Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish Borders

Charles Henry Hartshorne

£3
2108

Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish Borders

Charles Henry Hartshorne

Nabu Public Domain Reprints:

You are holding a reproduction of an original work published before 1923 that is in the public domain in the United States of America, and possibly other countries. You may freely copy and distribute this work as no entity (individual or corporate) has a copyright on the body of the work. This book may contain prior copyright references, and library stamps (as most of these works were scanned from library copies). These have been scanned and retained as part of the historical artifact.

This book may have occasional imperfections such as missing or blurred pages, poor pictures, errant marks, etc. that were either part of the original artifact, or were introduced by the scanning process. We believe this work is culturally important, and despite the imperfections, have elected to bring it back into print as part of our continuing commitment to the preservation of printed works worldwide. We appreciate your understanding of the imperfections in the preservation process, and hope you enjoy this valuable book.

MEMOIRS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES

OF

NORTHUMBERLAND.

COMMUNICATED TO THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE

ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

HELD AT NEWCASTLE IN AUGUST 1852.

VOL. II.

FEUDAL AND MILITARY ANTIQUITIES.

LONDON:
BELL AND DALDY, 186 FLEET STREET.
1858.

FEUDAL AND MILITARY

ANTIQUITIES

OF

NORTHUMBERLAND

AND THE

SCOTTISH BORDERS:

ILLUSTRATED BY

THE BARONIAL HISTORIES OF ALNWICK, PRUDHOE, AND WARK.

BY

THE REV. CHARLES HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.A.

RECTOR OF HOLDENBY,

HONORARY ASSOCIATE OF THE SOCIÉTÉ FRANÇAISE POUR LA CONSERVATION DES MONUMENS HISTORIQUES DE FRANCE, AND HONORARY FELLOW OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.

LONDON:

BELL AND DALDY, 186 FLEET STREET.

1858.

PREFACE.

In the present volume I have endeavoured to illustrate the Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish Borders, by uniting the result of personal surveys with an extensive search amongst such unprinted sources of information as were most likely to cast any light upon their history. The inquiry has necessarily occupied some time, since I have had occasion to travel over very wide and, in many instances, unfrequented and remote districts,—over a division of the kingdom that includes the whole of the northern counties touching upon Scotland, as well as those parts of Scotland adjoining them. In consequence of taking this more comprehensive view, what was offered to the meeting of the Archæological Institute at Newcastle simply as an historical outline of one department of Northumberland, has become expanded so as to embrace a greater number of kindred subjects.

By thus studying the military architecture of so extensive a district, I have been enabled to detect many resemblances as well as local peculiarities of style; both assimilating to works of the same age and character elsewhere, and presenting singular differences,—some occasioned by the force of circumstances, and others by a later adoption of the prevailing fashion. Through this light thrown by architecture upon history, and in its turn by history upon architecture, whenever it was possible to obtain their combined assistance, numerous facts regarding this very interesting portion of Great Britain have been brought together and presented for the first time to the reader's notice. It has been my aim, throughout the inquiry, to direct attention to such parts of

the Baronial and Architectural History of the Borders as were least known, or as seemed more peculiarly deserving consideration. And to effect this I have visited and sketched all the principal buildings referred to, and subsequently freely used the Public Records of the realm, together with such other documents capable of affording assistance as are preserved amongst the muniments of Syon.

A prominent place has been assigned in this inquiry to the Barony and Castle of Alnwick. On every account it is the one of chief importance, the most instructive and rich in its historical incidents. With the exception of Windsor and Dover,—possessions which have never been alienated from the Crown, and which consequently have an unbroken chain of documentary illustration preserved amongst the Public Records,—perhaps there is not any structure in England that can be so thoroughly investigated,—one that gives such a clear and continuous account of itself,—or one of which the changes and additions can be more satisfactorily explained.

Though I should often have felt myself justified, from long experience, and from a carefully-cherished study of our principal military and ecclesiastical buildings,—from an acquaintance with the chief ones in France, as well as other parts of the Continent,—in simply fixing dates to many of the rudely-built castles and peles I have described, without producing the reasons for doing so, yet wherever there was a doubt on the subject of age, I have detailed, perhaps too tediously, the grounds for adopting an opinion, by placing before the reader the same means of forming a judgment I might have had for influencing my own: the intention throughout all the architectural part of the volume having been purely to elicit the truth, as I have had no preconceived theories which I was desirous of maintaining.

The North Country Borders are in themselves so interesting and replete with narratives of ancient struggles for power and conquest,—the scenes of so much bloodshed, outrage, and desolation,—the battle-ground successively of Romans and Caledonians, Saxons and Danes, English and Scots,—that they will always invite the consideration of the historian. Many of the peles and bastel-

houses, formerly so necessary for personal protection, have fallen; fortresses and strongholds against aggression have disappeared, their sites can only be recognised by depressed earthworks; and these also in their turn will become indistinct and level with the adjacent soil. Nor can we expect that the relentless agency of time will cease exercising its destructive influence, and continue to spare those castles which still exist; therefore I would diffidently hope that the labour I have here accomplished will rescue the remembrance of something memorable from its grasp, and, aided by the faithful artistic illustrations adorning the present volume, exhibit their record and resemblance to futurity.

In the architectural description of Alnwick Castle, it will be observed that only a casual reference has been made to those modern works that unavoidable decay has rendered indispensable. Yet, though inappropriate in the body of the volume, it may not be so here, to offer a few observations on the principle upon which these extensive reparations and additions have been carried out.

In a building rendered venerable by its age, and impressive through its historic appeals to the past, where so much remained belonging to the time of the Plantagenets, it would have been difficult, not to say highly reprehensible, to have introduced a style at all at variance with that already existing, both to so great an extent and in such perfection. It was therefore the first duty of an architect to preserve all those portions recommended by antiquity, because every ancient stone was, as it were, a letter in the chapter of its history; and to have rudely mingled together or destroyed the elements of such an architectural type, would have been an act of desecration. Mr. Salvin, to whom the work has been intrusted, has shown, by the conservative spirit in which he has carried on his operations, that he understood the value of the building placed under his directions,—by preserving in the first place every ancient fragment, and in the next by making such external repairs or additions as were in unison with the original portions of the Castle. He has happily introduced the style of the second Edward, when the Percies first came into possession of Alnwick. It was indispensable that this period of the early English style should be selected in preference to any other, because

by far the greater part of the building,—the walls, the towers, and the external mouldings,—were all of this age, and they remained to a great extent uninjured. But within, the aspect was totally different: scarcely a vestige of what was old existed; curtain-walls had been consolidated, or hollowed out into chambers; towers built out of curtain-walls; and such other alterations made as suited the ideas of its successive possessors. Hence it became an open subject, in what way it ought to be treated; and whether the gloom, heaviness, and inconvenience of a mediæval castle should be preferred to the lightness, elegance, and comfort of the present day. Nor was it merely a question of this kind, which was one of common sense, and simple enough, that called for solution; but another problem required solution, upon which the convenience, magnificence, and luxury of the interior entirely depended. It was, whether the Gothic element should prevail within, to the exclusion of modern requirements, and the creations of a more advanced style of art. And here again common sense, necessity, and refinement were in unison in settling, not what amounted to a difficulty for decision, but really in carrying out what were the principles and constant practice of the old Gothic architects themselves.

It is indeed true that Gothic architects of the present day have, in a great degree, succeeded in copying the works of their predecessors, and that they have reached the culminating point of their ambition, which is, to produce a faithful imitation of styles that have arisen in their turn, and immediately given way on the appearance of a new one. And so far there is merit due to those students who are satisfied with copying buildings erected before their own time, if they copy them correctly. Perhaps there may be a want of creative genius amongst us; or the eye may be uneducated, and the formality of repeated panellings and foliations may be considered more beautiful than the free and flowing outlines of arabesque decoration. Perhaps there may be a desire among the admirers of the Gothic to remain stationary, and attempt nothing in advance of a particular style. But we know that the old masters of the art kept constantly advancing, engrafting improvement on the improvements of each other, and extending, instead of limiting, their ideas of what was beautiful

and perfect. They had an earnest faith in the future,—believing they were capable of erecting better buildings than they saw before them, not merely disdaining the slavery of imitation, but in numerous instances, as may be seen in some of our best cathedrals, such as Canterbury and Durham, remorselessly cutting through and mutilating the works of their predecessors, not even continuing their mouldings to keep up uniformity, because they considered their own works better.

Hence mediæval Gothic, with an unfettered and elastic spirit, was always progressing, expanding, or originating; and hence, from adopting the opposite course, modern Gothic is necessarily cramped, unimaginative, and false, incapable of making any impressive appeal to the outward senses, and still more so of elevating the mind.

The treatment of the interior of Alnwick Castle being, then, a question of convenience, of luxury, and cultivated taste, it would have been sacrificing at least these recommendations, if a style had been adopted which would not have entirely harmonised with them; if one had been chosen unsuitable to modern requirements, or unsusceptible of that ornamental sculpture and enriched style of decoration that would have made it a residence worthy of its distinguished occupiers: and since no style seemed to present such a pure and diversified scope for decoration as the classical Italian, a band of intelligent and accomplished workmen from Rome have been employed to impart the refinement necessary for its completion. The beauty of this style, and the exquisite way in which the work is being executed, is as yet scarcely understood by the more mechanical artists of our colder clime.

Since this volume has been contemplated, I have received several valuable suggestions from my friend John Hodgson Hinde, Esq., of Acton House, and I am indebted to him exclusively for the chapter on the Saxon Earls of Northumberland. It is satisfactory to know, that a gentleman so entirely conversant with the subject has a work now in the press illustrative of the early history of the county.

The grateful acknowledgments of the Archæological Institute

are due to his Grace the Duke of Northumberland, for the patronage he has given to their labours, and for his liberality in presenting, with only two or three exceptions, the whole of the illustrations to the present volume.

My own thanks will be more inadequately expressed; since without the same sanction and encouragement the work could scarcely have been undertaken.

Holdenby, August 10*th*, 1857.

CONTENTS.

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	Border Laws and Border Feuds	1
II.	Border Fortresses	25
III.	Historical Outline of Northumberland	97
IV.	Saxon Earls of Northumberland	128
V.	Barony of Alnwick	143
VI.	Judicial Regulations and ancient Tenures within the Barony of Alnwick	156
VII.	Architectural Description of Alnwick Castle	167
VIII.	Manorial History of Warkworth	186
IX.	Architectural Description of Warkworth	195
X.	Warkworth Hermitage	212
XI.	Barony of Prudhoe	229
XII.	Architectural Description of Prudhoe Castle	247
XIII.	Wark-upon-Tyne, or the Regality of Tynedale	253
XIV.	Hulne	266
XV.	Alnwick Abbey	272
XVI.	The Percies	283
XVII.	Seals of the Percy Family	301
	Topographical Index	307

APPENDIX.

I.	Cronica Monasterij de Alnewyke	iii
II.	De Comitatu Northumbrie	viii
III.	Iter of Wark	ix
IV.	Registrum Cartarum Conventus de Holne	lxix

APP.		PAGE
V.	De Vescy Charters	cix
VI.	Inquisition on Henry de Percy	cxxii
VII.	Compotus de Baemburg	cxxxiii
VIII.	Compotus Operacionis Castri Dovore	cxxxv
IX.	Dunstanborough	cxxxv
X.	Kenilworth Castle	cxxxvi
XI.	Custus Castri de Kenillworth	cxxxix
XII.	Custody of Mitford Castle	cxxxix
XIII.	Clarkson's Survey of Alnwick Castle	cxl
XIV.	Clarkson's Survey of Hulne Abbey	cxlvii
XV.	Percy Charters	clii

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

PLATE

1. Alnwick Castle, from the east . . . . *to face page* 108
2. Gateway to Inner Baly . . . . . „ 114
3. Percy Seals, No. 10 . . . . . „ 154
4. Isometrical View of Alnwick Castle . . . „ 168
5. Doorway-Window, Keep, Warkworth Castle . „ 202
6. Percy Seals, Nos. 8, 9 . . . . . „ 282
7. Percy Seals, Nos. 11, 12, 13, 14 . . . . „ 288
8. Percy Seals, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 . . . . „ 292
9. Percy Seals, Nos. 20, 21 . . . . . „ 300
10. Percy Seals, Nos. 15, 16, 17 . . . . . „ 302
11. Percy Seals, Nos. 6, 7 . . . . . „ 304
12. Percy Seals, Nos. 18, 19 . . . . . „ 306

In the numbering of Seals on Plate 8, *for* No. 9, 1333 *read* 8, 1363; *for* No. 14 *read* 5.

On Plate 11, *for* Nos. 15, 16 *read* 6, 7.

BORDER LAWS AND BORDER FEUDS.

CHAPTER I.

THERE is considerable difficulty in obtaining any positive information respecting the antiquity of the earliest laws on the Borders. The entire absence both of records and of notices by contemporary historians at once accounts for the information we have being so scanty. The English Conqueror slowly gained his possessions as he marched northwards, nor is there any trace beyond the Humber of that important Survey that supplies so many instructive materials for the history of all the southern counties. When we institute an investigation, therefore, into the acts of legislation existing at these remoter times, we are at once checked by a deficiency of facts; and it may be truly said, that we know less of the constitution of Scotland during the anteconquestal period of England, than is known of almost any other country in Europe. In England there were the laws of Æthelbert, of Alfred, of Ine, of Æthelstane, of Edgar, of Ethelred, and of Cnut, to show how early, and with what effect, the science of legislation received its development.

But when we come to the Borders, and when the constitution of Scotland invites inquiry, the information obtainable is not only extremely meagre in itself, but all that we can depend upon commences at a much later time. If that kingdom ever possessed the benefits of a civilised code contemporaneously with the south of England during the years immediately preceding the great Norman chieftain's invasion, all its vestiges are lost. It is stated by the most

competent authorities that there is probably no Scotch writing extant, whether of charter, record, or chronicle, so old as the reign of Malcolm Canmore, who died in the year 1093. Nor are there any vestiges of laws, still less of a constitution properly so termed, till the reign of David I. (1124-1153); whilst these laws are rather in the nature of royal enactments than provisions for the general good. The legislative measures emanated from the crown alone, and are chiefly confined to charters granted to religious houses, such as those to Dunfermline (1124-1127), Holy Rood (1128), and Cambuskenneth (1147); always, however, excepting his Assise, and a portion of his laws for the four burghs of Edinburgh, Roxburgh, Berwick, and Stirling.

From the Humber to the Tweed faint traces may be seen of the Dane, but none of the Scots. In the laws ordained by Henry I. we hear of the West Saxons, the Mercians, and the province of the Danes; but nothing is ever said about the laws or customs of the sister country. David I. was the first Scottish king who had any possessions south of the Tweed; and these he possessed before he gained the crown, in consequence of his marriage with the widow of Simon de St. Liz, who was the daughter of Waltheof, the last Anglo-Saxon Earl of Northumberland. The circumstance of this alliance would in all probability lead him to adopt the borough-law of England as the foundation of municipal institutions for Scotland, and in carrying out this intention he would find it most convenient to take the special precedent of the customs of the town of Newcastle. By education he was an Englishman rather than a Scotchman, and he was an English earl before he became a Scottish monarch. The possession of Newcastle, and his residence there, also afford strong reasons why he should have adopted its mercantile code as his model. It may be remarked as perhaps an accidental fact, that Newcastle is the only town in England of the mercantile customs of which we possess so early a record of this nature, though there can be little doubt that London had a priority of every kind of franchise and privilege, the earliest charter having been granted to it by the Conqueror himself.

The King of Scotland was, however, not the only feudal lord who made the laws of Newcastle the model of his mu-

nicipal institutions. They were given by Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, to his boroughs of Gateshead and Sunderland, and by the Archbishop of York to Beverley. A still stronger proof that the laws of Newcastle really preceded the Leges Quatuor Burgorum exists in the fact, that on points where the latter were not clear, the Scottish boroughs were in the habit of referring the question of law to the burgesses of Newcastle, that they might be guided by the practice of that borough.*

It may be remarked, that the regulations of the assise, which is evidently the purest act of Scottish legislation, were also borrowed from codes existing many years previously in England. Thus, to offer a very few illustrations in proof of it, King David ordained that no man should receive judgment from a person inferior to himself, "quod par per parem judicabitur." The laws of Henry I. recognise the same principle, who in his turn had adopted the maxim from those of the Longobards.† The assise of David declared that it was unlawful to harbour a stranger longer than a night. This, in like manner, was a regulation borrowed, though a little abridged in the liberty, from the laws of King Cnut.‡ Edward the Confessor diminished the sojourn to two nights.§ William the Conqueror and Henry I. fixed the stay of a stranger at three nights. Again, the assise of David ordains that if a man draws a knife upon another in the king's court, it shall be struck through the middle of his hand; and if he draw blood, the hand shall be cut off. The seventh law of King Alfred's code placed the life of such an offender at the royal mercy; this was confirmed by the sixth of King Ine's laws, by the seventh of King Ethelred's, and by those of King Cnut and Henry I.

The laws of the four burghs, viewed as they now appear in their full extent (Leges et Consuetudines Quatuor Burgorum), betoken a much more original evidence of progress and civilisation than the assise. If the whole collective body are assigned to the same age, they will indicate a great advance, and show that communities existed in Scotland for the protection of the mercantile interests before municipal institutions were fully established in the sis-

* See Acts of Parl. of Scotland, vol. i. pp. 40, 358, 359.

† Lib. iii. tit. viii. l. 4.

‡ V. xxviii.

§ Laws, xxiii.

ter country,—a fact impossible to establish; for there does not appear to be any thing analogous to the laws of the four burghs in any of those more ancient enactments to which reference has just been made. There must doubtless have been some kind of municipal institutions amongst the Anglo-Saxons, but their traces are very slight in the laws that still remain. The Conqueror's charter to the city of London does not amount to a municipal code, merely in fact declaring that he will not reduce the citizens to a state of vassalage. In the reign of Henry I. we have the germ of those charters which were subsequently so much expanded; yet they contain nothing affecting the laws of commerce, beyond those clauses which were common to all the early charters granted to the great towns, such as Bedford, Northampton, Oxford, &c., namely, that the burgesses should be free from toll, passage, and lestage. These charters were based upon a common type, and they are found much the same in all the principal communities. There were certain immunities common to all; but occasionally they differed in the number of these; and we find an entry on the Great Roll of the Pipe showing (13 Hen. II.) that the men of Bedford paid a fine to possess the same liberties as the city of Oxford. There was a great extension of the English municipal charters in the commencement of the reign of Richard I., who took this means of raising money for the expenses of his crusade. Yet when these and the charters of a very much later period are investigated, it is clear that none of them are so full, none so truly mercantile, as the Leges Quatuor Burgorum of King David. The English charters are in fact more jurisdictional and political in all their bearings, but less important in every thing connected with trade. If the laws of the four burghs* are to be taken, as they appear in the collection of the Acts of Parliament of Scotland, as the compilation of this one king's reign, they would evince a remarkable amount of social legislation for the period. This will appear the more striking, when they are compared with the rude municipal institutions existing south of the Tweed. The charter granted by William of Normandy, Earl of Flanders, to St. Omer in 1127, with the various additions it received up to 1151, those of Bruges in 1190, of Laon, Beauvais, and Soissons,

* Berwick, Roxburgh, Edinburgh, and Stirling.

are chiefly penal codes, or set forth laws of a civil nature, —such laws as would be necessary for the internal government of a people who were just emerging from a state of barbarous society. All these early French charters regulate the rights and the amount of personal protection for individuals, but are entirely silent on the subject of imports, and on every thing connected with commerce. Now, whilst the Leges Quatuor Burgorum recognise the necessity of guarding individual liberty, and of repressing disorder and anarchy, they provide for the security of the common health, they prohibit the entrance of lepers into the town, they ordain laws for bakers and brewers, for the butchers and hucksters, and moreover enter into so many minor considerations for the public good, that they are vastly in advance of all other charters of the period.* Indeed, it must be confessed that it is far from improbable that these laws, which are attributed to David I., should have been made at the more civilised time of David II., as it is exceedingly difficult to reconcile the mercantile provisions they enforce with the low and semi-barbarous state of society then existing. The learned editor of the first volume of the Acts of Parliament of Scotland makes no exceptions as to the age of these laws. It is therefore necessary to express the conviction, that of the hundred and nineteen chapters of the Leges Quatuor Burgorum, eighteen are identical, as he has shown, with the laws and customs of the burgesses of Newcastle, which are reputed to be of the reign of Henry I. These laws are also in the charter given by Pudsey to the men of Sunderland. The remainder may have been inserted by consultation with other boroughs at various later periods, down to the middle of the fourteenth century. These regulations were probably suggested by the burghers themselves, and confirmed by the king, with the advice and consent of some of the principal magnates of the realm. There was no regularly constituted Parliament in Scotland, or any national council bearing the title, until the one assembled by Baliol at Scone in 1292; and, indeed, at this time

* As illustrations of these remarks, it is only necessary to refer to the ordinances, De lana emenda et tingenda: De eo qui habuerit plures uxores: Quod vir pro uxore respondere possit: De annuo redditu brasiatricum: De mensuris et ponderibus: Quod ballivi non vendant panem nec cervisiam: De pistoribus et venditoribus piscium: De consuetudinibus in furno: De officio carnificum: De regratariis: De vendentibus generaliter in burgo: De precone consentiente falsitati: De sutore tannante, &c.

the legislative character was so very imperfectly developed, that the convention three years later, which ratified the alliance betwixt Scotland and France, was the first which recognised the assent of the burghs, in addition to that of the bishops, earls, and barons. England was but little in advance as respected the liberties of the burgesses at the same time, they being first summoned to the national councils 25 Edward I. (1296-1297).

It was, however, at the Parliament held July 15, 1326, at Cambuskenneth, when Bruce demanded from his subjects the means of carrying on the war, that the third estate became first fused into the Scottish legislative assemblies.

The other official acts of David I. were simply charters to Dunfermlyn, Holy Rood, and Stivelyn. Malcolm IV. has only left two charters, one to Dunfermlyn, the other to Scone.

The assise of William is in most points more full than the one just mentioned; but its provisions were the work of several years; the first belonging to 1175 (de redemptione furti), and the last, that is dated, belonging to 1209 (de molendinis et multuris). The regulations chiefly concern pleas, personal liberty, replevins, or theft. There were eighteen other judicial acts of this reign, but they refer chiefly to grants or confirmations of ecclesiastical property.

The statutes enacted by Alexander II., from 1214 to 1248, partake of the same character as the clauses in the assise of his father, and were evidently the result of careful consideration. In the last year of his reign (1249) he published a code of Border laws. In this work he was assisted by twenty-four knights belonging to both kingdoms, who were sworn on the part of Henry III. by Richard de Charny, sheriff of Northumberland, and by the sheriffs of Roxburgh and Berwick for the king of Scotland, to make a true return. These Border laws being the most ancient that remain, it will be worth while to give them a little attention; and they will tend, moreover, to throw some light upon the relations then subsisting and the maxims of justice held in common between the two kingdoms.

The Leges Marchiarum, or Laws of the Marches, derive their title from the Anglo-Saxon *mearc*, German *mark*, Low-Latin *marchia*, 'limes,' a boundary, or as defined by Selden, and applied to the Welsh and English Borders,

which were equally under a special jurisdiction like the Scotch, "by the *march** understand those limits between England and Wales, which, continuing from north to south, join the Welsh shires to Hereford, Shropshire, and the English part."† Although Edward I. had not conquered Wales in the third year of his reign (1275), he claimed, in the statute of Westminster, the sovereignty of redressing all plaints on those marches where his writ was not current.‡ It was not until the 28th of Edward III. (1354) that the Lords Marches became permanently under the jurisdiction of the English crown.

The Leges Marchiarum of Alexander II. contain fourteen clauses.§ They relate to homicide, duel, methods of recovering fugitive bondsmen, and debts, modes of swearing, recovery of stolen goods, determination of sureties, safe-conduct for malefactors, and procedure against the different ranks of men for debt. Amongst these provisions, the trial by duel, "ad bellum faciendum," is referred to in no less than seven of the articles. It would be difficult to conceive any testimony more characteristic of a sanguinary age than what is here exhibited. Nor is this their only reprehensible feature; for what personal combat failed to establish or vindicate was left to be purged by an oath, which one party would be under a strong temptation to violate, and the falsehood of which nothing except the transgressor's conscience could disprove. The credibility of all witnesses was the same. The chances of just retribution, and of perfect freedom from punishment, were equally balanced, so that

* The word is first met with in the sense of a boundary in the 15th law of Clothhære and Eadric (anno 673-685). It occurs again in the Laws of Wihtraed, cl. 8. (anno 690-725), and in the Laws of Æthelstan, viii. 5. (anno 924-960). It has a similar signification in the Laws of the Alamanni and the Capitularies of Charlemagne.

† Drayton, Polyolbion.

‡ Statutes of the Realm, v. i. p. 31.

§ These laws, which bear date A.D. 1249, are boldly denounced by Nicholson and Burn, in their *History of Westmoreland*, as a forgery, on the ground that Robert de Clifford was not born till twenty-five years after this date, and yet he appears in this document as one of the jurors. The Clifford pedigree, which received Dugdale's full attention, contains no Robert of earlier date, nor had the Cliffords any connection with the Borders till their intermarriage with the Viponts (circa 1265), of whom Robert's mother was the sole heir. The difficulty may, however, be got over without impeaching the general authenticity of the document, on the assumption that the date has been vitiated, and should have been at least half a century later. Against this, it may be urged, that these laws with the date 1249 occur in the Berne Ms., which the learned author of the Preface to the Acts of Parliament of Scotland assigns to the reign of Henry III., or the early part of that of Edward I. It may, however, be suggested as a question worthy of consideration, whether the handwriting of the Ms., of which a fac-simile is given, justifies the antiquity claimed for it.

in reality there was no certainty of crime receiving its proper desert.

The law of duel was introduced into England by William the Conqueror, who, however, left recourse to it optional both with the English and the Normans, offering them the choice of combat or of judgment by compurgation.* There is not any direct mention of wager by battle in the Anglo-Saxon laws, and we are therefore hardly warranted in supposing that the practice, though of Teutonic origin, was customary before his edict legalised its adoption. The only mode of purgation we read of before his arrival was by ordeal; and the regulations concerning this are so exceedingly numerous and minute, that had judgment by duel been previously sanctioned, it would undoubtedly have been noticed.

The assise of King David I. (1124-1155) very closely imitated this provision, as will be seen by reference to the note;† and it continued to form a feature, not only in the laws of Scotland during the reigns of all the sovereigns down to the fifteenth century, but in those of England to the most recent period.‡ There were numerous exemptions from deciding a case by duel; for instance, a man of the age of sixty was free from this proof:§ the Fragmentary Scotch Laws mention others;‖ and the Regiam Majestatem gives the offender the choice of combat or assise.¶

It would be tedious and unnecessary to pursue the various regulations that were made concerning duel; but two things occur that are remarkable. In the first place, this practice, so common in the north-east of Europe, was viewed much more philosophically in the south. The Neapolitan con-

* Ancient Laws and Institutes, v. i. p. 489.

† The second clause of David's assise runs thus: "Si quis appellat aliquem de furto in curia regis vel in aliqua alia curia fit in libitum appellati utrum velit duellum vel purgacionem duodecim fidelium hominum cum clengyng de uno hirdman accipere." William's Charter de Appellatis pro aliquo maleficio is as follows. The first clause will suffice to show its resemblance. "Si Anglicus homo compellat aliquem Francigenam per bellum, de furto, vel homicidio, vel aliqua re pro qua bellum fieri debeat, vel judicium inter duos homines, habeat plenam licentiam hoc faciendi. Et si Anglicus bellum nolit Francigena compellatus adlegiet de jurejurando contra eum per testes suos, secundum legem Normannie."

‡ It was only set aside by 59th Geo. III. c. 46, in an act entitled, "An act to abolish appeals of murder, felony, treason, or other offences, and wager of battle, or joining issue and trial by battle in writs of right." The case of Mary Ashford, who was murdered by Thornton, the trial of which took place at the Warwickshire Summer Assizes 1817, gave rise to the foregoing act. See full details of the proceedings in Barnewall and Alderson's Reports, 405.

§ Regiam Majestatem, iv. 2.

‖ Fragmenta, Appendix, v. 26.

¶ Ib. iv. 48.

stitutions, supposed to have been made by Roger and his successors down to Frederick II. (1154-1250), not only interdict the practice, but assign as the reason its inconsistency* with the common law of nature. Here may be observed the nascent element of civilisation struggling against barbarism. Secondly, the whole principle involved in the law of duel was anomalous, since it showed no distinction in the nature of crime. Whilst, on the one hand, neither homicide nor even murder were held capital, on the other, the committal of a crime of equal magnitude with one of the offences was even taken as an expiation for both. In the whole of the Anglo-Saxon laws, fine is the common mode of punishment. The most strange and unnatural ideas were prevalent about the sanctity of civil liberty and the preservation of life. Take merely a few instances, in proof of the severity or the useless lenity with which different offences were viewed by the legislature.

We will look at the English laws first. Æthelbirht decreed, that if a man slew another in the king's township, he was to make recompense with fifty shillings;† but if it was done in an earl's, the fine was reduced to twelve.‡ The loss of an eye was estimated at the former sum. The Conqueror fixed the price of murder at forty-seven marcs; but if a thief was detected in the land of any one, the owner and the wife of the culprit should share his goods. The assise of David decreed, that if a man slew another, he should give to the king twenty-nine cows and a heifer;§ if any one killed another's dog, he should watch upon the owner's dunghill for a year and a day.‖ But if a man sell a convicted thief, he should forfeit thirty-four cows to the king. The whole of the ancient laws, Anglo-Saxon, Scotch, Welsh, Visigothic, Salic, Burgundian, Longobardic, &c., are full of such notions; and they proclaim the most extraordinary mixture of cruelty and absurdity, of tyranny and leniency, that could well be framed. No wonder, then, that under such a code the subjects themselves were degraded; that they became reckless of their own lives, and ferocious and brutal towards their enemies. And if such an utter disregard of common humanity and justice was manifested

* Constitutionum Siculorum, l. ii. tit. 33.

† Ancient Laws and Institutes, v. i. p. 5.

‡ Ib. 7, p. 15.

§ Assise Regis David, xiv.

‖ Ib. xxxiii.

by the supreme authority of the state, it followed as the necessary consequence that the people were lawless and cruel.

But neither the English nor the Scotch were more rude than other nations; they were all equally barbarous; and deeds of violence, of perfidy, and bloodshed, were the common characteristics of those ancient times. Government had no inherent power to afford protection, and all classes were compelled to seek for security by their individual courage. When these circumstances are considered, we have at once an explanation of the feeling that dictated sanguinary laws, and we can fully solve a problem that at first sight appears unintelligible. These facts alone furnish a sufficient explanation of duel being made so prominent a feature in the first Border law.

The document entitled *Regiam Majestatem*, from commencing with these words, is almost an exact counterpart of Ranulph de Glanville's celebrated treatise "De Legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliæ," compiled in the reign of Henry II., and was evidently adopted by the Scotch as a jurisprudential code at a period when they had no national records of their own; in the same way as Glanville suited it to the English, and changed the commencing words "Imperatoriam Majestatem," from the Institutes of Justinian, to his own words "Regiam Potestatem." It seems to be the oldest authority concerning homage. None of the enactments previously cited mention the subject. This, however, states how it should be made, and by whom, with such minuteness, that it shows the feudal system was then fully established north of the Tweed.

There is another early collection of rules, called *Quoniam Attachiamenta*, or the Leges Baronum. They chiefly comprise methods of proceedings in court, and contain nothing of any historical interest.

Such were the chief statutes of Scotland down to the end of the reign of Robert II. (1390). But much before this time the laws of England had silently worked upon the institutions of the sister country; and, not to mention the intricate relations that grew up, and the various subjects of dispute, the perpetual warfare carried on upon the Borders henceforward became a subject of special legislation. So that we have the Statutis and use of Merchis enacted in

1384, and a series of Border laws, till the last of King James, which was ratified at Carlisle in 1597.

Special functionaries were appointed to preside over the districts most exposed to ravage, who, under the title of Wardens, held their courts and administered summary justice upon offenders. The Borders were divided into two districts, the Marches of England, and the Marches of Scotland; and besides these two there was a small tract of country common to both, about eight miles long and four broad, lying betwixt the Sark and the Esk, called the Debatable Land, which lay on the confines of the western marches, betwixt Cumberland and Dumfrieshire. Besides these, there were disputable lands betwixt England and Scotland. The dispute concerning them seems to have originated in the following manner. The land in question was part of the Barony of Liddal in Cumberland. It was granted to the Monastery of Jedburgh during the reign of David, whose territories comprehended Cumberland as well as Scotland. When Cumberland was resumed by Henry II., this land of the Scottish monastery was claimed as Scottish; and it is very doubtful whether there was any claim to it set up in England earlier than the time of Henry VIII.

The east marches comprised the northern part of Northumberland, with the districts of Norhamshire and Islandshire, which were until recently included in the county of Durham, although separated from the body of the county by the entire length of Northumberland. Commencing at Berwick, the east marches followed the course of the Tweed as far as that river forms the boundary between England and Scotland to Ryding Burn, a small stream which flows into the Tweed about a mile west of the village of Carham. From thence the boundary-line between the kingdoms proceeds nearly in a southern direction to the west of Cheviot, where a crag called Hanging Stone defined the limits of the east and middle marches. From Hanging Stone the division was formed by a line drawn eastward between Middleton Hall and Ilderton, East Lilburn and West Lilburn, Hebburn and Bewick, to Warrenford, three miles south of Belford, and thence to the sea a little south of Beadnell. When Lord Euers was warden of the east marches he claimed the river Aln as the southern limit of his jurisdiction, drawing a line from Bewick to that river,

and following its course to the sea. Sir Robert Bowes, in his survey of the Borders, declares his inability to determine which of these was the true boundary; but the former is more in accordance with other authorities. The middle marches comprised the districts of Coquetdale, Redesdale, and Tyndale, to the river Kinsop, from whence the boundary between Northumberland and Cumberland was also the division between the middle and west marches. Tyndale and Redesdale had each a keeper under the warden of the middle marches.

The west marches comprised the remaining frontier to the Solway and the Irish Channel. Between the west marches of England and Scotland lay a large tract of country, known as "debatable land," extending over the whole parish of Cannoby. There is no doubt that the whole of this district was originally in England, being included in the barony of Lyddale, in the county of Cumberland. In the reign of David I., when Cumberland was in the possession of the Scots, Guy de Roxdale, Baron of Lyddale, granted the parish of Cannoby (terram inter Lyddale et Esk) to the Abbey of Jedburgh,* and the grant remained undisturbed when Cumberland was restored to the English crown under Henry II. It was natural that this border district, the property of a Scottish monastery, should be claimed as within the realm of Scotland, and so it seems generally to have been considered; though sufficient doubt existed on the subject to enable the inhabitants to hold themselves independent of the penal laws of either country, and to carry on a system of plunder indifferently against each. Some curious particulars respecting this territory are found in the Border State Papers of the reign of Henry VIII. At the Warden Court held at Carlisle in the year 1531, "when the bills of complaint were delivered to the assisers, among which were the bills of Cannobie, the assisers themselves first found Cannobie to be, as it is, debatable ground, and thereupon rejected their bills. For first, the site of the ground of Cannobie, as appeareth by plate, is such as whosoever shall look upon it shall perceive it is debatable ground; and if man shall consider the persons dwelling there, what they do, and how they be used, there shall appear good matter why to judge it of the land

* Jedburgh Charters, in Monastic Annals of Teviotdale.

of England, or at least debatable, and not appertaining to the king of Scotts. First, they dwelling in Cannobie pay a mark a year to the castle of Carlisle; which is so openly known, that the Scotts doth not deny the payment is usual and allotted to the king's castle, which proveth plainly the land of Cannobie is not Scotland; and by reason of that payment the right of the Scotts king is not a little shadowed and darkened, considering that no land in England makes like payment to any castle in Scotland.

"2dly. The said inhabitants have free access to Carlisle market, which no lieges of Scotland have permitted unto them; and this truth dependeth not on imagination, but is so open, that nothing is more clear."

In reference to this matter James V. of Scotland writes to Henry VIII: "Albeit it is shown that the inhabitants of Cannobie pay an annual rent to the castle of Carlisle, we nor our predecessors never knew thereof, nor no subject by such use may do any prejudice to his prince or lord; and if the said lands shall be debatable, no annual ought to be paid of them, neither to our uncle nor us."

No further steps seem to have been taken to recover this territory between Esk and Lyddale for the English crown; but there was another large tract on the other side of the Esk, lying between that river and the Sark, to which the name of "debatable land" was also generally applied. This was divided by commissioners appointed by both realms in 1552, the upper part being assigned to Scotland, the lower to England. A similar case of disputed boundary, but not involving so wide a district, existed on the east marches, near the point where the Tweed ceases to be the boundary of the kingdoms. So early as the reign of Henry III. we find commissioners appointed to settle the disputes which had arisen between the Prior of Kirkham, as proprietor of the manor of Carham in Northumberland, and the laird of the adjoining estate of Haddon in Roxburghshire, respecting their boundaries. The award, bearing date Friday after the Feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, 1245, is still preserved amongst the records at the Tower, and defines the boundaries with much minuteness. During the turbulent period, however, which succeeded, the decision seems to have been set at naught by the Laird of Haddon and the neighbouring Scottish proprietors. In the Rolls

of Parliament we find the Prior of Kirkham again complaining of encroachments, and praying that the award may be carried out, first in the 18th of Edward I., and again in the 4th of Edward III.; on both occasions without success. The same state of things continued to exist at the period of the Border surveys in 1542 and 1550; nor were the disputes finally settled till within the last half-century, when an act was passed for dividing the lands in question; under which, however, a large portion of what was awarded to the Prior of Kirkham in 1245 was given up to the Scottish proprietors.

Another piece of debatable ground lay at the head of North Tyne on the confines of Liddesdale, extending southward to the Kinsop, a second at Coquet Head, and a third near Yetholm.

Not only in the regulations that were necessary to protect the lives of the Borderers, but in the reports of the lord-wardens, there is exhibited a melancholy account of the barbarous state of the confines of England and Scotland for some centuries before the Union was effected. Every enactment points to the existence of ferocity and outrage.

In the reign of Elizabeth the power committed to the wardens was of necessity very great; and if we may assign credibility to the narratives that have descended, the wardens were not unscrupulous in exercising their prerogatives. It is supposed, from remarks written in his own hand, that Lord William Howard, during his tenure of office, caused sixty-eight offenders to be executed; and tradition still points out a venerable tree near the picturesque castle of Naworth, upon one of whose boughs several freebooters were suspended. But what a revolting testimony to the habits of the people do the border-laws themselves exhibit! They provide against murder, maiming, fire-raising, theft, deadly feud, pursuit of offenders with 'hot trod,' and with hound and horn; so that the wretched culprits were hunted down like beasts, and were lucky in commuting this expiation of their offences by the more prompt execution of a judicial sentence.

The warden's courts were opened and kept with a due regard to the ceremonial of justice. The jurors, who usually consisted of six gentlemen of England and six of Scotland,

took an oath to "clean no bills worthy to be fouled, and to foul no bills worthy to be cleaned." In the same spirit of equity the lord-warden ordered the keeping of his own court for the punishment of offences within his own jurisdiction. The jury having been sworn, were charged to inquire of march-treason, which comprehended all acts of violence, pillage, and bloodshed, which the inhabitants of either border inflicted on each other. The jury was also enjoined to inquire whether any Englishman had paid any blackmail, either to his own countrymen or the Scots, or taken or received any consideration of this kind under the pretence of protecting the payers from spoil and rapine. When the various judicial forms were completed, which was done much in the same language used in a court of justice at the present day, sentence was pronounced upon the criminal, and the court awarded that he should be taken to the place from whence he came, and from thence to the place of execution, and there have his head smitten from his body, according to the law of the marches.

Many breviates have been recorded of inroads of the Borderers, which show that in a raid as much as two hundred head of cattle, and as many sheep, were frequently carried away at once, besides large quantities of wheat and other grain, amounting to the value of some thousand pounds. One illustration of this will be sufficient to show the general nature of these attacks: "John Lord Maxwell, and his tenants of Dunhowe, Querelwood, Cowhill, and other places, complained against Walter Grame of Netherby, Rob of the Fald, &c., for burning 800 onsets (3000*l.* Scots), 800 kie and oxen, 300 horses and mares, 3000 sheep, prisoners and ransomers 500*l.* sterling."

These complaints were mutual; but the advantage was generally in favour of the English marchers, who, in a summary that has been preserved of the amount of damages, were, in the course of four or five years, as much as 31,900*l.* in excess of the injury they had themselves suffered.

Besides these regulations for the preservation of property and the safety of life, beacons were placed on the chief heights in Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Northumberland, which were lighted on the approach of the enemy; and, according to the law of the Scottish marches, when the English made an incursion, whoever did not im-

mediately follow the host till the English were passed out of Scotland, all their goods were escheated, and their bodies at the mercy of the warden, unless they could show good reason to the contrary. Watchers were also appointed at the fords and other places, and sleuth-hounds or blood-hounds trained to pursue the fugitives, where the Scots were most likely to enter. These watchers seem to have formed a complete line of intercommunication; and it was so well organised, that it was next to impossible for any incursion to be made, without the whole district becoming immediately aroused.

These were no doubt very wise precautions; but so fierce was the animosity betwixt the Borderers, that when Sir Thomas Wharton, in 1544, called upon those gentlemen in Cumberland and Westmoreland to furnish men and horses for the common defence, they made such devastation in one foray from the 2d of July to the 17th of November in the same year, that the following recital seems almost as incredible as it was extraordinary, even to a barbarous age:

Towns, towers, stedes, barnekyns, parish-churches, bastel-houses, cast down or burned . . .	192
Scots slain	403
Prisoners taken	816
Horned cattle taken	10,386
Sheep	12,492
Nags and geldings	1,296
Goats	200
Bolls of corn	890

And in the next year, in a foray made by the Earl of Hertford, betwixt September 8th and 23d, seven monasteries and friar-houses were burnt or destroyed, sixteen castles and peles, five market-towns, and two hundred and forty-three villages.

Nor was the state of the eastern or middle marches less disorderly. The State Papers of the year 1525 abound in complaints from Magnus, archdeacon of the East Riding, who had been appointed to report to Henry VIII. touching the affairs of the Borders. In this year, writing to Cardinal Wolsey, he says what great injury and damage had been done by the depredations and slaughter of the cursed thieves of Tindal, assisted by the Scots who accompanied them. These two ecclesiastical functionaries were so ardent

in repressing the borderers, that they induced the Archbishop of Glasgow, Gawin Douglas, to send forth the most fearful curses upon themselves and all connected with them. It would be difficult to conceive any malediction more awful than this minister of peace, according to the usages of his church, fulminated against the offenders. All the forms suggested by his poetic imagination, as well as the evils he had read of in Holy Writ, were denounced with a fulness of expression that adds to the dreadful language of the anathema.*

In the year 1527 Magnus writes to Wolsey, saying that good rule was kept on all the three borders except Liddesdaill. A few months later in the year he, however, renewed his complaints to Wolsey, charging on this occasion Sir William Lisle with having resisted a replevy made by Sir William Ellerker, sheriff of Northumberland, and having taken away "40 hede of noote" from him. Roger Heron, one of the complainants, alleged that he declared to him, "What! means thou to strive with me? Will you win any thing at my hands? I have ruffled with the warden, and also with the cardinal, and trust to pluck him by the nose." The vicar of Felton, a canon of the neighbouring abbey of Brinkburn, and curate to Sir William, upon being questioned as a witness, declined to strengthen the evidence against his friend. After some considerable difficulty the offender, with his son, was lodged within the castle of Newcastle, but speedily breaking his prison, and allying himself with sundry heinous thieves of Liddesdale, assisted by the Armstrongs, he entered into Northumberland, and there burnt, spoiled, robbed, reved and heried many of the inhabitants, and encouraged the wild people of Tindale, Redesdale, and other places on the borders.† For several months Sir William Lisle eluded justice; and might have continued to do so for a length of time, if he had not voluntarily resigned himself to Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, warden of the Scotch marches, who describes his submission, and that of his adherents, in the following curious letter, addressed from his "pouer castell off Alnwyk, to Henry the viii."‡

"Sens my last wrytyng unto your gracius hyghnes

* See it printed in the State Papers, vol. v. pp. 417, 418, 419.

† Ib. p. 467.

‡ Ib. p. 479.

off the occurrantes off the sayme; the 21th day off January, on Edward Horslay, my Lord Legattes servaunt, and Thomas Eryngton, my servaunt, with other off my Lord Legattes tenauntes and myne, mayd affray apon Wylliam Charleton, otherwyse called Wylliam off Shotelyngton, the hyed rebell off all the howthlawes, and on Harre Noble, Archbold Dood, and Rogyer Armestrang; whych forsayd rebelious personnayges had beyn in the bysshopryk of Durram, and robbyd dyverse persons, and taykyn away a prest with them presoner; and in ther retorne and conflycte was slane the forsayd Charleton and Noble, and Dood and Armstrong taykyn. Whych 2 wher condemnyd at a warden coort by me holden for the sayme the 27 day off Januarij; and for the outtragious crymes by the sayd Armestrang commyttyd and don abowttes Nowcaistell, I causyd hym to be hangyd ther in chaines, and Archbald Dood in lyke cayse at Awnewyke, wher he had most offendytt, and Wylliam Charleton at Hexsam, and Harre Noble at Heyddon Bryge, wher the sayd conffllecte was don. Apon whych descomfortor as I suppos, and that yt was ferryd among the other rebelles that I wold have mayd a royd apon them in short spas, Wylliam Lysle and Humfray hys sone, with 15 other of the rebellius personayges, as I was comyng from mas on Sonday last, the mett me in ther sherttes with haltars abowtes ther nekkes, and submyttyd themselffes with howth ony maner off condecion unto your most gracious marcy, the most humble and lowly bescheyng your most gracius hyghnes off your tender and pettius marcy, orels the wher redy to byde the execucion off your graces most dredfull laws, accordyng unto ther demeryttes. Whych persons I stryght way comyttyd unto prisons within my pouer castell off Alnewyk, for the sayff kepyng off them unto suche tyme as I may know forther off your most gracius hyghnes pleasouer."*

It is not difficult to imagine the fate which attended them, nor indeed, according to the deposition of Humfry the son, would it be undeserved, as he disclosed twenty-five different offences of murder, robbery, prison-breach, and arson, committed by his father, sometimes accompanied by Scots, and at other times by Englishmen only, all of the latter being eventually executed. Tuke, who was one of

* State Papers, vol. iv. p. 486.

Wolsey's correspondents, solicited mercy for Sir William's son, being not past twelve or thirteen years old, who, as he averred, never offended (the hapless child had previously been shut up with his father in Pontefract Castle), but had been out with his father, peradventure lest he should lack bread at home. As the deposition was made a year later, it is highly probable he received mercy.

These summary inflictions of death wrought, however, little effect in checking the evil. How, indeed, could they produce discouragement of this system of international violence whilst the kings of England and Scotland so frequently found a temporary interest in encouraging it against each other? In proof of this we need only refer to the letters of William Lord Dacre, warden of the Western Marches. He states that the Earl of Angus* came down to the Borders to have made a roode of the Armstrongs, and assembled his company, and the Carrs of Tevydale refused to go with him, because they were under bonds of alliance with the said Armstrongs, and so he turned back and made out letters in the king's name, to proclaim them as rebels, which letters falling into the hands of Lord Maxwell, he would not suffer them to be put in execution in his wardenry. And what was the actual conduct of Lord Maxwell? He in his turn caused the Armstrongs to make a roode upon the Laird of Johnston, his own sister's son, who was at deadly feud with them, for killing "Mikill Sym Armistrang." Lord Maxwell even lay in ambuscade to maintain them, intending to have slain the Laird of Johnston himself, if he had pursued them.† In 1534, or six years later, Lady Elizabeth Dacres gives a similar picture whilst writing to Lord Dacres. "My lord," she says, "Jock Bell of Cowsetthill's sons, with Will of Johnston's sons of Lockerby, lay await at Longher Foot for Rowe Armstrong, Red Dandison, and chased him through Blackshaw, and in Carlaverock mire slew him, upon Thursday last, wherewith my Lord Maxwell takes right great displeasure; the Lord of Johnston makes great suit for the slayers, to have them reset in England, and my uncle will in no wise till he knows your lordship's pleasure therein."‡ Even Lord Dacre had

* The Earl of Angus was brother-in-law of Henry VIII., by his marriage with Margaret, widow of James IV.

† State Papers, vol. iv. p. 488.

‡ Letters of Royal and Illustrious Ladies, vol. ii. p. 128.

lately been on the debatable ground, and there burnt and destroyed such houses as were left unburnt, and especially one strong pele of ill Will Armistraunges, built after such manner that it could not be burnt nor destroyed, until it was cut down with axes. Yet the debatable land had been set apart as neutral ground. This destruction, in short, was so manifest an infraction of the arrangement, that Henry VIII. wished to avoid opening with the King of Scotland the consideration of the subject of Lord Dacre's proceedings, and consequently urged the warden to put it off, on the plea that he had received no official reply for his guidance. The king's letter is highly characteristic of his usual duplicity, and, as might be expected from the preceding instruction, authorises Dacre to use the men of Liddilsdale, and others as may annoy the king of Scots.*

It will easily be anticipated that these forays, when thus tacitly encouraged by Henry VIII. as well as by James V., would rapidly assume more importance, and the numbers of the marauders on both sides would daily be increased. It was a favourable moment as well as pretext for the invasion of Scotland. The Scots had already taken some towns in Northumberland. The Earl of Northumberland's house at Alnham had been burnt, with all the corn, hay, and provender. His town of Newstede, with 200 head of cattle, had been destroyed. Outrages had been committed at Whitell and Shilbottle Moor. These attacks had so exasperated the Earl of Northumberland, that, in conjunction with Clifford, he let slip 500 of the best horsemen of Glendale, who, with some of the men of Berwick, beset the Earl of Murray at Coldingham, and in a spirit of retaliation, not only burnt that town and all it contained, but carried their devastation to other places, wasting property to a great extent, and taking away several prisoners.

As these transactions are presented more vividly in the language of eye-witnesses, or actors in the scenes, an extract from a letter written by John Weddryngton from Harbottle Castle, a fortress in the middle part and uttermost frontier of the middle marches, will convey a faithful picture of their actual condition in the year 1538.†

* Letters, &c. vol. iv. p. 611, an. 1532.

† State Papers published under the authority of His Majesty's Commission, 1836, vol. v. p. 130-1.

The writer states, that the cause of "thes mysorders" was the conduct of the inhabitants of Tindale, who were never quiet since the king's pardon; for certain of them fled as traitors and rebels to Scotland, and confederated with the Lyddesdale Scotsmen, and daily and nightly came from Scotland through the county of Tindale, committing offences, and the people make no resistance to them. A part of the gentlemen of Northumberland, where the most part of these invasions were made, had fled, and withdrawn themselves to their own houses; "and Harbottell Castle," says he, "where I do lye, is 12 miles from their invasions, that ther I can make small resistance, bod kepe that parte where I doo lye." Such, indeed, was the ungovernable nature of the men of Tindale, that Norfolk, in writing to Cromwell the previous year, stated that Lord Dacre would rather "loose one fynger of every hand than to medle therwith."* These "Tyndalis" had, as we learn from the official correspondence of the time,† become so dangerous, that a number of special regulations were laid down for their coercion. Amongst others, the strongholds of Chipchase, Swinburn, Gonnerton, Simonburn, Haughton, and other places, were garrisoned with sharp men, and at all times when any of the said rebels could be got at, they were to be executed without any mercy or pardon. The promptitude and severity of these measures seem to have reduced the "Tindalis" into subjection, as they no longer form a special grievance during the continuance of the Border laws.

The valuable autobiography of Robert Cary, Earl of Monmouth, throws considerable light upon the habits of the Borderers during the later days of Queen Elizabeth. He was then governor of Norham, and warden of the middle march. It was during his tenure of the latter office, when he removed his wife, children, and household to Alnwick Abbey,—the house where Sir John Foster ever lived when he was warden,—that the occurrences took place which he so naturally describes in the following passages of his Memoirs: "The first thing I did," says he, "after I was settled in my office, was to cleanse my under officers. I made choice of Sir Henry Woodrington and Sir William Fenwick to be my two deputy-wardens; and gave the one

* State Papers, vol. v. p. 108. † Ibid. vol. v. pp. 133-4.

the keepership of Risdale, the other that of Tindale; and allowed them, out of my forty horse, six a piece to attend them. I allowed Roger Woodrington two horsemen, who was employed by me on all occasions; and for the time I remained there did the queen and country very great and good service. The rest of the horse I bestowed on my servants in my own house, which were gentlemen's sons in the country, and younger brothers of good rank; so that I had continually in my own stable (with my own provision) forty good horse, and good men able to ride them.

"The thieves, hearing of my being settled there, continued still their wonted course in spoiling the country, not caring much for me nor my authority. It was the beginning of summer when I first entered into my office; but afore that summer was ended, they grew somewhat more fearful. For the first care I took was to cleanse the country of our inbred fears, the thieves within my march, for by them most mischief was done; for the Scotch riders were always guided by some of them in all the spoils they made. God blessed me so well in all my designs, as I never made journey in vain, but did that I went for.

"Amongst other malefactors there were two gentlemen thieves, that robbed and took purses from travellers in the highways (a theft that was never heard of in those parts before). I got them betrayed, took them, and sent them to Newcastle jail, and there they were hanged. I took not so few as sixteen or seventeen that summer, and the winter following, of notorious offenders, that ended their days by hanging or heading. When I was warden of the east march, I had to do but with the opposite march, which Sir Robert Car had; but here I had to do with the east, middle, and west marches of Scotland. I had very good justice with Sir Robert Car, and the Laird of Fenhest, that had charge over the east part of the middle march; but the west march kept me a great while in cumber. The first thing they did was the taking of Hartwesell, and carrying away prisoners and all their goods. I sent to seek for justice for so great a wrong. The opposite officer sent me word, it was not in his power, for that they were all fugitives, and not answerable to the king's laws. I acquainted the King of Scots with his answer. He signified to me that it was true, and that if I could take my own

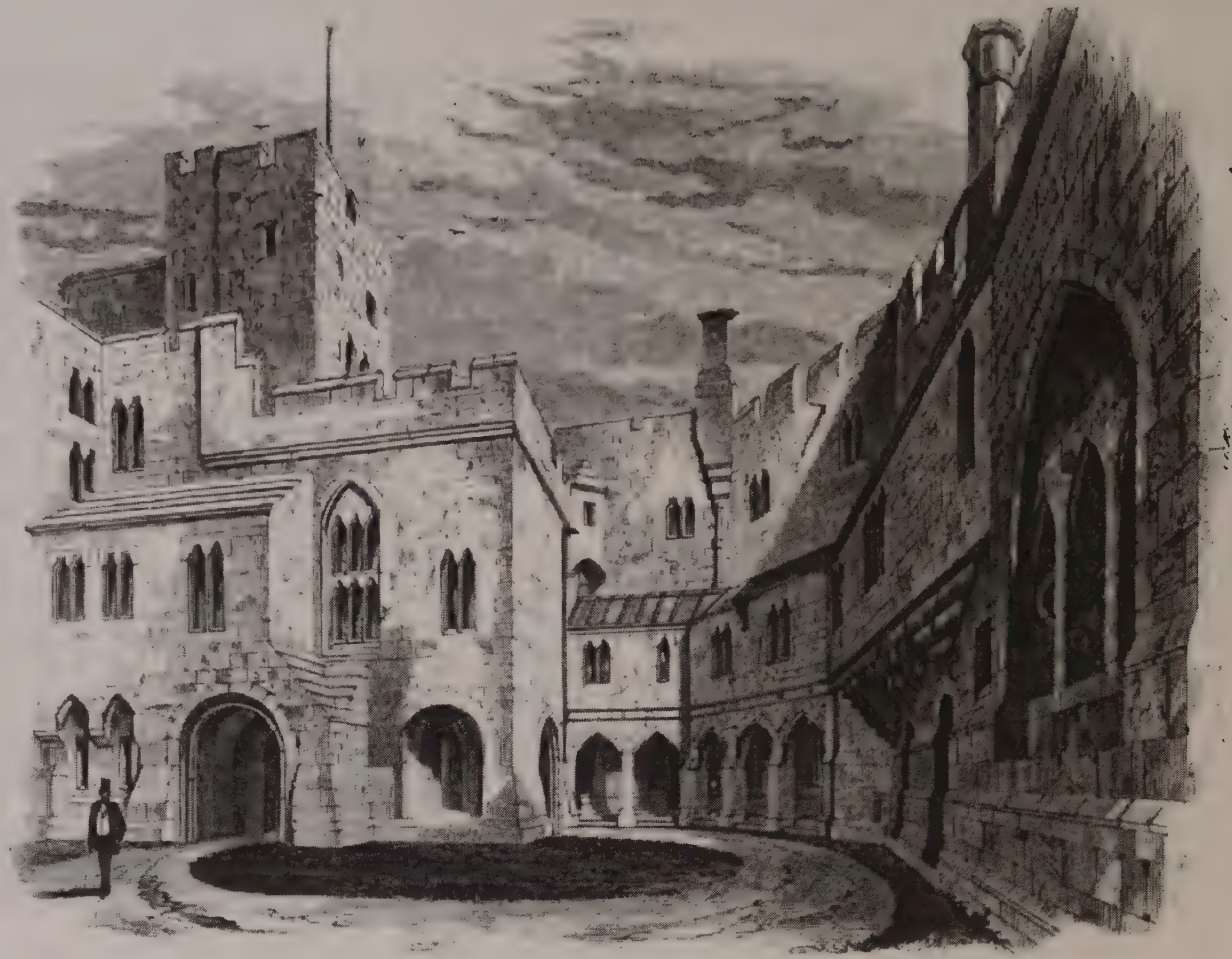
revenge without hurting his honest subjects, he would be glad of it. I took no long time to resolve what to do, but sent some two hundred horse to the place where the principal outliers lived, and took and brought away all the goods they had. The outlaws themselves were in strongholds, and could no way be got hold of. But one of the chief of them, being of more courage than the rest, got to horse and came pricking after them, crying out and asking, what he was that durst avow that mighty work? One of the company came to him with a spear, and ran him through the body, leaving his spear broke in him, of which wound he died. The goods were divided to poor men from whom they were taken before. This act so irritated the outlaws, that they vowed cruel revenge; and that before the next winter was ended they would leave the whole country waste, that there should be none to resist them. His name was Sim of the Cat-Hill, that was killed (an Armstrong), and it was a Ridley of Hartwesell that killed him. They presently took a resolution to be revenged on that town. Thither they came, and set many houses on fire; there was one other of the Ridleys that was in a strong stone house that made a shot out amongst them, and it was his good hap to kill an Armstrong, one of the sons of the chiefest outlaw. The death of this young man wrought so deep an impression amongst them, as many vows were made, that before the end of next winter, they would lay the whole Border waste. This (the murder) was done about the end of May. The chief of all these outlaws was old Sim of Whittram. He had five or six sons, as able men as the Borders had. This old man and his sons had not so few as two hundred at their commands, that were ever ready to ride with them to all actions at their beck."*

It would be needless to follow the history of these mutual atrocities any further, since it would be only pursuing a series of similar reprisals or murderous acts of vengeance. In one letter of Northumberland's we read that Ingram, Reveley, Brandon, Fawdon, Ryle, and Prendwick, on the middle marches, are destroyed; in another the scene and fortunes of savage rapine are transferred to Scotland, where the Northumbrian Borderers had dealt

* These events took place about 1597. Memoirs of Cary Earl of Monmouth, pp. 93-101.

out unsparingly retributive slaughter. And thus this sanguinary mode of warfare continued till a peace was signed in 1534 betwixt Henry and his nephew, which put a temporary check to the effusion of so much blood.

Yet it is vain to suppose such disorders suddenly ceased. The Borderers in Liddesdale, in Tyndale, and in Redesdale, who had alternately been encouraged, and, literally speaking, been hunted down to the death, as it suited the policy of either monarch, had learned in their acts of unrestrained violence to feel a sense of powerful independence; and though Ectur Armestrange and Andrewe his son (which Ectur was son of Mykyll Sym) had been executed; though the freebooters of Tyvydale and the foresters of Gedwurth had been vanquished in a foray they made at Haltwhistle at sunrise, with numbers amounting to four hundred horse and foot; though the chief leaders had been summarily executed,—the spirit of insubordination remained unquelled, and it took centuries to cure this social disease: so slowly are barbarous habits supplanted by peace, by humane government and civilisation.



CHAPTER II.

BORDER FORTRESSES.

After the fierce and sanguinary transactions that have been related in the preceding chapter, the reader will not be unprepared to understand the reasons that influenced the proprietors on the Borders to erect places of security, into which they might retire when subject to these hostile attacks. The Crown of England had its own fortresses at Bamborough, Newcastle, and Carlisle. Its great feudatories possessed their well-strengthened castles in their own baronies; and Dacre at Naworth, Grey at Wark, Umfreville at Prudhoe, and Percy at Alnwick, raised their standards on the lofty walls of those time-worn edifices, which in great portions still remain. Inferior to these in size and strength were the pele towers or bastel houses of their vassals.

The elucidation of these subjects necessarily leads me to consider the military architecture of that period; but I shall endeavour to draw the illustrations for its history as much as possible from examples remaining in the north of England, having recourse, at the same time, to those authentic sources of information which place our knowledge of the subject generally, and of the execution of these especially, beyond dispute.

Inquirers into the early history of Northumberland will never cease to lament the want of that noble survey which the Conqueror carried over the more southern counties of England. In its absence, we must, however, be content to extract the truth that is available from the uncertain testimony of monkish chroniclers. According to these, Bamborough, the first in the number of those just mentioned, was built by Ida, first king of Northumberland.*

* Roger de Wendover says he constructed the castle of Baenburc, which formerly he surrounded with palisades, afterwards with a wall (Flores Historia-

Nor is it improbable that he erected a fortress there; indeed, the concurrent testimony of various writers strengthens the tradition.* But nothing of that truly regal pile which now so proudly looks down upon the sea, belongs to this early time. The keep, which is the most ancient portion, cannot be older than the very end of the reign of Henry I. It has not a single architectural feature to indicate its erection at a previous date. Buildings had probably existed on the same site, and had undergone the various attacks these places of resistance were subject to. It had suffered greatly under the Danes in 933 and 1015, but was repaired so effectually that it held out in 1095 against Rufus.

In the reign of Henry II. a great architectural movement took place throughout the whole of England, and it was during this era and the reign of Stephen that nearly all the most important Norman keeps were erected in our country. The type of these was first introduced in the Conqueror's White Tower in London, and this in its turn was derived from buildings of a similar kind existing in Normandy. The castle of Falaise, though considerably smaller than either Bamborough or the White Tower, or even than Newcastle on Tyne, presents the actual resemblance of the keeps built in England. And when investigation is made into the history of those fortresses which furnished models for the construction of British castles, it will be seen that not only Falaise, but the neighbouring

rum, vol. i. p. 78). The Saxon Chronicle under the year 547, Henry of Huntingdon, and Matthew of Westminster, repeat the fact in nearly identical words, showing how slavishly the monkish writers copied each other's statements (p. 101, edit. 1601). This habit, however, was not peculiar to writers of that early period; for even amongst the most recent and popular of authors we find assertions echoed, that rest on no real foundation when they are sifted to the bottom. It would be very easy to adduce numberless instances; but I will only allude to one not very irrelevant to the instance before us, which is the perpetually repeated tale of Edward II. being born in the Eagle Tower at Caernarvon, when existing records show that he actually built it. (See Archæological Journal, vol. vii. pp. 237-266.)

* Nennius says Bamburgh was called Dinguoaroy (apparently its ancient British name) till the reign of Ethelfrith, who gave it to his queen, Bebbab, and called it after her name Bebbanburch. Beda says it was called after *a certain queen*, but does not mention its founder; neither, indeed, does he mention Ida at all in the body of his work; but in the recapitulation appended to it (book v. c. ii. 24), he says, "Anno DXLVII Ida regnare cœpit, a quo regalis Nordanhymbrorum prosapia originem tenet;" and this notice is transferred to the Saxon Chronicle, and adopted by succeeding writers. Gaimar ascribes the foundation of Bamburgh to Ebrauc (the same fictitious personage to whom Geoffrey of Monmouth attributes the building of York), and describes Ida as its restorer (p. 53, Stevenson's edition).

castles of Domfront, built in 1011 and 1014 by the Counts of Alençon, the castle of Caen, erected also by the Conqueror, probably that of Vignats, built by Robert de Montgomery about 1096, seeing he erected one of the same character at Montgomery, on the borders of Wales, with some in Calvados, and others in Charente, such as Nogent-le-Rotrou, Loches, Beaugency, Tonnay-Boutonne, Brionne Faugernon,—it is more than probable that all these, besides others, preceded the construction of our chief English castles, and formed the type after which they were built.

At this period the quadrangular form was the one thought best adapted for strength. In our own country Gundulph introduced it at Rochester, and Henry II. adopted it at Bridgenorth, Dover, Cambridge,* Scarborough, Hastings,† Nottingham,‡ and other places. But beyond all of them

* Nothing now remains of this castle, or any sketches of it, excepting those made by Mr. Kerrich, and bequeathed by him, with other drawings of much value, as well as accuracy and beauty, to the British Museum. There is an etching of Cotman's of an ancient square tower, not of very early date; but the keep was gone half a century ago, and perhaps much earlier. The mound on which it was built has every appearance of having been a Roman work.

The Great Roll of the Pipe furnishes the following particulars respecting it:

19 Hen. II. In operacione castri de Cantebridge 31*l.* per breve Richardi Lucy.
20 Hen. II. Et in iii. militibus residentibus in castro de Cantebridge, 60*s.*
3 Ric. I. Pro sagittis et engaignis ad munitionem predicti castri, xl*s.* In operibus castri, 9*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*
1 John. In reparacione alures castri Canteb. 10*l.*
4 John. In operacione, 1*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.*
5 John. „ „ viii. marc.
6 John. „ „ 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*
7 John. In reparacione, 3*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*
8 John. „ „ 4*l.* 15*s.* 0*d.*
10 John. „ „ 2*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.*

† The Great Roll of the Pipe notices works at Hastings in the reign of Henry II.; thus in the 18th year: 'In attractu petre et calcis ad faciendum turrim de Hasting, 6*l.*; and in the 28th year for works.

John de Gatesden has custody of Hastings Castle. Rot. Pat. 14 Hen. III.

Custody of castle committed to Barons of Cinque Ports, during pleasure, namely, to Walter Scot, Alexander de Norwich, and William de Farlegh. Rot. Pat. 15 John.

Peter de Savoy is to have the castle and honor of Hastings till he can fortify the castle with the issues of the honor, also the custody of the lands and heir of Richard de Burgo, with the issues of the lands he is to fortify Hastings Castle; and if any thing be over, it is to be applied to fortify Rye Castle. Rot. Pat. 33 Hen. III.

Castle and keep of Hastings committed to Earl Angi. Rot. Pat. 16 John.

William de Percy has custody of Hastings Castle. Rot. Pat. 13 Edw. III.

Henry de Percy complains that John Glover the chaplain, and others, with force and arms took away his goods and chattels at Petworth to the value of 100*l.*, and beat his servants so, that he lost their services for a long time. Rot. Pat. 20 Edw. III.

‡ As occurs on other occasions, the entries respecting this castle commence with the gaol, and then the castle is begun. The sheriffs' accounts give the following particulars of outlay during the reign of Henry II.:

In the 16th year, on the gaol, 1*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*
„ 17th, on the castle, 284*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*
„ 19th, on the castle and gaol, 140*l.*
„ 20th, „ „ 17*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*
„ 27th, on the king's hall, 9*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.*
„ 28th, „ „ 84*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.*
„ 29th, works and enclosing the baly, 47*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*
„ 31st, works on the chamber,

Bamborough is the most imposing for situation, and the largest in extent. We have here the great quadrangular keep divided into floors, with its galleries and staircase in the thickness of the walls, and its deep well sunk through the red sandstone and the basalt, which measures, as observable on the south side of the rock, unite with each other by the finest gradations. This well seems to have existed long before the Norman castle. In the chronicle attributed to Simeon of Durham there is a curious description of the ancient Saxon city of Bamburgh, under the year 774, in which the well is noticed: "Bebba vero civitas urbs est munitissima, non admodum magna, sed quasi duorum vel trium agrorum spatium, habens unum introitum cavatum, et gradibus miro modo exaltatum. Habet in summitate montis ecclesiam præpulcre factam, in qua est scrinium speciosum et pretiosum; in quo, involuta pallio, jacet dextera manus S. Oswaldi regis incorrupta, sicut narrat Beda, historiographus hujus gentis. Est in occidente et in summitate ipsius civitatis fons miro cavatus opere, dulcis ad potandum et purissimus ad videndum."

There is a spacious ballium or baly, and the cingulum or enceinte common to all, which here, as was usually the case, was the erection of a later time.

This castle was, as I have already stated, erected not earlier than the later part of the reign of Henry I. The fine string-course running round the base of the keep proves, in the contour and character of its moulding, that it cannot be earlier than that time. An entry, also, on the great Roll of the Pipe, 31 Hen. I. (1131), shows that works were then going on; these, however, were of so trifling a kind, that it is evident all the important operations had been then completed, and those before the commencement of the castle of Wark.

The following entries on the sheriffs' accounts disclose

raising wall, and drawing materials for enclosing the baly, 180*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.*

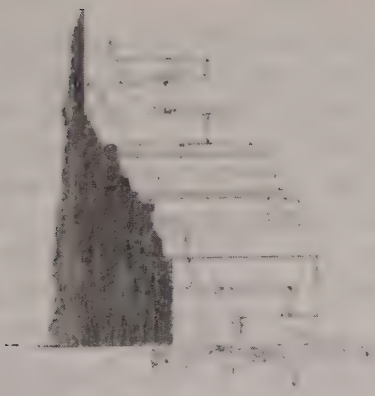
In the 32d, works, 23*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.*

„ 33d, raising wall of castle, 3*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*

6 Ric. I. Works on the stable of castle, little chamber, buttery, and other chambers, lights and windows of the hall, and one postern in the moat, 22*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*

7 John. A charge for Wm. Baard Ingeniator, whilst at Nottingham; and in the 16th year for Nicholas the carpenter and his companions when they made two 'petrarias turchesias in castro de Nottingham,' 38*l.* 19*s.* 5½*d.*

Amongst the ministers' accounts there are several rolls relating to repairs of this castle.



II. Entrance to Keep, Bamborough Castle. Base Moulding.

(*To face* p. 28.

its early history. A compotus from the foreign accounts will be found in the Appendix.

Et in liberacione Osberti cementarii de Baenburg, xxxv*s.* Et in porta castelli de Baenburg reficienda, vii*d.**

The castle of Wark was begun about 4 Hen. II. (1158), as we gather from the following entries in the same records:

Et in operacione castelli de Werch, xxi*l.* viii*s.* xi*d.*

In the three succeeding years there are also large payments made by William de Vesci, the sheriff, which show that the keep of Wark was then erected:

5 Hen. II. (1159).	In operacione castelli de Werc,		103*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.*
6 Hen. II. (1160).	„	„	131*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*
7 Hen. II. (1161).	„	„	111*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.*

These were large sums; and as no entry for works occurs again for some years, it is evident that the castle of Wark was completed in 1161. The Chronica de Mailros state that it was re-strengthened by order of the king, anno 1159, "Iterum firmatum est castellum de Werc, præcipiente rege Angliæ," p. 76; see also Hoveden, p. 281. This is unusual testimony of their accuracy. Bamborough had been previously built, but was not quite finished, as there occur the following charges:

10 Hen. II. (1164).	In operacione turris de Baenburc,		4*l.*
14 Hen. II. (1168).	„	„	castelli de Baenburc, 30*l.*

In the 16th Hen. II., William the son of Waldef was returned by Roger Stuteville the sheriff as amerced in five marks because he had refused to help in the king's works at Baenburc Castle, and he owed forty marks in respect of the same works.† There is only one other entry during this reign that relates to it. The castle and gate were repaired, 29 Hen. II. (1183), at a cost of 19*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*‡ Every thing, too, was finished at Wark, and we only gather that it was victualled in 1174:

In Warnistura Castri de Werch pro xlviiii. cheldris farine de avenæ, 19*l.* 4*s.* Et pro liii. cheldris brasii, 10*l.* 12*s.* Et in custamento x. militum et xl. servientium residentium in castro de Werch, 41*l.*§

* Magn. Rot. Pip. 31 Hen. I.
† Ibid. sub anno.
‡ Magn. Rot. Pip. sub anno.
§ Ibid. 20 Hen. II.

The first castle of Wark underwent a violent siege in 1138 by the Scots; and though strong enough with its brave garrison to hold out against William, son of Duncan, nephew of David I., for some time, yet when he renewed his attack the brave men within, being reduced by famine, yielded, and the King of Scotland ordered it to be demolished. It remained in the possession of Scotland till the third year of Henry II. (1157), when, with other northern possessions, it reverted to the English crown; so that in 1158 Henry II. was able to reconstruct it. Of that fortress nothing now remains except the foundations and the earthworks. Buchanan has, however, left such a description of it when it sustained its last assault under the Duke of Albany, in 1523, of which the poet was an eye-witness, that we may readily conceive what was its plan. He states that there was a large tower in the innermost area of great height and strength; this was evidently the donjon or keep; it was encircled with walls. Here again was the common arrangement of the Norman period; the outer baly was a place of protection for cattle and the possessions of those who came hither for refuge; the inner was more strongly defended for personal security.

The parish of Carham, in which Wark is situated, lies at the north-western extremity of Northumberland, being bounded by Scotland on two sides. To the north it is separated from Berwickshire by the river Tweed, and to the west from Roxburghshire partly by a small stream, and partly by an arbitrary line. Its southern boundary is chiefly formed by the river Beaumont, which separates it from the parish of Kirk-Newton, and to the east it adjoins the parishes of Cornhill and Branxton.

The earliest notice of Carham occurs in the year 1018, in connection with a great battle which was fought here between the English under Uctred, the son of Waldieve, Earl of Northumberland, and the Scots under their king, Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, in which the latter prevailed. The English army was almost utterly annihilated; and according to Simeon of Durham, Aldune the bishop of the diocese died of grief on receiving the intelligence. The disaster was preceded by a comet, which appeared for thirty nights, and prepared men's minds for some great calamity.

Carham became the property of Walter Espec under a grant from Henry I., who also bestowed upon him large possessions in Yorkshire and other counties. His chief seat was at Hamlake or Helmsley, near to which he founded the abbey of Rievaulx. He was also the founder of Kirkham in Yorkshire, and Wardon in Bedfordshire.

At Carham he built a castle of great strength, which, says Richard of Hexham, a contemporary writer, is called by the country people Werk, a name acquired no doubt during the period of its construction, when it would be known as the Werk or Work, just as Newark has retained its appellation signifying the New-work. The popular nomenclature quickly prevailed; for John of Hexham, another historian, who succeeded Richard as prior, invariably calls the castle Werk, and not Carham; and the barony was thenceforward almost universally designated Wark, although the parish maintained its ancient name.

When David, king of Scotland, invaded Northumberland in 1136, in support of the rights of Matilda to the throne of England against the usurpation of Stephen, he surprised the castle of Wark, together with those of Alnwick, Norham, and Newcastle, being the only places of strength except Bamborough within the county.

He was, however, prevailed upon to abandon the cause of his niece, on condition that Stephen made over to his son Henry the earldoms of Cumberland and Huntingdon, and the honour of Doncaster, with a conditional promise of the county of Northumberland.

Being dissatisfied with the conduct of Stephen as regarded the last particular, he renewed the war, commencing his operations with the siege of the castle of Wark, which had been restored to Walter Espec, and was garrisoned by a strong force under the command of his nephew, Jordan de Bussei.

The siege was commenced in the month of January 1138, by William Fitz-Duncan, the nephew of David, who was afterwards reinforced by the king himself, at the head of a large army well supplied with engines and machinery for an assault. After remaining three weeks before the castle, he was compelled to abandon the attempt; and leaving behind him a sufficient force to maintain a blockade, he led

the remainder of his army southward to the Tyne, devastating the whole county of Northumberland with the most savage barbarity. In the mean time Stephen collected a large army and marched northwards, upon which David retreated precipitately to his own borders. Stephen followed him to Wark, and crossing the Tweed ravaged the surrounding district. The Scottish king lay in concealment in the neighbourhood of Roxborough in the expectation that Stephen would make for that place, where he was prepared to surprise him. The latter, however, warned of his intentions, avoided the danger, and having avenged himself to the utmost, returned south. Shortly after Easter, David, finding the country entirely unprotected, despatched William Fitz-Duncan to lay waste the sea-coast of Northumberland which had escaped the calamities of the former campaign, and to ravage the counties of Durham and York. The king himself laid siege to the castle of Norham, which, being ill-furnished both with troops and provisions, was compelled to yield. Encouraged by this success, he invested Wark a third time, the garrison having caused him great annoyance during the siege of Norham, by attacking his foraging parties and intercepting his supplies. The same ill success attended him as on the last occasion, and he was compelled again to retire with great loss, revenging himself as far as possible by the destruction of the grain crops of the surrounding district. Taking with him his son Henry, and being joined by Eustace Fitz-John, a powerful baron, lord of the castles of Alnwick and Malton, he directed his march to Yorkshire, where he formed a junction with the troops under William Fitz-Duncan, and found himself at the head of an army sufficiently powerful to threaten the subjugation of the whole country. The campaign, however, was terminated by the complete overthrow of the Scots at the battle of the Standard near Northallerton, and David fled precipitately to his own dominions. When he set out on his ill-fated expedition, he left behind him two of his thanes or barons to blockade Wark, and no sooner had he rallied the remains of his forces after their late defeat, than he resolved to renew the siege in person, attended by his son Henry. The garrison maintained the same vigorous resistance as before, slaying and wounding their assailants, and destroying their battering-engines. Their own loss

was very trifling, one knight only being slain, and this in consequence of his own rashness in suffering himself to be intercepted by a large body of the Scottish on his return from a sally in which he had succeeded in destroying the machinery of the assailants. The destruction of the crops, however, and the rigorous blockade, effected what David was unable to accomplish by force. To such extremities were the gallant defenders reduced, that they were compelled to kill their horses for subsistence; and when this last resource was exhausted, they meditated abandoning the castle and endeavouring to cut their way through the besieging army. From this critical position they were relieved by the timely arrival of William, abbot of Rievaulx, who was commissioned by Walter Espec to negotiate a capitulation. David, anxious at any rate to get possession of a fortress which had caused him so much trouble and loss, and which stood in such dangerous proximity to his royal residence of Roxborough, readily conceded honourable terms. He agreed to provide horses for their use, and to allow them to march out with their arms and accoutrements. Having thus obtained possession of the castle, he caused it to be immediately razed to the ground. The following year peace was concluded between England and Scotland, on condition of the surrender of the county of Northumberland by Stephen to Henry the son of David.

Walter Espec was a justice itinerant in the northern counties in the 31st of Henry I. He is mentioned by Richard of Hexham amongst the barons who were instrumental in the defeat of the Scots at the battle of the Standard; and Ailred of Rievaulx ascribes the victory chiefly to his exertions. Ailred's testimony, however, must be received with some caution, as the object of his encomiums was the founder of the house over which he himself presided. By his wife Adeline he had a son, Walter, who was killed by a fall from his horse, to the great grief of his father, who being left childless devoted a large portion of his wealth to religious purposes. He was already advanced in years at the battle of the Standard; but he survived it fifteen years, and died in the 18th Stephen, A.D. 1153.

He had three sisters, Hawise the wife of William de Bussei, Albreda, of Nicholas de Trailly, and Adeline, of Peter de Ross. The descendants of the last were the

founders of the family of Ross of Hamlake or Helmsley in Yorkshire, and were ultimately the proprietors of the Northumberland barony also.

From a charter of King John, in the first year of his reign, to Robert de Ross, we find that the issue of all the sisters of Walter Espec participated in the division of his property. William de Bussei and Geoffrey de Trailly had each thirty librates of land, rated respectively at five knights'-fees, Jordan de Bussei had fifty librates, and the rest of the estates passed to Robert de Ross, the grandfather of the above Robert, and son of Peter and Adeline.

The Barony of Wark, called in the charter the Honour of Carham, was the portion of Jordan de Bussei, whom we find in the Pipe Rolls of the 7th and 8th Henry II. rated to the scutages of those years for two knights'-fees in respect of it. The party rated in respect of it to the aid in the 14th year is Philip de Humet, probably as guardian of an infant heir. In the charter of the 1st John before referred to, Robert de Ross is recognised as entitled to the reversion on the death of Jordan de Bussei, and the barony is confirmed to him accordingly, as well as the other estates of Walter Espec, except the portions of William de Bussei and Geoffrey de Trailly.

The first Robert de Ross married Sibill de Valoines (afterwards the wife of Ralf de Albini), by whom he had a son, Everard, a minor at the death of his father, and committed to the wardship of Ranulph de Glanville. This Everard had livery of the Yorkshire estates in the 26th Henry II. He married Rose, one of the daughters and co-heirs of William Trusbutt of Wartree in Holderness, by whom he had a son, Robert, mentioned above. He had livery of his lands in Yorkshire in the 2d Richard I., and occurs in a return in the Testa de Neville in the 13th John, as holding the barony of Wark in Northumberland, as all his ancestors had done from the time of Henry I., by two knights'-fees.

Robert de Ross married Isabella, the daughter of William the Lion King of Scotland, and had two sons, William and Robert. Robert held the barony of Wark under his brother as two-and-a-half knights'-fees. The barony comprised the following manors: Carham, Learmouth, Presson, Mindum, Dounham, and Moneylaws, in the parish of

Carham; Newton, West Newton, Paston, Shotton, Kilham, Howtill, and Lanton, in the parish of Kirk-Newton; Lilburn, Worperton, and Titlington, in the parish of Eglingham; Ilderton and Rosedon, in the parish of Ilderton; Shawdon, and a moiety of Glanton, in the parish of Whittingham; Bolton and Aberwick, in the parish of Edlingham; and Buston and Sturton Grange, in the parish of Warkworth. This Robert held the office of chief-justice of the king's forests in Nottingham, Derby, York, Lancaster, Northumberland, and Cumberland, from the 21st to the 28th Henry III. In the 36th of the same reign he had a grant of free-warren in his demesne lands of Wark-Carham, Presson, Mindum, Dounham, Moneylaws, and Learmouth. He founded the hospital at Bolton. He has been confounded by Dugdale with his son Robert, who first occurs in the Northumberland Pipe Rolls as Robert Fitz-Robert of Wark, in the 52d Henry III. At this time the elder Robert was still living, but must have been an old man; and yet he is represented as engaging in active rebellion twenty-eight years afterwards for the love of a fair Scotchwoman.

It was no doubt the younger Robert who, in the 22d Edward I., was summoned to Portsmouth, well accoutred with horse and arms, to attend the king into Gascony.

Two years after he entered into the rebellion noticed before, into which he endeavoured to inveigle his cousin William de Ross, of Hamlake, but was unable to overcome his loyalty. Hereupon he fled to Scotland, and William hastened to Newcastle, where the king then was, to inform him of the particulars. He was despatched forthwith to secure the castle of Wark, being intrusted with the command of 1000 men, whom he quartered overnight at Presson. Here he was surprised by his cousin Robert, who had been advised of his movements, and attacked him with a large force from the castle of Roxborough. In the confusion of a night-attack very great slaughter ensued, but William ultimately succeeded in securing Wark. Robert served in the Scottish wars under Sir William Wallace, and his barony was seized by the crown, but ultimately granted to his cousin William, who indeed seems to have had a just claim to it as superior lord. He died in the 10th Edward II., leaving a son, William, who, in the following

year, exchanged the castle and barony of Wark for lands belonging to the crown in the south of England. From the reign of Henry II. the crown appears to have exercised some rights over the castle as a place of defence in time of war, although the fee of the barony was in the Ross family.

In the reign of Henry III. the crown laid claim to the castle, when Robert de Ross admitted a royal garrison during the expedition to Scotland, but without prejudice to his own title. In the 7th Edward III. Wark was granted to Sir William Montague, constable of the Tower of London, with remainder to his son John. Sir William died in 1389, and in 1396 Sir John Montague had license to exchange the barony and castle of Wark with Ralf Neville, Earl of Westmoreland, for other lands. Four years afterwards, 2d Henry IV., we find them in possession of Sir Thomas Grey, of Heaton, who died in that year, and was succeeded by his son Sir Thomas, who was beheaded at Southampton in 1415.

Wark is now the property of the Earl of Tankerville, as the representative of the ancient family of Grey, of which a very copious pedigree will be found in Raine's North Durham.

It has been justly observed by Grose, a writer whose works seem as yet scarcely to have reached the estimation they are entitled to, from the faithful descriptions he has given, and the general and advanced accuracy of his conclusions, that a great resemblance exists betwixt the castles of Bamborough and Dover. In the year 1844 I devoted a considerable time to the examination of the latter fortress, and in many respects the comparison is exceedingly correct; for at Dover there is a keep greatly resembling that of Bamborough in its chief arrangements, such as its galleries and internal transverse walls, its well within, and its circumambient cingulum. At the former place, however, are earthworks from the days of the Romans, who built their Pharos upon the highest point of the eminence; but as the Romans did not leave any vestiges of their occupation at Bamborough, in this respect the analogy does not hold good. Under the Saxons they were both places of important defence, though their history at this time is, as regards both, equally uncertain.

From the 6th Henry II. (1160) down to the present

day there is an almost unbroken series of entries upon the public records relating to the history of Dover Castle; and as it would be impossible to find so full a description of the architectural works carried on at any other building, military or ecclesiastical, I shall here adduce some of the principal facts in its erection, and refer the reader for minor references to the notes.*

There was a castle of Dover when the Conqueror marched against the place immediately after his first battle, but it was burned by the eagerness of his followers, who set it on fire whilst the garrison were in the act of surrendering.† Where Romans and Anglo-Saxons had successively planted their standards, it is not to be supposed that the great Norman chief would feel less inclined to avail himself of the importance of the situation, and some kind of fortress was re-erected, though we know not its nature, since the Great Roll of the Pipe mentions its being victualled 6 Hen. II. (1160), besides noticing the reparation of existing buildings. Similar expenses were incurred for a few years, as the extracts from this grand record given hereafter will testify. However, in the 26th year of this king's reign (1180), as much as 165*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* was expended upon the walls; in 29 Hen. II., in general works, 129*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.*; and in 30 Hen. II., two separate sums are accounted for, amounting together to 165*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, which was expended on the *turris*, or keep. In 31 Hen. II. there was a payment to Maurice the engineer of 7*l.* 19*s.* 0*d.*, and a further outlay upon the keep of 299*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.* In 32 Hen. II. it was still in course of erection under the supervision of the same engineer, and there was expended upon the keep and the cingulum or enceinte 207*l.* 9*s.* During the next year it was completed, with the addition of 151*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* to the former outlay.

Thus, to recapitulate, we gather from the preceding extracts that the keep of Dover Castle was commenced under the direction of Maurice the engineer 30 Hen. II., and finished 33 Hen. II., at a charge, including the cingulum, of 797*l.* 10*s.* 3*d.*

Less important illustration of this magnificent castle is given in the notes, and I shall therefore refer the curious

* See them at the end of this chapter. † Gul. Pictav.

in these early facts to them for their perusal. Yet before leaving this period of its history, it seems desirable to notice a few things that are connected with the general character of its architecture.

The type of Dover may be seen in the castle of Loches. The tower of application is peculiar to both of them. The addition to the keep at Castle Rising and Rochester is of a much smaller nature; whereas at Dover and Loches the excrescence forms an important integral and original part of the structure. Nor is it at all unlikely that Fulk Nerva Earl of Anjou, to whom the latter is assigned, should have erected it, or that his grandson should have caught the idea from hence of introducing a similar system of castle-building into England, much after the like fashion, as he is reported by Brompton to have imported a style of dress, from which he obtained one of his popular names.

After the same plan Henry II. erected the fortifications and the square keep at Scarborough. This was begun in the seventh year of his reign, but scarcely brought to a conclusion at the end of seven years.

The castle at Bridgenorth was originally built by Robert de Belesme, third Earl of Shrewsbury, who transferred his fortress from Quatford to this place.* By its natural position, as well as its military defences, it was a very imposing fortress, and enabled the Norman earl to resist

* The entries on the Great Roll of the Pipe concerning the castle of Bridgenorth are as follow:

5 Hen. II. In liberacione portarii de Brug. xxx*s.* v*d.*

The same charge occurs in the 7th, 8th, 9th, 13th, 14th, 18th, 20th, and 23d years. In the 5 Ric. I. and 11 John. This sum was the regular salary, as it occurs for the custody of the king's houses at Clarendon, 9 Hen. II., from the 5 Hen. II. to the 11 John, and as the wages of the porter and warder of Shrewsbury Castle. The same charge occurs for the castle of Hereford, with the additional one of sixteen shillings annually for the custody of the royal vineyard. The expenses of the royal vineyards constantly occur on the sheriffs' accounts during the reigns of Hen. II. and Ric. I.

12 Hen. II. In reparacione putei, 6*s.* 8*d.*
13, 14 Hen. II. In liberacione portarii.
15 Hen. II. In operacione turris de Brug, 15*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*
17 Hen. II. „ „ 20*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.*
18 Hen. II. In operacione turris castri de Brug, 25*l.* 2*s.* 2*d.*
19 Hen. II. „ „ 25*l.*
20 Hen. II. „ „ 18*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*
28 Hen. II. In reparacione turris, 2*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*
29 Hen. II. In reparacione castri, 10*l.* 7*s.* 3*d.*
30 Hen. II. „ „ 7*l.* 0*s.* 2*d.*
31 Hen. II. In operacione, 8*l.* 11*s.* 11*d.*
34 Hen. II. In emendis regis domibus, 11*s.* 4*d.*
5 Ric. I. In reparacione turris, 22*l.*
7 Ric. I. In reparacione putei et domorum in castro, 5*l.*
8 Ric. I. In reparacione pedis castelli, 8*l.* 5*s.*
10 Ric. I. In reparacione, 3*l.* 15*s.*
1 John. In operacione, 18*s.* 6*d.*
4 John. „ „ 2 marc.
6 John. In reparacione putei, 1*l.*
8 John. „ „ turris, 10*l.*
9 John. „ „ 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*
14 John. „ „ 1*l.*

Henry I. for some weeks with success. There is but little of it now remaining, and that portion daily menaces to fall. Such at least would be the first impression upon seeing it, as it leans so much from the perpendicular that it is quite marvellous it should have remained in its present state for so many years. It exhibits considerably more divergence than the tower at Pisa, or the south-eastern one at Caerphilly. The fact of the castle at Bruges (Bridgenorth) having been erected by Robert de Belesme, explains why the early entries on the Pipe Roll respecting it should relate exclusively to the common annual stipend of the warder. It is not until 15 Henry II. (1169) that expenses occur for works. These must have been upon that leaning part of the castle still remaining, which is a fragment of the keep. There are unmistakeable evidences of reparation at the base, and they add another to the numerous instances which personal examination of early architecture supplies, of the value of a contemporaneous entry in the sheriffs' accounts, and serve to show what a truthful commentary the one furnishes for the other.

The erection of Orford,* Bogis,† and Harestan,‡ are also fully accounted for at the exchequer, so that we know, as will be seen in the notes, the actual cost of all of them,

* A few years ago I communicated a description, with drawings, of this castle to the Society of Antiquaries, which was printed in the 29th volume of their Transactions. I shall now give in the ensuing extracts the architectural history of this interesting building.

12 Hen. II. In operacione castri de Oreford, 25*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.* per visum Barth. de Glanville, et Roberti de Valle, et Witar Capellani.

Et pro ii. rogis parandis 68*s.* 8*d.*, qui fuerunt portati ad Oreford per breve regis.

13 Hen. II. Summa denariorum quos vicecomes misit in operacione castelli de Oreford, 323*l.*

14 Hen. II. In operacione Oreford, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, et in castello, 37*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

15 Hen. II. Et in tignis et bordis et pro eis ducendis apud Oreford, 4*s.* 4*d.* In operacionibus, 72*l.* 2*s.* 10*d.*

18 Hen. II. In operacione, 8*l.* 10*s.*

19 Hen. II. In operacione i. magni fossati circa castellum de Oreford, et herici et breteschi, et in operacione pontis lapidei de eodem castello, 58*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*

29 Hen. II. In operacione, 20*l.*

34 Hen. II. In emendis portis et turre, 10*l.* 12*s.*

3 Ric. I. In operacionibus apud Oreford, Norwich, et Eye, 25*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*

† The Great Roll of the Pipe furnishes the following particulars:

18 Hen. II. In operacione castri, 224*l.*

19 Hen. II. „ „ 100*l.*

20 Hen. II. In operacione i. camere in castro de Bogis et pro porta reparanda, et pro faciendis propugnaculis turris contra adventum regis Scotiæ, 44*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.*

33 Hen. II. In operacione turris, 23*l.*

34 Hen. II. In perficiendo turrim, 6*l.*

‡ Of Harestane in Derbyshire there is nothing now remaining but earthworks; so that we have left us on the Pipe Rolls a history without a building:

2 John. In operacione, 125*l.*

4 John. „ „ 140*l.*

5 John. „ „ 22*l.* 7*s.*

8 John. „ „ 5*l.*

9 John. In capellano de Harestane pro hoc anno, 2*l.* 10*s.*

13 John. In operacione, 4*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.*

17 John. „ „ 2*l.* 10*s.*

and the precise period when they were constructed. As Orford remains in its integrity, with the exception of the cingulum (a portion of that existed when I saw it in 1840), these entries are so many certain advances in architectural accuracy. The interior of this building shows that when it was commenced in 1166, the segmental arch was giving way to the introduction of the pointed. This fact must not be overlooked when we come to consider the early portions of Warkworth.

Let us now inquire into the method by which castles were erected in Normandy, that kingdom from whence this particular system of defence was more directly derived. And we fortunately have similar sources of information, the Conqueror having introduced into England that accurate and comprehensive mode of fiscal regulations to which recourse has already been had for the early illustrations of military architecture. In all important respects the accounts of the Norman and English exchequers were kept precisely on the same plan; and as some of the records of the former have been preserved, I shall draw from them such facts as are relevant to the present subject.

Yet the attention must be briefly called to the statement just made respecting the identity of system pursued in the Norman and English exchequers; and first of all it may be stated that the rolls of both of them are written on the right side and on the dorse alike; the sheriff's name in the one answering to that of the seneschal in the other. The order and method of entry very closely correspond. The sessions of the exchequer in both countries were held at the same time. The issues and receipts in each bailiwick follow in the same order, so that the closest conformity exists. And it will appear from such illustrations as are printed in the notes and appendix to the present volume, that the technical forms of description are also correspondent.

It is unnecessary to pursue this analogy betwixt the Rolls of the Norman exchequer and the Pipe Rolls any further, more especially since the Conqueror introduced into this country all his laws, legal usages, and judicial forms; and therefore only a few architectural illustrations of a similar kind to the preceding will be adduced. They will scarcely be so early; for although the types of Henry II.'s

English castles had been built half a century previously, the records relating to these have perished, and we can only quote facts relative to their reparation.

We will commence with Falaise, a place that must ever be most deeply interesting to Englishmen, identified as it is with the earliest lessons they have been taught in their nation's history, and associated at a later time with the exploits of one of its most celebrated heroes. The position of this castle is singularly picturesque and beautiful. The fantastic forms of the rock on which it is placed, the scenery immediately around, at once wild, yet covered with dark foliage; sterile, yet verdant with vegetation; the extensive plateau, stretching into a dim horizon of fertility on the one side, and abruptly cutting off the illusion on the other with its craggy masses of grey rock, render Falaise a place of enchantment for the artist, and of inspiration for the poet.

It is hazardous to say by whom this castle was built, that is, that portion that remains of the keep, or donjon carré,—for the round tower, so remarkable for its exquisite masonry, was built under the direction of Girard Desquay, sheriff of Falaise, by order of Henry V., who caused the whole of the castle to be repaired; and these works, therefore, were executed in the years 1420, 1421, and 1422. In 1450 the magnificent possessions of Normandy were again lost to the English crown. There is nothing in the architecture of the keep of Falaise that is discordant with the styles adopted from William to Henry II. Neither in the general mass, or the details of the buttresses, set-offs, or windows, which last are the most likely to be indicative of period, is there any feature at variance with what exists in buildings ascertained to have been erected by either of these monarchs. The windows are those of Scarborough, the buttresses are also similar, and are peculiar for their double return into the face of the curtain wall. I have spoken of the windows; but, according to my own sketch made in 1854, there was then only one of importance remaining, though Cotman represents two. This window has the common semicircular head, with double subshafted lights in the recess, this subshaft having a heavy cushion capital,—there is nothing peculiar in this. The form may range through a century. But a tradition has been handed down, that it was through this window that Duke Robert first saw

Arlette de Verprey, the Conqueror's mother, whilst she was washing linen in the limpid stream at the base of the rock on which the ancient portion of the castle stands. This story has not been universally accredited, and another account of his attachment to her has been given which appears more probable; and certainly whoever looks down from that pleasant eminence upon the refreshing stream of the Dive would have a very indistinct view of people's features. The tale, it must be admitted, is more consonant with fiction than truth, and the real origin of Duke Robert's passion may, with a better show of reason, be sought for in the other statement, which represents her as meeting him on his return from the chase, when, entreating his clemency for her father, who, with others of the town, had provoked him by their trespasses, he became enamoured of her beauty.

This castle has also been said, but without any early authority being assigned for the statement, to have been erected by Henry I., in 1134, as a stronghold against Geoffrey Plantagenet.* Amid this conflict of assertions, we are compelled to retreat upon such knowledge as architectural induction supplies; and the indications of a precise time are so faint, that its date may range from the accession of the seventh duke of Normandy to that of Stephen, the twelfth, which will stretch over a period of more than half a century.

The first entry regarding it, that is worth attention, occurs, on the Norman Pipe Roll of 1180, when payments were returned for its custody and for the reparation of the keep,† the latter of which was so trifling, that it is clear it had been built only a very few years previously. Nor is any notice again taken of it till the reign of Richard I., when it was defended against Philip Augustus.‡ English domination in Normandy was now rapidly for a time drawing to a close, and, as will be shortly seen, the weakness of Richard's successor terminated it.

Of all the castles in Europe, for strength by its natural position, for the ingenuity of its artificial defences, and for

* Recherches historiques sur Falaise, p. 445.

† In liberacione Ricardi Giffart, 200*l.* pro custodia castri de Falesia. In turre de Falesia reparanda et gaiola, 11 sol. 6 den. (p. 16, edit. Paris, 1845.)

‡ In liberacione militum et servientium et balistariorum morantium in turre Falesie in guerra, 44 lib. 6 sol. per breve regis. In operacione castri Falesie et liberacione fabrorum et carpentariorum, 18 lib. (ib. p. 83, sub anno 1195.)

its singular and exquisitely beautiful situation, there is none to be compared with Château Gaillard.* None have been so fortunate in the recital of the events connected with it, or received so much attention from contemporary historians, from persons who witnessed the origin of the building itself, and who were present also when it was taken. In the Latin poem of the Philippias, written by Guillame Brito in nine thousand lines, which he took three years to write and two to correct, no less than in several contemporary chroniclers, we are supplied with numerous most interesting facts connected with its history. It will be needless to enter into them here; and I shall therefore only succinctly state a few of the most important; and the introduction of these is only warranted by certain presumed resemblances which the castle of Alnwick exhibits on a smaller scale. The position of the latter is in no respect similar to the fortress constructed by Richard Cœur de Lion, though considerable analogy is manifested by the circularity of the keep and its circumambient towers.† The one is placed on a very con-

* The Great Roll of the Norman Exchequer for 1198 gives the following interesting particulars of the erection of this remarkable fortress:

In operationibus belli castri de Roka et castri de insula et domorum regis de Insula et operationibus domorum et hericonum et fossatorum de cultura et in operationibus domorum ville de subtus Rokam et in operationibus de pontibus et breticis et hericonibus deversus Toenise, scilicet, in viga et palo de duobus annis, 1700 lib. 3 sol. per breve regis. Boskeroniis qui prostrabant et escaplebant maremia ad predictas operationes 2320 lib. per idem breve. Carpentariis qui operabantur predicta maremia postquam fuerunt in platea apportata ad faciendum predictas operationes, 3350*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* per idem breve. Minutis operariis, scilicet hotariis oisereorum, paleorum, mortereorum, chivereorum, baiardeorum, portatoribus aque in barillis et custodibus predictorum operariorum, 9730*l.* per idem breve. Portatoribus maremiorum et quarellorum, 1400*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* per idem breve. Fabris et in carbone forgiarum ad predictas operationes faciendas, 250*l.* per idem breve. Vigilibus et portariis predictorum castrorum, 543*l.* per idem breve. Flechariis qui faciebant flechas ad engueinnas, sagittas, et quarellos, 202*l.* Minatoribus qui fecerunt bonas et scinderunt fossata de Roka et cellaria, 1780*l.* 19*s.* In quareteria et costamento asinorum et asinariorum et in hernesio equorum et asinorum, 4040*l.* In maconneria, 5520*l.* 0*s.* 12*d.* Quariatoribus qui trahebant petram de quareriis, 2600*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* Tailliatoribus petre armuros faciendos 2600*l.* In navibus et batellis qui apportabant maremium et petram, 1700*l.* 5*s.* Reatoribus qui faciebant et apportabant calcem, 4010*l.* Pro sablone tradendo et apportando, 1500*l.* Pro ferro et clavis et acero et plumbo et estaimmo et quarellis et ferris engainnarum et portis castrorum ferrandis, pro veris et foroillis ad portas, 455*l.* Pro plastro ad camina et areas camerarum plastrandos, 80*l.* Pro cordis et caablis, 180*l.* Pro claudando castro de Insula de petra, 1250*l.* Pro 3 puteis in castro de Roka faciendis, 300*l.*

These remarkable entries show the cost of erecting Chateau Gaillard and the Castle on the Island to have amounted to the enormous sum of 42,361*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.*

† It has been thus accurately described by a monkish chronicler: "Castrum igitur illic constituit; quod muris cinxit firmissimis, turribus extructis tam frequentibus in ipso muri ambitu, ut vix hasta militis inter turrim et turrim possit extendi." Historia Gaufredi Ducis Normannorum, p. 114. Paris, 1610.

The term bosselée, applied to it by Deville, gives a fair idea of its peculiar outline.

siderable eminence overlooking the Seine, which flows in an irregular course, occasionally through an extensive and verdant plain, or when deviating to the south, skirting lofty elevations of chalk, which protrude their white sides in strong contrast to the deep foliage by which they are capped. Alnwick, on the other hand, is placed on a gentle slope shelving to the Alne, commanding a verdant range of pasturage interspersed with wood. Yet with their assumed resemblances, Château Gaillard is in position, and in the more extended character of its landscape, by far the most imposing. And to pursue the comparison betwixt English and foreign Norman, we cannot omit noticing certain similarities that are visible betwixt Gisors and Mitford; though in this instance the ancient architecture of the former, together with the general plan of the outworks, was also on a much more extended scale than what existed in the latter fortress, as, indeed, might be expected, when one castle was erected by Henry I., and the other by his vassal. As regards situation, Mitford is so enchantingly begirt by the Wansbek, and so embosomed amongst venerable trees (just as Bothal), that it would perhaps be impossible to find any buildings which are more picturesquely surrounded by deep woods and running streams. The pleasant recollection of visiting these sylvan scenes naturally leads me astray from the consideration of the drier narrative of historic events; and we must therefore turn back to review the incidents connected with Château Gaillard.

By a master-stroke of diplomacy Richard Cœur de Lion succeeded in obtaining the site for his fortress. It was raised three years before his death; and those who have had the agreeable satisfaction of examining it, will not wonder that the lion-hearted monarch should so exultingly have dated several of his royal edicts from his beautiful castle of the rock.* What the skill of Richard had triumphantly erected, the imbecility of his successor almost as rapidly lost. Immediately after its fall, the dominion of the English in Normandy passed away; so that its celebrated siege becomes an important landmark in the history of both nations.

* *Ædificato itaque castro et infra eundem annum plenarie completo, ferunt ipsum regem magnatibus suis circumstantibus verba hujusmodi protulisse: Ecce quam pulchra filia unius anni! Dilexit enim eundem locum et nimis gloriabatur in ipso facto.* Brompton Col. 1276.

Apud bellum castrum de rupe. Neustria pia, p. 897.

The keep is unusually small for a fortress defended by such extensive outworks, and shows with what a limited space of accommodation the monarchs of the middle ages were usually contented. Yet within these narrow precincts Richard, John, St. Louis, Charles V., and Henry IV., successively took up their abode.

John intrusted the command of the castle to Roger de Lacy, constable of Chester, a person who had much distinguished himself by his bravery in the holy wars, and who was subsequently selected by the king to conduct William of Scotland to meet him at Lincoln. He was also present when he did homage to the same monarch.* Every account that has been handed down speaks the same language respecting the personal courage and military skill of this distinguished person; but in the maintenance of Château Gaillard he had to contend with difficulties that rendered these qualities of comparatively little service. Philip Augustus, with untiring energy, blockaded the fortress for several months. He began by tracing around it lines of circumvallation, and fixed upon them at equal intervals seven towers of wood, called Bretashes, each of them carrying a drawbridge. It was more than seven months before he became master of the first enceinte, and then he had, as it were, to recommence the siege, under appearances as discouraging as those he had already overcome. The fortunate exploit of Bogis, one of his young soldiers, who stealthily crept through a narrow window in one of the lower chambers, obtained an entrance for others; and thus, by the alarm occasioned, as well as by fire, the garrison gave way, and the French became masters of the second baly. Nothing now remained but the keep, and in a short time this chain-work of towers fell into the hands of Philip Augustus.

It is related by Guillaume Guiart, that when the news reached King John, he was at mass in his castle of Chinon, when he became so enraged at the intelligence, that he

* On this occasion the Scottish king demanded of John the whole of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, as his right and inheritance; but after much discussion, he returned under safe escort, without the difficulty being settled. V. Hoveden.

Roger de Wendover thus speaks of the event, and describes the conduct of the commander: "Obsedit" nempe Rex Francorum "etiam eo tempore castellum optimum de Rupe-Andeliaci, quod vix Ricardus a fundamentis construxerat, sed probitate Rogeri de Lasci et fidelitate incomparabili, cui castri illius tutela commissa fuerat, in illa obsidione parum profecit, nisi quod obsessis egressum denegans subsidium vitale illis subtraxhit." Flores Historiarum, v. iii. p. 171.

struck with a knife the crucifix before him, and the blood instantly flowed down the ivory. The precise information afforded by his Itinerary shows this to be impossible, and the miracle will rest upon the like authority.* The French monarch having repaired the fortifications and organised the garrison, marched through Normandy. He gradually became master of Falaise, Domfront, and Mont St. Michel. Caen, Bayeux, Lisieux, Coutances, and other towns opened their gates without striking a blow, and at last nothing remained to the humiliated English king but Rouen, Arques, and Verneuil. These maintained their fidelity for a little time longer, and sent envoys to London to solicit assistance. They, however, received for answer, that they might do as they wished, as he was not able to give them any aid. Thus passed away, for two centuries, the last of the English possessions in Normandy. They were temporarily regained by Henry V.

Besides the incidents already mentioned as tending to show the association Château Gaillard has with the north of England, there is also another event which serves to connect it with the history of Scotland, since it was here, in 1334, that David Bruce, with his wife Joan, sister of Edward III., obtained a safe asylum.

Gisors is another castle in Normandy that has its resemblance in Northumberland. This is built on an artificial mound rising above the Epte, consisting of an octagonal keep, which is made irregular by the elevated staircase, surrounded also by ramparts and ruined outworks. The aspect of the keep is rendered very imposing by the addition of this tower at one of the angles, which helps to give variety as well as height to the general outline. Before introducing the reader to its analogue which we meet with at Mitford, it will be necessary to say a little respecting the early history of this remarkable fortress. Originally William Rufus built a castle here, about 1097, upon the plan of Robert de Belesme; but of that nothing now remains. Robert du Mont states that both Gisors and Falaise, be-

* There is considerable discrepancy in the date of this memorable event. Some writers have stated that it happened March 6th, 1204. Now as John was at Andelys for the last time on April 28th, 1202; at Chinon Dec. 4th, 1202; at Caen Nov. 16th, 1203; at Barfleur Dec. 5th, 1203; and at Portsmouth on the 7th of the same month, the intelligence must have reached him at Rouen, where he was from the 1st of March to the 8th. He was there so late as the 12th of Nov. 1203.

sides others, were built by Henry I. in 1123.* Henry II., in 1161,† made considerable additions to it, and moreover greatly strengthened several other castles on the frontiers of Normandy and France. The Rolls of the Norman exchequer contain several interesting entries concerning Gisors, some of which will be found beneath. In short the Rolls of the Norman exchequer are to the full as valuable and descriptive of the erection and repairs of military buildings in that ancient portion of the English possessions as the Pipe Rolls are of structures in our own country,—a fact which will receive sufficient illustration in the notes.

To come, however, to the castle of Mitford, eminently beautiful for its situation, and scarcely less remarkable originally for its strength. On one side the enceinte skirts the edge of a quarry, out of which the building was erected; and here any other defence would have been needless. There is only very little remaining of the keep, which stood at the north-east side: the style at this part is merely indicated by two small waggon-vaults. But fortunately two ancient posterns‡ remain; and from the larger, which has a segmental arch, the date of Mitford may be very closely ascertained. The characteristics of these two posterns, the one having a pointed arch, and the other a round one with a hood-moulding, show them to belong to the latest Norman, or transitional period. The castle must therefore have been erected between 1150 and 1170; and upon looking through the list of the barons of Mitford, we find that in 1165 Roger Bertram certified that his barony was holden of the crown by the service of five knights'-fees. Before the

* Appendix ad Sigebertum, apud Bouquet, t. xiii. p. 285, as quoted by M. Caumont in his Cours d'Antiquités Monumentales, p. 173.

† Ib. p. 305.

‡ As M. Deville either has published, or intended to communicate to the world, his researches concerning Château Gisors, it is probable these notices may be found in his description; but under my inability to ascertain this fact, I think it best to give, even at the risk of having repeated them, the ensuing extracts:

In liberacione Martini de Rosa pro custodia turris de Gisortio, 140 lib. Magn. Rot. Scac. Norm. anno 1180.

In facienda eschina castri de Gisortio et in reparandis fossatis, 19 lib. 2 sol. per breve regis. Pro facienda domo juxta portam et in recooperienda capella et domibus ejusdem castri, 16 lib. 19 sol. per. idem breve. Ib.

In operacionibus fossati extra virgultum de Gisorcio, 77 lib. 6 den. per breve regis. Magn. Rot. Scac. Norm. anno 1184.

In operacionibus turris de Gisorcio recooperiende et muri circa motam, et coquine, et fossati extra virgultum, et pontium et portarium et domus lignee infra ballium, et pedis muri circa mercatum, 2651 lib. 23 den. per brev. regis. Pro duabus vitreis ad cameram regis de Gisorcio, 25 sol. per id. br. Pro sera ad ostium turris de Gisorcio, 6 sol. per id. breve.

death of Henry I., his father and grandfather had enfeoffed military tenants under them; so it is clear that the castle was erected by one of the three; therefore, viewing the style of the building, in connection with the character of William Bertram, the second possessor (the first being a follower of the Conqueror), it is most probable he was its builder; seeing, moreover, that he founded the priory of Brinkburn, lying at no great distance. I shall assume that this is, if not susceptible of positive proof, yet as sufficiently established, when all things are regarded in connection with each other, as that William Bertram was the founder of Brinkburn. Mitford Castle was undoubtedly erected before the priory of Brinkburn; and as William the Lion dated a charter here conferring privileges on the monks of Durham, he must have paid it a visit betwixt 1165, when he ascended the throne, and 1214, when he died, which will be another reason for assigning its erection anterior to Roger, the third of the Bertram family. The style is evidently too late to attribute it to Richard, the first Norman proprietor.

It is deserving observation, that the senior branch of this family held the extensive barony of Briquebec in Normandy for eight successive generations. The last died so late as the fourteenth century, leaving his large possessions, and the castle of Briquebec, which one of his early ancestors had built, to his eldest daughter, who carried them by marriage to William Paisnel (Paganellus), baron of Hambie. Nor was this family less considerable both in England and Normandy than that of Bertrand. William Paisnel* founded the abbey of Hambie in 1145; and the English branches, through several generations, enriched religious foundations in their own country. Thus, Ralph Paisnel, or, as the name became anglicised, Paynell or Paganel, founded, in 1089, the priory of the Holy Trinity at York. His son Fulke founded Tickford, near Newport Paganel in Buckinghamshire. Gervase the eldest

* The possessions of the Paynells have been very fully enumerated by Stapleton, in his History of the Priory of the Holy Trinity at York, communicated by him to the volume of the Proceedings of the Archæological Institute in that city.

In the reports and papers read at the meetings of the United Architectural Societies of Northampton, York, Lincoln, Worcester, and Bedford, for the year 1854, is an interesting account of this endowment, with facsimiles of the charters. Dugdale, Baron. vol. i. pp. 431, 432. Gerville, Recherche sur les anciens Châteaux de l'Arrondissement de Valognes, p. 74. Dugdale, Mon. Ang. vol. v. p. 84.

grandson founded the priory of Dudley in Worcestershire, an act designed by his father; whilst William, the brother of Gervase, founded both Drax in Yorkshire, and the Cistercian nunnery of Gokewell in Lincolnshire.

To make this more clear I borrow the following pedigree from Hodgson's Northumberland, with a single correction founded on materials furnished by himself:

1. Richard Bertram, a son of the Lord of Dignam in Normandy, a follower of William the Conqueror, married Sybil, only daughter and heir of John, Lord of Mitford in the time of Edward the Confessor.

2. William Bertram, who with his wife and his sons founded the Abbey of Brinkburn, and was builder of Mitford Castle. Daughter of Guy Bailliol. Hawys, daughter of Sir Wm. Merly, of Morpeth.

3. Roger Bertram confirmed his father's deed to Brinkburn. In 1157 gave 50 marks for a market at Mitford, held of the crown, in 1165, by service of five knights'-fees. In 1172, paid 6*s.* 10*d.* scutage to avoid going to Ireland. A benefactor to the monks of Newminster, to the nuns of Halystone, and gave the Church of Felton to Brinkburn. Guy. William. Richard of Bothal.

Ada, a benefactress to Newminster.

4. William Bertram confirmed the preceding grants to Brinkburn which his grandfather William and his father Roger had made. Died about 1199, when the wardship and marriage of his son Roger were given to William Brewer. Alice, daughter of Robert Umfreville.

5. Robert Bertram, in 1199, had a grant of market and fair at Felton. In 1214 he engaged in rebellion against King John, for which offence his lands were seized and given to that iniquitous minion of the crown, Philip de Ulecote, who in that year was sheriff of Northumberland.* Philip de Ulecote regained possession in 1216. He subsequently filled important offices in the state. His heir

6. Roger Bertram was in custody of the king, 48 Hen. III. (1243). He confirmed the grants of his great-grandfather William Bertram to

* Dominus Rex dedit Philippo de Ulecot terram quæ fuit Rogeri de Merlay cum castro de Morpath et omnibus pertinentiis et terram quæ fuit Rogeri Bertram cum castro de Midford et omnibus pertinentiis.

Rot. Claus. 17 Johan. (1216.)

Rogerus Bertram dat domino Regi c. libras pro habenda saisina de castro de Midford. Et mandatum est Philippo de Ulecot quod inde saisinam habere faciat.

Rot. Claus. 2 Hen. III. (1217.)

Philip de Ulecot not paying attention to this mandate, five months afterwards a writ was addressed to the Sheriff of Nottingham to the effect, that if Roger Bertram's castle of Mitford was not immediately given up, the sheriff was to

Brinkburn. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Northampton, April 3d, 1264, on the side of the Earl of Liecester. After his capture at Northampton his castle of Mitford and all his Northumberland estates were seized and given into the custody of William de Valence. His misfortunes obliged him to alienate his estates of Bavington and Ottercops, a portion of his grandmother Alice Umfreville's dowry. The fortunes of the house of Mitford were now evidently on the decline; and though it possessed some interest in the barony, and retained a little longer the castle, &c., after his death (1275 ?) his son, who ought to have been a ward of the king, succeeded

7. Roger Bertram died 5 Edw. II. 1311-1312. = Eva.

8. Agnes had a grant of the castle from her grandfather Roger (6), which castle she had sold, before 1275, to Alexander Balliol and Alianor de Genevre his wife, Lord of Bywell and Barnard Castle. She married for her second husband

9. Robert de Stutteville, who died at Mitford Castle on Whitsun-eve 1306, possessed of this castle and fifty acres of arable land, and two parts of the forest of Felton which his wife had by the gift of Queen Eleanor (wife of Henry III.), and as the tenour of the eschaet runs (34 Edw. I.) it was worth 35*s*. a year. This Robert had a son

10. John de Stutteville, 24 years old at his father's death. He granted his castle and manor of Mitford to (11) Aymer de Valence, Feb. 20, 1315, who died without issue, possessed of Mitford Castle, and it descended to his sister (12) Joan de Valence, who married (13) John Cumin, Lord of Badenach in Scotland: died Feb. 10, 1306. This John's eldest daughter Joan married, 19 Edw. II., 1326, (14) David de Strathbolgie, eleventh Earl of Athol. He was succeeded by (15) David, the twelfth earl, who was succeeded by (16) David, the thirteenth earl, who was three years old at his father's death. David, the thirteenth earl of Athol, died 1375, leaving two daughters, both of them wards of the first Earl of Northumberland.

Sir Thomas Percy, second son of Henry Percy, first earl of Northumberland, married Elizabeth de Strathbolgie, the elder of them, 51 Edw. III., 1377, and hence acquired the name of Percy of Athol. Philippa, the second sister, married his brother Sir Ralph, the third son, who with his eldest brother (Hotspur) distinguished themselves at the battle of Otterburn. From Sir Henry Percy of Athol, elder son of Sir Thomas, the manor and castle of Mitford descended through a female branch of the Percies to the Boroughs.

Amongst the documents in the Chapter House are some relating to Mitford, from which it appears that Roger Bertram, Lord of Eland, granted to Wm. de Valence the manor of Eland and other property about there in 1262. There is a license from King Edward for John de Stuteville

take into his own hands all Philip's possessions in that county, in Yorkshire, and in the bishopric of Durham. This had the effect of bringing the obstinate baron to compliance.

Rot. Claus. 2 Hen. III. (1218.)

to alienate. It is undated as to reign, but the seal is that of Edward II. It permits Stuteville to grant the Castle of Mitford to Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and the lands are said to be those which Ida, widow of Roger Bertram, holds in dower. William de Valence did not die till late in the reign of Edw. I., so that Aymer was not Earl of Pembroke in the eighth year of that reign; but about that year in the next reign he was actively engaged in those parts of the kingdom, so that the date of the following translation of the French, given in the Chapter House Record,* as appears from the agreement itself and the mention of the earl, will be soon after 8 Edw. II.

"Be it remembered that on the second day of July in the year, &c., it was thus agreed at York between the noble man, &c., and Sir J. Deure, &c.; that is to say, that the said Sir J. D. has undertaken safely to guard, to the use of the said earl, the castle of Mitford, from the quinzain of St. John next to come to St. Michael next following, and from the said feast of St. Michael to this same day in the year next following, fully to be completed. And he shall take from the said earl for the time aforesaid, robes and shoes (?) for himself and for a companion, as well for winter as for summer, according to the usages of the household of the said earl. And he shall take of the said earl, for the ward of the said castle for the time aforesaid, twenty marks as for time of peace; that is to say, ten marks at St. Michael next coming, and a tun of wine and ten marks at Easter next following; and the time of peace shall be reckoned from the time when our lord the king shall come to Newcastle-on-Tyne with his host appareled to go against his enemies of Scotland, until he shall have passed the town of Newcastle-on-Tyne in returning homewards. And if our said lord the king shall not stay in the marches aforesaid for all the time aforesaid, the said Sir J. D. shall take from the said earl for the remainder of the time at the rate of fourscore marks by the year, reckoning by the quarter or half, or less if less there be. And if the said castle be besieged by the said enemies, which God forbid, if the said earl do not make rescue thereof within six weeks after that he shall be warned thereof by the said Sir J. D., it shall be lawful to the said John to do with respect to

* No. 2731.

the said castle that which shall seem to him best to be done for his honour, and the profit of the said earl, without challenge of the said earl. And the said Sir J. D. is bound to answer to the said earl, by this deed, for the third part of the ransoms of prisoners and prey taken by the garrison of the said castle during the time aforesaid. And the said earl shall give as a present to the said Sir John a tun of wine; and he shall answer to the said earl for all manner of issues of all the lands and tenements which the said earl shall apportion to the said castle, as far as he shall take them of the said earl or of his people, if any thing be taken. And the said earl shall sustain the walls of the said castle and the houses at his proper costs. In witness whereof, &c."

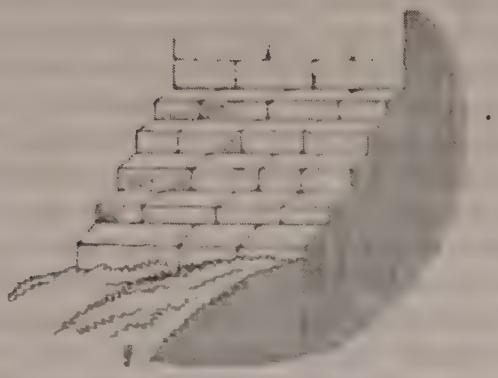
The original document is given in the Appendix.

The curious parish church of Mitford was built by this same William; and there are few ecclesiastical buildings in the county that offer more interesting details (though they are rude) for examination.*

When I saw the Castle of Harbottle in the winter of 1850, it had just enough remaining to indicate the period of its erection; but as a portion of the south-west side, the keep, the most integral part, was greatly out of the perpendicular, it is doubtful whether it still remains. Like Mitford, it had an outer baly with a deep fosse, originally crossed by a drawbridge. The existing walls of the keep are, with the exception of the portion just alluded to, of rough masonry, running in courses; the ashlars unusually large. The keep stands upon a lofty insulated mound, and presents at a short distance a very decided, though not important outline. The basement of the south-west side is much like a portion of the foundations at Prudhoe, shown in this engraving, the alternate courses having a chamfer, just as it is at Northampton Castle, built by Simon de St. Liz, and at Peverel's Castle in the Peak. The age of these buildings is almost precisely the same; there is scarcely ten years difference betwixt the earliest and the latest of them. Fortunately a record has been preserved

* When I visited it in 1855, there was still preserved a little effigy, about a foot long, of a female holding a heart in her uplifted hands. Judging from the costume, it was of the time of Edward I., and was most probably a memorial of Agnes Bertram, the eighth in descent. She had sold the castle before 1275 to Alexander Balliol. I can only call to mind one other female thus represented, which was a Braose in the church of Abergavenny.

in the Tower, which shows on the best authority that Harbottle was built between 1155 and 1189. From the resemblances mentioned, there are sufficient grounds for placing its erection at the very commencement of the reign of Henry II., so that it would come the last of the three, Peverel's Castle in the Peak being the earliest.* There is another reason that justifies the assumption that Harbottle was



BASE OF CIRCULAR TOWER, PRUDHOE CASTLE.

erected early in the reign of Henry II., besides the statement already made, namely, that in the twentieth of this king's reign (1175) it was taken by the Scots. I dwell upon these little facts to show with what closeness and accuracy it is possible to bring architectural reasoning and architectural analogies to bear upon ancient structures. These methods of comparison, and the inferences deducible from them, are never found at variance with documentary evidence, when we are so fortunate as to obtain it. And it is, moreover, necessary to establish the value of this species of inquiry, since it lends a visible history and chronology in the absence of all written proofs. It imparts a knowledge of truth, moreover, when there may be no other source available for its acquisition.

This Castle of Harbottle lies on the verge of a wild and unfrequented district. It was the most distant outpost of the English,—a refuge for the men of Redesdale, and equally one of confinement for the Scottish moss-troopers. It was formerly of considerable strength; but the repeated assaults of the Scots so reduced it, that in the 25th Ed-

* For a full account of these buildings I am obliged to refer the reader to my historical memorials of Northampton, and to a description of Peveril's Castle in the Peak,—Archæological Journal, vol. v.

ward III. Gilbert de Umfranville was allowed by the crown to keep his prisoners at Prudhoe, this being no longer a place of sufficient security.

And what is the history of Harbottle itself? I will give it with as much conciseness as the matter allows. It was in the royal franchise of Redesdale, which maintained its privileges under the last of its Saxon possessors. In 1076 Robert de Umfranville, Lord of Toures and Vian, surnamed Robertus cum barbâ, being related to the king, obtained from him a grant of the lordship, valley, and forest of Redesdale, with all the castles, manors, lands, woods, pastures, waters, pools, and royal franchises which were formerly possessed by Mildred the son of Akman, late Lord of Riddesdale, to hold by the service of defending that part of the country for ever from enemies and wolves with that sword which King William had by his side when he entered Northumberland.* The early descent of the lordship is given under the account of Prudhoe. It is pretty certain that Odonell de Umfranville erected the castle of Prudhoe; and as he lived in possession of Redesdale from the eighth year of Henry II.'s reign (1162), and perhaps from an earlier time, to the twenty-ninth, 1183, there is little doubt he was alive when Henry II. constructed the castle of Harbottle. The lordship of Redesdale continued in the Umfrevilles till the accession of Richard, grandson of Odonell, and great grandson of Robert with the Beard, when, having taken up arms against that incapable and iniquitous monarch King John, he had the misfortune to have his estates forfeited.† Five years afterwards, in 1221, Henry III. restored them. Harbottle, however, was a cause of suspicion; and when he began to fortify it afresh, for it had suffered greatly under the assault of the Scots in

* Dugdale's extract from Dodsworth, Baronage, vol. i. p. 504, and quoted in Hodgson's Northumberland, vol. i. pt. ii. p. 5.

† The writ on the Close Roll, 4 Hen. III., 1220, runs as follows: Rex vicecomiti Northumbriæ salutem. Precipimus tibi quod visis litteris istis assumptis tecum xii probis et discretis militibus de comitatu tuo videri facias castrum Ricardi de Umframville de Herebotel quod facit firmari contra prohibicionem nostram, firmiter ei ex parte nostra percipiens quod castrum illud sine dilacione reducat ad statum quo fuit ante guerram, et quod a firmatione ejusdem castri cessante omni excusatione desistat. Quod nisi facere voluerit videri facias quantum ipse a tempore guerre in eo firmaverit, et in quo statu castrum illud nunc sit. Et hoc quod inde videris et illi quos tecum ad hoc duxeris; et quid inde facere voluerit; scire nobis facias sub sigillo tuo et sigillis xii illorum qui castrum illud tecum viderint et breve istud similiter nobis tecum venire face. T. H. etc. apud Westmonasterium xxv. die Julii, per eundem et consilium domini Regis.

Rot. Claus. p. 436.

1171, and perhaps been allowed to fall into decay during the alienation, the Sheriff of Northumberland was ordered to empannel a jury to view it, and having done so, to demolish whatsoever had been added in point of fortification since the late war. Upon receiving this intelligence Richard de Umfreville addressed a letter to Hubert de Burgh, the chief justiciary of England, to remove the impression that had been made, pointing out the great utility of Harbottle Castle in time of peace and war, lying as it did in the great waste near the Marches of Scotland, pleading its distance of more than twenty leagues (as many miles would have measured the distance more accurately) from Bamborough, and that it was long since built by Henry II., grandfather of the reigning monarch, as an aid for the whole country of Northumberland and the bishopric of Durham.*

Gilbert de Umfreville, the son of the foregoing, is much celebrated as the illustrious baron, the guardian and peerless flower of the north. He died in Passion-week 1245, and his castles of Hyrebotle and Prudeho were committed to the custody of Robert de Crepping, his son being a minor.†

During the Scotch wars a treaty was entered into by the nuncii of Edward II. with Robert Brus, that the Castle of Harbottle should not be repaired for the future, and that if a peace was established by the feast of St. Michael (1322), it should either be given up or entirely destroyed. Carrying out the language of this convention, Edward accordingly addressed a writ to John de Penereth, constable of the castle, to acquaint him with these terms, and stated that with the Sheriff of Northumberland he was to effect its destruction. This writ is dated the 20th of August,

* Reverendissimo domino suo et amico domino Huberto de Burgo justiciario Angliæ suus Ricardus de Umframville salutem quam sibi et obsequium. Noveritis me literas domini nostri regis ad castrum meum de Hirbottle diruendum quas vobis per presencium latorem mitto suscepisse super quibus vos certifico sicut vobis prius ore monstravi quod omnino falsum datum est intelligi domino regi de castro illo scientes quod situm est in marchia Scocie versus magnam Wastinam ad magnam utilitatem regni tam tempore pacis quam guerræ remotum a castello de Bamburc plus quam xx. leuce et dudum constructum per dominum Henricum regem Angliæ avum domini nostri regis II. per auxilium totius comitatus Northumbriæ et episcopatus Dunelmensis ex precepto dicti Henrici regis II. ideo rogo vos attentius tanquam dominum et amicum regni quatenus pro servitio mei intelligi faciatis consilio domini nostri regis quod non sit adulterinum cum constructum fuerit per assensum et preceptum domini regis Henrici ad utilitate tam regis quam pacis regni tam pro prece et servicio mei facientes vos sentiam . . . . et gratias teneas actiones: valete.

Royal Letters in the Tower, No. 856.

† Abbrev. Rot. Orig. i. pp. 7, 8.

and was in accordance with the general terms that had been previously settled during the truce from May 30 to June 2, when it was provided that no new castles should be erected, or old ones re-edified, in counties bordering on each realm. As far as official endeavours were able to effect the ruin of Harbottle, no orders were omitted, as other writs were issued on the occasion to the sheriff of the county, bidding him be personally present at it. Roger de Horsele, Gilbert de Burghdon, and Richard de Emeldon, were also separately ordered to give their counsel and assistance in its destruction.* Yet notwithstanding these commands, we find that it belonged to Robert de Umfreville in the 18th of Edward II.,† and Queen Margaret was writing from it the 10th of October 1515.‡

There is no further mention of it till the 25th Edward III., 1351,§ when Gilbert de Umfreville, the third Earl of Angus, having established his right to have the custody of all prisoners at Harbottle who were taken within his liberty of Redesdale, in consequence of this castle being out of repair through the constant wars and inroads of the Scots, he obtained permission for ten years to keep them in his castle of 'Prudehoe.'

In the 29th of Henry VIII. (1537) a view was taken of this castle by Richard Bellysis and others competent

* De castro de Herbotel diruendo.—Rex dilecto et fideli suo Johanni de Penereth' costabulario castri de Herbotel salutem. Cum in tractatu nuper habito inter quosdam certos nuncios nostros pro parte nostra et Robertum de Bruys pro se et Scotis sibi adhærentibus contra nos de guerra existentibus ex altera super sufferencia et treuga inter nos et dictos Scotos ineundis inter cætera castrum prædictum tunc in manubus dictorum Scotorum existens præfatis nunciis nostris tanquam personis privatis liberatum fuisset sub conditionibus infrascriptis videlicet quod si inter nos et dictos Scotos pax finalis ante festum Sancti Michælis proximum jam futurum non repararetur quod tunc dicti nuncii nostri castrum illud in dicto festo Sancti Michælis prædicto Roberto vel ejus mandato liberarent vel ante idem festum castrum prædictum omnino diruerent sine fraude aut alia excusatione quæ præfati nuncii nostri bona fide promiserunt facere et quidam eorum hæc juraverunt ac castrum prædictum vobis per dictos nuncios nostros commissum fuisset custodiendum sub conditionibus supradictis nos volentes ea quæ in dicto tractatu sic per eosdem nuncios nostros concordata et assumpta sunt facienda teneri et in omnibus observari de consensu dictorum nunciorum nostrorum vobis mandamus quod castrum prædictum citra festum prædictum juxta formam tractatus prædicti dirui faciatis mandavimus enim vicecomiti nostro Northumbr' quod ad dictum castrum sic diruendum una cum posse et hominibus comitatus illius tam infra libertates quam extra vobis sit auxilians et intendens prout et quando ei scire faciatis ex parte nostra et præmissa modis omnibus faciatis. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxv. die Augusti per ipsum regem et consilium.

The Sheriff of Northumberland and three others are addressed in nearly the same words on the subject. Rot. Pat. 15 Edw. II. p. i. m. 16.

† Inquis. post mortem.

‡ State Papers, vol. i. p. 219.

§ Dugdale, Baronage, vol. i. p. 507.

III. Dunstanborough Castle, South View.

[To face p. 5

to ascertain its actual condition, and what would be needful to put it in a state of efficient repair. The surveyors were subsequently employed in a similar way upon Bamborough, Dunstanborough, Alnwick, and Warkworth. The information afforded by their report is of such a descriptive character, that it will be found scattered through the present volume. The account of Harbottle is as follows:*

The gaythowse of the vtter ward is coueryd with sclayt and the rowff decayd wherfor it most haue a newe rowffe of foure bawkes of viij yerdes longe and also viij tonne of tymbere for maykyng of the said rowffe wych tymbere wille cost caryage and maykynge by estimacion, vj *l.*

The tymbere muste be had from Roythbery and Brenkborne woddė.

Item, the said rowffe muste haue foure fothers of leyd for coueryng of it wiche wille cost by syde the said leyd for castynge and laynge of the webbes, xxiiij *s.*

Item, the battylment and the walles of the said gaythowsse is mych decayd and must be mendyd and pynd with ston and rowght cast with lym by estimacone for lyme ston and warkmanschype, vj *l.*

Item, there most be a payre of yrone gayttes of thre yerddes and thre quarteres hye and thre yerdes and a quartere brode, wych wyll tayke ne two tonne of yrone, ix *l.*

Item, for wyrkyng of the said yrone, v *l.* x *s.*

Item, the northe towre haithe a good rowffe of tymbere and muste haue foure fothere of leyd for couerynge of it wyche wylle cost by sydde the said leyd for castynge and laynge of the weybbes, xxiiij *s.*

Item, the said towre muste haue dowres and wyndowes and yrone barres set in wyndowes that wyll cost by estymacion, xxx *s.*

Item, the battylment of the said towre is decayd and the walles muste be pynd with stone and rowght cast with lym by estimacion, v *l.*

Item, the vtter walle that compasses the howsse from the said northe towre to the dongeon is xxxti rooyd wich must be alle rowght cast with lym and in many places archelars stones put in and new battylmentes of the said walle (ther is x rooyd that must be new mayd boith within and withowt) the said walle is two yerddes thyke and more and ix yerddes hye.

Item, ther is one secunde part of the vtter walle betwyxt the gaythowse and the northe towre that must be mendet with stone and rowthe cast with lyme.

Item, ther is one thyrde part of the vtter wall betwyxt the gaythowsse and the dongeone that must be lyke waysse amendyd all wych walles a forsaid by estymacion wylle cost ston lym and warkmanschype all mayner of thynges raikenyd, cl *l.*

Item, ther is no stabylles there but ruynnes and decayd wherfor there wolde be two new stabylles mayde for an hondreth horsses (and aboue the

* Bamburght, Dunstunburght, Alnewyke, Warkworthe, Harbotylle.—A vieu takyn the xxij day of februarij the xxix yere of the reigne of our souerand lorde kynge Herry the viijth by Richerd Bellysys Robert Collyngwod and John Horslye Esquiers with dyuers artificiers with them. What thynges is most nedfull to be reparyd and a mendyd for strenth and gud sure holdyng and kepyng of thes castelles.

said stabylles garners mayde for laynge of corne and also chambers for lowgynges for there is very littylle lowgynge within the castelle) the wyche stabylles garners and chambers by estimacion wylle cost all mayner charges, c *l.*

Item, the gaythowsse of the innerward and the walles of the said ward is rent in dyuers places and decayd and wanttes mychе of the battylment stones and must be pynde with ston and rowthe cast with lyme wyche will cost by estimacion, xl *l.*

Item, the leyd of the rowyff of the innere gaythowsse and the leyd of the rowyffe of the grett chambere, the leyd of the rowyf of the chapelle chambere, and the leyd of the rownde towre (they all muste be caste newe for they ar veray evylle and raynes in many places) for mendyng of the said leyddes and for gutters spowttes and fyllettes that wantte.

Item, it is supposyd that v foyther of new leyd more wille amende alle and for castynge of all the said leyd boithe new leyd and old for couerynge of all the said rewffes the warkmanschype wilbe by estimacion be syddes the leyd, x *l.*

Item, ther muste be for the said rewffes in starkynge borde for mendynge in dyuers places where the bordes is chawffyd thre royd of starkyng borde, xxx *s.*

Item, there must be an yron gayt mayd for the postron of the innere warde of two yerddes and a quartere hye and v quarteres brode wiche wyll tayke thre partes of a tonne of yrone, iij *l.* xv *s.*

Item, for wyrkyng of the said yrone gaytt, xlv *s.*

Item, ther muste be two new dormonttes of vj yerdes longe for a chalmere callyd the qwennes chambere will cost for makynge and caryage from Brenkborne wode, xij *s.*

The halle contenes in lenth xvj yerddes and in bredth x yerddes and is evyll coueryd with sclaytt (and muste haue a new rowyff of vj bawkes and xxiiij tonne of tymbere for maykynge of the said rowyffe) wyche tymbere muste be hade from Roythbery and Brenkborne woddes and for the costes of caryage and makeynge of the sayd rowffe, vj *l.*

Item, there muste be v royd of sclattes for coueryng of the said halle, v *l.*

Item, the walles of the halle must be pynde with ston and rowythe cast with lym, xiij *s.* iiij *d.*

Item, the kychynge the browhowsse and bakhowse contenes in lenth xviij yerddes and in bred ix yerddes (the wyche howse the rowyff therof felle to the ground the saym day that the castelle was viewyd) and it is thowght that the old tymbere of the halle wyll serue for a new rowyff to the said kychynge and browhowse and for makynge of the rowyff, xl *s.*

Item, for viij royde of sclaytt for the ketchynge and all thynges therto appertenynge, viij *l.*

Item, for maykynge of ovynnes fornesses raynges partyssons dowres and wyndowes to the said howsses belongynge by estimacion, iiij *l.*

Item, ther is nother horse mylne nor howsse to sett the mylne in wherfor it is thowght that the horse mylne and a howsse for it wylle cost all thynges by estimacion, xiij *l.* vj *s.* viii *d.*

Item, there is a very gud draw welle and wanttes nothyng but a wyndes and a lytyll clensynge of the said well whych wylle cost, xiij *s.* iiij *d.*

Item, it is marvalus nedfulle for the raleyff of the countre in tyme of

warre to haue a new barmkyne walle mayd where the old barmkyne was wiche walle contenes in lenthe xxx royde with a littylle gaythowsse at the ommynge in to the said barmkyn wych gaythowsse yet standes a jonynge befor the gayttes of the castelle the barmkyne walle muste be foure yerddes hye and a yerd thyke and the costes and charges herof by estimacion, lx *l.*

Suma totalis, ccccxliij *l.* iij *s.* iiij *d.*

And besyddes the said sum there muste be for the said castelle xiiij foyers of leyd.

It appears no more on the page of history till the year 1546, when Sir Robert Bowes recommends to the king that he should take it into his own hands, as it was the chief key and great defence of one half the Middle Marches under his care, and "may in no wise be forborne as well for the defence of the Scottish invasions as keeping the country of Redesdale in obedience, which causeth me importunately to suite for the reparations of the same, the necessity thereof is of such importance for the wealth and preservation of these Marches."*

Harbottle Castle, according to this recommendation, passed into the hands of the crown by exchange, and was afterwards regranted to the Howards, having several subsequent descents through other families. Before leaving this place I must hazard a little speculation concerning the origin of its name. *Bottle* or *Battle* find their primitive in the Cambro-British *bod*, mansio, habitatio; *bwth*, tugurium; German *bude*, domus et quicquid habitationi simile,—hence, says Wachter, the diminutive *budel*, mansiuncula, domuncula, as in Wolfenbüttel and Eisenbüttel, or the mansion of Guel and Iso. Harbottle will therefore mean the high dwelling or colony, from the preceding derivation, and *her*, altus, eminens.

The barony of Emeldon, in which the castle of Dunstanborough lies, was held by the family of Vesconte by the service of three knights, under a grant from Henry I.†

1. The founder of the family was Hildretus, who served the office of sheriff of Cumberland in the 31 Henry I.‡

2. He was the father of Odardus,§ who was sheriff of Northumberland the same year.‖

3. John the son of Odardus bore the name of Vicecomes,

* Hodgson's Northumberland, vol. i. pt. ii. pp. 65, 66.

† Testa de Nevil.

‡ Pipe Roll, Cumberland.

§ Ibid.

‖ Ibid. Northumberland.

or Le Vesconte, which became hereditary in the family without the office of sheriff. He had a grant of six bovates of land at Bamborough from Henry II.,* at the annual rent of seven shillings. In the 9th of that reign he paid a fine of seven marks,† which was probably in consideration of this grant. In the 14th he contributed forty shillings to the aid for the marriage of the king's daughter.‡ By the return made on this occasion it appears that of the three knights'-fees of which his barony consisted, he held one and a half in demesne, and that he had enfeoffed William Fitz-Adam and Albert with half a knight's-fee each, and Ernulph and Aelard with the remaining half-fee.§

4. His son John le Vesconte paid fifteen marks scutage, on the occasion of the third expedition to Normandy in the 8 Richard I., and a similar sum in the 3 John.‖

5. John le Vesconte, son of this John, had livery of his barony on payment of thirty marks in the 6 John, and was excused 100 shillings scutage. In the 7th he paid fifteen marks vintage, and in the 8th was again excused. In the 12th he was fined sixty marks "pro transgressione."¶

6. John, the son of John le Vesconte, paid 100*l.* for livery of the barony in the 3 Henry III.** He died in 29th of the same reign, leaving a daughter and heir, Ramet, the wife of Everard Teutonicus, or Tyes, and subsequently of Hereward de Marisco. Ramet and Hereward conveyed the barony to Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, on whose forfeiture it was granted by the king to his son Edmund, Earl of Leicester.††

This Edmund was greatly enriched by other possessions conferred upon him by Henry III., amongst which may be mentioned, in the 53d of his reign, the castles of Leicester, Shirburn, Monmouth, and Kenilworth;‡‡ whilst his brother, Edward I., granted him the castles of Chartley, Pickering, Grosmont, Skenfrith, and White Castle,§§ with their manors.‖‖ The history of some of these will subsequently be noticed.

His eldest son Thomas had livery of his lands 26 Edw. I.;¶¶ and in the 4 Edw. II., by a marriage with Alice, the

* Testa de Nevil.
† Pipe Roll, Northumberland.
‡ Ibid. § Liber Niger.
‖ Pipe Roll, Northum. ¶ Ibid.
** Pipe Roll, Northumberland.
†† Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 643.
‡‡ See notes at end of this chapter.
§§ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 778.
‖‖ Ibid. vol. i. p. 779.
¶¶ Rot. Pat. sub an. p. i. m. 25.

sole daughter and heir of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, he obtained the castle of Denbigh. The Patent Rolls state that in the 9 Edw. II. (1316), he received license to crenelate his mansion of Dunstanburgh. But from the expense roll of the works carried on there,* it is clear that they were commenced before the official enrolment.

The position of this castle is very remarkable, and the immediate locality is equally worthy of observation for its geological character. The fortress itself is built of sandstone; but it is placed upon a bed of basalt. On the northwest side the basaltic columns rise with much regularity,

springing round the base of Lilburne's Tower in such regularity that they appear like sentinels of stone. These basaltic prisms are both larger and finer than any at the Giant's Causeway in Ireland. The scenery on the north and east sides of this little peninsula, on which the castle is built, is exceedingly grand and impressive. The tempestuous winds blowing from the east drive the foamy surges up the moist and darkened rocks, and render the place a scene of melancholy and desolation. There are perhaps few spots

* See Appendix.

in the world where the various emotions of fear, of awe, and of wonder, are so immediately raised. The only sounds that prevail are the whistling of the blast, or the dashing of the agitated waters, striving to climb the slimy precipices around, which as they recede die away in hollow and unearthly murmurs. The head grows giddy whilst contemplating this perpetual struggle of the elements, and it soon becomes a relief to withdraw the sight from the dark abyss, and gaze on those stupendous remains which were erected here as a protection against the aggression of man. The site was as well adapted for defence as it was for seclusion. It could scarcely have ever been intended for a residence. The barmekin or enclosure is unusually spacious, and was capable of containing a vast number of cattle. On the first view of the two large towers of entrance we are struck with the unusual vastness of their proportions. They form a keep in themselves, larger than that of the same age at Dudley in Worcestershire, each of them loftier and broader than any single round tower that I am acquainted with, except the Eagle Tower at Caernarvon. There is nothing unusual in the internal arrangements; but two features deserve notice. The ashlars are so much greater than is common to the period, that they would be apt to lead an observer astray, unless he carefully connected them with the minor architectural details in various parts of the building. When the headings of the doors and windows, the recesses and the arches, are examined, they are all in strict accordance with works carried on contemporaneously. We have the details of Caernarvon, of Dudley, and of Alnwick closely repeated. The other point to be noticed is the skilful way the corbelling is managed towards the summit of the two towers of entrance, which throws them square instead of semicircular as they spring from the ground.

Dunstanborough had fallen into great dilapidation in the reign of Henry VIII., as we learn from the curious survey of Bellysis. It states as follows:

The vieu of the castelle of Dunstanburghe wiche is a very reuynus howsse and of smaylle strengthe.

There is no logynges stondynge but the dongeone wiche has two littylle towres jonet a pone athere end of the said dongeone wiche dongeon with boithe the towres the leydes of their royffes must be new castyne and mayd with guttes spowttes and fyllettes for the doynge therof where leyde wantes ther is in the said castelle old leyde that wyll

IV. Dunstanborough Castle, North Side.

[*To face* p. 62.

doo it and more and the charges for castynge of the leydes for all the royffes aforsaide, vj *l.*

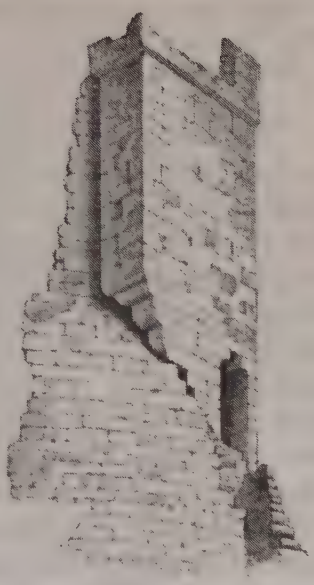
The lenthe of the dongeone is xxxv yerdes longe the brede of the dongeon is xij yerdes the two towres of the said dongeone athere towre v yerdes and thre quarteres longe and iij yerdes and iij quarteres broyd.

Item, one of the said two towres must haue a new royff and two flores

WINDOW IN NORTH-EAST TOWER.

WINDOW OF THE GATEWAY.

WINDOW IN SOUTH-WEST TOWER.



CORBELLED TURRET ON THE GATEWAY.

for the wyche viij tonne of tymbere will serue wych tymbere must be hade in Chopwelle wode and framyd at New Castelle and caryed by wattere, iiij *l.*

Item, ther must be two dormontes for the said dongeon of viij yerdes and a half longe.

Item, in one othere howse of the dongeon ther must be foure dormonttes of viij yerdes longe.

Item, for the said dongeon v royd of sarkynge borde.

Item, for the said dongeon two royd of florynge borde.

Item, for the thyrde howse of the dongeon a dormonte of viij yerdes and a half longe alle wych tymbere a fore sayd must be had in Chopwelle wode and caryed by wattere and alle charges therof by estimacion, viij *l.*

Item, ther is a towre callyd Lylborne towre wich haith veray good walles and a gud royff of tymbere but it must be new coueryd with leyd and for that leyd that wanttes ther is olde leyd in the castelle to serue and the charges of the plumber wylbe xviij *s.*

Item, ther must be for the said towre two flores boithe bordes and yestes for the wiche v tonne of tymbere will serue and for dores and wyndowes which tymbere must be hade in Chopwelle wode a forsaid and caryed by wattere all charges therof by estimacion, iiij *l.*

Item, the walles of the dongeon and battylmentes in the innere warde with a pece of walle a boue the vttere gaytt and in dyuers places of the grett walle that compasses the holl castell must be amendyt and pynd with ston and rowthe cast with lyme for the wyche lx *l.* wold do mych gud.

Item, ther wolde be ane yrone gayt for the innere warde of thre yerdes and a quartere hye and thre yerdes brode wyche wyll cost for yron and maykynge, xiiij *l.*

Item, ther is a draw welle in the inner warde wych is very deype.

Item, ther is no horse mylne in the said castell and yf ther be one mayd it wylle cost x *l.*

Suma totalis, cvj *l.* xviij *s.*

The castle of Kenilworth is so universally known from the festivities held there in honour of Queen Elizabeth, and by the charms of fictitious narrative that have been thrown over it by Sir Walter Scott, that its higher claims of historical interest have never awakened sufficient attention. I shall therefore adduce a few facts deserving notice, and transfer to the Appendix some documents which I conceive to be sufficiently entitled to be placed for the first time in print. They seem, moreover, to call for this introduction, from the fact that the record of the 7 and 8 Edward II. relates to the same period as the one descriptive of the erection of Dunstanborough. It is remarkable that both these valuable documents are on the earliest roll preserved amongst the archives of the duchy. Some of the other extracts from the Clause Rolls throw great insight into the mode in which the siege of a great castle was conducted in the thirteenth century.

Geoffrey de Clinton, who was treasurer and chamberlain of Henry I., is reputed to have built this castle some time during his reign. But I must confess I think it doubt-

V. Dunstanborough Castle, Lilburn Tower, West.

[*To face* p. 64.

ful whether even the earliest portion now existing, which is the keep, was constructed at that period. As King John visited the place several times, and ordered as much as 954*l.* to be expended in erections and repairs, it seems difficult to account for so large an outlay, unless it was expended on the keep itself. Nor does there appear to me to be any thing in the form of the building itself, or in the masonry, to forbid the supposition. The various entries on the Great Roll of the Pipe will be found below; and it will be enough to state in the present place that the earliest are the two following:

20 Hen. II. Payment of 11*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for 10 soldiers for 77 days.
30 Hen. II. For repairing the walls, 26*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.*

In 22 Hen. III. Hugh le Poer the governor was commanded to deliver it up to Gray, Archbishop of York, as a residence for Cardinal Ottoboni, the papal legate, afterwards Adrian V.

The Patent Rolls 26 Hen. III. mention many repairs carried on during this year, such as ceiling the chapel with wainscoting painting it, making seats for the king and queen, repairing the tower where the bells hung, making new walls on the south side, by the pool, which were the same Dugdale supposed existed in his time.

In the 50 Hen. III. it sustained a prolonged siege of six months, being held against the king by Simon de Montfort. During this period the Liberate, Close, and Patent Rolls show very full particulars of the expenses incurred whilst the castle was besieged. They exhibit writs addressed to several influential subjects, calling upon them for assistance. The sheriff of Norfolk was called upon to supply thirty-six casks of wine from Lynn; the sheriffs of Surrey and Sussex to furnish three hundred bundles of arrows; the bailiffs of Bridport to send hemp for ropes for the engines; the sheriff of Gloucester to supply iron; the sheriff of London to furnish 30,000 quarrels for the cross-bows; the sheriff of Worcester fifty hurdles, eight feet long and seven feet wide; the sheriff of Northamptonshire as many more, larger and stronger; the sheriff of Lincoln 30,000 quarrels; and besides other writs, ordering the different military engines to be put in repair and sent to Kenilworth, the keepers of the different royal forests were

ordered to send 150 head of venison, well salted, for the king's use at Kenilworth.

After the termination of this obstinate siege, the king held a parliament here, when the conditions known under the title of the Dictum, or Award of Kenilworth, were framed; these annulled the Provisions of Oxford, provided for the good estate of the land, and for those persons who were disinherited during the late wars. The award was confirmed a few weeks after in the parliament held at Northampton.

In the 7 Edw. I. a great tournament, or table-round, was held at Kenilworth. Henry III. had bestowed the castle upon Edmund his second son, who died 1295, and left it to Thomas Plantagenet, who was beheaded in 1321. It was confiscated, and restored to his brother Henry, and so came to John of Gaunt, who was born 1340, died 1399. It is to him that the erection of much of the existing building may be fairly attributed. Tradition assigns to him the erection of the part called Lancaster's Buildings, which are betwixt Cæsar's Tower and the hall, and he certainly built the great hall about 1390, one of the most beautiful examples of early perpendicular work in England.

Before proceeding to the last period of the architectural history of Kenilworth Castle, there are two or three important events to be viewed in connection with its history. The first and chief one relates to the latter days of King Edward II. He was kept here in a kind of restraint for about a month before his more rigid imprisonment at Berkeley Castle. An attestation on the Fine Rolls states that the king was at Kenilworth on the 5th of December, in the 20th of his reign; and he remained here till the 21st of the following month. This is a day later than historians have supposed; but an entry on the Fine and Liberate Rolls, signed before he resigned the crown, clearly shows this to be the case. And though his residence here till the 21st instead of the 20th of January does not add one day to the term of his life, it gives another to his reign. As is well known, the unfortunate monarch died, under what particular circumstances it would be now hopeless as well as unnecessary to inquire, on the 25th of the same month. His body, as if to atone for the unnatural cruelties he is supposed to have undergone, rests at Gloucester, under the

most magnificent shrine this kingdom possesses. Roger Mortimer, one of the wretched actors at his death, was subsequently impeached (and executed) 4 Edw. III. (1330) for removing the king from this stronghold. Architecturally he claims a passing notice, as he is said to have erected the tower still called after his name.

The other facts connected with Kenilworth are the circumstance of Eleanor Cobham, wife of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, being confined here for witchcraft for her life; and Queen Elizabeth's visit here in 1575, and the princely pleasures of the occasion for seventeen days.

The castle continued in the hands of the crown till 5 Eliz., when she granted it to Robert Lord Dudley, who built the gate-house, 6 Eliz., and south-east buildings, called Leicester's Buildings. Henry VIII. erected the Swan Tower.

The following notices occur on the Great Roll of the Pipe:

30 Hen. II. Repairing walls of castle of Kenilworth, 26*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.* Lead at Ambresberia bought for works, 4*l.* 11*s.*

32 Hen. II. Works on the gaol of Kenilworth (Kenilwurda), 5*l.*

2 Ric. I. Custody of the castle of Kenilworth and Muntsorrel, 20*l.* In repairs of the tower and castle and houses, 46*l.* 7*s.*

3 Ric. I. In works and defences, 12*l.* 10*s.*

5 Ric. I. Works at Kenilworth, 1*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.*

8 John. Ditto, 17*l.*

14 John. Ditto, 224*l.*

15 John. Ditto, 311*l.* 7*s.*

17 John. Ditto, 402*l.* 2*s.*

50 Hen. III. In 13,200 quarrels made for the use of the king, and carried to Kenilworth (in the sheriff of Lincoln's Voll.), 8*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.*

52 Hen. III. In the carriage of hurdles to Kenelingwurth, 2 marcs. To Roger de Wanton and Ralph de Hotot, for the expenses they were at at Kenelegwurth after the departure of the king from besieging the castle, for dividing the lead, and destroying the engines, 1*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

7 John. Ward of castle of Warwick for 253 days, at 2*s.* a day, 25*l.* 6*s.*

The castles of Grosmont, Skenfrith, and Whitecastle are usually mentioned, as they were generally granted, together. They lie in secluded parts of Monmouthshire, and are not often visited. Skenfrith offers no point of architectural interest, and in this respect the others are like it. They are all rude strongholds, built out of the materials on the spot, and none of them seem to be commended to notice by any passing incident. Within the ballium of Skenfrith is a single round tower or juliet, which served as a keep, and

was entered by a movable staircase on the first floor. Whitecastle was a fortress of more considerable magnitude as well as strength. It is, perhaps, the earliest example in England of the concentric system of fortification. There seems sufficient ground for supposing it was erected in the very commencement of the reign of Henry III., if not in that of John. The walls are lofty and thick, and it is surrounded by a deep dry fosse. The approach, as well as the interior, is a mass of almost impervious brushwood. It is a scene of rugged loneliness, overrun with thorns and briers, unless in some damp corner the deadly ash or the elder have excluded them. You instinctively recoil as you hurry through the damp long weeds that choke up the interior, and leave this melancholy place only supported by the hope of not repeating the visit. Yet after an interval of twenty years I resought the spot, impelled by a natural curiosity to obtain fresh insight into what was then so mysterious and obscure; and now, whilst my recollection runs back for nearly thirty since my first acquaintance with Whitecastle, I find all its ancient impressions fresh and confirmed. Henry III. visited it August 20, 1220.

These three castles were commonly held together under the crown. Though when William de Braosa paid his fine of three saddle-horses, five coursers, twenty-four hounds, and ten greyhounds, it was for Grosmont, Skenfrith, and Llantily.*

The ruins of Dudley Castle are deserving more notice than they have received; and it is perhaps mainly owing to their being in the centre of a manufacturing district, where the face of nature is obscured by smoke, and vegetation and foliage alike are seared by the vapours from the hundreds of forges and iron-furnaces at work in the surrounding neighbourhood, that the architecture is so little known. Yet there was a castle here soon after the Conquest, though no remains of that period exist. On the highest summit is a massive keep with two flanking round towers, much in ruin. The gateway displays the swell-chamfer, so peculiar to the reign of Edward II. The oilets are singular from being cruciform and trifoliated at the ends. The barbican, built of red sandstone, is Edwardian on the inner, and Elizabethan on the outer side. Judging from its florid

* Ro. Fin. 6 John; Rot. Claus. 7 John.

character, I think it must have been built about 1324. It partakes of many of the essential characteristics of the principal chambers of Ludlow Castle. These works at Dudley were undoubtedly erected before it was taken from the De Someris by Despencer.

Independently of these characteristics belonging to military structures of the period of Edward II., and which are so prominent at Caernarvon, Dudley, and Alnwick, there are sufficient reasons for stating, not only that the additions made by Henry Lord Percy to his castle as soon as he purchased it were carried out, which was only two years previously to the actual erection of Dunstanborough, but that they were effected by the very same masons. The exact observance of a similar style would of itself fairly allow such an assumption; but the evidence becomes completely established when we see the identical masons' marks incised on the stones at both castles. Nor is the application of this subsidiary proof limited to either Dunstanborough or Alnwick, as the like evidence is afforded by the barbican at Prudhoe, which testifies that the same band of stone-masons carried on their labours in that building also.

By the end of the thirteenth century, the construction of the massive quadrangular keep had yielded to fortresses of an irregular and concentric form. After the first Crusade we see a change taking place. On the Continent this was apparent in the remarkable donjon of Château Gaillard, of Dieppe, Coucy, Lillebonne, Bourbon l'Archambout, &c.; and in England the change commenced with Clifford's Tower at York, Pevensey,* Barnewell, Shrewsbury, Whittington, Stokesay (1291), Porchester,* and others. These round towers, with the exception of the first, were flanked by curtain-walls, and the whole were occasionally protected in advance by a strong palisade. Such towers, in the earliest examples, were laid out in the form of a perfect circle, usually one-half, and frequently two-thirds of the circumference, projecting beyond the face of the curtain. During the thirteenth century the bastions of entrance became reduced in size; as we may observe by contrasting the preceding ones with the entrance to Caernarvon Castle, finished 1320; the octagonal towers at Alnwick, 1350; Salt-

* See note at end of chapter.

wood, erected by Abp. Courtenay in 1381-1396; Woodcroft, circa 1300; Bodiam, 1385; Warwick, 1393.*

It was a very early as well as common usage to strengthen military defences with a palisade, which formed as it were a *promurale*, or countermure. Thus, in 33 Hen. II., the sheriff of Herefordshire accounts for five shillings in repairs of the palisade in the castle of Kington.† In 28 Hen. II. the Pipe Roll notices the reparation of the palisade round the castle and king's houses in the castle of Worcester, costing 1*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* We also meet with the following; 9 Ric. I. pro claudendo Palicium Regis de Clarendon, 46*s.*; and 5 Ric. I. pro deambulatoriis circa castellum et lapide et palo et fundis et fossa reparacionibus et ponte Kernellando, 60*s.* 2*d.* (at Newcastle-under-Lyne.) When King John found it needful to strengthen himself against the growing power of his barons, he ordered the castle of Fotheringhay to be hurdled round,‡ also the castles of Oxford and Norwich.§ The hurdling of the castle of Wallingford was also ordered to be repaired 7 Hen. III.‖

Jordan Fantosme, in his excessively interesting Anglo-Norman chronicle, when speaking of the determination with which the people of Dunwich defended themselves, says:

> " N'i ot dedenz la vile pucele ne muillier
> Ki ne portast la piere al *paliz* pur geter."

" There was within the town neither maid nor woman who did not carry a stone to the palisade to cast."

The Latin synonym *liciæ*, Fr. *lices*, is perpetually used by mediæval writers to express this mode of strengthening the outworks of a castle. Ducange is copious in illustration. Two examples taken from him will be sufficient to show the application of the word. " Muri firmati sunt ligneis castellulis ac *liciis*."¶ " Exercitum nostrum grossis palis circumcinximus et *liciis*."**

In the reign of Henry III. mention is first made on the Rolls of a license to crenelate, or embattle. Carnellus, quarnellus, quadranellus, a square opening or notch, through

* Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, built the large tower at the north-east corner, the cost of which amounted to 395*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.*, also the whole body of the collegiate church; both finished 17 Ric. II., 1393.

† Magn. Rot. Pip.
‡ Rot. Claus. 16 John, m. 2.
§ Ibid.
‖ Ibid.
¶ Jacob. de Vitriaco, anno 1219.
** Martenne, Thes. Anecd.

which the archers shot, a crenelle, Fr. *creneau* ⊓ in distinction to the merlons ⊔ or raised part (*pinna*) of the embattlement. No doubt the growing power of the great feudal proprietors during the former reign had rendered it necessary to limit the erection of strongholds, as these might be turned against the crown itself; and hence it became a part of the royal policy to watch their increase with suspicion.

The earliest notice I have met with conveying this privilege is in the 15th of Henry III., when the king permitted Robert de Tateshall to crenelate his manor (manerium) of Tateshall.* This was little more than a manor-house, and, no doubt, of a less important description than the castle (castrum†) which Hubert de Burgh was allowed to erect at Haddelegh, in the honour of Reilegh, the same year.‡ In the 37th, Richard Earl of Cornwall obtained leave to build his castle on the mount in his manor of Mere.§ In the 44th, the Earl of Gloucester was allowed to build a castle at his manor of Maxhull in Essex, and another at Southwand in Suffolk.§ In the 45th, Marmaduke the son of Galfrid had license to crenelate Horden, in the bishopric of Durham.§ In the 48th, John de Eyvill was allowed to crenelate a certain plot of land called La Hode, in Yorkshire.§ Robert Aguilun to crenelate the manse (mansa) of his manor of Portingeres, in Sussex. Roger de Somery to crenelate the manse of his manors of Dudley and Welegh, in Worcestershire.§ Robert Foliot the manse of his manor of Grimeston, in Nottinghamshire.§ In the 50th, Henry Huse to crenelate a certain plot of land on his manor at Hertinge, in Sussex.§ In the 54th, Robert Aguillon to crenelate the manse of his manor at Adington, in Surrey;§ also Thomas de Furnival to construct a certain castle on his manor of Sheffield, in Yorkshire.§ In the 55th, Godefridus, bishop of Worcester, to crenelate his houses within the close at Worcester and within his manor of Widington.§ In the 56th, the Archbishop of York to crenelate his house at Garrode in the fashion of a castle.§

* Calend. Rot. Pat.

† In the charters of the time of Stephen we meet with the following terms, applied to various military buildings in England:—Castrum de Wallingford; Castellum de Belencomber; Turris Londini; Mota Oxonford; Firmitas Lincolniæ; Munitio Hamptoniæ. Besides these, at a later time were Pelæ or Peles.

‡ Calend. Rot. Pat.

§ Ibid.

These licenses, which amount to no more than fourteen, though extending over fifty-seven years, show how reluctantly the privilege of crenelation was granted. Nor was it subsequently permitted more freely, although Edward I. had less reason to distrust the allegiance of his subjects than his father.

In the reign of Edward I. the following licenses for crenelation were granted:

3d year. William Caverswell, for his manse at Caversewell.

4th. John Beck, for Eresby, co. Lincoln. Hugh bishop of Ely, for his manor of Ditton, co. Cambridge.

9th. Baldwin Wake, for a certain chamber in the marsh of Stanyngton, co. Bedford. Stephen de Pencestre, for Allington, co. Kent.

12th. Robert Burnell, bishop of Bath and Wells, for Acton Burnell, co. Salop.*

13th. Bishop of St. David's, for Plesee, co. Derby.

15th. William de Vavasor, for Heldwood, co. York.

19th. Laurence de Ludlow, for Stokesay, co. Salop. Archbishop of York, for Parva Compton, co. Gloucester. Brian Fitzalan, for Kilwardby, co. York.

20th. William de Grandison, for Asperton, co. Hereford.

21st. Edmundus (Earl of Cornwall), for Le Sauvy, in the parish of Clement Danes. Guischard de Charrum, for Horton, co. Northumberland.

22d. John de Cokefield, for Melton.

27th. John de Witington, for Yale, co. Gloucester.

29th. John de Segrave, for Bretby. William, Bishop of Coventry, for Thorpe Waterville, co. Northampton.

32d. Jacobus de la Plaunch, for Haversham, co. Bucks. Thomas Latimer, for Braybrook, co. Northants.

35th. Matthew de Mont Martin, for Bourne, co. Essex.

I shall only adduce the following for the succeeding reign:

2 Edw. II. Henry Percy, for Spofforth and Leckenfield, and also for Petworth, Sussex.

3 Edw. II. John de Markenfield, for Markenfield.

In the reign of Edward III. licenses for crenelating were granted:

12th year. For Ford.

14th. For Blemansopp. (Blenkinsop.)

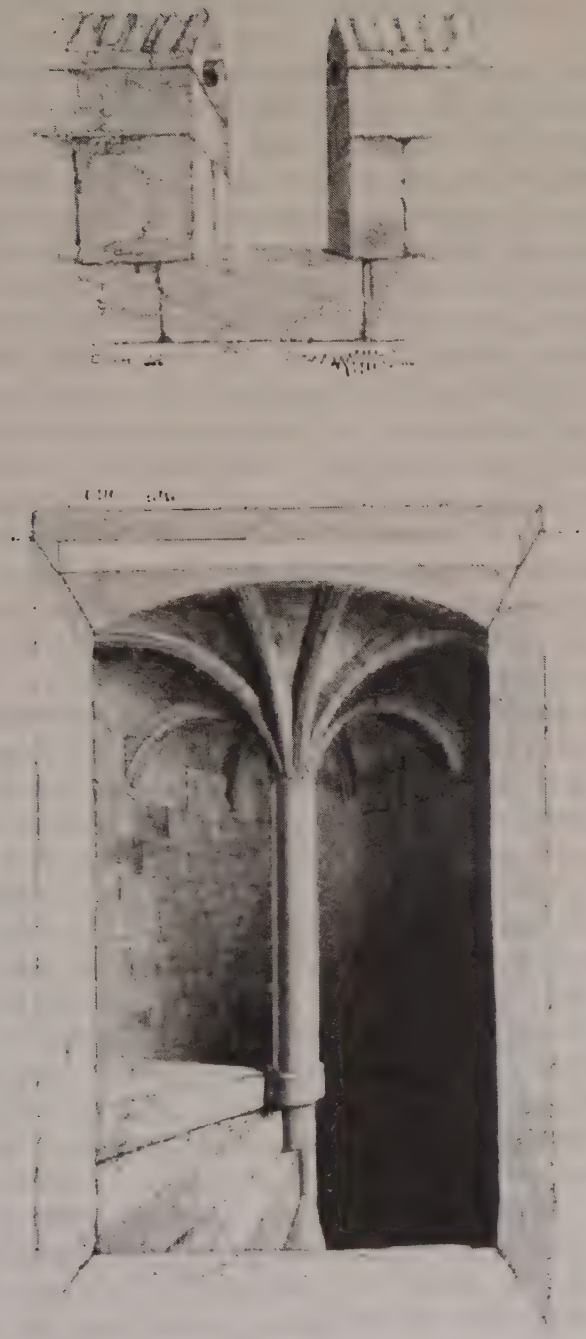
15th. For Widrington.

17th. To Robert Bertram, for Bothal.

18th. To Thomas de Heron, for Chevelingham.

In the Parliament held at Westminster in the 45th of

* I have described this interesting building in the Archæological Journal, vol. ii.



VI. Embrasure and Newell Staircase, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 7

Edward III., the Commons petitioned the king to allow his subjects to fortify and crenelate without the usual license, but without effect.

The crenelles had frequently two holes worked in the sides to allow the insertion of a bar for supporting a shutter when the wind blew in that quarter. On one side the hole was simply worked in the wall, on the other it took the form of a groove. This is commonly visible in those little towers (*turritellæ*), or square bartizans, which rise above the general line of the towers, and which were used as watch-towers, under the various names of *bicocha*, *botorris*, *turella*, *turicula*, *chiffa*, *schiffa*, *gachilis*, *specula*, *garitæ*, *garriz*,* and *guerite*: in the Expense Roll for building Caernarvon Castle there is mention made of the *garritor*, and of the *garretories*, or watch-towers. On the tower at the east end of this magnificent building this is still visible, as well as in various parts of the castle at Alnwick.†

Though the military structures it is necessary to mention next are not later than Dunstanborough, just described, they will not inappropriately claim attention before noticing others. There are three in Tyndale remarkable alike for their situation as well as architectural pretensions. The first of these is Thirlwall, placed on the banks of the Tippall. It looks more gloomy and forbidding than these ruined fortresses usually are; it is chilling by its dismal aspect, its harsh and massive walls, its interior overgrown with rank vegetation, and its floors slippery with slimy and irridescent lichens. Here are the dark corridors of Caernarvon, with their shouldered headings, and but little else, to indicate the period of erection. As Edward I. was here on the 20th of September 1306, on his road from Haltwhistle to Lanercost, it is probable the castle was then built, most likely by one of the Thirlwall family. The external ashlars have all been brought from the great Roman wall,—a wholesale system of spoliation which, if not commenced at the not far distant abbey and sepulchral garth of Lanercost, might have been begun in the fortress of Irthington, built by Hubert de Vallibus, the first baron of Gilsland, seeing he, or his son Robert, exhibited the same evidence of their

* Et in operacione castelli domorum castelli *Dunelm.* et unius *porte culcicis* et unius *garriz*, 18*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 14 John.

† See author's History of Caernarvon Castle,—Archæological Journal, vol. vii. p. 254.

destructive hands when they built the chancel of the little neighbouring church. His castles of Triermain and Bewcastle, though now entirely divested of their facing, were in all likelihood built from the same sources.

The second castle is Haughton on the North Tyne, a little below Chipchase and Wark. In point of situation this is pre-eminently fortunate. At the first view it appears to have arisen by enchantment in the sweetest spot amongst the many lovely ones of this lonely district. A nearer examination discloses its architectural importance. The figure is a double square, with two parallel vaults of a simple construction running on the basement from end to end. The south front has been the most ornamental; though at present the north side, with its projecting garderobes and corbelling, is the most picturesque. It is simple in its internal arrangements, and offers but little detail for examination. Judging from the configuration and general characteristics, it is probable that it was erected very early in the reign of Edward I. An ornamental doorway on the south side, partially concealed, gives countenance to this supposition. There is much about this castle that resembles the features of Acton Burnell, though it is a little less florid in style.

According to charters which have been printed by Hodgson in his History of Northumberland, from the originals in the possession of Sir J. E. Swinburne, William king of Scotland, in 1177, granted to Reginald Prath of Tyndale a third part of the vill of Haluton, which Ranulph the son of Huctred had granted to the said Reginald in free marriage with his daughter, to be holden by the payment of a sparrow-hawk or sixpence annually at Werc in Tyndale. This Reginald re-granted all these lands and their appurtenances to William de Swyneburn, betwixt the years 1236 and 1245, by the payment of two gilt spurs or twelvepence annually to the said Reginald, and one sparrow-hawk to the king, on the feast of St. Michael of Werc. Reginald, in 1256, covenanted to put William de Swyneburn in full possession. The business was confirmed by Alexander III. in 1267, and at the instance of Queen Margaret his consort, a grant was made to him of Haluton, Strother in Tyndale, and the other adjoining lordships, for the annual payment of one pair of white gloves or twopence at

Werk in Tyndale, in 1273. Having now got full possession, there is no doubt he immediately commenced building the castle.

The third, if it can strictly be called a castle, is Aydon. This is so completely surrounded by wood, and in such a secluded spot, that it is rather difficult to get a sketch that is capable of showing its entirety. Properly speaking it is a specimen of domestic architecture, there being little beyond the contrivances peculiar to the houses of the period. Taken as a whole, it is a most singular example of the time. As this building has been admirably illustrated by Mr. Jewitt in the Domestic Architecture of England, and as correctly described, I shall only refer the reader to that work for more detailed information, merely stating my own concurrence in the supposition that it was built by Peter de Vallibus at the very close of the thirteenth century. It seems most likely to have been erected between 1280 and 1300.

Amongst the border castles erected about this time was the truly beautiful one of Naworth. It is a small irregular quadrangle, defended on three sides by a deep ravine, and originally on the fourth, or side of approach, by a moat, gatehouse, and drawbridge. The first possessor was a Dacre, who filled the office of sheriff for Cumberland, 20 Hen. III. He was successively governor in the 32d year of Scarborough,* Pickering,† and of Carlisle Castle,‡ in

* From the following entries on the Great Roll of the Pipe it is evident that the keep of Scarborough Castle was commenced in 1161:

7 Hen. II. In operacione castelli de Scardeburg, 107*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, per visum Robt. de Russa et David Larden per breve regis.

8 Hen. II. In operacione castelli, 90*l.*

9 Hen. II. In operacione castelli de Scardeburc, 77*l.* 5*s.*; et in conductu venationis regis de Eboraco ad Lundinum; et in custamento ipsius, 4*l.* 4*s.*; et pro floribus et pomellis et crestis deauratis ad papiliones regis, 40*s.* (An entry not very dissimilar occurs in the 12 Edw. I.: Et in cariagio quorundam papilionum regis et tentorum de Acton Burnel usque Oswoldestre anno 11, 12*s.*)

14 Hen. II. In operacione, 57*l.* 15*s.* 5*d.*

15 Hen. II. In operacione turris de Scardeburg, 13*l.* 11*s.*

21 Hen. II. In operacione 1 portæ et 1 barbekan in castello de Scardeburc, 40*s.*

4 John. In custodia et operacione, 14*l.*

13 John. In operacione castri et domorum et fossati et putei in castello de Scardeburg, 42*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*

15 John. In reparacione, 42*l.* 6*s.*

† Of the castle of Pickering there are still considerable remains, though not much architecturally. The fosses and outworks are extensive; the internal communication with the keep, of which only the foundations remain, is curious. On the sheriff's account for Yorkshire I find the following early entries:

32 Hen. II. In operacione domorum regis et pontis castri de Pickering, 23*l.* 10*s.*

3 John. In operacione, 6*l.*

4 John. In operacione, 11 marc dimid.

13 John. In reparacione castri Pikering, 36*l.* 5*s.* In custamento quatuor venatorum cum 60 canibus apud Pikering pro octo diebus, 2*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*

15 John. In reparacione, 1*l.* 11*s.* 5*d.*

‡ See note at end of chapter.

52 Hen. III., when he died. In the constableship of this his son Ralph succeeded him. William, who came next, obtained license to crenelate Dunwalloght, 1 Edward II. Ralph, the great-grandson of William le Dacre, having procured the usual permission, crenelated Naworth in 9 Edw. II.;* so that here we have a building of undoubted date. The Chancellor's Tower, under less certain evidence, would have seemed, by its rude construction, to have been earlier. The prison and its door, as well as the minor arrangements of the interior, are highly curious. Lord William's Tower is of the same age; and the library still preserved within it is the most interesting memorial of a great man's mind and studies that has ever descended to us. An unhappy fire, in 1844, caused much injury to the hall; but the accurate knowledge possessed by Anthony Salvin, Esq., has effected very perfect restorations; he has united the late Tudor with the earlier style in a way that evinces great skill in this kind of architecture.

By introducing thus briefly an account of Naworth into the present sketch of border fortresses, it may appear that I consider it of less interest than others which have, by their connection with Northumberland, claimed a larger notice. But Naworth is one of those places so bound up with every poetic and chivalrous aspiration, that it demands little description or tribute. It is one of England's choicest architectural monuments, and happily belongs to a nobleman whose talents enable him to understand its value, as his virtues entitle him to so proud a heritage.

Not far from hence is a lonely fortified house, at Askerton, also built by the Dacres, and, though of a later age, deserving examination. Bewcastle, rugged and solitary, still further on the borders, stands the ruined representative of the ancient power of the lords of Gilsland. This, as well as the adjacent church, and the cross so celebrated for its Runic inscription, were all erected at the same time, and most probably by Robert or by Ranulph de Vallibus, the third and fourth barons of Gilsland, as all three seem to belong to the reign of King John, or the very commencement of that of Henry III.

For the same reasons I shall say but little of Langley Castle, the head of the barony of the same name; a much

* The license of crenelation is given at the end of the chapter.

more imposing structure, admirable in the regularity of its masonry, and presenting the appearance of a Norman keep when viewed at a little distance on the west side. Judging from its style, this must have been erected by Sir Thomas de Multon, whose ancestors took the maternal name of De Lacy, between 1345 and 1365.*

Subsidiary to these castles were the domestic dwellings of smaller proprietors, whose constant apprehension of danger and of inroads from the Scots compelled them to erect peles or bastel-houses, which, partaking of some of the characteristics of the usual fortress, such as the thickness of the walls and the crenelated parapets, became places of resistance and security against the enemy. They commonly consisted of a basement and two floors; had a corbelled battlement, and a barmekin or attached enclosure for cattle: these were generally driven in, on the intelligence that the enemy was approaching. It was not customary to apply for a license to crenelate when any of these peles were about to be erected, since there is no notice taken of them on the Patent Rolls. The name itself, though recognised as applicable to this peculiar class, is but seldom mentioned. I have only met with it in the following instances. In the 14th of Edward II. the royal pele of Clipstone is spoken of;† and in the 20th of the same reign‡ Roger de Mauduyt is ordered to mend and repair the castle of Prodhou (Prudhoe), of which he was constable, as well as to construct a certain pele without the gates of the said castle, spending the sum of twenty marks thereon out of the issues of his bailiwick. As there are no vestiges of any buildings having existed at Prudhoe beyond the fosse, it is far from being improbable that the pele alluded to was the barbican of which mention has already been made, as being evidently the work of this reign, and in all likelihood built by the masons employed at Dunstanborough and Alnwick castles. The sum too would be about equivalent to the work. Such a building, however, could never have been of the character which these peles have in the present application of the word.

The chief structures of this nature lie in Tyndale; and

* The manor of Langley, lately purchased from Anthony Bek, was confirmed to H. de Percy, 4 Edw. II.—Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 71.

† Abbrev. Rot. Orig. vol. i. p. 254.

‡ Ibid. vol. i. p. 299.

as this district appertained to the kings of Scotland until the end of the thirteenth century, it would be vain to look for any notice of their earliest erections. Yet we need not lie under any doubtful conjectures concerning the age of most of those remaining. Their architectural features disclose their age with sufficient approximation to certainty. None of them were built before the very close of the reign of Edward I.

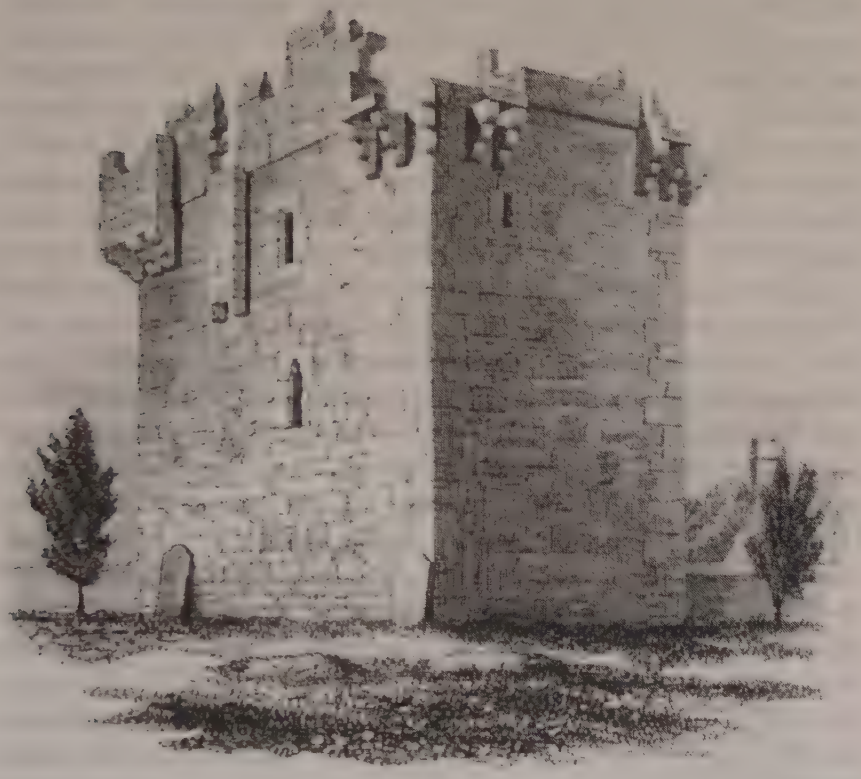
Tyndale was granted to the brother of Malcolm king of Scotland in the time of Henry II. Previous to this it was undoubtedly included amongst the crown manors, and farmed by the sheriff as part of the Corpus Comitatus, as an allowance is made to him of ten pounds annually out of his farm after its alienation. On the death of Malcolm it became united to the crown of Scotland, and so continued till the death of Alexander III. in 1286.

The earliest and most imposing of all of them is Chipchase; unrivalled for the beauty of its position, and rendered additionally interesting from its union with a building of a later age, which in itself would be attractive amid the best specimens of the Jacobean style. The pele, properly so called, is a massive and lofty building, as large as some Norman keeps. It has an enriched appearance given to it by its double-notched corbelling round the summit, which further serves the purpose of machicolation. The round bartizans at the angles add to its beauty, and are set on with considerable skill. The stone roof and the provisions for carrying off the water deserve careful examination. Over the low winding entrance-door on the basement are the remains of the original portcullis, the like of which the most experienced archæologist will in vain seek for elsewhere. The grooves are often visible, and the chamber where the machinery was fixed for raising it are also to be met with, even, as at Goodrich, where the holes in which the axle worked, and the oil-way that served to ease its revolutions, may be seen; but at Chipchase there is the little cross-grated portcullis itself, which was simply lifted by the leverage of a wooden bar above the entrance, and let down in the same manner.

The history of this charmingly-placed structure appears to have been pretty well made out. Originally it belonged to Odonel de Umframville. Gilbert, the Flower of the

North, held it in capite amongst other possessions from the crown, and Peter de Insula held it under him, with Withill, for the third part of a knight's fee. It must have been either this person, or his son Robert, who built the castle, as Robert was in possession 2 Edw. I. (1274.)

Any one of these peles may be taken as a specimen of the rest, though they vary in size and priority of erection.



PELE TOWER, CORBRIDGE.

Cockley and Morpeth come amongst the latest. The latter partakes, perhaps, more of a fortified gatehouse than a pele, and was evidently built after the other. Bywell, too, is of the Tudor period. Welton was constructed out of the Roman wall in the fourteenth century. At Corbridge is another, remarkable for the perfect state of the interior, which shows the whole of the domestic arrangements peculiar to that time. It was originally the residence of the

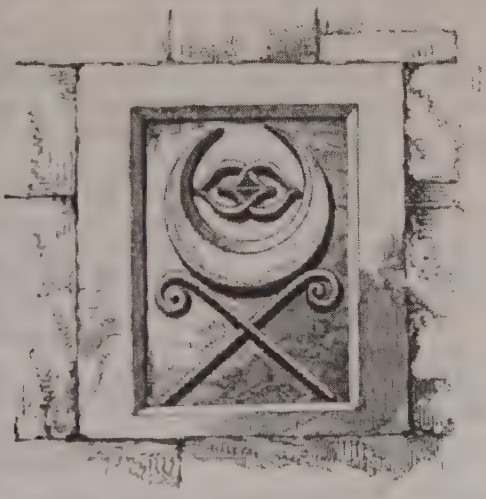
rector, as Elsdon is at present. Corbridge must have been built during the reign of Edward II., at the time the manor belonged to Henry, first Lord Percy of Alnwick. It is stated to have belonged to the vicars of Corbridge; and there is no reason for doubting the assertion, as the inroads of the Scots were even more injurious to the Church than to any other portion of the community. What must have been the condition of the clergy, when, as it is shown on official returns, twenty-eight benefices in the deanery of Alnwick, which in 1291 were worth in the aggregate 933*l.* 2*s.* annually,* were in the 11th of Edward II. (1318) returned as laid waste and destroyed! The rectors of Embleton, of Rothbury, and of Elsdon, took no more than necessary precaution for their personal safety when they made a pele tower their residence. Few were so fortunate as to possess those strongholds. But in some instances their want was supplied by fortifying the church-tower,—a practice not peculiar to the northern borders, as traces of a similar kind of defence are discernible in the ecclesiastical architecture on the Welsh confines of Herefordshire and Shropshire. The tower of Long Houghton, in the barony of Alnwick, is strong and massive, and there can be no doubt that it was originally built as much for defensive as for ecclesiastical purposes. This is made indisputable by the account left us in Clarkson's Survey, who says: "The chirch and steple of this towne is the great strengt that the poore tenants have to drawe to in the tyme of warre, wherfor it wer neadfoull the same be for that and other causes kepid in good reperations, and therunto the parisheyners be alwaise straitly comandit and request maide to the qweynes maie^{y} officers for the reparyng of the chansell so often as nead shall require."

There is another pele, though now in a much dilapidated state, that deserves notice, because it is so associated with other architectural works in the vicinity, that they all mutually serve to explain each other. After a considerable ascent on the Scotch border, and about a mile from Alnwick, is the low square pele of Heaforlaw. It much resembles Cockley both in arrangements and date; and we are enabled from accidental circumstances to fix the latter with tolerable

* Tax. P. Nichol. pp. 317, 331.

precision, as well as to connect it with its former proprietors. On the east side a sculptured panel shows that it belonged to the abbey of Alnwick; and the crescent and fetterlock fix it to the time of Henry Lord Percy, grandson of Hotspur, who was slain in the battle of Towton (1461). Very soon after the death of his brother Sir Ralph, who was killed in the battle of Hegelemoor, a cross was erected to mark the spot where he died, decorated with the same badge alternating with the luce. This Lord Percy was the first of the race who used the badge, which serves to prove that Heaforlaw was constructed betwixt 1455, when his father was killed in the battle of St. Alban's, and 1464, when Sir Ralph was slain at Hedgeley; there being moreover nothing in the architecture of either the cross or the tower unfavourable to the assertion.

NICHE ON THE EAST SIDE, HEAFORLAW.



BADGE OF PERCY.

NOTES TO DOVER, see page 36.*

Commencing with the Pipe Roll, or great official record of the Crown, we gather the following particulars of its architectural history:

6 Hen. II. In municione Castelli de Doura pro c. sumis frumenti et x. sumis salis et xxx. baconis et xi. pensis caseorum, xiii. lib. v. sol. viii. den.; et in reparacione domorum regis de castello, iv. lib. xii. sol.

7 Hen. II. In municione castelli, 3*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*; et in minutis operibus castelli, 1*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.*

8 Hen. II. In liberacione 7 mille soldariorum de toto anno, 84*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.*; et in liberacione 20 servientium de toto anno, 30*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; et in liberacione 8 arbalistarum, 8*l.* 16*s.*; et in liberacione 2 vigilum et 1 portarii, 6*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*; et in operacione 1 turelle, 100*s.*; et in minutis operacionibus castelli, 1*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.*; et in municione castelli, 13*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.*

12, 16 and 18 Hen. II. Et portario et vigili de Doura, 6*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*

13 Hen. II. Pro i. bretesca facienda, 3*s.*; et pro herico claudendo, 17*s.* 3*d.*

14 Hen. II. In operacione, 60*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*
17 Hen. II. „ „ 64*l.*
19 Hen. II. „ „ 20*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*

21 Hen. II. Walter Buisson et Rohesia de Doura, 66*l.* 8*s.*, pro domibus suis quæ capte fuerunt ad faciendum bretasch in castro de Doura.

26 Hen. II. In operacione in muribus, 165*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*
29 Hen. II. „ „ 129*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.*
30 Hen. II. In operacione in turrim, 131*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*
31 Hen. II. „ „ 299*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.*

31 Hen. II. In liberacione Mauricii ingeniatoris, 7*l.* 19*s.*

32 Hen. II. In operacione turris de Doura et cinguli circa turrim, 207*l.* 9*s.* (Mauricio ingeniatore.)

33 Hen. II. In operacione turris et castri, 151*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*
1 Ric. I. „ „ castri, 50*l.*

2 John. In cooperiendo puteum castri, 3*s.* 6*d.*

6 Ric I. In liberacione 100 planchias de quercubus, 40*s.*

8 Ric. I. In reparacione murorum, 76*l.* 3*s.*

8 and 9 John. In portario et vigilibus, 6*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*

11 John. In operacione, 60*l.*

14 Hen. III. In una volta facienda ad exeundum de castro versus campum, c *l.*

From Clause Rolls.

1204. King John orders that Geoffrey de Say should have 100 marks of silver for the work that was in progress at the castle, p. 5.

1208. The same sum ordered to be paid by R. de Cornhull, that the works may be commenced, p. 106.

1213. He orders Wm., Archdeacon of Taunton, to send 1000 quarters of salt, for provisioning the castle: and Roel Block all the petrariæ that he has got charge of, p. 133.

1214. He orders a hundred pounds paid to Wm. Briwerr for the operations at the castle, p. 141. The Baron of the Exchequer ordered to

* I print these notices indiscriminately, in Latin or English, as they were extracted from the original records.

settle with Reginald de Cornhull for various things sent by royal order to Dover, such as iron, steel, hides of leather, &c., but no sum named, p. 143.

1213. The Treasurer ordered to pay G., the son of Peter, a hundred pounds for works going on, p. 146.

1214. The Bishop of Winton orders the Archdeacon of Taunton to load a ship with salt, and send it to Dover for provisioning the castle, Aug. 2, 1214, p. 209.

1216. The king orders H. de Burgh, justiciary of England, that he should let Cecil de Albrincis have all the land of William de Albrinc, his son, except the land which he finds it necessary for him to have for the garrisoning of Dover Castle. Cecil de Albrinc has letters testifying that he has paid into the King's Wardrobe 24*l.* for a fine which he has made by the advice of his son, July 6, p. 276.

1216-1217. Hubert de Burgh ordered to provision the castle of Dover at his discretion, p. 335.

1218. Henry III. grants to H. de Burgh, for the restoration and reparation of the castle, 60 marcs from the tallage of Canterbury, 30 from Newenham, and 10 from Rochester, also all the scutage of the county of Kent, and wood for firing from the coast of Essex, p. 352. Two months afterwards he orders the treasurer to pay him all the proceeds from farms, tallages, scutages, and pleas that arise from the counties of Kent, Norfolk, and Suffolk, for guarding, strengthening, and fortifying the castle of Dover, p. 357. In an order of the 23d May 1221, the king authorises his treasurer to settle with Hubert de Burgh for the scutages, tallages, fines and amerciaments of the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Kent, for the second, third, and up to Michaelmas, the fifth year of his reign, a thousand six hundred and fifty-six pounds ten shillings and 10 pence ½ for fortifying and guarding the castle, and for keeping soldiers and serving men and balistarii there during that period: he also authorises him to pay Hubert de Burgh 604*l.* which he has received from Isaac the Jew of Norwich, at the end of 15 days from the feast of St. John the Baptist, in the 2d year of our reign, to the end of Easter in the 5th, at the rate of a marc a day as long as he lived, until he should be quit of the ten thousand marcs which he promised to our father lord King John, and which our justiciary applied according to our wish to the charge of the soldiers, serving-men, and balistars in the castle, p. 459.

1221. Payment ordered from the Treasury to H. de Burgh of 50 marcs towards the operations at Dover, p. 467. Payment ordered from the Treasury of 219*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* from the 1000*l.* which he has annually for the custody of the castle, also authority for 500 pounds for the same purpose, p. 479.

1222. Payment of 100*l.* authorised to Wm. de Essedeforde for work at the castle; 40*s.* to Hugh de Alberinorte and Nich. de Andely, carpenters, and 10*l.* as a royal gift to Roger le Bigod, also 5 marcs in part payment of the debt we owe him for wine taken from him by the command of King John for the use of the castle, p. 488. Payment of 500*l.* ordered to H. de Burgh out of the 1000*l.* annually paid him for the custody of the castle, p. 495.

Richard de Munfichet ordered to let the Constable of Dover have materials for 100 joists from the wood of Cestrewald, or from any other wood in his bailiwick where it would be better, for the reparation of Dover Castle, p. 499.

Payment from the Treasury of 100*l.* ordered to Wm. de Esseteford for the works at Dover, p. 500.

The Constable of Colchester ordered to let 100 rafters be sent to Dover from the forest of Kingeswud, p. 504. Twenty others ordered immediately afterwards, p. 508.

1223. Payment of 500*l.* ordered to H. de Burgh, p. 515, to Robert de Nereford and Geoffry de Gurdun, 100*l.* for the works, p. 532, idem, p. 546.

Payment of 500*l.* to the justiciary for custody of the castle, and of 100*l.* in part payment on his own account, p. 545, also 500*l.* p. 573.

Henry III. orders that the church should be repaired at the same time as the castle, p. 551.

Payment ordered from the Treasury to Rusteng de Solar of 4*l.* in part payment of 104*l.* which we owe him for 26 casks of wine which King John ordered from him for the use of the castle, 8th Hen. III., p. 579.

1224. It appears by inquisition that Roger de Boitou holds his tenement at Newton by performing the tenth part of a fee of one soldier for ward at the castle, p. 584.

Payment of 500*l.* to H. de B., and 100*l.* to R. Nerford, pp. 596, 628, 654; ditto, pp. 613, 637.

100 marcs of lead ordered to be purchased for the castle, p. 616.

200 marcs ordered in part payment for 100 casks of wine to three merchants of Bordeaux, bought for the use of the castle, pp. 619, 645.

12 Hen. III. m. 4. De fustis ad Castra Dovor.

17 Hen. III. m. 12. De quercubus in foresta de Tunbridge ad opaciones Dovor.

26 Hen. III. m. 6. De munitione Castri Dovor.

26 Hen. III. m. 3. De reparatione ejusd.

27 Hen. III. m. . Stipend of chaplain celebrating the Mass of St. Mary the Virgin in Dovor Castle, vi. m. per annum.

27 Hen. III. m. . Galfd de Laundel serviens R comorans. in dco castro capit, per diem ix. d.

27 Hen. III. m. 7. De fossato circa barbicanam Dovor.

27 Hen. III. m. 7. De coquina pertinente ad novam aulam in Cas. Dovor.

28 Hen. III. m. 5. De domo fac. in Castro Dovor ad ingenia Rg. deponenda.

30 Hen. III. m. 17. De camera fac. et altari in eccl. et imagine fac. et de domibus dirutis reparand.

30 Hen. III. m. 10. De iii. altaribus in ecclia. Castri Dovor, &c.

33 Hen. III. m. 3. De domibus in Castro Dovor vento discoopertis.

34 Hen. III. m. 7 and 4. De LX. quercubus de foresta de Kingeswad ad opacoes Castri Dovor.

36 Hen. III. m. 12. Metal for three new bells in ch. in Dovor Castle.

36 Hen. III. m. 10. Lead for works at Dovor Castle, and thirty oaks for do.

36 Hen. III. m. 9. And tin for do.

36 Hen. III. m. 22. De domibus, &c. reparand. in Castro Dovor. Item—De distriocoe. fac. p. domibus construendis ibidem.

36 Hen. III. m. 17. De quercubus ad opacoes.

39 Hen. III. m. 7. De Castro Dovor videndo.

40 Hen. III. m. 11 and 8. De quercubus ad opacoes Dovor.

45 Hen. III. m. 12. Ibid. de quercubus, et m. 8, de maeremio cariando ad opacoes Castri Dovor.

50 Hen. III. m. 5. De quercubus ad opaciones Castri Dovor.

53 Hen. III. m. 4. De roboribus ad focum, &c., item.

From Liberate Rolls.

10 Hen. III. Rex Thesaurario, &c. Liberate Ranulfo Britoni Clerico H. de Burgo Justitiarii, quinquaginta libras ad operationem Castri nostri Dovor.

11 Hen. III. Rex eisdem. Liberate Jocelino de Oye et Ricardo de Nereford centum libras ad operationem Castri Dovor.

Liberate Jocelino de Oye centum et quinquaginta libras ad operationem Castri Dovor.

11 Hen. III. Bailiffs of Cookham and Bray to pay out of their farm 50 marks to William de Millers, constable of Dover, for the works at the castle.

Treasurer and chamberlains to pay out of the King's treasury 100*l.* for the works at Dover Castle.

12 Hen. III. 100*l.* for works at Dover Castle.

100 oaks to be felled in King's Wood, Essex, for works at Dover Castle.

12 Hen. III. Liberate Jocelino de Oye et Ricardo de Nereford centum libras ad operationem Castri Dovor.

Liberate Jocelino de Oye centum libras ad operationem Castri Dovor.

Rex Vicecomiti Essex salutem. Præcipimus tibi quod prosterni facias centum quercus in bosco de Kingeswude et cariari usque Dovor per aquam ad operationem Castri Dovor.

13 Hen. III. Rex Thesaurario, &c. Liberate Ricardo de Nereford et Jocelino de Oye centum et quinquaginta libras ad operationem Castri Dovor.

13 Hen. III. Rex Thesaurario, &c. Liberate Jocelino de Oye 25*l.* 14*s.* ad operationem Castri Dovor.

Liberate Bertramo de Crioil Constabulario Dovor 200 marcas ad operationem Castri Dovor. Eidem 50 marcas ad operationem Castri Dovor. Constabulario Dovor 100 marcas ad operationem Castri Dovor.

13 Hen. III. 50 marks for works at Dover Castle.

Order to buy 20 carats of lead at Boston Fair, to be carried to Dover for the works at the castle.

200 marks for the works of Dover Castle.

150*l.* for works of Dover Castle.

14 Hen. III. Rex Vicecomiti Essex. Præcipimus tibi quod prosterni facias centum quercus, &c. ad operationem Castri Dovor.

23 Hen. III. 30*l.* for works at Dover Castle.

26 Hen. III. Constable of Dover ordered to repair the castle, and fortify it where most necessary.

27 Hen. III. Ditch to be made round the barbican at Dover. Kitchen to be made to the new hall in Dover Castle.

28 Hen. III. House to be made in Dover Castle in which the king's engines, "*ingenia*," may be put.

15 carats of lead to be bought at Boston Fair, and carried to Dover, for works at the castle.

Rex Vicecomiti Essex. Præcipimus tibi quod prosterni facias centum quercus, &c. ad operationem Castri Dovor.

Rex Vicecomiti Norf. Præcipimus tibi quod emi et cariari facias usque Castrum Dovor decem libras ferri ad operationes Regis ibidem.

17 Hen. II. Rex Vicecomiti Sussex. Præcipimus tibi quod centum quercus quæ prostratæ fuerunt in foresta G. de Aquila per præceptum Regis cariari facias usque Dovor.

Rex Vicecomiti Kantiæ. Præcipimus tibi quod in foresta de Tunebrig succidi facias ducentas quercus et duci usque Dovor ad operationem Castri.

Mandatum est Vicecomiti Kantiæ quod fieri faciat portam quandam ad exeundum in magnam barbecanam Castri Dovor, et pontem quendam tornettium, et unam calcetam de petra et calce, ita quod habeatur ibi competens exitus et ingressus cum opus fuerit ad gentem peditem et equitem.

21 Hen. III. Rex Vicecomiti Norf. Præcipimus tibi quod emi facias triginta carratas plumbi, et ad Castrum Dovor cariari facias.

Rex Vicecomiti Glouc. Præcipimus tibi quod viginti millia quarellorum quæ Constabularius Sancti Briavelli tibi liberaverit cariari facias usque London, deferenda usque ad Castrum Dovor.

Rex Vicecomiti Kanc. Præcipimus tibi quod de turri London cariari facias usque Dovor, triginta quinque balistas et viginti millia quarrellorum ponenda in Castro Dovor.

Rex eidem. Præcipimus tibi quod Constabulario Castri Dovor habere facias denarios ad operationes castri perficiendas; et maeremium prostratum in foresta de Tunebrug usque Dovor cariari facias ad operationes illas.

23 Hen. III. Rex Vicecomiti Kantiæ. Præcipimus tibi quod habere facias duobus capellanis nostris ministrantibus in ecclesiâ Beatæ Mariæ Dovor in Castro nostro Dovor liberationes suas de exitibus comitatus Kantiæ.

Rex eidem. Præcipimus tibi quod fieri facias cameram nostram ad caput novæ aulæ nostræ Castri nostri Dovor et unum oratorium ultra porticum ejusdem aulæ facias etiam reparari et cooperiri turellam illam quæ vicina est portæ Peverell.

24 Hen. III. Rex eidem. Præcipimus tibi quod novam cameram nostram in Castro nostro Dovor, et capellam nostram ibidem lambruscari facias et similiter veterem cameram nostram ultra lectum nostrum inde inter caminum ejusdem cameræ et warderobam nostram et omnes domos ejusdem castri, quæ per tempestatem nuper ortam deterioratæ sunt, ubi necesse fuerit facias emendari.

Rex eidem. Præcipimus tibi quod fieri facias fenestras vitreas capellæ nostræ et cameræ Castri nostri Dovor, et novam aulam ejusdem castri impleri facias pauperibus et eis cibaria invenias per unum diem ante adventum nostrum in partes illas.

Rex eidem. Præcipimus tibi quod sine dilatione kernelari facias turellam quæ est juxta novam portam Castri nostri Dovor: fieri etiam facias quadam aleam a nova aula nostra ejusdem castri usque ad cameram nostram.

37 Hen. III. m. 11. Works there.

39 Hen. III. m. 2. De fabrica et guteris magnæ aulæ, &c. reparand.

40 Hen. III. m. 8. De 50 quercubus in Essex ad operac. Dover.

40 Hen. III. m. 7. Repairs of the tower in castle.

40 Hen. III. m. 3. Alterations and repairs in castle.
43 Hen. III. m. 7. De domibus item reparand.
45 Hen. III. m. 10. De quercubus ad opacoes Dovor.
45 Hen. III. m. 4. De operacoibus Dovor.
53 Hen. III. m. 8. De quercubus ad opacoes Dovor.
39 Hen. III. Gutters of the great hall and gutters and cisterns of the tower of Dover Castle to be repaired.
40 Hen. III. Railing "jarollum" round the church of Dover Castle to be thrown down and a crenilated stone wall built in its stead. Necessary repairs to be done to the castle.
Fifty oaks for repair of Dover Castle.
43 Hen. III. "Brecka" of the wall of Dover Castle, lately damaged by high wind, to be repaired, and a turret to be built near it.
45 Hen. III. 100 marks to be spent on Dover Castle.
Adam Le Fevre, making cross-bows in Dover Castle, has 4*d.* a day wages, and iron and coal, &c. for his work.
53 Hen. III. Forty oaks for works at Dover Castle.
55 Hen. III. 40*l.* to repair a part of the wall of Dover Castle which lately fell down. 17*l.* for lead bought for works at the castle.
40 Edw. III. p. 2. Rex vicecomitibus, &c. Sciatis quod assignavimus Ricardum de Vale et Nicholaum Mason ad maeremium petram et sabulum ac alia necessaria pro reparatione Castri nostri Dovor per se et deputatos suos providenda, et ad cariagia pro eisdem maeremio petra et sabulo necnon operarios et artifices pro operibus in dicto castro, necessarios capienda.

From the Foreign Accounts.

Compotus operacionis Castri Dovor.

5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 Hen. III. Heres Willielmi de Esseteford et Willielmi filii et heres Ricardi de Popleshall reddunt compotum de 883*l.*, et dimidium marcæ quas patres eorum receperunt de thesauro regis ad operationem Castri Dovor de anno v. vi. vii. viii. et usque in Crastinum Sti Valentini anno ix. In thesauro nil. Et in operacione castri predicti, 1290*l.* 14*s.* 5½*d.* per breve regis et perorium predictorum. Et habuit de supplemento 407*l.* 7*s.* 9*d.* quod totum locatus H. de Burgo in Magno Rotulo ix. in Sudsex in debitis heredis comitis Arundell.

Compotus operacionis Castri Dovor a crastino S. Valentini anno Regis Henrici tercii ix. usque diem Sti Pancratii anno x. ejusdem utraque die computata.

Ricardus de Hereford, Henricus de Fengeriis, Will. de Popleshall, et Joscelinus de Oij, reddunt compotum de 100*l.*, receptis de H. de St. Albano de Cambio regis anno ejusdem ix. et anno x. Et de 20*l.* receptis de camera regis per idem tempus, scilicet 720*l.* In thesauro nichil. Et in predicta operacione per idem tempus 735*l.* 18*s.* 0½*d.* Et habent de supplemento, 15*l.* 18*s.* 0½*d.*

NOTES ON PORCHESTER, *from the Great Roll of the Pipe*, p. 69.

20 Hen. II. In liberacione x militum et xii servientium qui custodiebant turrim de Porecestre de viii vigenis quatuor xx et viii *l.* p. br. R.; et in operacione pontis et portarum et muri ejusdem castelli et pro ingeniis et capellis ferreis et aliis minutis rebus, ix *l.*

4 Ric. I. In operacione, x *l.*

5 Ric. I. In operacione et reparacione castri de Porcestre, in muris reparandis et fossatis et mangunellis parandis, 10*l.* 14*s.*

In liberacione militum ad custodiendum castrum de Porcestre, xv *l.*

5 John. In operacione, 24*l.* 3*s.* 5*d.*

9 John. Pro parandis et cariandis mangonellis et petrariis de forestis de Essendon usque Porcestre, 20*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*

15 John. Et in operacione castri de Porcestre cum una camera et warderoba, 15*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.*

NOTES TO KENILWORTH, *from Clause Rolls*, see page 60.

6 John. Writ ordering 10 tuns of wine to be immediately placed in the castle.

3 Hen. III. Writ ordering payment for repairs to the breach "cujusdam turellæ," made at Kenilworth when it fell on Christmas-day in the third year of his reign.

9 Hen. III. Payment for 5 casks of wine.

9 Hen. III. Works, 17*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

10 Hen. III. Wages for serving-men, 18*l.* 10*s.*

11 Hen. III. Order to Constable at the Tower of London to let Wm. Stuteville have 3 crossbows of wood from the stores, for Kenilworth.

50 Hen. III. m. 2. Rex Vicecomiti Norf. Quia in obsidione Castri Kenilworth vinis ad præsens indigemus, tibi præcipimus quod xxxvi. dolia vini quæ captor vinorum nostrorum cepit ad opus nostrum apud Lenn. cum omni festinatione qua poteritis usque Kenilworth cariari facias, liberanda Senescallis nostris ibidem. Kenilworth, 29 July.

50 Hen. III. m. 9. Rex Vicecomiti Warr. Cum quidam nostri et regni nostri inimici hostiliter se teneant in Castro de Kenillewurth ad pacem nostram in partibus illis perturbandam et ad iteratam guerram pro posse suo, quod Deus avertet, in regno nostro suscitandam: Volentes castrum prædictum obsidere, et dictos inimicos nostros gravare modis omnibus quibus melius expedire viderimus, tibi præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod cementarios et omnes alios operarios de balliva vestra ad hoc necessarios ad nos venire facias cum hachiis pikosiis et aliis utensilibus suis. Ita quod sint apud Norhampton die S. Luciæ Virginis ad ultimum, ad faciendum quod eis duxerimus faciendum. Et nos operariis illis de suis vadiis competenter provideri faciemus. Westm. 20 Nov.

50 Hen. III. m. 2. Rex Baronibus de Scaccario. Allocate custodibus episcopatûs Wigorn. 15*l.*, quas liberaverunt Petro de Neville ad ingenia nostra inde, carianda usque Kenilworth. Kenilworth, 28 Sep.

50 Hen. III. m. 3. Rex Vicecomiti Surr. et Sussex. Præcipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballivæ tuæ venire facias ad nos usque Kenillewurth trescentas glanetas sagittarum bene aparatarum. Ita quod eas habeamus

ibidem die dominica proxima post Octobas Nativitatis B. Mariæ. Kenilworth, 8 Sep.

Rex Baronibus de Scaccario. Allocate ballivis de Bridport 11*l.* 8*s.*, quas posuerunt in canabo et . . . . . emptis ad cordas et cablas ad operationes nostras de Kenilleworth. Kenil. 8 Sep.

Rex Vicecomiti Glouc. Quia ferro in instanti obsidione Castri de Kenilworth non mediocriter indigemus, tibi præcipimus quod decem marcas ferri sine dilatione ad opus nostrum emi et ad nos usque Kenilworth sub omni festinatione qua fieri poterit cariari facias ad operationes nostras ibidem inde faciendas. Et hoc sicut indignationem nostram vitare volueris nullatenus omittatis. Kenil. 4 Sep.

Rex Vicecomiti Dors. Præcipimus tibi quod xxx. damos quos venatores nostri capient in foresta de Gillingham et tibi liberabunt, ab eis recipias, et eos bene saliri et ad nos usque Kenilworth sine dilatione cariari facias.

Rex Vicecomiti Wiltes. Præcipimus tibi quod xxx. damos quos venatores nostri capient in foresta de Clarendon et tibi liberabunt, ab eis recipias, et eos bene saliri et ad nos usque Kenilworth sine dilatione cariari facias.

Rex Vicecomiti London. Quia quarellis in instanti obsidione castri Kenilwurth quam plurimum indigemus, vobis mandamus quod in civitate London fieri faciatis xxx. millia quarellorum, viz. xx. millia ad balistas de uno pede et x. millia de duobus pedibus, et quarellos illos cum omni festinatione ad nos usque Kenilwurth transmittatis. Kenil. 9 Aug.

Rex Vicecomiti Wigorn. Præcipimus tibi quod in foresta de Fekeham quingentas cleias longitudinis octo pedum et latitudinis septem pedum fieri et eas ad nos usque Kenilworth sub omni festinatione cariari facias.

Rex Vicecomiti Norhampt. Præcipimus tibi quod in foresta de Wittlewode quingentas cleias densas et spissas longitudinis decem pedum et latitudinis octo pedum fieri facias sine mora, et eas usque Kenilworth cariari facias. Kenilworth, 28 July.

Rex Ballivis Lincoln. Præcipimus vobis quod xxx. millia quarellorum quos penes vos habetis ad nos usque Kenilworth sub omni festinatione cariari faciatis. Ken. 24 July.

Rex Ballivis Wigorn. Præcipimus vobis quod quatuor dolia vini quæ Hen. del Pek vobis liberabit, ad nos usque Kenilworth sub omni festinatione cariari faciatis. Kenil. 18 July.

Rex Vicecomiti Linc. Præcipimus tibi quod vina quæ Gregorius de Rokesby nuper cepit ad opus nostrum in nundinis S. Botulphi; ad nos usque Kenilwurth de die et nocte cariari facias.

Rex Vicecomiti Glouc. Præcipimus tibi quod recipias a Johanne Malem factore quarellorum nostrorum apud S. Briavellum quatuor miliaria quarellorum et ea ad nos usque Kenilworth cariari facias sub omni festinatione. Kenil. 28 June.

Rex Vicecomiti Glouc. Volumus quod ingenia nostra modis omnibus reparentur et ad nos usque Warr. carientur. Norhampt. 15 May.

50 Hen. III.

4 stags to be taken in the forest of Clarendon.
12 bucks in the forest of Bernewod.
20 bucks in the park of Havering.
10 stags in the warren of Corf.

10 stags in the forest of Braden.
10 bucks in the forest of Cette and Savernak.
To be well salted, and sent to the King at Kenilworth.

51 Hen. III.

20 hogs and 20 does to be taken in the forest of Dene.
30 does in the forest of Bernewod.
20 does in the forest of Wittlewood.
10 does in the forest of Wolmer.
6 does in the forest of Clarendon.
To be well salted, and sent to the King at Kenilworth.

From Patent Rolls and Inquisitions.

Pat. 50 Hen. III. m. 38, dorso. Rex dilecto et fideli suo Osberto Giffard salutem. De fidelitate et probitate vestra plenam gerentes fiduciam assignavimus vos una cum toto posse comitatûs nostri Oxon: ad gravandum et expugnandum illos qui se tenent in Castro de Kenilworth, modis quibus videritis expedire, mandantes et rogantes quatinus ad hoc viriliter intendatis. Mandavimus enim omnibus de comitatu prædicto quod vobis ad hoc intendentes consulentes et totis viribus sint auxiliantes prout vos ex parte nostra sibi duxeritis inpingendum. T. R. apud Northampton, 26 die Dec.

Et mandatum est omnibus de comitatu prædicto sub forisfactura omnium terrarum et tenementorum, bonorum et possessionum suarum quod ad hoc ei sint intendentes prout eis duxerit inpingendum.

Consimiles litteras habet Reginaldus filius Petri de castro prædicto expugnando.

Et mandatum est omnibus de comitatu Warr.

Pat. 50 Hen. III. m. 35, dorso. Rex archiepiscopis, militibus et aliis fidelibus suis de com. Wigorn. salutem. Fidelitatem vestram latere non credimus qualiter inimici nostri ad regnum nostrum perturbandum in Castro de Kenillewurth se tenentes per hostiles aggressus et invasiones deprædationes incendia homicidia et alia dampna enormia et gravissima de die in diem perpetrare non desistunt, castra etiam et domicilia fidelium nostrorum in partibus illis prosternendo comburendo et totaliter devastando. Et cum ex hujusmodi malitiis inimicorum nostrorum gravissimæ turbationis periculum non solum nobis et vobis sed toti regno nostro posset provenire, nisi per virilem resistentiam fidelium nostrorum ad eorum malitiam et insolentiam reprimendam, celerius remedium apponatur, nos pro communi utilitate vestra et securitate partium illarum dilectum et fidelem nostrum Johannem de Verduno, ad defensionem earundem partium, ad ipsos inimicos nostros insequendos assignavimus. Et ideo vobis mandamus in fide qua nobis tenemus, et sicut nos et honorem nostrum et indempnitatem nostram et vestram diligitis, firmitu injungentes quod cum equis et armis et toto posse vestro ad prædictos inimicos nostros una cum eodem Johanne insequendos gravandos et molestandos consilium et auxilium efficax et festinum eidem impendatis, et ei in præmissis intendatis prout ipse vobis scire faciat ex parte nostra: et secundum quod honori nostro et vestro et tranquillitati partium illarum et regni melius et commodius videritis expedire. Et taliter vos habeatis in hac parte quod diligentiam et fidelitatem vestram perpetuis temporibus commendare debeamus. T. R. apud Westm. 1 die Feb.

Pat. 50 Hen. III. m. 30, dorso. Rex Vicecomitibus salutem. Cum inimici nostri manifesti qui Simoni de Monteforti quondam comiti Leycestr. inimico et feloni nostro adhæserunt et qui imprisis suis adhuc adhærent, hostiliter se teneant contra nos in castro de Kenillewurth ad regnum nostrum perturbandum et ad homicidia deprædationes incendia et alia damna enormia de die in diem perpetranda castra etiam et domicilia fidelium nostrorum comburendo prosternendo et totaliter devastando in nostri et vestri et totius regni nostri dedecus et scandalum manifestum. Cumque ex hujusmodi malitiis inimicorum nostrorum nobis et vobis et toti regno nostro inenarrabile dispendium et gravissimæ turbationis periculum posset provenire, nisi per virilem resistentiam nostram et fidelium nostrorum eorum insolentia celerius reprimatur, tibi præcipimus quod in pleno comitatu et etiam per omnes villas mercatorias ejusdem comitatus publice proclamari facias ex parte nostra quod omnes qui servitium exercitus nobis debent personaliter, sint ad nos apud Oxoniam a die Paschæ in tres septimanas cum equis et armis, vel qui personaliter venire non poterunt servitium suum nobis ad eundem diem ibidem mittant ad proficiscendum nobiscum exinde contra inimicos et rebelles nostros ibidem et ad ipsos gravandos et expugnandos prout ad commodum nostrum et vestrum et indempnitatem regni nostri melius fuerit faciendum. T. R. apud Westm. 22 die Feb.

Inq. 25 Edw. I., No. 51. Edm. Com. Lanc. Castrum de Kenilworth et Molindinum cum bayis valent p. an. 2 marc. pratum cum mora falcabili valet p. an. . . . Parcus valet p. an. in herbagio et pannagio 1 marc. &c. &c.

Custodia castri excedit valorem extentæ p. an. ad minus per 100*s.* præter opera et reparationem dicti castri.

Inq. 1 Edw. III., No. 88. Thom. Com. Lanc. Kenilworth. Est ibidem quoddam castrum quod nihil valet p. an.

Inq. 35 Edw. III., p. 1, No. 122. Henr. Dux Lanc. Kenilworth. Castrum nihil valet p. an. ultra reprisas.

Pat. 28 Hen. III., m. 8. S. Comes Leycester. Custodia castri de Kenilworth quamdiu regi placuerit.

Pat. 19 Edw. II., p. 2, m. 22. Rex Vicecomitibus, &c. salutem. Volentes quod castrum nostrum de Kenilworth hominibus fortibus et potentibus bene muniatur, ne pro defectu munitionis hujusmodi eidem castro periculum eveniat quovis modo, assignavimus dilectum nobis Eudonem de Stoke constabularium nostrum castri prædicti ad eligendum tot homines de validioribus et potentioribus quot juxta discretionem suam sufficere viderit pro munitione supradicta, et ad eosdem homines secum in eodem castro pro salvatione ejusdem quotiens et quando opus fuerit et sibi viderit expedire retinendum. Et ideo vobis mandamus, &c. T. R. apud Derham. 12 Feb.

Pat. 22 Hen. VI., p. 1, m. 32. Rex Constabulario castri sui Cestr. Assignavimus vos ad Alianoram Cobeham, sub custodia vestra detentam, a castro nostro prædicto salvo et secure usque castrum nostrum de Kenilwurth ducendam, et eam constabulario castri prædicti seu locumtenenti ejus liberandam.

Pat. 26 Hen. III. Rex commisit Gilberto de Segrave castrum de Kenillewurth custodiendum quamdiu regi placuerit. Et mandatum est Philippo de Ascell quod ex quo idem Gilbertus sigillum suum apposuerit scripto quod rex eidem Philippo mittat, prædictum castrum ei liberet,

et illud scriptum sic sigillatum regi sine dilatione mittat. T. R. apud Windles., 8 die Aprilis.

Omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint Gilbertus de Segrave salutem. Sciatis quod ego recepi a domino meo Henrico regi Angliæ illustri castrum suum de Kenillewurth custodiendum, ad fidem suam, quamdiu ei placuerit in hac forma, quod prædictum castrum pro nulla re reddam alicui nisi ipsi domino regi quamdiu vixerit, et si de ipso domino rege humanitus contingerit quamdiu præfatum castrum fuerit in custodia mea, quod Deus avertat, non reddam præfatum castrum alicui nisi dominæ meæ Alianoræ illustri reginæ Angliæ ad opus hæredum ipsius domini regis. Et si præfata domina mea regina personalem accessum ad præfatum castrum habere non possit, non reddam præfatum castrum nisi alicui avunculorum ipsius dominæ reginæ qui non fuerit ad fidem domini regis Franciæ, ad opus præfatorum hæredum domini regis Angliæ. Et ad hæc fideliter observanda, tactis sacrosanctis Ewangeliis, juravi coram præfato domino meo, et has litteras meas patentes ei inde fieri feci. Actum apud Windles., 7 die Aprilis.

Rex Philippo de Ascell salutem. Sciatis quod commisimus Gilberto de Segrave castrum nostrum de Kenillewurth custodiendum quamdiu nobis placuerit, ad respondendum nobis de omnibus prædictis. Et ideo vobis mandamus quatinus castrum prædictum cum haya vivariis et omnibus aliis sicut prædictum est, Ricardo de Torp militi ipsius Gilberti ad opus suum liberari faciatis. T. R. apud Merewell, 2 die Maii.

Pat. 15 Ric. II., p. 1, m. 40. Rex dilecto et fideli suo Johanni Deyncourt constabulario castri carissimi avunculi nostri Johannis ducis Aquitanniæ et Lancastriæ de Kenylworth et ejus locumtenenti ibidem ac Roberto de Skillington Mason, salutem. Sciatis quod assignavimus vos conjunctim et divisim ad latamos carpentarios et laboratores quoscumque qui pro operationibus castri prædicti necessarii fuerint ubicumque inveniri poterunt in comitatu Warr. infra libertates et extra, feodo ecclesiæ duntaxat excepto, usque ad numerum viginti laboratorum in toto eligendos et capiendos et in dictis operationibus ponendos. Ac etiam ad petras, mæremium, tegulas, cindulas, et omnia alia necessaria pro operationibus illis ac cariagium pro eisdem petra, mæremio, tegulis, cindulis, et aliis necessariis prædictis ad castrum prædictum, pro denariis ipsius avunculi nostri prompte solvendis, capienda et providenda. Et ad omnes illos quos in hac parte contrarios inveneritis seu rebelles arestandos et capiendos et eos prisonis nostris mancipandos in eisdem moraturos quousque securitatem invenerint de serviendo eidem avunculo nostro in operationibus prædictis prout ex parte sua injungetur eisdem. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod circa præmissa diligenter intendatis et ea faciatis et exequamini in forma. Damus autem universis et singulis vicecomitibus, majoribus ballivis, et aliis fidelibus et subditis nostris tam infra, libertates quam extra tenore præsentium firmiter in mandatis quod vobis et vestrum cuilibet in præmissis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sint consulentes et auxiliantes quotiens et quando per vos vel aliquem vestrum in hac parte fuerint requisiti. In cujus, &c., per biennium duraturum. T. R. apud Westm., 8 die Julii.

NOTES TO PEVENSEY, see page 69.

The castle of Pevensey has a twofold architectural interest, derived from the very interesting Roman works and masonry still existing in great perfection, and the late Norman, or early English fortress, built within the circuit of these early remains. The walls of both periods have been constructed with the sandstone from Beechy Head. The Roman work exhibits the usual system of masonry, with bonding courses of Roman tiles; and where these are not employed, the lower stratum of the Beechy-Head stone, which is very hard and of a deep red-brown colour, supplies their place. Having described the Roman method in an account of Porchester Castle, communicated to the volume containing the proceedings at Winchester in 1845, it is only necessary to refer the inquirer to that work; and I shall give here merely a few notices respecting the later fortress. In looking at the existing remains, there is certainly nothing so early as the time of Henry II.; and therefore the four first of the following entries on the Pipe Roll of this reign will belong to the keep, the rough mound of which is visible in the interior.

7 Hen. II. In operacione castri Pevenesel, 63*s.* 8*d.*

8 Hen. II. In liberacione militum et servientium de Pevensel, 20*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*, de firma sua (nempe Com. de Arundel).

13 Hen. II. In operationibus, 110 sol. et 5 den.

24 Hen. II. „ „ 4*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*

2 Ric. I. Pro armis regis ducendis a Pevenesel usque Londinum, 24*s.* 8*d.*

Robert de Sapy, constable of Pevensey Castle, is allowed 6*d.* a day for the wages of each of six armed footmen, and 4*d.* a day for each of six slingers dwelling in the castle for its defence. Rot. Lib. 17 Edw. II.

John de Warenna has custody of Pevensey Castle during pleasure. Rot. Pat. 47 Hen. III.

Simon de Montfort, junior, is to have 700 marks towards his expenses in besieging Pevensey Castle, out of the fine which the Bishop of Winchester pays for the corn and stock of his bishopric.

Rot. Pat. 49 Hen. III.

Barons of Hastings, Winchelsea, and Rye, are to try diligently to capture the king's enemies who endeavour to fortify Pevensey Castle with men and victuals. Rot. Pat. 49 Hen. III.

John Fitzalan is ordered to deliver his son and heir, or his castle of Arundel, to Simon de Montfort as hostage for the security of the peace of the realm. Rot. Pat. 49 Hen. III.

1294. Edw. I. The king grants to Wm. Leyburn the custody of his castle of Pevenese. 22 Edw. I. Abbrev. Rot. Chart. v. i. p. 82.

From Clause and Charter Rolls.

17 John. 1215. Rex Vic. Sussex salutem. Præcipimus tibi quod distringas illos qui custodiam debent in castro nostro de Pevenesel quod sine dilacione custodiam illam facient in eodem castro sicut facere debent et solent.

10 Hen. III. Wm. de Munceals, constable.

1201. John confirms to Henry de Palerna, for the service which John

de Palerna the brother of Henry made to Richard his brother, and to the king his father, and to Joanna the sister of Queen Cecilia, the custody of the gate of his (nostri) Castle of Pevenesel, with all its appurtenances, to have and to hold for himself and his heirs, &c.

Rot. Chart. pp. 93, 94. An. 2 John, 1201.

1215. John sends Hugo de Foresta and ten men to defend the castle, commanding that if he require them he would retain them in the castle for that purpose to his honour. Oct. 8, 1215. Rot. Lit. Pat.

1215. John orders the Sheriff of Sussex to compel those who ought to guard the castle to perform their usual service. Rot. Lit. Claus.

Edw. III. 1327. The king receives the fidelity of John de Holyadale on the service of a fourth part of a knight, and paying yearly towards the ward of the Castle of Pevensey twenty pence.

Abbrev. Rot. Orig. v. ii. p. 5.

1232. G. Count Marescall holds Pevense.

19 Hen. III. Calend. Rot. Char. 52.

V. Nicolas, v. i. p. 506, returned as holding it.

1232. Granted in fee to Peter de Rivall.

17 Hen. III. Calend. Rot. Pat. 16.

1310-1311. 4 Edw. II. The king grants to Roger de Wellesworth the lands at Eastboum and Suthye which Philip de Brode held for keeping the *forinsecam* portam (outer gate?) of Pevensey.

Abbrev. Rot. Orig. v. i. p. 177.

1318-1319. The king grants the marsh of Pevensey to Robert Sapy and his wife. Abb. Rot. Orig. v. i. p. 240.

1319-1320. The king grants to Robert Sapy custody of the Castle of Pevensey for his entire life. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. v. i. p. 250.

1325-1326. The king orders that the castle should be victualled according to the oversight of Robert Sapy, and sufficiently fortified.

Abb. Rot. Orig. v. i. p. 297.

1337. The king grants to Guy Brian the marsh of Pevensey formerly granted to Robert Sapy. Abb. Rot. Orig. v. ii. p. 114.

1340. The king intrusts the custody of the Castle of Pevensey to Henry Romyn. Abb. Rot. Orig. v. ii. p. 132.

LICENSE TO CRENELATE NAWORTH, 1335, see page 76.

Pro Ranulpho de Dacre. Rex omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris dilecto et fideli nostro Ranulpho de Dacre, quod ipse mansum suum de Naward in comitatu Cumbriæ muro de petra et calce firmare et kernellare et mansum illud sic firmatum et kernellatum tenere possit sibi et hæredibus suis imperpetuum sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæredum nostrorum justitiariorum vicecomitum aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcumque. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege, apud Erth. xxvij. die Julii. Pat. 9 Edw. III., p. 2, m. 20.

Inquisition on Naworth.

Naworth, 1362.

Juratores dicunt quod prædicta Castrum (de Naware) et maneria cum membris et pertinentiis suis tenentur de domino Rege in capite ut de corona, per homagium et fidelitatem et per servitium unius baroniæ et per servitium reddendi regi per annum ad cornagium ad Scaccarium Regis Karlioli per manus Vicecomitis Cumberland qui pro tempore fuerit, 41*s.* 8*d.* ad terminum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ pro toto anno. Et dicunt quod prædictum castrum de Naware nihil valet per annum infra muros, et multum indiget in reparatione domorum et murorum et pro custodia ejusdem eo quod est prope Marchiam Scotiæ et in magno periculo propter Scotos. Inquis. 36 Edw. III., p. 1, No. 62.

Later Inquisitions (Ric. II. and Edw. IV.) have the same return about Naworth Castle.

ENTRIES ON THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE CONCERNING CARLISLE CASTLE, p. 75.

19 Hen. II. 1173. Et Roberto de Vals, 20*l.*, ad tenendos milites in castello de Carleol per breve Ricardi de Luci.

In operacione castelli Carleol, 67*s.*, per breve regis et per visum Ade et Roberti et Radulphus clerici, et Wulfrici ingeniatoris. Et in operacione predicti castelli, 8*l.* 4*s.*, per breve regis et per visum predictorum. Et pro quatuor xx. et I. eskeppa frumenti, 13*l.* 19*s.*, per idem breve ad muniendum predictum castellum. Et pro ferro, 7*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.*, per idem breve. Et pro 500 caseis, 6*l.* 10*s.*, per idem breve. Et pro sale, 100*s.*, per idem breve. Et in operacione fossati de eodem castello, 45*s.* 4*d.*, per idem breve.

32 Hen. II. 1186. In operacione cameræ Carleolii, 26*l.*, per breve regis. Et in operacione pontis castelli Carleolii, 62*s.* 7*d.*, per idem breve.

33 Hen. II. 1187. Et in operacione cameræ regis in castro Carleolii et in parvæ turris in eodem castro, 41*l.* 14*s.* 7*d.*, per idem breve regis et per visum Wiberti filii Hacuni et Ricardi filii Walteri. Et pro prosternanda materia ad emendandam trabetram magne turris, 10*s.*, per idem breve.

34 Hen. II. 1188. Et in operacione cameræ regis in castro de Carleolii, et pro planchianda turri in eodem castello, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, per breve regis et per visum Ricardi filii Walteri et Wiberti filii Hacuni. Et item ad perficiendam predictam cameram, 77*s.* 6*d.*, per idem breve et per visum Onini.

3 Ric. I. 1192. Et in operacione castelli de Carleolii, 14*l.*, per breve cancellarii et per visum Reginaldi Bradfot et Ricardi filii Akuni.

4 Ric. I. 1193. Et Willielmo filio Aldelino Vicecomiti, 60*l.*, pro custodia castelli de Carleolio de tribus annis præteritis, per breve regis.

8 Ric. I. 1197. Et in reparacione gaiole castri de Karleolo, 40*s.*, per breve H. Cant. Archiep. Et in operacione porte castelli de Karleolo, 100*s.*, per breve regis.

1 John. 1199. Et in operacionibus quos H. Bard posuit in castello de Carduil, 34*s.* 7*d.*, per breve regis. Et in guarnistura quæ posuit in castello de Appelbi et de Carduil et Pontefract et Baenburc, 80*l.*, per breve G. filii Petri.

2 John. 1200. Et in warnistura castelli de Carduil pro 200 sumis frumenti, 40*l.* Et pro 120 baconibus, 10*l.*, per breve regis. Et pro 13 tonellis vini ad prædictam warnisturam de quibus quinque ducta fuerunt ad Carduil a Lenna ad prædictam warnisturam, 27*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.* Et pro quingentis caseis et 120 buratis, 9*l.* 10*s.* Et pro 20 quarteriis salis, 40*s.*

5 John. 1204. Et in sustentatione militum qui fuerunt in castello de Karduil, 12*l.*, per breve regis. Et in reparacione portarum et domorum regis in castello de Carduil, 61*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.*, per breve regis.

6 John. 1205. Et in reparacione castelli de Carduil, 116*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.*, per breve regis et per visum Alari filii Onin et Will. de Ripun. Et in warnistura predicti castelli pro frumento et baconibus et aliis necessariis, 50 marcas, per breve regis.

PELE TOWER OF HEATHERLAW.

CHAPTER III.

HISTORICAL OUTLINE OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

The kingdom of Northumberland, as its name imports, originally comprised within its limits all that district which lies north of the river Humber. Nothing certain is known about the people who possessed the country before it was reduced by the Romans. Our knowledge must necessarily be scanty in whatever concerns the infancy of time. Whoever, therefore, attempts to elucidate the history of the aborigines can only vaguely speak of the migrations of the Celtic race, of the Scythians, the Cimbri, the Picts, or the Britons. The earlier inhabitants of Northumberland may have felt the influence of each tide of colonisation as it rolled on; but we shall probably never ascertain any facts that can be depended upon until we turn from the days of barbarism to those of civilisation as first introduced by the Romans.

About the year 80 these people had penetrated through Northumberland, and reached the Tay; when, gradually mingling themselves with the native population, they left upon the stern Northumbrians the impress of their own habits and refinement. For upwards of three centuries the foreign intruders held a fluctuating and uncertain sway over the north of England; nor did even the erection of those two gigantic barriers which traverse the kingdom from sea to sea effectually secure them in its possession.

The legions were recalled to defend the Roman capital itself against the invasions of the Goths, and during their absence the Britons threw off the yoke the late occupants had endeavoured to impose. Northumberland was thus once more exposed to the assaults of a foreign enemy, and in a very few years (449) the Angles effected a settlement

in the province. We now hear of ravages by Ceadwalla, by Penda, by Æthelwold, and the Danes, who subsequently, under Healfden, placed the country under this foreign subjection.

Were there no historical evidence to supply us with the fact of this Scandinavian colonisation, it might even still be discovered by the names of places partially scattered throughout the island north of the Humber. The etymologist immediately detects in the terminations of Red-haugh, Kirk-haugh, Green-haugh, and other local words, as well as in the names of Wulfstan, Thorketil, and other ecclesiastics, evidently of Danish extraction, the influence this continental migration exercised upon the northern soil of England.

In the commencement of the tenth century, when the power of the Danish monarchs was growing weak, Athelstane, the son of Edward the Elder, made a successful effort to rid the kingdom of Northumberland from their thraldom. The battle of Brunnanburgh in 937, where the Vikingr Anlaf was defeated, gave the Anglo-Saxon prince possession of the country. Yet a victory so unfavourable as this was to the existence of the Danish power, was not immediately the means of annihilating what they had so long exercised. The Conqueror, it is true, was by such an event nominally constituted ruler of this portion of England; but it did not pass entirely from the influence of the northmen till the death of Erik in 951; since Athelstane, from motives of policy, appointed Halaf, whom he had vanquished, as a tributary prince, and the dignity was continued to his successor. Hence arose the title of Jarledomme, or earldom, which was subsequently adopted in other parts of England.

Within a century (1054), Siward, who had merited the title of the great Earl of Northumberland, had strengthened his power so much that he was able to lead an expedition of "ten thousand warlike men" into Scotland to assist in placing Malcolm upon the throne of that kingdom, of which he had been deprived by "black Macbeth," thane of Glamis, murderer of "the gracious Duncan," father of the Scottish prince.

As the Northumbrians had been the last to yield themselves to the dominion of the Anglo-Saxons, so in like manner they gave up their national liberty to the Normans

only at the final extremity. England south of the Trent had surrendered after the most obstinate but unavailing resistance; and when the Northumbrians were necessitated to bow to the Conqueror's authority, it was done in a spirit of sullen repugnance,—a spirit which took advantage of the first opportunity to cast off a hateful servitude, and which broke out with increased animosity towards their oppressor.

Hence the subjugation of the north was slowly accomplished; and it was not until some years after the battle of Hastings, that the Conqueror, if he ever succeeded, really weakened that spirit of independence the Scandinavians had planted. This universal love of freedom, or of savage ambition, caused the inhabitants of the north, amid the ruin and desolation that war inflicted upon their country, to rebel as perpetually through succeeding centuries against every thing tending to introduce social order. And it is perhaps mainly owing to this cause that we must attribute the omission of so much of four of the modern counties in the Conqueror's survey.* However, notwithstanding the entire deficiency of Northumberland and Durham, and the partial notice of Cumberland and Westmoreland, it is certain that he endeavoured, if he did not entirely succeed in the effort, to establish precisely the same feudal laws and tenures in these counties as those that existed in Normandy. He first placed the lands of the ecclesiastics upon the like footing as the estates he had conferred upon the laity. Both parties held them from the king: the barons immediately from him, and subject to the same forfeitures, fines, and military aids, as existed on their estates in their own country of Normandy. This offers a

* All Lancashire is described in Doomsday, though not *eo nomine*. The southern part, "inter Ribem et Mersam," is appended to Cheshire; Amounderness and Furness to Yorkshire. One barony (out of two into which Westmoreland is divided), viz. Kendal, is also described; as well as a small portion of Cumberland, between Esk and Duddon.

The remainder of Cumberland, with the barony of Appleby in Westmoreland, was included in the earldom of Cumberland. The counties of Durham and Northumberland formed the earldom of Northumberland.

Within both earldoms land was held not of the crown, but of the earl. In the absence of all notice of Northumberland, from this great record we have still the means of learning something official concerning the district at an early period, as a return was made in the 13 Hen. II. by the barons throughout England, requiring them to set forth the number of knights' fees held by each, distinguishing those granted previous to the reign of Stephen from those of later date, and specifying the names of the knights who held under them. This document, called the Liber Niger, was published by Hearne, 1729.

ready explanation of the tenure by knights' services, by sergeantry, and by barony, of which we hear such frequent mention down to the last of the Plantagenets. The laws too were administered on similar principles; all tenants or vassals residing within baronial jurisdiction being bound to conform to the regulations already adopted by the Normans in their own country.

To insure his newly-acquired territories, William made large grants to his followers. Hugh d'Avranches, for instance, had the county-palatine of Chester; the Earl of Moretain no fewer than 793 different manors; Roger de Moubrai, Earl of Northumberland, had 280 in England. The distribution of land in Northumberland during this and the four succeeding reigns was as follows:

Grants of William the Conqueror.

Reedsdale lordship, exempt from knight-service. (Umframville.)
Alnwick barony, 12 knights'-fees. (Vesci.)
Mitford barony, 5 knights'-fees. (Bertram.)
Morpeth barony, 4 knights'-fees. (Merlai.)
Bolam barony, 3 knights'-fees. (Burum, or Bolam.)
Callerton barony, 2 knights'-fees. (De la Valle.)
Chevington manor, 1 knight's-fee. (Morwick.)
Dilston manor, ⅓ knight's-fee. (Divileston.)

Grant of William Rufus.

Bywell barony, 5 knights'-fees, and 30 soldiers to the ward of the castle of Newcaster. (Bailliol.)

Grants of Henry I.

Beanly barony, held by grand-sergeantry. (Earls of Dunbar.)
Styford barony, 5 knights'-fees. (Bolebec.)
Wooler barony, 4 knights'-fees. (Muschamp.)
Embleton barony, 3 knights'-fees. (Vesconte.)
Ellingham barony, 3 knights'-fees. (Grenville, afterwards Guage.)
Prudhoe barony, 2 knights'-fees. (Umframville.)
Wark barony, 2 knights'-fees. (Espec, Buissei, Hurnez, Ross.)
Barony of Ralph de Wincester, 1 knight's fee. (Afterwards Heron.)
Bradford manor, 1 knight's-fee. (Bradford.)
Gosfutz manor, ¼ knight's-fee. (Super Teisam [Surtees].)

Grants of uncertain date.

Bothal barony, 3 knights'-fees. (Bertram.)
Whalton barony, 3 knights'-fees. (Fitz-William, temp. Hen. II.)
Langley barony, 1 knight's-fee. (Tindal.)

Manors in the hands of the crown, anno 4 Hen. II.

Newcastle, sheriff's farm,		£20	per	annum.
Bamburgh	„ „	20		„
Corbridge	„ „	30		„
Newburn	„ „	20		„
Rothbury	„ „	20		„
Warkworth	„ „	32	12*s.*	„
Tindale	„ „	10		„

Grants of Henry II.

Warkworth manor, 1 knight's-fee, to Roger Fitz-Richard. (Clavering.)

Tindale manor, exempt from all service, to William, afterwards (the Lion) king of Scotland.

Grants of King John.

Newcastle in fee-farm to the burgesses.
Corbridge in fee-farm to Robert Fitz-Roger. (Clavering.)
Rothbury, 1 knight's-fee, to Robert Fitz-Roger.
Newburn, 1 knight's-fee, to the same.

Manor remaining in the hands of the crown after King John.

Bamburgh.

Church-lands held in capite of the crown.

Liberty of Hexham and Allandale. (Archbishop of York.)
Lands at Tynemouth. (Prior of Tynemouth.)
Lands at Eglingham and Bewick. (Prior of Tynemouth.)

Lands held in sergeantry.

Manors of Nafferton and Matfen.
Manor of Lorbottle.
Manor of Byher.
Lands in Tugston, originally parcel of the manor of Warkworth.
Sundry parcels of land within the manor of Bamburgh.

Lands held in drengage.

Middleton and Rodham.
Whittingham.
Ealington.
Ryal.
Callalay and Yetlington.
Beadnel.
Mousen.
Halton, Clarewood, and Whittington.
Throckley.
Hepple (freed from drengage service by King John, and granted to be held as a barony by the service of one knight).

Yet, notwithstanding these extensive donations, and the precautionary measures he took to retain his conquests, the misgovernment of Rufus, who was less liberal, gave great discontent both to the Northumbrians and the king of Scotland.

William the First commenced the feudal system in England. The great alteration this caused in the nature of the estates occasioned much complaint and discontentment. Under these changes the people were continually crying out for the old laws of Edward the Confessor; but it was not so much in reality a restitution of his code that they demanded, as a government that would give them more liberty and independence.

Rufus was unavoidably in Normandy soon after he ascended the throne; and profiting by this temporary absence, Malcolm Cean-Mohr, the third of that name, king of Scotland, entered Northumberland in May 1091. Having met with a sharp resistance, he returned home again, carrying away, as was the custom of the age, considerable booty, and laying the country waste. Though the Scottish monarch might have felt a reasonable justification for this act of resistance to the Norman ruler, and more especially since William had failed in executing a treaty already agreed upon, he had but little plea beyond the predatory notions of warfare belonging to the age for the acts of rapine that pointed out his march. We may thus perceive at an early period the seeds of enmity scattered on the confines of England and Scotland; seeds which took root so spontaneously, that it has been the work of war, of truces, of negotiations, and of humanity, effectually to check their growth.

Malcolm returned in August 1093, the temporary peace being broken off; and he advanced with his army as far as Alnwick. Roger de Moubrai, Earl of Northumberland, was then governor of the castle.* There is a little ambiguity in the accounts that have been preserved respecting the fatal conflict that ensued. There is, however, no dispute as to the disastrous issue of the battle. Florence of Worcester

* The Saxon Chronicle does not mention Alnwick or its castle. Florence, Malmesbury, Symeon of Durham, and the Melrose Chronicle, are equally silent. Hemingford relates that he wasted and burnt the country as far as Alnwick, and was slain by Morrel near the Alne. Fordun alone mentions the castle of Alnwick. See note in Ridpath, p. 69.

intimates that the Scottish king and his eldest son Edward were slain, whilst unsuspiciously confiding in the sacred security of a treaty. But other historians state, which seems more probable, that Malcolm was at the head of his troops, engaged in desolating warfare; and that he fell in an unexpected attack by the hand of Morrel, who was constable of Bamborough Castle, whilst Edward, his eldest son, perished three days afterwards.

There are other points of interest and of difficulty in the history of this event; but they need not detain attention at present. The devotion of an early age marked the place where Malcolm III. fell by the erection of a cross. Two portions of it still lie on the spot; shattered memorials which serve to indicate how the fiercest passions of men occasionally gave rise to the loftiest emotions that can reach the heart. That the record of this event should not entirely perish, a later monument has been built by his descendant, Elizabeth, Duchess of Northumberland, on the same site. The afflicted royal widow, it is said, died of grief a few days afterwards; and the weight of this accumulation of sorrows led Agnes the mother, and Christina the sister of Queen Margaret to seek for consolation in the tranquil seclusion of a monastery at Romsey.*

A fortress of so much importance as Alnwick would naturally be an object of attack and of possession, as either English or Scots happened to hold it. In the year 1135 it became the scene of another vicissitude, arising out of the disturbed relations of the two kingdoms. David I. had espoused the cause of the Empress Matilda in opposition to the usurpation of Stephen; and with a view of promoting her success he invaded England, and captured the castles of Alnwick, Norham, and Newcastle. The castle of Alnwick was at that time in the hands of Eustace Fitz-John, sheriff of Northumberland.† Whether, however, he is now correctly assigned as the nobleman preceding Henry prince of Scotland in the earldom, there can be little doubt but that he held the barony of Alnwick in right of Beatrix his

* Newcastle has been mentioned as the place of their asylum, but Romsey has superior claims.

† Eustace Fitz-John was lord of Alnwick and Malton in his own right. Bamborough was held as appurtenant to the shrievalty. Odoardus, sheriff of Northumberland in Henry I.'s time, is described in the foundation-charter of the monastery of Selkirk (afterwards removed to Kelso) as sheriff of Bamborough.

wife, who was directly descended from William Tysen, who held Alnwick and extensive grants from the Conqueror. It must be acknowledged that there is much vagueness in the general history of this particular period, and statements are made irreconcileable with each other.* Thus the Chronicles speak of King David capturing the three castles already mentioned, and in three years afterwards (1138) Eustace Fitz-John himself, and all his dependents, uniting with the Scots in besieging Bamborough.

A monkish writer, professing to give a faithful narrative of the events of the time, characterises the forces of David I. as an accursed army, consisting of Normans, Germans, and English, of Cambrian Britons, of Northumbrians, of men of Teviotdale and Lothian, of Picts, commonly called men of Galloway, and of Scots. Observing such a mixture of countries, diversity of customs, and variety of languages, it seems hardly possible that any union should exist; and perhaps the only feeling that actuated them in common was a barbarous desire for revenge, and an equal love of outrage and cruelty.

With such tumultuary and unrestrained troops the Scots made their inroads over the Tweed. In later times they would have been termed *raids* or forays, and such seems ever since to have been the character of the men who harried the borders. This mercenary and lawless set of marauders were always prepared to draw advantage from the hazard of open warfare or sudden pillage, at one time aiding the Scots, and at another the rightful claims of the English monarchy, just as the prospect of spoil offered a higher temptation on the side of either combatant. There existed, however, an innate antipathy amongst the Scots towards the English sovereignty. Temporary arrangements occasionally prevented open hostilities; but we read perpetually of border inroads, of ravages committed throughout a district, and of all the sanctity of truces being violated. In the events that will next arrest our notice we shall observe ample illustrations of all these facts.

David I. was succeeded by his grandson Malcolm IV. The young prince had strongly attached himself to Henry II., and, as events turned out, he placed more reliance on the royal promises than they deserved. Being over-

* This question is examined in another chapter.

matched in diplomacy by the speciousness of Beauclerc's councils, he unfortunately surrendered to him his possessions in Cumberland and Northumberland. His brother William, surnamed the Lion (because he was the first to adopt that animal as the ensign of Scotland), was more sagacious and resolute, and immediately after his coronation in 1166 he boldly laid claim to the counties that had been ceded. By way of exhibiting a colorable pretext for taking up arms, he leagued himself with Henry's son Richard, obtaining from him a grant of the earldom of Northumberland, together with a large portion of the kingdom north of the Tyne.

The "Chronique de Jordan Fantosme" thus describes William's resolution, and the effects of his expedition:

"'Alum vers Audnewic, si me volez loer,
A Willame de Vesci ke jo ne puis mater.
Si le chastel sur pere me volt quite clamer,
Senz perdre de ses membres dunc le larrai aler;
U se il la cuvenance me volt afiancier
Ke fist le cunestable de Werc avant-ier,
Senz guarisun atraire e senz rien esforcier.
Alum à Werckewode, cel voil agraventer.'
A tant si irrum a Audnewic le grant ost d'Albanie;
Mès Willame de Vedci ne s'i ubblia mie,
Suvent apele par amur Sainte Paterne aie
Plus regrette sur seignur que chevalier s'amie,
E dit: 'Baruns chevaliers,' a ceus de sa baillie,
'Suvent vaut en busuin saveir e folie:
Ore vienge chascun de vus, sur avis nus en die
Cument nus nus cuntendrum vers l'ost qui nus desfie.'
Mult esteit le pere joius en sun curage,
Ki bon fiz engendre, tut seit ço en suignantage:
Pur le jofne Willame le dit en mun language,
Ki le chastel sun pere tint par vasselage.
Parti s'en li reis à tant, n'i fist plus lung estage;
E cil enveia pur succurs ses briés et sun message.
Pernent e destruient la terre vers la mer,
Chevalier e serjant e li autre furier.
Vienent à Werkewode, n'i deignent arester;
Kar le chastel iert fieble, le mur e le terrier.
E Rogier le fiz Richart, un vaillant chevalier,
L'aveit eu en garde; mis il ne l'pot guarder." v. 538-565.

The events are thus narrated by Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, in his life and actions of Henry II.:

"Et cepit armis (nempe rex Scotiæ) castellum de Lidel, quod fuit Nicolai de Stutevilla, et castellum de Burgo, et castellum de Apelbi,

castella regis, quæ Rodbertus de Stutevilla custodivit: et castellum de Werkewurda, quod Rogerus filius Ricardi custodivit, et castellum de Hyrebottle quod Odenellus de Dunfranvilla tenuit. Et postea rediit ad exercitum suum, quem dimisit circa Carleolum; et tamdiu ibi moram fecit, donec Rodbertus de Vallis, victu sibi et burgensibus qui intus erant deficiente, cum eo pacem fecit in hunc modum: quod ad festum Sti. Michaelis sequens redderet ei castellum et villam Carleoli, nisi interim haberet succursum a domino rege Angliæ. Et super hoc fecit regem Scotiæ securum fide et sacramentis et obsidibus. Et rex Scotiæ inde recedens cum exercitu suo, obsedit castellum de Prudeau Odenelli de Dunfranvilla: sed illud capere non potuit. Nam exercitus Eboracensis-Siriæ super eum venire parabat. Duces autem hujus exercitus erant Rodbertus de Stutevilla et Willelmus filius suus, et Willelmus de Vesci, et Randulfus de Glanvilla et Randulfus de Thilli constabularius familiæ Rogeri Eboracensis archiepiscopi, et Bernardus de Baillol et Odonellus de Dunfranvilla. Quod cum nunciatum esset regi Scotiæ, castellum illud quod obsederat reliquit: et fugiens inde venit usque Alnewic, et illud obsedit; et misit inde comitem Dunecanum, et comitem d'Anegus, et Ricardum de Morvilla fere cum toto exercitu suo per circumjacentes provincias ad devastandum eas, et Rex Scotiæ ibi remansit cum privata familia sua. Comes vero Dunecanus statim exercitum illum in tres partes divisit: unam secum retinuit, et reliquas duas misit ad comburendum villas circumjacentes et ad homines interficiendos a maximo usque ad minimum et ad prædas adducendas. Et ipse cum parte exercitus quam sibi elegit, intravit villam de Werkeurd et eam combussit, et interfecit in ea omnes quos invenit, viros et mulieres, magnos et parvos: et fecit satellites suos frangere ecclesiam Sancti Laurentii, quæ ibi erat, et interficere in ea et in domo clerici villæ illius plusquam 100 viros, præter mulieres et parvulos. Proh dolor! tunc audires clamorem mulierum, ululatus senum, gemitus morientium, juvenum desperationem! Sed Deus omnipotens eadem die vindicavit injuriam et violentiam ecclesiæ martiris sui illatam: nam prædicti duces exercitus Eboraci-Siriæ, cum audissent quod rex Scotiæ recessisset de Prudehau et obsedisset Alnewicum, et ita mississet exercitum suum ab eo, cum festinatione secuti sunt eum: et ex improviso invenerunt eum ante Alnewic edentem cum militibus suis, tanquam securum et nihil timentem. Ipse enim cum illos vidisset a longe venientes, arbitratus est ipsos esse comitem Dunecanum et qui cum eo erant. Sed cum appropinquassent ei, irruerunt in eum et statim ceperunt illum: et milites sui, relicto illo, fugerunt. Et capti fuerunt cum eo Ricardus Cumun, Willelmus de Mortemer, Willelmus de Insula, Henricus Revel, Radulfus de Ver, Jordanus Flandrensis, Walderus filius Baldewini de Bicre, Ricardus Malus Suvellus."*

William, thus fancying himself to be no longer fettered by agreements made with the father, poured out an irregular army of Scots and Galloway Britons into Northumberland. They committed dreadful atrocities upon old and young without respect of persons, murdering them even at the foot of the altars. He proceeded in his course of de-

* Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis, sub anno 1174. See also Rogeri de Hoveden Annal. p. 538.

struction to the south-west, and captured the fortresses in Cumberland and Westmoreland. Appleby fell after a brief and very doubtful resistance.

The Pipe Rolls have the following notice of this event. I add other extracts from these important records, which all refer either to Appleby or Carlisle, and throw light on their early history:

22 Hen. II. 1176. Gospatricius filius Orm reddat compotum de 500 marcas de misericordia, quia reddidit castellum regium de Appelbi regi Scotorum.

For a similar offence Udardus de Broham, John de Morevill, and more than twenty others, paid a fine for the royal pardon.

7 Ric. I. 1196. Et in emendatione domorum de Appelbi, 8*s*.

1 John. 1199. Et in emendatione castelli de Appelbi, 100*s*., per breve regis.

2 John. 1200. Et in reparacione castellorum de Applbie et de Burc, 22*l*. 15*s*. 1*d*. Et in warnistura predictorum castellorum scilicet pro 9 tonellis vinis et 100 baconibus emptis apud Lennam, et pro eis ducendis ad Appelbi et ad Burc, de quibus 6 tonella vini et predicti bacones remanserunt apud Appelbi et tria tonella vini apud Burc, 28*l*. 16*s*. 8*d*.

3 John. 1201. Et pro firmandis castellis qui sunt in custodia vic. scilicet Appelbi et Burc, 19*l*. 16*s*. 5*d*.

There seems to have been faithlessness more than suspected, else Gospatric, with Udardus de Broham, John de Moreville, and more than twenty others, would not have undergone a heavy fine for a pardon in giving it up. With like success William besieged the castles of Warkworth and Harbottle (22 Hen. II., 1176). Odinellus de Umframville made a more vigorous opposition in his castle of Prudhoe, holding out until it was relieved by the advance of some of the confederated northern barons, such as Ralph de Glanville, Robert d'Estouteville, William de Vesci, and others, so that the Lion was compelled to raise the siege and retire northward as far as Alnwick.* Believing himself no longer exposed to peril from the enemies he had left, he suffered his followers to become scattered, and they soon committed such havoc and devastation as excited universal horror. Intelligence of this having reached the barons who had afforded such timely succour to Prudhoe, they held a council, in which it was determined that the king of Scotland should be arrested in his progress of crime.

* The narrative of the siege of Prudhoe is given with much spirit, and at some length, in the interesting French Chronicle of Jordan Fantosme, published by the Surtees Society.

They accordingly arrived at Newcastle on the evening of July 12, 1174, and marching again by early dawn on the morrow, they accomplished four-and-twenty miles before five in the morning, and came up with part of the enemy. Notwithstanding the difficulties they had to encounter through a heavy fog, they warily prosecuted their journey. Some of the party were disposed to return; but Bernard de Baliol exclaimed that rather than retreat he would proceed alone. Upon this they declared their readiness to share his fate, and the fog which had hitherto offered such a disheartening impediment to their enterprise suddenly clearing away, they found themselves, to their surprise, under the battlements of Alnwick.

William, at the head of little more than threescore soldiers, was unsuspiciously encamped in an open plain. He even fancied he beheld his own party advancing; but the banner they carried speedily undeceived him. This was the time of youthful chivalry, of natural valour, and personal daring, and the heart of the Lion was thoroughly imbued with the spirit of its romantic principles. His courage increased with his difficulty, and crying out, "Now shall we see who are good knights," he dashed impetuously upon his foes. He was unhorsed at the outset, and taken prisoner with his attendants.*

The English, having obtained so signal a prize, returned the same evening to Newcastle, the royal captive being consigned to the charge of Ralph de Glanville, who subsequently removed him to the castle of Richmond.† From hence he was carried to Northampton, and, like Hubert de Burgh, justiciary of Henry II., brought before the monarch with his legs bound under the body of the horse that carried him; treatment as humiliating to his exalted station as it was unworthy of the notions Ralph de Glanville entertained of administering the functions of high justiciary of England.‡

* Amongst the principal combatants were Robert de Stuteville, Ranulf de Glanville, Bernard de Baliol, and William de Vesci. The Chronicle of William of Newbury furnishes the fullest particulars we possess of this important engagement. "Recedat, inquit, qui voluerit; ego autem, etiamsi nullus sequatur, procedam et perpetuam mihi maculam non inuram." Hist. c. xxiii.

† Mane enim facto Willelmus rex Scottorum apud Alnewic capitur, et ad Richemund cum mœrore ducitur, et in custodiam ad tempus ibi reverenter reservatur. Chronica de Mailros, p. 87.

‡ By the advice of Ranulf de Glanville, Henry II. caused several ancient laws for the good government of the realm to be drawn up and established. (Rog. Hoveden, p. 600.) There has

ALNWICK CASTLE FROM THE EAST.

It would be fruitless labour to attempt ascertaining whether there was any castle built at Alnwick by the first earls of Northumberland. All its possessors preceding the Conquest may prudently be supposed to have had no concern in what is visible of the present structure. There were indeed two Normans, Robert and Yvo de Vesci, who came over with the Conqueror, and who obtained extensive grants of land for the services they had rendered him. Yvo received the daughter and sole heir of William Tysen, lord of Alnwick and of Malton, two large baronies, both of them having belonged to Gilbert Tysen his father. It has been said that this William was slain fighting on the side of Harold at the battle of Hastings; but this is uncertain. It must remain equally uncertain whether either of the Tysens, or Yvo the son-in-law of the latter, built a castle in Northumberland. At all events, there is nothing whatever in the present appearance to support the conjecture. But when we come to Eustace Fitz-John, the next possessor, who married Beatrix, the heiress of Yvo de Vesci, there are strong presumptive reasons for supposing he laid the plan, if he did not actually carry out the whole configuration of the building.

Ailred of Rievaulx describes him as one of the chief peers of England. He was in intimate friendship with Henry I., had vast estates bestowed on him by that monarch; he moreover shared his councils, and was constituted by him governor of Bamborough and other castles in the north. When Henry died, he espoused the cause of the Empress Matilda, and assisted David, king of Scotland, against Stephen. The historian Richard of Hexham says that he delivered up Alnwick Castle to the king of the Scots, to protect himself from the usurper's attacks. It was already described by this writer as the strongest and best-fortified castle in the north of England. Considering the ample wealth of Eustace Fitz-John, his long tenure of the barony of Alnwick, since he died at an advanced age, and had consequently full opportunity for erecting such a princely edifice, knowing also that his piety urged him to

been much dispute whether the system originated with the chief-justicier himself, or whether it was but a transcript of the laws of the Anglo-Saxon kings: but it is now pretty clear that the code he drew up was derived from the Norman laws.

found in 1147 the religious retreat for the Præmonstratentian monks in the immediate vicinity, it seems highly probable he was also the builder of the castle. But besides such inferences as these, which may reasonably be drawn from the preceding argument, the architectural character evidently partakes of the style of his age. The outline of the surrounding walls, and more particularly the form of the central keep, circumambient with its cylindrical towers, indicates its erection at a period when the heavy quadrangular fortress of the Normans had yielded to an undulating figure. Nor, indeed, is there any thing at all analogous to its circumfluent outline, excepting Chateau-Gaillard, erected by Richard Cœur-de-Lion, or the four-clustered tower known as Clifford's, at York.* Both of these, it is true, are

* Though Chateau-Gaillard has been adduced as an analogous example, the comparison only holds good as respects the inveched contour of the curtain-walls of the keep. In both cases these are crimpled, the French would say *bosselées;* whilst Clifford's Tower and the two trefoil towers of Barnewell Castle in Northamptonshire, form either portions of it, or the keep itself. Two castles appear to have been built at York before the Conqueror had penetrated so far north. He strengthened them early in his reign, and placed there a garrison of five hundred soldiers. These fortresses were very effective in menacing the Northumbrians. There is not, however, any architectural feature about the building now called Clifford's Tower which indicates this date, though there can be little reason for doubting that it is erected on the site of one of the earlier of the castles, whilst the mound and the fosse (this is mentioned in Domesday) are conformable to the general plan adopted by the Norman engineers. Nor yet is there any architectural evidence before the reign of Ric. I. that can strictly be applied to the existing remains. This evidence, however, conclusively shows that Clifford's Tower was erected at this particular period; for not only is the style conformable to what existed at that time, but an entry on that great national record, the Great Roll of the Pipe, shows that the sheriff of the county was allowed in the 2 Ric. I. as much as 179*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for works on the moat and the castle. The fortress being in the hands of the crown for this and several succeeding reigns, we hence derive the following authentic information connected with its history:

In operacione castelli de Euerwich, vjs. et Phil. Puintel in Einestorp ad custod. cast. de Euerwich, 20*s.* per dimid. annum. In operacionibus motæ et cast., 179*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*
Magn. Rot. Pip. 2 Ric. I.

In operacione cast. de Euerwich, 28*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 3 Ric. I.

In operacione cast. de Euerwich, 13*l.* 4*s.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 6 Ric. I.

And in the same manner the expenses of repairs upon the castle of York thus continue on this invaluable record, and may be more briefly given:

1 John. Works on the castle of York, 17*s.* 7*d.*
2 John. Ditto, 12*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*
4 John. Ditto, 11 marcs.
8 John. Ditto, 1 marc.
9 John. Expenses of the King of Scotland at York, 15*l.*
13 John. In operacione pontium et domorum in castello Ebor., 20*s.*
15 John. Repairs at York, 20*s.*
16 John. Works at York, 22*s.*

After this reign the particulars are more fully entered on the Clause Rolls; and I give the following extracts in illustration of the early history of this singular building:

1201. In reparation of the castle, 104*s.*
Rot. Canc. 3 John.

1204. The king orders the sheriff of York to make all the dam he can, and to form it with stone and lime for strengthening the castle of York. This meaning of the unusual term *attactus* seems to be borne out by a subsequent entry on the Clause Rolls, 9 John, relating to the castle of Ex-

later structures; yet, returning to a view of Alnwick, to its general plan, as well as the actual construction of the building itself, there appears to be sufficient evidence for assigning the earliest existing portions of its enceinte, and the general body of the keep, to Eustace Fitz-John. It

ester; and in the 7 John a convention was made betwixt Robert Turnham and his wife and the Templars concerning the mills erected upon the fosse. See Rot. Claus. 6 John; Rot. Select. 37; Rot. Lit. Pat. 64.

1225. Geoffrey de Cumpton ordered to let the sheriff of York have materials for the bridge and houses of the castle of York, and that the sheriff should repair the breaches in the palisades. Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. III.

1226. The Master of the Templars petitions that the water which descends from the fosse to the Ouse, on which the Master has a mill, may be cleaned out by him and scoured, as at present it is so filled with mud as to be injurious to its working. Rot. Claus. 10 Hen. III.

1326. The drawbridge of the castle, and another bridge adjoining it, and another within the castle, and the tower there, also the bretasch within the castle, are ruinous, and want much repair; and the lead upon the tower is in great measure decayed, and the springalds disjointed, and there are neither slings, bows, quarrels, or arrows. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 20 Edw. II.

1333. Orders sent to take the great engine to pieces, and to transport it to Hull. Rot. Scot. 7 Edw. III.

1333. The sheriff ordered out of the old materials to rebuild, if necessary, a certain house for the reception of Queen Philippa and her companions, on the north side of the castle, and a palisade to be put up, and a wooden bridge to be put under that entrance which leads from the castle on the south side towards the mill. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 7 Edw. III.

In this year the exchequer was again removed to the castle of York, as it had been in the 26 Edw. I. and the 12 and 15 Edw. II.'s reign.

1334. Repairs ordered for the barricade. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 8 Edw. III.

1335. Repairs within the castle, the walls and palisades. Id.

1363. Repairs to walls, houses, towers, and bridge of castle, and the waterhead of the fosse. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 37 Edw. III.

1376. A chantry founded by Thomas de Bowon, citizen of York, where there may be daily service at the altar of the Blessed Virgin in her church upon the mount of the castle of York. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 50 Edw. III.

Lands were held by various individuals under the tenure of furnishing military aid to the castle when called for. Thus Margaret Staveley held hers on condition of furnishing the eighteenth part of a bowman. (Abbrev. Rot. Orig. 1 Edw. III.) And the same authority states that Thomas Stanley held his lands by the finding of a balistarius for forty days in war-time (19 Edw. III.); and also Walter de Quixley, 27 Edw. III., on the same conditions.

The earliest constable I meet with is (1201) William Stuteville (2 John, Rot. Chart.). Amongst the most important of those holding the office were William de Latimer, 38 Hen. III.; Ranulf de Dacre, 6 Edw. I.; Gerard Salvyn, 4 Edw. II.; Peter de Saltmersh, 6 Edw. III.; Radulf Hastings, 11 Edw. III. The constableship and lieutenancy of the county, as in this instance, usually went together. Henry Earl of Cumberland, the last earl of the Clifford family, was lord-lieutenant under Charles I., and gave name to the tower.

Barnewell Castle, though small, is a very interesting military building, erected at the close of the reign of Henry III. There is nothing either in its position or artificial means of defence that gives it the smallest claims to notice. Yet, as it is a structure that can be very closely dated, and as it presents a remarkable configuration in two of its angular towers, the building itself being a square, it becomes a valuable specimen of the military architecture of the middle ages. This building, as we learn from the Hundred Rolls, was erected by Berengarius le Moigne in the year 1264; and with the aid of this authentic evidence we are enabled to assign to it a reality of origin extremely uncommon. "Dicunt quod Berengarius le Moigne construxit castrum apud Bernewelle decem annis elapsis." Rot. Hund. 2 Edw. I.

will moreover be observed at a glance, that the masonry of the most ancient part is dissimilar to the early Norman. For instance, comparing it with Flambard's work at Norham,* which was erected not later than 22 Hen. I. (1121), the ashlars are considerably larger, a clear proof that Alnwick comes after it; all the early Norman ashlaring at the former place being worked into small cubes. Every year we descend, the size and the proportions become changed; so that even without the aid of mouldings, which are such an infallible criterion of dates, a close approximation may be arrived at by observing attentively the size and the method adopted in dressing the walling-stones.

* The figure of Norham evidently shows that it was erected at this time, whilst the masonry affords additional proofs: and perhaps the different kinds of ashlaring that are employed exhibit more continuous evidence of frequent reparation than will be found in any castle in the north. On the south side of the keep we see a good deal of the ancient, and at the top of the south-west angle, and more particularly on the west side, work of a later period. It is well known that the castle was taken by the Scots in 1138, and almost destroyed. In 1174 Bishop Pudsey in a measure rebuilt the keep. Historians give him the credit of erecting it entirely; but it is more conformable with the earlier portions existing to infer he merely built up those parts which had been demolished by David in 1138. King John met Alexander II. here in 1209 for a conference; but the convention was not of a permanent nature, as we find the king of Scotland fruitlessly investing it for forty days in 1215. Edward I. spent in 1291 several days at Norham: my itinerary shows that he was here from May 5, 1291 to June 18. He was here again in June the following year. On the former occasion there was held here a military array for Scotland, and also a large assemblage of nobility and clergy, convened in the church, June 3d, touching the claims of the various competitors to the Scottish crown. In the succeeding reign this castle was taken and retaken more than once. It was besieged by the Scots in 1318, who took and held the outer ward for three days: was taken by them 1327. Besieged by King James in person 1498, but gallantly defended by Bishop Fox, who had recently repaired it: fell again into the hands of the Scots in 1513. It was devised to the crown by Bishop Mathew in 1603, and thus the long connection it held with the palatine of Durham became dissolved. There is no other military remain which exhibits such numerous vicissitudes. It is not a little remarkable that any thing architectural should exist; but our surprise is increased upon finding so much that serves to illustrate its earliest history.

13 John, 1211. Et Philip. de Ulecote 175 marc. de tribus annis et dimid. ad custod. castellum de Norham, scilicet 50 marc. per annum quamdiu habuit custodiam.

14 John. Et in operacione *castelli* de Norham cum reparacione domorum et graduum ejusdem castri, 273*l.* 3*s.* 2½*d.*

Et pro 88 lb. cere; et 10 lb. amigdalarum; et 10 lb. de cimino; et 10 lb. piperis; et 21 corda de cannabo; et 38 aliis cordis de basto; et 144 ulnis de canevatio; et 9 celdris et 11 bollis de frumento; et 1070 esperdutis ferri; et 4 celdris salis; et 6 celdris de pisis albis; et 30 celdris 5 *follis* avene; et 41 baconis et 1 mille de aléc (herrings, v. Ducange alecium); et 20 carcosiis multonum, quæ omnia sunt in castello de Norham; de quibus predicti custodes debent respondere 37*l.* 10*s.* 8½*d.* Et Philippo de Ulecote 50 marc. ad *custodiam* castelli de Norham. Et in expensis prisonum Ybernie, et pro illis ducendis a Norham usque ad Clarendon et eisdem reducendis usque ad Norham et compeditis et cathenis et firgiis 108*s.* 6*d.* Et pro petrariis mangonellis quarellis ducendis a Norham usque ad Dunelmensem et pro balistis regis apud Norham reparandis, 116*s.* 2½*d.* Et pro 1 nova Galia facienda 44*l.* 18*s.* 7½*d.* cum apparatu. Et in expensis rectoris ejusdem Galie, 105*s.* Et pro ancoris et aliis armamentis ad magnam navem regis qui venit de Porcsame, 111*s.* 2*d.*

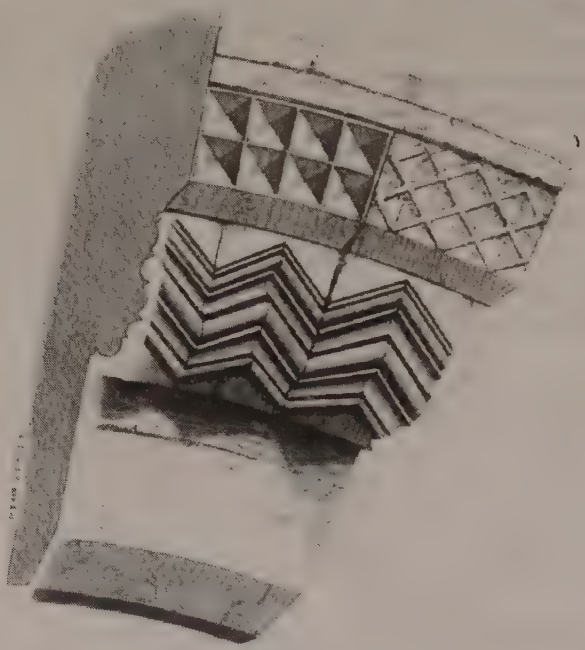
Unfortunately the keep has undergone, at various times, much reparation; and the walls, from the carious nature of the sandstone, as well as from hostile attacks, have sustained so much irreparable injury, that we must read its architectural history by the light reflected from buildings apparently of the same epoch.

GARRET BUILT ON NORMAN WALL, ALNWICK CASTLE.

The florid character of the Norman arch leading into the innermost baly seems to place the execution of this portion in the middle of the 12th century, such doorways being scarcely ever to be traced beyond the years 1140 or 1150.

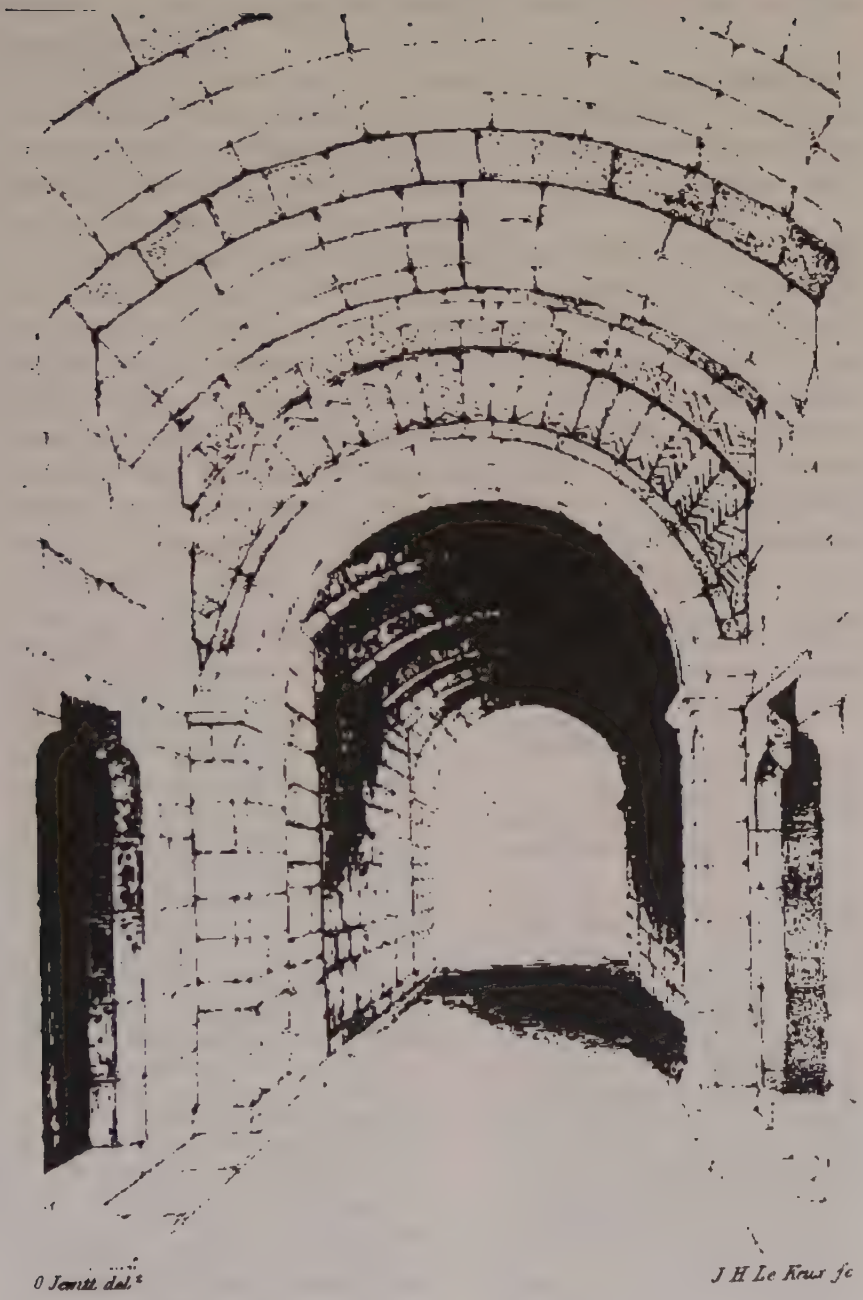
There were three possessors of the barony of Alnwick previous to this time; but though they may in turn have resided on the spot where the castle at present stands, it

would seem, from the facts already stated, as well as from the architectural features of the gateway, that it could not



INNER SECTION OF NORMAN ARCH.

OUTER SECTION OF NORMAN ARCH.



O Jewitt. del.ª

J H Le Keux sc

GATEWAY TO INNER BALEY, ALNWICK

have been erected later than 1180, or much earlier than 1140. And for these reasons there is the strongest presumption that the castle generally owes its origin to Eustace Fitz-John.

At all events, and without minutely assigning any portions to him or his successor William de Vesci, what the father left uncompleted the son must have finished, all the architectural features being in precise accordance with the styles when they flourished.

On the death of Eustace Fitz-John, 3 Hen. II. (1157),* his son William, who assumed the name of De Vesci from his mother, succeeded to the barony. We find him sheriff of Northumberland from that year to the sixteenth of this king's reign. During his tenure of office extensive works were carried on in the castles of Wark, Bamborough, and Newcastle. He died 31 Hen. II. (1185); when the barony being, as in the time of his ancestors, a subordinate seigneury of the crown of England, certain fermers accounted for it as the honour of William de Vesci. There can be no

* Eustace Fitz-John's name appears on the Pipe Roll, 31 Hen. I., as holding pleas on the circuit of Yorkshire, Northumberland, Cumberland, and the bishopric of Durham. His brother, Pain Fitz-John, was also a justice itinerant for the counties of Gloucester, Stafford, and Northampton. They were sons of John de Burgo, and nephews of Serlo de Burgo, Baron of Tonsburgh in Normandy and founder of Knaresborough Castle. Both of them came over with the Conqueror. Eustace Fitz-John was much enriched by Henry I. and appointed governor of Bamborough Castle. He was at the battle of the Standard in 1138; founded the abbey of Alnwick in 1147, and the priory of Walton in 1150. In the year 1157 he was slain in battle against the Welsh. Foss's Lives of the Judges, vol. i. p. 116.

33 Hen. II. 1187. Idem vicecomes (Rogerus Glanvilla) reddit compotum de xxiiijti et xviij *s.* et iiij *d.* de dono de Alnewick et ceteris terris Will. de Vesci in Northumberland.
Magn. Rot. Pip. 33 Hen. II.

34 Hen. II 1188. Idem vicecomes debet 12*l.* 10*s.* de dono de Alnewick et ceteris terris Will. de Vesci in Northumberland.
Magn. Rot. Pip. 34 Hen. II.

1 Ric. I. 1190. Et in defalta redditus militum pro warda de Alnewick 38*s.* 11*d.* Et in liberacione 1 capellani residentis in castro de Alnewick 30*s.* 5*d.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 1 Ric. I.

Idem vicecomes (Rogerus Glanvilla) debet 12*l.* 10*s.* de dono de Alnewick et ceteris terris Will. de Vesci in Northumberland.
Ib. rot. 14, m. i. dorso.

2 Ric. I. 1191. Homines de Alnewick et aliæ terræ Will. de Vesci in Northumb. debent 12*l.* 10*s.* de dono.
Magn. Rot. Pip. 2 Ric. I.

2 John, 1200. Homines de Novo Castello super Tinam dant domino regi xl. marcas et ii. palefridos pro bono adventu domini regis. Pacaverunt in camera apud Alnewic, et quieti sunt. Rot. de Oblatis, m. 11.

11 John, 1209. Item apud Alnwick Wiot nuntio eunti apud Witeby pro Rogero Rastel et aliis venatoribus ix *d.* Ibidem in locagio trium carettarum ferentium targias et quarellos d. . . . usque Norham per xix dies, et eisdem caretis referentibus easdem targias et quarellos usque Wigorn per xii dies lxxiiij sol. vj den.
Rot. Misæ, 11 John.

51 Hen. III. 1269. Et Edwardo primogenito Regis ad expensas suas in exped . . . . . quum ultimo fuit in partibus Ebor. ad expugnand. cast. de Alnewick 42 marcas. Magn. Rot. Pip. 51 Hen. III.

doubt that by this time the principal portions of Alnwick Castle must have been completed.

Eustace de Vesci, his son, paid livery for his lands in 2 Ric. I. (1190). He is chiefly memorable for the quarrel he had with King John, who fruitlessly endeavoured to demolish his castle of Alnwick. He was amongst the barons who met him at Stamford, and afterwards at Brackley, and who covenanted with John for the great Charter of Liberties. He founded the chapel of St. Leonard's for the soul of Malcolm king of Scotland.

From the death of Malcolm Cean-Mohr (1057) to the capture of William the Lion under the walls of Alnwick, the amicable relations betwixt the English and Scottish crowns had been very uncertain and interrupted. The question of homage alone was sufficient to cause irritation and disturb the peace. But there were other matters gradually springing up even out of the intimate relationship that existed, out of the adherence given by the Scottish monarchs to the rival pretensions of the various aspirants to the English throne, which kept jealousy and animosity constantly active. To refer, for instance, to the names already mentioned, Malcolm III. had espoused the Princess Margaret, who, by virtue of her descent from Edward the Confessor, was heiress to the English crown; and he could consider William the Norman in no other light than a foreign enemy. David I., connected by the marriage of his sister Matilda with Henry I., naturally favoured the rights of Matilda against Stephen; whilst the chance of profiting by the family discords of Henry II. led William to render assistance to Richard Cœur-de-Lion.* These and similar motives helped to perpetuate the turbulent state of the north of England; so that the whole history of the Borders for several centuries presents a repetition of sanguinary conflicts, barbarous outrage, insurrection, and baronial feuds.

John, the most faithless and vicious of English monarchs, seized the first opportunity after his coronation to secure the fealty of William the Lion; who accordingly paid homage at Lincoln, and swore the oath of fealty to him on the crosier of Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury.

* Prince Henry, "the Young King" of Jordan Fantosme.

It is not said for what particular country it was paid; but as William no longer held Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, it must have been for Scotland. In fact, Northumberland, and most likely the other two counties, were insidiously obtained from Malcolm IV. by Henry II. when he gave him in exchange the county and earldom of Huntingdon (1154). The dependence, therefore, of Northumberland upon Scotland ceased at that time; and as we have moreover already seen, William the Lion, in 1173, wasted Northumberland with fire and sword.

It is thus perceived that when John ascended the throne this county formed an integral and undisputed part of the English realm; and accordingly, so far as such rights could be settled in those times of outrage, disorder, and tyranny, the question not merely of homage was decided, but the territorial jurisdiction of the English monarchs was clearly defined on this side of the Tweed.

And if further corroboration were necessary, we have it in the fact that Edward I. addressed writs in the sixth of his reign to the different cathedrals and monastic houses for the purpose of obtaining information on the matter; commanding search to be made in all their chronicles and records for information relating to this subject. The publication of the inquiry, which redounded so much to the honour and integrity of this illustrious king, led to the discovery of a curious document, which shows that Alexander III., so late as 6 Edw. I., paid homage for estates he still held at Wark and Grendon* in Northumberland, and some in Cumberland, altogether worth, in 1286, three hundred and eighty odd pounds a year; certainly not a considerable sum. And when the itinerant justices took an inquisition after his decease, it appears that these lands

* Tyndale, of which Wark was the capital, was given to the brother of the king of Scotland by Henry II. soon after his resumption of Northumberland and Cumberland (North. Pipe Rolls). It was forfeited by William the Lion; but came again into the possession of the Scottish crown under the award of Cardinal Otho, in pursuance of which it was assigned, with certain manors in Cumberland, by Nicholas Farnham, Bishop of Durham (Rymer). See Introduction to Cumberland Pipe Rolls, p. xix.

Extract from Ordericus Vitalis, book 8, A.D. 1092: "Fateor quod Rex Edwardus, dum mihi proneptam suam in conjugium tradidit, Londinensem comitatum mihi donavit. Deinde Guillelmus Rex, quod antecessor ejus mihi dederat, concessit, et me tibi primogenito commendavit. Unde quod tibi promisi, conservabo, sed fratri tuo nihil debeo. Nemo, ut Christus ait, potest duobus dominis servire." This speech is put into the mouth of Malcolm king of Scotland, who is said to have rebelled against the king of England, and to have refused "debitum servitium."

were held under the sergeantry of delivering annually a falcon, at the feast of the Assumption, at the castle of Carlisle; thus evidently declaring that whatever reflected rights of regality the king of Scotland retained, they were limited to that particular district.

John having thus received the homage of William the Lion at Lincoln, and further helped, with his royal vassal, to carry on his shoulders the body of Hugh, late bishop, who had died in London, proceeded northward. He rested at Alnwick Castle for the first time on the 12th of February 1201, and having here confirmed the charters of the men of Newcastle, he went on to Bamborough, Rothbury, and Hexham.

In the tenth year of his reign (1209) we find him in the north a second time: but his object was now very different, being under the necessity of strengthening his power in this quarter, and of re-adjusting all the points of difference existing betwixt William and himself, so that the disaffected portion of his subjects should meet with no assistance from the Borders. There were various causes of dispute between the two monarchs: the depredations committed by the Scots in Northumberland, their destruction of John's fortress at Tweedmouth, and William's having married his two daughters without John's consent, contrary to the agreement made at Lincoln. John had advanced with his army as far as Norham, when war was prevented through the execution of a treaty, in which John was to receive 15,000 marcs, Margaret and Isabel were affianced to Henry and Richard, and the fealty due from the kings of Scotland was henceforth to be accepted from the heir to the throne in lieu of the possessor, which homage was accordingly rendered by Alexander (II.) on the 24th of April 1209, at Alnwick.

The contentions between John and Eustace de Vesci have already been alluded to. They are frequently mentioned by contemporary chroniclers, and proofs of the enmity and duplicity of the king are entered on the official documents of the reign. One of these from the Patent Rolls may be given. It is presented by a royal writ addressed to Philip de Ulecote, who is ordered immediately on its receipt (14 John) to cause the castle of Alnwick to be destroyed, and so effectually demolished that it would be

utterly useless to Eustace de Vesci for the future. Yet on the same day he orders him to be informed that he may return to England in safety.* From the same authentic sources of information we learn something of his rapacity; as one of the king's writs desires Gilbert to procure for him from Eustace de Vesci a good palfrey without paying for it, and a second as good for the natural daughter of William de Stuteville.† These may be thought trifling facts to record; but it should be remembered that such personal traits give us the clearest insight into John's intercourse with his subjects.

The northern barons were growing exceedingly discontented with his government. The imperfection of his title to the throne, and his general character, will at once account for their resistance and hatred. Historians have, however, differed as to the cause of John's wars with the barons. It is stated by Roger de Wendover‡ that it was in consequence of Langton archbishop of Canterbury having secretly moved his clergy and the nobility, and by producing the charter of Henry I., that they swore in his presence that whenever a favourable opportunity should arise, they would contend to the death for the privileges they had lost. Walter de Hemingburgh,§ on the other hand, says the contest arose in consequence of King John's conduct towards the wife of Eustace de Vesci, and who, out of retaliation for the insult, excited the barons to declare against him. Without, however, attributing their insurrection either to the address of the archbishop or to the just indignation of De Vesci, there was a universal feeling against the king, and the suppression of his ancestor's charter was an act sufficient in itself to urge the people to insist upon its confirmation.

It was, perhaps, with a view of learning the feelings of his subjects towards him that he went to the north in the fourteenth year of his reign (1213), when he visited both

* Rot. Lit. Pat. 14 John, 1213.

† Rot. Lit. Claus. 14 John. In 15 John there is a writ on the Clause Rolls addressed to the Archdeacon of Durham and Philip de Ulecot, ordering them to restore to Eustace de Vesci the oxen and mares which they had of his, and his arms that were in the castle of Alnwick. These officials, who had on May 27th received the royal mandate to destroy the castle, on the 19th of July were commanded to give him plenary seisin of his lands.

‡ Flores Hist. vol. iii. p. 266, sub anno 1213.

§ Walter de Hemingburgh, Chron. sub anno 1209, vol. i. pp. 247, 248.

Alnwick and Warkworth.* But whatever motives may have induced him to pass into Northumberland at this time, his next appearance there can be better explained.

Alexander, then only a youth of eighteen, had invaded England, invested the castle of Norham, and even received the homage of some of the barons at Felton. In the mean season, the foreign mercenaries (*rutarii*) who were in John's army were committing horrible excesses throughout Northumberland, and the barons, no longer equal to opposing him, burnt their houses and devastated the country before his approach; and thus, when the royal tyrant reached Alnwick, Jan. 9, 1216, he found the surrounding district a scene of desolation.†

Having burnt Haddington, Dunbar, and Berwick, and even left the house in flames he himself had lodged in, he returned to the south, issuing, as the Clause Rolls evidence, writs of confiscation and forfeiture at every place where he halted for three months, and loaded with the universal execration of his subjects.

The history of the castle and barony of Alnwick during the ensuing reign, long as Henry III. sat on the throne, may be briefly recited. Eustace de Vesci, whose name is memorable as one of the barons who were appointed to enforce the provisions contained in the Great Charter of English liberties, was shot through the head by an arrow‡ from a tower of Barnard Castle, in the last year of John's reign, whilst attending upon his brother-in-law Alexander of Scotland.§ His vast possessions devolved upon his son

* John was at Alnwick:—
(2.) Feb. 12, 1201. He went thence to Bamborough, Rothbury, and Hexham.
(10.) Apr. 24, 1209.
(14.) Jan. 28, 1213; expenses, 19*l.* 5*s.* On Feb. 2 he was at Warkworth.
Et in expensis prædictorum militum comitis (nempe de Warenne) et Philippi (nempe de Ulecote) et familie a 26 die Augusti ad 24 die Februarii in castello de Alnewic, 19*l.* 5*s.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 14 John.
(17.) Jan. 11, 1216.
(40.) Hen. III. at Alnwick, Sep. 23, 1256.

† Rex autem Anglie, post ipsos subsequenter adveniens, villas eorum et oppida, possessiones et prædia gladio vindictæ vastavit et igne. Ipsi etiam barones villas proprias et blada, ante adventum regis, ne illi essent in auxilium, combusserunt; et ita factum est ut magna pars regionis simul igne succenderetur. Nam tertio idus Januarii (Jan. 11) combusta est villa de Werc; quinto idus ejusdem (Jan. 9) Alnewyk; septimo idus (Jan. 7) Mithforde et Morpaith. Chron. Lanercost. pp. 17, 18, sub anno 1215.

‡ Chronicon Walteri de Hemingburgh, p. 251. Rogeri de Wendover, Flores Hist. sub anno 1216, vol. iii. p. 383.

§ This interesting structure, of which considerable remains exist, was erected by Barnard Baliol, son of Guy, who came into England with William I., calling it Castle Barnard. It remained in his family until the attainder of John Baliol

William, who enjoyed them for nearly forty years, and whose son John being a minor at his death, they were committed by the king to the keeping of Peter de Savoy. It is this John de Vesci, the son of Eustace, who, about the middle of the thirteenth century (1240), is memorable as the founder of Hulne Abbey. He had visited foreign countries before he reached his inheritance, had imbibed the religious enthusiasm of the age; and mingling perhaps curiosity with devotion, visited Mount Carmel. The passions of an ardent crusader, so easily excited by the profanation of infidels, and soothed again into devout contrition by the sight of what is most dear in sacred story, were affected by the natural scenery of the place. And what must have been his surprise in finding that a Northumbrian knight, Ralph Fresborn, who had already signalised himself by deeds of valour, had preceded him to this retreat of monastic solitude! How many tender recollections of their rugged fatherland must at once have crowded in their minds! and as they stretched their eyes over the dry plains of Esdraelon, they must have longed to rest them upon the verdant slopes of the fleece-clad Cheviots, or have thirsted to exchange the waters of "that ancient river Kishon" for the peaceful flow of the Alne. But this much is certain, that when they returned home they fixed upon the spot where the ruins of Hulne Abbey now rise in their sylvan seclusion, and in remembrance of the circumstances founded there a monastery of Carmelites.

Like Eustace his father, William de Vesci acted a prominent part in the great political commotions of the times. He was amongst the barons who wrested from Henry III. the Provisions of Oxford; he was taken prisoner at the battle of Evesham, and afterwards included under composition by the award of Kenilworth. With William, his second son, who held the barony for a very few years, the connection of the powerful family of the De Vescis ceases.

Doubtless one circumstance which mainly contributed to the peaceful state of the Borders during the reign of

king of Scotland, when it was granted by Edward I. to Guy Beauchamp Earl of Warwick. See the valuable Memorials of the Rebellion of 1569, p. 409.

In hoc itaque procinctu itineris occisus est Eustachius de Vescy, gener regis Scottorum, in obsidione castelli Bernardi: dum enim circumiret castrum equitando quærens infirmiora loca, elevando galeam capite cerebratus est per balistam. Chron. Lanercost. sub anno 1215.

Henry III. was the close connection existing betwixt the two rulers, Henry's eldest daughter, Margaret, having been married to Alexander III. This union, so beneficial in preserving amity for the time, was nevertheless the fruitful origin of intestine war and dreadful calamities afterwards; and by introducing no less than twelve claimants to the crown of Scotland,—William de Vesci, as grandson of Margaret, being one,—laid the foundations of those deadly strifes which lasted long after the dynasty of the Plantagenets had become extinct. Compared with the irritating demand for homage,—a right that had ever been too pertinaciously insisted upon,—a disputed succession to the throne was, as events too fully testified, a disaster of the most dreadful kind, since it effected the subjugation of one kingdom, and destroyed the choicest nobility of both.

As William de Vesci left behind him no legitimate issue, he enfeoffed, by the royal license, Anthony Bek bishop of Durham in the castle of Alnwick, in trust and special confidence that he would retain it for the benefit of his natural offspring. The reliance, however, which William de Vesci placed in the prelate's sense of honour was deceived; for, under the pretext that William of Kildare had uttered some contumelious expressions concerning him, he released himself of his moral obligations, and sold the castle of Alnwick to Henry de Percy in the third year of the reign of Edward II.*

The history of this eminent warrior's life is written in the principal events of the period when he flourished,—in the Scottish wars, in the battle of Dunbar, in the part he took against Piers Gaveston, in the public councils of the reign, and in the extensive reparations and additions he made to the castle of Alnwick. To these last acts the attention will be directed in another part of the present volume.

In the summer of 1335 Edward III. invaded Scotland on the east marches; and after various engagements, which

* The integrity of Bek's conduct on this occasion is more than questionable. He was a powerful and unscrupulous prelate; and whatever judgment the reader may pass upon this transaction, it will not affect the bishop's character in those points on which there is evidence for his condemnation. Romanis, or John de Romayne, who was Archbishop of York from 1285 to 1296, found his conduct so arbitrary to the archbishop's clerks, that he expostulated with him on their imprisonment, and then placed him under excommunication. Regist. de Romanis, anno 1287. In the archbishop's registry at York. See also Riley's Placita, p. 125.

alternately gave the advantage to one or other of the parties, he left for the south. On the 1st of November he halted at Doddington, and on the 8th we find him at Alnwick, where he agreed upon a truce with Sir Andrew Murray and his adherents, which was to continue for eighteen days, the term being still further prolonged when he reached Newcastle.

The contests for the crown in the fifteenth century are perplexing in their general nature, and are easiest to be understood by an examination of particular transactions. We have an instance of this in the part which the Percies took during the reign of Henry IV. Both the father and his gallant son Hotspur had assisted in placing this necessitous and narrow-minded prince upon the throne. It was impossible they could long continue to feel any satisfaction with his administration; whilst he, ever suspicious and artful, soon began to look upon them with disfavour. The Percies, on their part, had indeed great reason for their change of sentiments. The wants of Henry had laid him under heavy pecuniary obligations to them, and one of those interesting letters of Henry Hotspur which have been preserved reminds the royal council of the money that was due to his father and himself. He rebukes them for their want of consideration, both in respect of his rightful claims and of the services they had rendered in the Scotch marches. He requests the council not to be displeased if he wrote injudiciously in his rude and feeble way, since he was obliged to do so, both from his own necessities and those of his soldiers. When we find these reasonable appeals slighted, it is no wonder that he should side with Owen Glendwr in the Welsh outbreak, and declare in his proclamations that the king was merely Henry of Lancaster. The demands of the Percies were so equitable in themselves, that it is surprising the king should have refused to entertain them. The issue of the battle of Hately-field, near Shrewsbury, is well known, as is also the fate of this valiant knight. Soon afterwards the father himself was arrested; but his retainers assembled in great force, and held the castles of the aged earl against the king. Many negotiations had been carried on respecting their surrender; but the proceedings in the privy council came to nothing. The Earl of Northumberland had with his

grandson taken refuge in Scotland, confiding in the honour of the regent; who it seems had agreed to deliver him up to Henry. He, however, escaped from this act of treachery, only to perish more nobly in the unequal battle of Bramham Moor.

The anger of the king was not appeased by the death of the venerable nobleman; and, in accordance with the senseless brutality of a barbarous age, he caused the body to be sought out amongst the slain to inflict on it the last indignities of which he was capable. It was quartered and exposed at Lincoln, York, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Berwick-upon-Tweed; the head being stuck upon London Bridge. The writ for this revolting act runs as follows:*

Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum, salutem. Præcipimus vobis firmiter injungentes quod caput Henrici Percy nuper comitis Northumbriæ et unum quarterium corporis Thomæ nuper Domini de Bardolf, proditorum nostrorum, cum caput et quarterium illud vobis ex parte nostra liberata fuerint, ea super pontem civitatis prædictæ modo quo ante hæc tempora in hujusmodi casu fieri consuevit poni faciatis. Teste Rege, apud Westmonasterium, x. die Marcii. Per breve de privato sigillo.

After the same manner the body of David, last of the Welsh princes, was disposed of; thus also the bodies of William Wallace,† Hugh le Despenser, his son, and others were treated.

In the mean time Henry personally assisted at the siege of Warkworth (1 July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405), and perhaps at Prudhoe, which speedily surrendered; the former, being well garrisoned and provisioned, held out, the captain declaring he would defend it for the earl. Upon this the king ordered his artillery to fire upon it, and at the seventh discharge it yielded. On the king's return from Berwick, the castle of Alnwick was likewise compelled to surrender.

The Earl of Northumberland's estates were forfeited, and conferred upon John of Lancaster (Duke of Bedford).‡

In little more than half a century we again find Alnwick the scene of a memorable event in history. The son of the gallant Hotspur had fallen at the battle of St. Alban's; and his grandson, one of the three great Lancastrian leaders, had met with his death on the field of Towton.

* Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. IV.

† Chron. Lanercost. p. 203. The Chancellor's Roll states the cost of this execution and transmitting the quarters to Scotland was 61*s.* 10*d.* Rot. Canc. 33 Edw. I.

‡ Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 249.

Elated with his victory in Yorkshire, Edward IV. pressed rapidly onwards to the north. Margaret fled with her vanquished husband, who, in his just humiliation, was compelled to seek for succour from James III. of Scotland, to whom he ceded the important fortress of Berwick as the condition of his refuge. The English had held it uninterruptedly for a hundred and twenty-eight years. Edward marched as far as Newcastle; but finding affairs tranquil, he soon returned to the south again, leaving Neville, the Earl of Warwick, general warden of the Scotch marches.*

The castles in Northumberland had not formally surrendered; but at this time no apprehensions were entertained that the Lancastrian family, who had usurped the throne for sixty years, would attempt to regain its possession. Margaret, however, viewing the desperate state of their prospects, went over to France and supplicated the assistance of Louis XI.; but she only succeeded in obtaining from that quarter a small body of troops. These were commanded by Peter de Brezé,† a soldier of reputation, who, being under the displeasure of the French king, and thrown into prison at Loches, was liberated to take charge of the expedition. He landed, with only five hundred men, on the coast of Northumberland, and immediately was received within the walls of Alnwick. Sir Ralph Grey, Lord Hastings, and Sir John Howard, were sent to oppose him; and they besieged him in the castle. Twenty thousand Scots marched to his relief; but they made an agreement with the English before they got so far, when Brezé, after an ineffectual sally, surrendered the castle (July 30, 1462). Sir Ralph Grey was appointed governor. Whether he was unequal to the position, or became treacherous, or whether his provisions failed, when Margaret made a more successful appeal to the French king the following year, on her approach in October 1463, she readily gained

* July 31. Rot. Scot.

† She obtained a loan of 20,000 livres, as well as the services of Peter de Brezé and his troops. After a stormy passage, she arrived off Tynemouth. Being unable to land there, many of the ships were put on shore near Bamborough, and the one in which the queen sailed reached Berwick with great difficulty. The French troops took shelter in Holy Island; but they were soon dislodged by a superior force. (V. Henry, vol. ix. p. 182; Monstrellet, vol. ii. p. 289.)

The Scots forces retiring, Alnwick surrendered to the Earl of Warwick, and was committed to the custody of Sir John Astley. Carte, vol. ii. p. 766.

She left the custody of Alnwick to Brezé's son and Lord Hungerford; Bamborough Castle to the Duke of Somerset, the Earl of Pembroke, and Sir Ralph Percy. Carte, vol. ii. p. 766.

possession of this important fortress. At this crisis, Edward collected all his forces and marched hastily against the enemy. Brezé had left Alnwick in the hands of his son and Lord Hungerford, with a garrison of three hundred men; and committed Bamborough Castle to the charge of the Duke of Somerset and Sir Ralph Percy. Dunstanborough also was garrisoned with one hundred and twenty-six men. As soon as the king arrived, the Earl of Warwick and others assaulted the castle of Alnwick. Bamborough surrendered on Christmas-day (1463), and Alnwick fell on the 6th of January (1464).

A document has been printed in the Excerpta Historica* which gives the following account of the state of the sieges in Northumberland in December 1462. I modernise the spelling to make it more readily intelligible:

"My lord of Warwick lieth in the castle of Warkworth, and with him the Lord Crumwell, the Lord Grey Cotmore, and my Lord Wenlock. At the siege of Alnwick lieth my Lord of Kent, my Lord Harry, my Lord Scalys, and many other knights and squires. And at the siege of Dunstanborough lieth the Lord Fitzhagh, and the Lord Scroop, and the Lord Greystock, and the Lord Powis. At the siege of Bamborough, the Earl of Worcester, the Lord Montague, the Lord Strange, and the Lord Say, the Lord Grey of Wilton, the Lord Lumley, the Lord Ogle. In Alnwick Castle is the Lord Hungerford, and Sir Thomas Fyndern, and Robert Whitingham, and with them the number of five or six hundred Frenchmen. And in the castle of Dunstanborough is Sir Richard Dunstall, Dr. Moreton, Sir Philip Wentworth, and with them six or seven hundred. In the castle of Bamborough is the Duke of Somerset, the Lord Roos, and Sir Ralph Percy, and with them to the number of two or three hundred. Our men be in all by estimation by twenty, thirty, and forty thousand, without the king and his host."

In aurora Epiphaniæ venerunt Scotti cum Francigenis, aciebus densatis, ad tercium castrum (Alnwike), nostris non audentibus eis resistere; et secum tulerunt multos (illic inclusos) de consociis suis; et sic in brevi redditum est illud castrum in manus nostrorum, Francigenis remanentibus gratis abire permissis.

Not despairing under these unfavourable issues of war, Margaret made another effort to retrieve her fallen fortunes; but all in vain. The battle of Hexham (May 15) sealed the fate of the house of Lancaster. In a skirmish a few days before, Sir Ralph Percy was slain (April 25); and in memory of his valiant conduct a cross was subsequently erected on the spot, which still stands, indicating by its rude

* P. 365, where is also quoted the Latin passage from William of Worcester.

armorial sculptures both its founder and the honourable descent of the warrior to whose memory it was consecrated.

PERCY'S CROSS.

CHAPTER IV.

SAXON EARLS OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

NORTHUMBERLAND was the last of the kingdoms of the Heptarchy to acknowledge the supremacy of the Anglo-Saxon monarch. In the year 827 "King Egbert conquered the kingdom of the Mercians, and all that lies south of the Humber; and he led an army to Dore against the Northumbrians, and they offered him obedience and allegiance, and with that they separated."* Whether this submission produced any practical results in the way of service or tribute, or was merely an offering to the vanity of Egbert, does not appear; but it is certain that it caused no interruption in the succession of the Northumbrian kings. Eanred, who mounted the throne in 808, continued to hold it till his death in 840; and historians have recorded the names of twenty of his successors, Anglo-Saxon and Danish, who retained the title of royalty for a further period of 113 or 114 years.

In 953 according to the Saxon Chronicle, or 954 according to Symeon of Durham, Eric or Eiric, the last king of Northumberland, was driven from the throne by Eadred king of England, and the province was committed to the administration of an earl, which form of government was continued till after the Norman conquest.† The first earl

* Saxon Chronicle.

† Of these earls we have two lists in the works attributed to Symeon of Durham. The first, commencing with the first earl, is inserted in the chronicle "De Gestis Regum Anglorum;" the second is a distinct tract entitled "De Obsessione Dunelmi, et de probitate Uchtredi Comitis, et de Comitibus qui ei successerunt." The latter, although it does not commence so early as the other, contains some additional particulars which are not elsewhere to be met with. Besides these there exists a third account confined to the later earls, and enlarging on the history of Robert de Mowbray, who forfeited the earldom in the reign of William Rufus. This document is now amongst the public records at the Rolls, having formed part of a bundle formerly in the Northumberland "County Bag" at the Chapter-House, Westminster, entitled "Evidences of Tyne Water, and how Northumbr' came and went from the Mowbrays." It is written in a hand of Henry III. or Edward I., and appears to

of the entire province was Osulf. In the succeeding reign of Edgar the earldom was divided into two, Osulf being permitted to retain the northern section, from the Tees* to the Frith of Forth, whilst the southern, with its ancient capital, York, was intrusted to Oslac. Henceforward the term Northumberland is rarely applied to the whole province, but is used to distinguish the northern earldom, whilst the country immediately north of the Humber is generally described as the earldom of Yorkshire, in which also Lancashire appears to have been included.† Cumberland and the greater part of Westmoreland, with the south-western counties of Scotland from the Solway to the Clyde, all formerly included within the limits of Bernicia, now formed a distinct kingdom under the name of Cumbria.

Oslac's appointment took place A.D. 966,‡ and he continued to hold it during the remainder of the reign of Edgar; but amidst the changes which took place on the accession of Edward the Martyr in 975, he was banished the kingdom. His fate is deplored in a pathetic poem inserted in the Saxon Chronicle under that year.

"Then was driven out
The beloved hero
Oslac from this land,
O'er rolling waters,

have been referred to in the legal proceedings between the burgesses of Newcastle and the prior of Tynemouth respecting the navigation and conservancy of the Tyne. The other papers in the bundle have been printed from transcripts in the second volume of Brand's Newcastle: this document is printed for the first time in the Appendix to the present volume. Wherever the statements in this chapter are made on any other than these authorities, it is stated in the margin.

* Symeon makes the Tyne, and not the Tees, the southern boundary of Northumberland; the bishops of Durham laying claim to a prescriptive right in the country between the Tees and the Tyne, independent either of Yorkshire or Northumberland. Within this district, called by them "the Patrimony of Saint Cuthbert," they undoubtedly exercised an exclusive palatine jurisdiction from a period little posterior to the Conquest; but still we find, from the hundred Rolls, that as late even as the reign of Edward I., the present county of Durham was only recognised as a liberty within the county of Northumberland.

† The kingdom of Cumberland undoubtedly retained to a late period the remains of its original Celtic population. The same was probably the case with Lancashire. We know from a very early charter to the church of Durham, that the population of Cartmel in this district was British; and it is probably to this cause that we are to attribute the fact, that Lancashire is not treated as "Shireland" in Doomsday; the southern part "inter Ribam et Mersem," being appended to the return of Cheshire, the northern "Amounderness" to that of Yorkshire. We read of the cruelty of the earls of Northumberland to the Britons: these were probably the Britons of Lancashire, over whom they claimed jurisdiction, rather than those of Wales or Cumberland. Tosti, earl of Northumberland, had an immense estate in Lancashire, described in Doomsday as chiefly waste. This had most likely been torn from its British possessors.

‡ Saxon Chronicle.

O'er the gannet's bath;
Hoary-headed hero,
Wise and word-skilled,
O'er the waters' throng,
O'er the whales' domain,
Of home bereaved."

The immediate successor of Oslac is unknown; but Osulf was succeeded by Waltheof, whose posterity held the northern earldom for several generations. The date of his appointment is not ascertained; but he is represented as old and inactive at the period of the siege of Durham, which is commemorated in connection with the exploits of his son Uchtred. At this time Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, king of Scotland, levied the whole force of that kingdom, and entering Northumberland, devastated the country in all directions with fire and sword. Meeting with no opposition from Waltheof, who had shut himself up in his castle of Bamburgh, he extended his incursion to Durham, and laid siege to the city. Uchtred, witnessing the sufferings of the country, and the inactivity of his father, took upon himself to raise the forces of the earldom; and having surprised the Scottish army, he defeated them with immense slaughter, the king himself with difficulty escaping with a few followers. In reward for this signal service, King Ethelred conferred upon him his father's government, giving him in addition the earldom of Yorkshire.

These transactions are placed in the reign of Ethelred and the episcopacy of Aldune bishop of Durham, the former of which commenced in 978, and the latter in 990; but the date assigned to them in the only copy of the narrative which is extant is A.D. 969. This should probably be 999, in which year the church of Durham was dedicated, the works having been commenced four years previously by Bishop Aldune, with the zealous co-operation of Uchtred.* It is true that Malcolm did not succeed to the crown of Scotland till 1003; but in 999 it was in the possession of his father Kenneth, and Malcolm was himself king of Cumberland, from which he was driven the following year by Ethelred. No adequate cause has been assigned by historians for his expulsion; but if he was the leader of this

* Symeon, Historia Ecclesiæ Dunelm.

hostile incursion into the English territory, the retribution seems to have been as merited as it was prompt. It is remarkable that no mention is made by Symeon of this siege in his great work, the History of the Church of Durham; nor does he there refer to the marriage of Uchtred to Eigfrida the daughter of Aldune, although he mentions the aid rendered by the former in the erection of the church and clearing the ground for habitations. It may be, that in a work specially dedicated to the honour of his church, he abstained from noticing the bishop as a father, the married clergy having already fallen into contempt in Symeon's time, more especially in the eyes of the monastic fraternity, for whom he was writing. A further reason for his silence may perhaps be found in the fact, that Uchtred subsequently repudiated Eigfrida, satisfying his conscience with restoring the manors which he had received with her as dower, and which had previously belonged to the Church. She was afterwards given by her father in marriage to a Yorkshire thane, Kilvert the son of Lyulf, only to experience the ignominy of a second divorce. Finally she retired to a nunnery, where she ended her days in good repute, and was buried at Durham. By Uchtred she had a son, Aldred, who eventually succeeded to the earldom; by Kilvert an only daughter, Sigrida, who was successively the wife of Archil the son of Fridegist, of Earl Eadulf the son of Uchtred, and of Archil the son of Eigfrith. Uchtred married secondly Sigen, the daughter of a wealthy citizen, Styr the son of Ulf, the same who is elsewhere mentioned by Symeon as endowing the church of Durham with the town and lordship of Darlington.* Styr was induced thus to bestow his daughter by Uchtred undertaking to slay Turebrand, his mortal foe. The issue of this marriage was two sons, Eadulf, who succeeded his half-brother Aldred in the earldom, and Gospatric. The third marriage of Uchtred was with Elfgiva the daughter of King Ethelred, who was bestowed upon him by his sovereign in reward for his many brilliant exploits. By her he had a daughter, Aldgitha, who was married to Maldred the son of Crinan the thane, by whom she had a son, Gospatric earl of Northumberland for a short period after the Conquest, and the founder of the

* Hist. Ecclesiæ Dunelm.

illustrious house of Dunbar, within the realm of Scotland. Aldgitha is stated to have been given in marriage by her father; but this could scarcely have been the case, if we are to understand more than a betrothal in her childhood; for her maternal grandfather, Ethelred, was at the time of his death, which occurred the same year as her father's, under fifty, and can hardly be supposed to have had a marriageable granddaughter. When England was invaded by Sweine in 1013, Uchtred was obliged to yield to a power which Ethelred himself was unable to resist; but on the subsequent invasion of Cnut in 1015 he refused to abandon the cause of his father-in-law and benefactor. Joining his forces to those raised by his wife's brother, Edmund Ironside, he carried on a predatory warfare in those counties which had yielded to Cnut, which was promptly retaliated by the invasion of Northumberland by the Danes. Being released from his allegiance by the death of Ethelred, he was again summoned by Cnut; and relying on a safe-conduct, confirmed by oaths and the delivery of hostages, he set out for the court; but was treacherously murdered, with the privity of the Danish prince, by Turebrand the Hold, at a place called Wihael. This Turebrand was probably the son of the individual of the same name, by whose death Uchtred propitiated the consent of Styr to his nuptials with his daughter. These bloody deeds were but the commencement, as we shall see in the progress of our narrative, of a deadly feud, so bitter and unrelenting as can hardly be paralleled in any other instance.

On Uchtred's death his earldom was bestowed by Cnut on Eyric or Heric, to be held in as full and ample manner as it had been by his predecessor;* but he never appears to have been in possession of the northern province, which passed from Uchtred to his brother Eadulf Cudel. Neither did Eyric long retain the government with which he had been invested, being banished by Cnut on suspicion of a design to establish an independent authority.†

Eadulf Cudel seems to have held his earldom in defiance of the Anglo-Danish sovereign, and to have been involved at the same time in a war with his northern neighbour, the King of Scotland. He has been charged with pusillanimity

* Saxon Chronicle. † Malmesbury; Huntingdon.

in purchasing the forbearance of the latter by the surrender of the northern portion of his territory, the province of Lothian; but he seems rather to have deserved credit for having retained his authority over even a contracted government under the extreme difficulties of his position. In the year 1018 the Northumbrians sustained the most disastrous defeat which is recorded in their annals, at the hands of Malcolm king of Scotland, at Carham on the Tweed. This battle is described by Symeon in his History of the Church of Durham, under the above year; and he further relates, that the shock of the intelligence was too great for the enfeebled frame of the aged Aldune, who sunk under its effects. No notice is there taken of the commander of the Northumbrian forces; but in another work attributed to the same author* they are said to have been under Uchtred. This is at direct variance with all other authorities, which place his death A.D. 1016, or at latest 1017. The battle must have been under the administration of Eadulf Cudel, though we know not whether he commanded in person; and the treaty which surrendered Lothian was the inevitable result.

We are not indeed without grounds for believing that this cession of Lothian, although represented by Symeon as an original grant, was, in fact, only a restitution of what had been conceded by an English king at an earlier period, but wrested from the Scotch during the warlike government of Earl Uchtred. In support of this view we have the authority of Roger of Wendover, who, although of comparatively recent date, seems to have had the advantage of some ancient materials, particularly in relation to northern affairs, which have not descended to our times. "In the year 976," he says, "Bishop Alfsey and Earl Eadulf conducted Kenneth king of Scotland to King Edgar, who made him many royal presents; he gave him, moreover, the whole district called Laudian, on this condition, that every year, on those festivals when the king and his successors wore the crown, he should come to court and celebrate the festivals with the other nobles. The king gave him besides many mansions on the road, that he and his successors might find entertainment in going and re-

* De Gestis Regum.

turning; and these houses continued to belong to the kings of Scotland until the time of Henry II."

This statement is copied by Matthew of Westminster, and amplified after his fashion by Wallingford. If neither add weight to the authority of Wendover, at all events they must not be allowed to detract from it; and the statement altogether deserves a little more consideration than has been bestowed upon it by Chalmers, who does not in this instance even take the pains correctly to cite his authorities.*

Eadulf Cudel was succeeded by his nephew Aldred, the son of Uchtred by the daughter of Bishop Aldune. Of the public transactions of his government we have no account. His name is only recorded in connection with the revenge which he took for his father's murder by the death of its perpetrator, Turebrand the Hold, and for his own death by the hand of Carl, the son of his victim. The latter crime, again, is said to have been avenged by Waltheof, his grandson, who, although a child at the time of his death, nourished his bitter feelings until mature age and a favourable opportunity enabled him to gratify them in the blood, not only of Carl, but of his sons and other members of his family. We may hope, however, that this last act of the dismal tragedy, if not altogether unfounded, is at all events overstated; for Ordericus Vitalis mentions a confederacy between Waltheof and the four sons of Carl as late as the year 1069, whereas the account which passes as Symeon's describes two only of them as having survived the family massacre.

Aldred, dying without male issue, was succeeded by his half-brother Eadulf, to the exclusion of his five daughters, one of whom became the wife of Earl Siward. Eadulf is remembered for his cruelties to the Britons, endeavouring, it would seem, to indemnify himself for the territory ceded by his predecessor in the north by an extension of his limits to the west, where the Cimri still maintained their ground. His possession of the earldom, like that of his two immediate predecessors, seems to have been maintained, if not in defiance of the Anglo-Danish dynasty, which was now established in England, at least without their formal sanction. This was necessarily a position of great peril and

* Chalmers cites William of Malmesbury instead of Matthew of Westminster. I can find nothing on the subject in William of Malmesbury.

uncertainty, and it is not wonderful that he was anxious to procure a legal recognition of his authority. Accordingly he sought a reconciliation with Hardicnut, who accepted his overtures, and invited him to his court. On his journey he was waylaid by Siward, who laid claim to his earldom in right of his wife, and mercilessly slain. The Saxon Chronicle ascribes his death to the treachery of Hardicnut.

Siward had probably a previous grant of the earldom of Yorkshire, as we now find him possessed of both provinces. The name of Siward is so celebrated in tradition and romance, that we feel disappointed with the brief records which history has left respecting him. His government over the united earldoms extended from 1041, the year of Eadulf's assassination, to his own death in 1055. The most brilliant exploit of his career was performed the year before his death, and is that also which is most familiar to every one in connection with the most popular of Shakspeare's tragedies. "This year" (A.D. 1054), says the Saxon Chronicle, "went Siward the earl with a great army into Scotland, both with a ship-force and a land-force, and fought against the Scots, and put to flight King Macbeth, and slew all the chief men in the land, and brought thence much booty, such as no man before had obtained. But his son Osbern, and his sister's son Siward, and some of his huscarls, and also of the king's, were slain there on the day of the Seven Sleepers." Florence of Worcester mentions the slaughter of many thousands of Macbeth's troops, Normans as well as Scottish, and adds, that Siward constituted Malcolm, the son of the king of Cumberland, king, in obedience to orders received from King Edward. The next year we have the following notice of his death, showing that amidst the stirring events of his busy life he had not neglected to devote a portion of his thoughts and of his substance to the advancement of religion. "This year (1055) died Siward the earl at York, and he lies at Galmaho, in the minster which himself caused to be built and hallowed in God's name and Olave's."

On his death the united earldoms were bestowed by Edward the Confessor on Tosti, the son of Earl Godwin and brother of Harold, under whom the affairs of the province were administered by Copsi or Coxo, of whose probity and valour William of Poictiers, and after him Ordericus,

speak in the highest terms. They magnify him also as amongst the most illustrious in descent of any of the Anglo-Saxon race; but here there is probably some exaggeration. His position, as appears from Doomsday-book, was that of a considerable but not overgrown landowner in Yorkshire. Gaimar describes him as one of Tosti's barons. Symeon commemorates the munificence of Copsi, and also of Tosti and his wife Judith, to the church of Durham.

Whatever popularity attached to Copsi was not shared by his superior, who by his cruelty and oppression provoked the enmity of the thanes of Yorkshire and Northumberland. These charges are made in general terms by the writer of the Saxon Chronicle; but Florence particularises the murders of Gospatric, of Gamel the son of Orm, and Ulf the son of Dolfin; and the exaction of an unprecedented and intolerable tribute. In this crisis the people leagued themselves under three of the magnates of the province, Gamelbearn, Dunstan the son of Athelnetes, and Glonicom the son of Heardulf.* "Having gathered themselves together, they outlawed their earl, Tosti, and slew his household men, all that they might come at, as well Saxons as Danes; and they took all his weapons at York, and gold and silver and all his treasures which they might any where hear of, and sent after Morcar the son of Ælgar the earl, and chose him to be their earl; and he went south with all the shire, and with Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire and Lincolnshire, until he came to Northampton; and his brother Edwine came to meet him with the men of his earldom, and also many Britons came with him. There came Harold the earl to meet them; and they laid an errand upon him, and also sent messengers with him, and begged that they might have Morcar for their earl. And the king granted it, and sent Harold again to them at Northampton on the eve of Saint Simon and Saint Jude; and he made known the same to them, and delivered a pledge thereof unto them, and he there re-established the law of Cnut."†

Tosti, with his wife and immediate followers, fled to the court of his brother-in-law, Baldwin earl of Flanders. Thus, in October 1065, was Morcar elevated to the earl-

* Florence of Worcester. † Saxon Chronicle.

dom, under circumstances most favourable to a long and prosperous administration; elected by the general voice of the province, confirmed by his sovereign, supported not only by the powerful aid of his own brother Edwine earl of Mercia, but by the willing acquiescence of Harold, the brother of his deposed rival, and his own near connection by marriage. Still further to strengthen his position, whilst he retained Yorkshire in his own hands, he committed Northumberland to Osulf the son of Eadulf, the lineal heir of its hereditary possessors. The very next year, however, was signalised by that convulsion which overturned the Saxon dynasty in England, and made way for the succession of an alien race. The immediate result was the loss to the two brothers Edwine and Morcar of their earldoms of Mercia and Northumberland, a territory nearly equal to one-half of England: the ultimate consequences were a violent death to one, and a life-long incarceration to the other.

Edwine and Morcar are accused by some of our historians of a design of securing the crown after the death of Harold for one of themselves. Had such an attempt been made, it is not impossible that it might have been successful; but the balance of authority would rather lead us to believe that the two brothers remained firm in their allegiance to Edgar Atheling, the rightful heir; and that this very loyalty, directed as it was in favour of one who had no personal qualities to excite the enthusiasm or inspire the confidence of a dismayed and bewildered people, operated more powerfully than any other cause in securing the ultimate triumph of William. At any rate, many weeks had not passed before it was evident that resistance had become impossible. The battle of Hastings was fought on the 14th of October; and before Christmas we find Edgar Atheling, Edwine, and Morcar, tendering their submission to the conqueror. Copsi also repaired to court, where the king promptly accorded his pardon, and hastened to avail himself of his services by appointing him to the government of Northumberland, not altogether perhaps in consideration of his pre-eminent merits and illustrious descent, but partly from political considerations. Morcar was deservedly popular amongst all classes of the population who had been subject to his rule, and his lieutenant Osulf was still in possession of the northern earldom. To have sent a stranger

to take the command of such a district, unless supported by a powerful army, would have been to consign him to almost certain destruction amongst a people, who, though they had submitted to the delegated authority of earls who were their own countrymen and neighbours, had never paid much respect to the supremacy even of the Anglo-Saxon kings. Copsi, on the one hand, was a fitting instrument to devote himself to the king's interest, because he was directly opposed to the powerful thanes who had effected the banishment of Tosti, and against whom he could only expect to uphold his sway by the royal support; on the other, he was not without friends in the district, who would extend to him a support which they would have withheld from a stranger; and above all, he was secure of the favour and co-operation of the Church. Finally, his experience and local knowledge pointed him out as the fittest man for this hazardous position. His government was confined to Northumberland, Yorkshire being henceforth retained in the hands of the crown, and its affairs administered by a sheriff, like the other counties of England.* No sooner had Copsi arrived in his province than he was beset by solicitations, and urged by every consideration both of patriotism and self-interest, to betray the trust which had been reposed in him, and to join his countrymen in an attempt to establish their independence and cast off the Norman yoke. Finding that all their arguments were ineffectual in undermining his fidelity, the Northumbrians resolved to take his life; and were not long in finding an opportunity of carrying their resolution into effect. Such is the account given by William of Poictiers and Ordericus. Symeon tells us that he fell by the hand of his rival Osulf; but the statements are not incompatible, as will appear from Symeon's more detailed narrative. "Osulf being driven from the county by Copsi, lay in concealment amongst the woods and mountains, oppressed by want and famine, until he was able to collect a band of followers driven by necessity to the same extremities as himself; when he surprised Copsi at a banquet at Newburn, and surrounding his party, compelled them to take refuge in the church. This was set on fire by the assailants; and Copsi being driven forth by the

* The name of William Mallet occurs as sheriff of Yorkshire shortly after the Conquest.

flames, was despatched in the porch by the hand of Osulf himself, who severed his head from his body." Osulf did not long survive him, being slain the following autumn by a robber of whom he was in pursuit. "On his death," continues our authority, "Gospatric, the son of Maldred, the son of Crinan, going to the king, obtained the earldom by purchase, paying for it a large sum of money." Copsi's death took place on the 12th of March 1067. Osulf's, as we have seen, in the autumn of the same year; and as the king was in Normandy all the summer and autumn, Gospatric's appointment could hardly take place till after his return on the 6th of December.

The new earl must either have solicited the appointment with a deliberate intention of betraying his trust, or must at all events have been very deficient in those qualities which enabled Copsi, under similar circumstances, to withstand the solicitations of his friends. Early in the ensuing year a most formidable conspiracy was discovered, of which the Earls Edwine and Morcar were at the head, supported by the King of Scotland and the Bishop of Durham.* In this Gospatric was implicated; and finding that the king had had the address to detach all these powerful parties, he was compelled to desist from the enterprise and to look to his own safety. Deserted by his confederates, we read that "the Earl Gospatric with all the best men fled into Scotland."† The king acted with his usual promptitude, appointing to the vacated earldom a Norman knight, Robert Cumyn,‡ distinguished for his energy and resolution. In the month of February 1069 the Northumbrians received the startling intelligence that their new ruler had entered the province, and was approaching the city of Durham. Their first impulse was flight; but this was rendered impracticable by an unprecedentedly heavy fall of snow. Under these circumstances they came to the conclusion that they could only effectually secure themselves by the destruction of Cumyn, and they proceeded to concert measures accordingly. This resolution being known to Egelwine the bishop, he hastily communicated it to the earl, urging him to ward off the danger by an immediate re-

* The particulars of this conspiracy, and the measures taken by the king, are detailed by Ordericus Vitalis.

† Saxon Chronicle.

‡ Ordericus calls him Robert de Comines.

treat. This counsel was treated with contempt, and only tended to increase the insolence and cruelty of the Norman knight and his followers, who, amongst other atrocities, slew several of the vassals on the Church estates.*

On the 27th he entered Durham with a retinue of seven hundred men-at-arms. By daybreak the following morning the city was completely occupied by an immense multitude, who, assembling from all sides, broke open the gates and made themselves masters of the place. Many of the soldiers were butchered in the streets; the remainder, with their leader, perished in the flames by which their quarters were consumed, the mob having set fire to them when they failed to dislodge them by other means. The cathedral, which was adjacent, was in imminent danger, being saved only, according to Symeon, by the interposition of St. Cuthbert and the devout prayers of his people. One only of the intruders escaped with life, and he was wounded.†

Enraged at this open defiance of his authority and the murder of his deputy, the king despatched an officer at the head of a large force to avenge the affront. He was, however, unable to advance beyond Northallerton, where the patron saint is said to have again interfered, and obstructed the prosecution of the expedition by the agency of impenetrable mists.

When, however, the king himself advanced to the north the same year at the head of a large army, the bishop and his clergy resolved to rely no longer on mere spiritual protection, but betook themselves to flight, carrying with them the body of St. Cuthbert to Lindisfern, where they remained till the danger had passed away. Gospatric is accused of having counselled this flight, and then to have taken advantage of the bishop's absence to plunder his church. Warned by a supernatural visitation, we are told that he humbled himself and made restitution; but that the anger of the offended saint pursued him; he was driven from his earldom, and was never restored to his former prosperity.

This northern expedition of William was preceded by the most formidable invasion to which his recently-acquired kingdom had hitherto been exposed.

Sweine, king of Denmark, having been invited by the

* Symeon, Historia Ecclesiæ Dunelm.

† This account is from Symeon. Ordericus mentions two soldiers having escaped out of a total of five hundred.

malcontents in England to attempt the recovery of a country which had during several reigns been enjoyed by his predecessors on the Danish throne, fitted out an immense expedition, consisting of no less than 240 ships, under the command of his three sons, aided by the counsel of the Earls Osbern and Thorhil. These having entered the Humber were joined by Edgar Atheling, Waltheof earl of Huntingdon and Northampton, the son of the great Siward, and Merlesweyne, also by Earl Gospatric and the men of Northumberland.* Archil, who had been concerned in the projected rebellion of Edwine and Morcar, at which time he is described as the most powerful chieftain in Northumberland, and had made his peace with the king, also joined the insurgents, with Elnoc and the four sons of Carl.† This formidable gathering, like all preceding attempts, was crushed by the indomitable energy and unfailing fortune of William, who advanced northward to the Tees. Here he received the submission of Waltheof in person, and of Gospatric by his deputies, and extended his pardon to both.‡ From the Tees he returned to York by a road hitherto supposed to be inaccessible to an army, especially at a season when the hills were covered with snow. This route is described in our copies of Ordericus as passing by Hexham, which is clearly a mistake, Hexham lying in a completely opposite direction. The place really indicated is Helmsley, through which the direct road lies from the lower district of the Tees to York, over the precipitous heights of the Hambleton Hills. Gospatric, according to one authority,§ is said to have retained his earldom till the year 1072, when it was taken from him on suspicion that he was concerned in the murder of Robert Cumyn, although that event took place previous to the Danish invasion in which he was engaged, and after which he was pardoned.

His successor was Waltheoff, with whose valour, as displayed during the Danish invasion, the king was so much pleased, that he forgave him his disloyalty, and receiving him into favour, gave him his niece Judith in marriage.

* Saxon Chronicle.
† Ordericus Vitalis.
‡ Ibid.
§ Historia de Gestis Regum Anglorum, attributed to Symeon of Durham. The statement seems inconsistent with that before cited from Symeon's undoubted work, the History of the Church of Durham, which places Gospatric's expulsion from the earldom immediately after the flight of Bishop Egelwine to Lindisfern, A.D. 1069.

The alliance was, however, unfortunate. Through his wife's means he was convicted of a conspiracy, of which he appears to have been only passively cognisant, and in which he refused to take any part. His execution, which took place in May 1075, has ever been looked upon as one of the darkest passages in the reign of King William, and his death was lamented as one of the last of the great nobles of the old English stock. Edwine and Morcar had already fallen. The support of the former had been obtained by the Conqueror, who promised him his daughter in marriage. This promise was broken at the instance of some of the Norman courtiers, who represented the alliance as unworthy of the family of so great a sovereign. Edwine, who had secured his brother's acquiescence as well as his own in the new order of things, bitterly felt this indignity, and waited an occasion of revenge. Always timid, however, in his counsels, he allowed favourable opportunities to pass by, and was ultimately assassinated by some of his own followers; whilst his brother Morcar, who had fled to the swamps of the Isle of Ely, was taken prisoner with Egelwine bishop of Durham, and spent the remainder of his life in captivity. It is said, indeed, that a late repentance induced the king on his deathbed to order his liberation; but the order was revoked by his successor, and the earl died in prison. His fellow-captive Egelwine had a less tedious confinement, dying of hardship and distress of mind the year in which he was taken, A.D. 1071.

Walcher, who succeeded him in the bishopric, was also, on the death of Waltheof, advanced to the earldom; thus uniting in his own person the supreme spiritual and temporal dignities of the province. Nor does the selection of this prelate seem to have been an unwise one in either capacity.

CHAPTER V.

BARONY OF ALNWICK.

The first lord of Alnwick on record after the Conquest is Yvo de Vescy, whose name occurs in a confirmation charter from Henry II. to his grandson William de Vescy. Having no surviving male issue, he was succeeded by Eustace Fitz-John, his daughter's husband, whose name occurs in the same charter, as the father of William de Vescy. This Eustace was justice-itinerant with Walter Espec in the northern counties in the latter part of the reign of Henry I., as appears by the Pipe Roll of the thirty-first year. He had grants from the same king of the barony of Ellingham in Northumberland, late the property of Ralph de Guagi; of Budle, Spindleston, and other manors and lands in the same county; and of the barony of Malton in Yorkshire. He had also large possessions under David king of Scotland and Earl Henry his son, under the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Durham, Roger de Mowbray, and others. In the beginning of the reign of Stephen he was sheriff of Northumberland, in which capacity he had the custody of Bamburgh Castle. Being suspected of favouring the cause of David king of Scotland, he was deprived of this charge; when he went over to him with all the forces in his power, and rendered up his own castle of Alnwick. He would also have surrendered his castle of Malton; but this was prevented by the vigilance of Stephen's adherents. He was slain in an expedition into Wales in the 3d of Henry II.

William de Vescy had a charter of confirmation of the barony of Alnwick, formerly the property of his grandfather, and of the barony of Malton, and of all other the lands and possessions of his father, which are enumerated

at length. In the 14th of Henry II., on the occasion of the aid for the marriage of the king's daughter, he sent in a return of twenty knights'-fees, which included his property in Yorkshire as well as in Northumberland.

These fefments, which had been made either to barons or knights before the day of the death of Henry I., were called *vetus feffamentum*, the old fefment, until the time of the death of Henry I.; and thus after his death, and during the lifetime of his second successor Henry II., they were styled new fefments.*

In the 13th of Henry II. he rendered an account of the honour of Lancaster.† He was sheriff of Northumberland from the 4th to the 15th of Henry II. and part of the 16th. He seems to have died 30 Henry II. (1184), as in this year Adam de Carduis accounts for the ancient farm, manors, pleas, and perquisites of his honour. In this account there is mention made of the carriers of the king's birds, and for feeding them and the royal dogs; also of corn, malt, hogs, sheep, and other things which he had sold.‡

SEAL OF WILLIAM DE VESCI.

It is this William de Vesci to whom must be assigned the grant made to his vassals, the burgesses of Alnwick, of right of common pasture in Hayden or Alnwick Moor. It was subsequently confirmed by one from William de Vesci the grandson, and additional privileges were added by William de Vesci, brother of John and grandson

* Baronia Anglica, p. 29.

† Willelmus de Vesci reddit computum de cc*l.* de honore de Lancastra. In thesauro c. et quatuor xx. et xiiii*l.* et xiii*s.* et iiii*d.* Magn. Rot. Pip.

‡ Magn. Rot. Pip. 30 Hen. II. In 1189 the sheriff accounts for 487*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.* as of the honour of William de Vesci. Magn. Rot. Pip. 1 Ric. I.

of the one just mentioned, being the third William de Vesci. This last grant bears date 1290. A facsimile of the earliest charter is given in this volume, and a transcript of it below.* The originals still exist amongst the records of the burgesses.

He was succeeded by his son Eustace. In the Testa de Nevill is a return made in the 13th of John of the number of knights' fees held by each tenant *in capite* in certain counties, amongst others Northumberland. The return relative to Eustace de Vesci is as follows:

> Eustace de Vesci holds in chief of our lord the king the barony of Alnwick by the service of xii knights, and moreover he holds the two vills of Budle and Spindelston and the vill of Warner (Warren) which King Henry I. gave to Eustace Fits-John, the ancestor of the said Eustace, for the increment of his service; and all his ancestors have held the same by the same service; and from that feofment nothing has been alienated or given in marriage, alms, or otherwise to the king's prejudice.†

At his death before Barnard Castle in 1216, his lands and the castle of Alnwick were committed to the custody of William de Dunston and Ralph de Norwich; William Earl of Pembroke received custody of William the son, and subsequently married him to his own daughter Isabel.

At the death of William Earl of Salisbury (10 Henry III.) this William de Vesci succeeded to his barony of Alnwick; but the castle was retained for a time in the hands of the king.

According to the Testa de Nevill the barony of Alnwick was held *in capite* by William de Vesci, and comprised Alnwick, Alnemouth, Denwick, Hawkhill, Bilton, Lesbury, Shilbottle, Newton, Hazon, Guisance, Rugely, Morwick, Chinington, Great and Little Houghton, Howick, Rennington, Rock, Charleton, Fallowden, Brunton, Newton, Preston, Tughall, Swynhow, Newham, Cumyn, Lucker-with-Hope, Hetherstone, Spindlestone, Budle, Ewart, Doddington-with-Nesbit, Horton, Turberville, Hesilrig, Lyham,

* Notum sit omnibus hominibus presentibus et futuris hanc cartam visuris vel audituris quod ego Willielmus de Vescy concessi et hac mea carta confirmavi hominibus meis burgensibus de Alnewic tenere de me et de hæredibus meis, illi et hæredes sui tam libere et quiete sicut burgenses de Novo Castro tenent de Domino Rege Angliæ, et etiam habere communem pasturam in Haidene et in mora de Haydene. Hiis testibus Waltero de Bolebec, Rogero de Stutevilla, Johanne Vicecomite, Rainaldo de Kynebel et multis aliis.

The other charters have been printed in a popular history of Alnwick, published anonymously in 1822.

† Liber Niger, p. 319.

Chatton, Fowbury, Weetwood, Coldmartin, Earl, Ingram, Revely, Hartshead, Rawdon, Prendwick, Alnham, 'Chirmunsden,' Biddlestone, Clennel, Netherton, Burraden, Alwinton, Hetton, Amble, Sharperton, 'Thirna,' Stevenwood, Hawksley, Chillingham, and Hebburn.

Portions of these lands were, as was usual, held by subinfeudation; but as the particulars have already been printed, both in the Testa de Nevill and in the Appendix to Hodgson's Northumberland, it is unnecessary to repeat them here; more particularly since at an inquest taken during the next reign, which has not hitherto been published, these subinfeudations are expressly accounted for before the king's officer. The socage* is more particularly set forth, and from this we learn the precise terms of various holdings within the barony. The following examples will supply sufficient illustration of the value of land within the respective districts at the latter end of the twelfth century:

Adam de Swinhou holds sixteen acres of land in Swinehou for two shillings. Waltar holds thirty acres in Prendwick for five shillings. Simon de Horseley holds half a carucate of land in Alnwick for half a mark. Roger Balistarius holds three bovates of land in Alnham for seven shillings. William Cocus holds thirty acres of land in Prendwick for one pound of pepper. Waltar de Prendwick holds eleven acres in Alnwick for the third part of a pound of cinnamon.

Upon the decease of William de Vesci in 1252, John, his son, being then a minor, his wardship was conferred upon Peter de Savoy.†

John's brother William succeeded in 1288, and held the barony of Alnwick for nine years. And as William's son John, the rightful heir, died previously, it devolved on the crown; and the following inquisition was held, which gives us some positive information regarding the nature of subinfeudation within the barony at this time. To understand it better, it is necessary to state, that the document was supposed to be a portion of Kirkby's Quest; this, however, seems doubtful. During the reign of Edward I., John de Kirkby, who was the royal treasurer, archdeacon of Coventry, and subsequently bishop of Ely, directed an inquisition into the escheats of the crown; and this survey, which

* Testa de Nevill, p. 387.

† Rot. Pat. 38 Hen. III.

goes under the title of Kirkby's Quest, furnishes much valuable information touching the regal and great feudal possessions. In the paper transcript amongst the muniments at Syon, from which it is copied, it is said supposititiously to be a part of this prelate's survey. Yet this may be reasonably doubted, since no document of the kind relating to Northumberland has hitherto been discovered. There is, however, little reason for disputing its authenticity as a copy from some official record, though the original itself may be lost.

DE ANNO 24 EDW. I.—SUPPONITUR ESSE KIRKBY QUEST.

Com. Northumb.	*Warda de Bamburck.*
Lesbury, Magna Houghton, Denewyke, Tughall et Swynhall (Swynhow).	Johannes de Vescy tenet Lesbury, Magnam Howton, Denewyke, Tughall et Swinhall, de Rege in capite, sed non fit mentio in inquisitionibus prædictis per quod servitium.
Houghton Parva.	Johannes Hering tenet unum feodum militis in Parva Howton de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege in capite.
Howyke.	Willielmus Ribaulde tenet unum feodum militis in Houwike de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege in capite.
Hawkyll.	Nicholaus de Hauville tenet unum feodum militis in Haukille de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege in capite.
Roche (Rock).	Thomas de Roche tenet dimidium feodum militis in Roche de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
Newsham.	Johannes Comyn de Kilbrid tenet unum feodum militis in Neusham de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
Spindleston et Bodill (Budle).	Philippus de Le Key et Willielmus de Colewill tenent unum feodum militis in Similistan et Bodill de eodem Johanne, et ipse de Rege in capite.
Burneton (Brunton) et Preston.	Johannes filius Willielmi de Midleton tenet unum feodum militis et dimidium in Burneton et Preston de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
	Warda de Glendale.
Alnewike Baron, Dodington et Wethwode (Westwood).	Johannes de Vescy tenet Baroniam de Alnewik, Dodington et Wethwode de Rege in capite.
Eworde.	Mauricius de Eworde tenet tertiam partem unius feodi militis in Eworde de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de rege in capite.

Hetton.	Andreas Russell tenet quartam partem unius feodi militis in Hetton de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
Horton.	Johannes de Cambheu tenet dimidium feodum militis in Horton de dicto Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
Lyham.	Hugo de Flotewayton et Robertus le Botiller tenent quintam partem unius feodi militis in villa de Lyham de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.

Warda de Cokedale.

Alnewyke, Alneham et Chatton.	Johannes de Vescy tenet unam baroniam in villa de Alnewik, Alneham et Chatton de Rege in capite.
	Gilbertus de Umfravill tenet unum feodum militis et dimidium de Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege, sed non fuit mentio ubi.
Shilbotell, Hasande et Guisenes.	Robertus de Hilton tenet duo feoda militum in Shilibotell, Haysand et Gisenes de eodem Johanne de Vescy, et ipse de Rege.
Bilton.	Henricus de Bilton tenet dimidium feodum militis in Bilton de eodem Johanne, et ipse de Rege.
Fowberye.	Johannes de Hortwaydon tenet unum feodum militis in Folbery de eodem Johanne, et ipse de Rege.
Prendwyke.	Robertus le Walas et Alexander de Prendwik tenent dimidium feodum militis in Prendwik de eodem Johanne, et ipse de Rege.
Ruggeley.	Franco le Tyas tenet quartam partem unius feodi militis in Ruggeley de eodem Johanne de Vescy.

There is no sufficient authority for the early part of the De Vesci pedigree given by Dugdale.* He refers to the escheats 8 Edw. II. as his ground for stating that the Conqueror bestowed on Yvo de Vesci the daughter and heiress of William Tysen. But upon referring to this inquisition, as the reader may do to a copy of it in the Appendix, it very evidently contains nothing to favour the assertion. In all probability Dugdale took his idea from the chronicler of Alnwick Abbey, who makes a similar statement. Yet even here the authority is very suspicious, as this chronicle was evidently written several centuries later; its conclusion coming down as low as 1377. Besides which, the internal evidence supplied by the history itself is highly doubtful, and shows that it was compiled by some credulous monk of the foundation, who inserted whatever he could gather from those around him. When his information related to recent events it would be less liable to error; but what reliance could be placed upon stories which were merely traditionary, and

* A pedigree of the De Vesci family is given at p. 155 of this work.

which kept gathering an accumulation of false colouring in the mouths of each succeeding narrator? Had Dugdale quoted an official record of the time, there could have been no appeal against him; but he refers to a document nearly three hundred years later, which is silent on the subject; and when the only original testimony is examined, it is found to rest on no reasonable foundation. It is, in fact, hardly possible to crowd a greater number of misstatements into the space than are met with in the opening paragraph of the Chronicles of Alnwick Abbey. In the first place, there is not the slightest ground for believing that Yvo de Vesci was at Hastings. Eustace Fitz-John could not possibly have been there; he died in 1157. Supposing that he lived to a hundred, he would be nine years old in 1066. In the second place, Gilbert Tysen, instead of being the Saxon owner of Malton in the East Riding at the Conquest, was the Norman grantee of Kirk-Ella and other lands in the East and West Ridings of Yorkshire at the date of the Domesday survey. Malton, at the latter date, was in the hands of the crown. In King Edward's time it had belonged to several proprietors. By one of the charters above referred to (No. 11.) we find that it came into the De Vesci family by grant from Henry I. to Eustace Fitz-John.

Who can tell us any thing about Robert Funtinel, Lord of Knaresborough, mentioned in the fourth paragraph? Dugdale makes Serlo de Burg Lord of Knaresborough, and Eustace Fitz-John his nephew and heir. Now Burg and Chenaresburg, Borough-Bridge, and Knaresborough, were in the crown at the time of Domesday. They remained so in 31 Hen. I., and were then in the tenure of Eustace Fitz-John; not as heir of Serlo de Burg and Robert de Funtinel, but as farmer under the crown.* They remained in the crown till the reign of Henry II., who granted them to Hugh de Morville, the assassin of Beckett.

In 17 Edw. I. a writ was issued to Thomas de Normanville, the king's escheator beyond Trent, ordering him to take into his possession all the lands belonging to John de Vesci from the day of his death, and hold them on behalf of the crown. From the return of their value rendered

* Magn. Rot. Pip. Yorkshire.

by a jury empannelled at Alnwick, it appears that what he had held within the barony was worth 475*l.* 9*s.* 6½*d.* yearly, the particulars of which are set forth in a copy from the original record preserved at the Tower, and printed with the following one referred to in the Appendix. A few weeks afterwards an inquisition was held to ascertain the value of his knights'-fees and advowsons. On John de Vesci's death in 1288, his brother William succeeded to the inheritance; but on the death of the latter in 1297 without legitimate surviving issue, the line of descent was broken.* He had, indeed, a legitimate son, John, who died in his lifetime; but William de Vesci, described as of Kildare, who survived him, was illegitimate. "Having thus," says Dugdale, "no lawful issue, he did by the king's license infeoff that great prelate, Anthony Beke, Bishop of Durham and Patriarch of Jerusalem, in the castle of Alnwick and divers other lands; with trust and special confidence, that he should retain them for the above William de Vesci, born in Ireland, at that time young, until he came of full age, and then pass them to him; which William derived no benefit from that trust; for the bishop, being irritated by some slanderous words which he had heard the bastard had spoken of him, by his deed bearing date Nov. 19, 1309, 3 Edw. II., sold the castle and honour of Alnwick to Henry de Percy, a great man of the north, from whom the earls of Northumberland, still possessors thereof, are descended." William de Vesci of Kildare was slain at the battle of Bannockburn, 8 Edw. II.; and we find a writ in the same year addressed to John Abel the escheator beyond Trent, directing him to make inquiry as to the value of William de Vesci's possessions, to ascertain what quantity of land he held of the king *in capite*, by what services, what was the annual worth, and who was the next heir. The jury found that Isabella, who was the wife of William de Vesci, held in dower in the county of Northumberland the manor of Tughall, Swynhoe, and the ville of Alnwick with the ville of North Charlton, hereditarily from Henry the son and heir of Henry de Percy, who was under age, and in the guardianship of the

* In 21 Edw. I. 1293, William de Vesci claimed to have the chattels of felons condemned in his court at Alnwick, gallows, market, and fair, cucking-stool, pillory, tolls, assize of bread and ale, in Alnwick, Chatton, and Alnworth, free chase in Alnwick, Alnham, and Chatton, and free warren in all his demesnes. Placita de quo warranto, 21 Edw. I.

king. That these lands and tenements were worth six score pounds, and that Henry de Percy held them the day he died *in capite* by the service of one knight's-fee. And they said upon their oath, from their certain knowledge, that John, son of Arnold de Percy, was the nearer and legitimate heir of William de Vesci. At this time John de Percy was thirty years old. It is remarkable that this individual's name occurs on no other occasion.

The barony of Malton was not included in the disposition made of the Vesci property in Northumberland, but became the subject of proceedings the record of which is still preserved, throwing important light on the early history of this illustrious family.

In the 9th year of Edward II. an inquiry was directed (Feb. 22) preliminary to the *inquisitio post mortem*, which seems to have originated in the claim of Gilbert de Aton to this barony as the descendant of Warin de Vesci. The inquiry is entirely *ex-parte*, the object of the commissioners being to make out that Warin was not in the right line of inheritance.

The *inquisitio post mortem* was held on the 2d of June following, before the escheator ultra Trent, at York, when the jury found that Gilbert de Aton was the true heir. No record of the inquisition remains at the Tower; but a copy was preserved at the Priory of Malton, and is printed in the Monasticon.

The verdict states that, on the death of William de Vesci without a direct heir, the inheritance reverted to the heir of Warin de Vesci, who was the brother of Eustace the grandfather of the above William. That Warin had a daughter, Marjory, who had a son, William de Aton; and William had two sons, William and Gilbert, the latter of whom had become the heir on his brother's death without issue. Gilbert's descendants assumed the name of De Vesci, and possessed the barony of Malton for many generations; the present noble proprietor, the Earl Fitzwilliam, enjoying it by descent from a purchaser. The documents relating to the claim of Gilbert de Aton are printed in the Appendix. Some of them are cited by Dugdale as from an ancient chartulary in the possession of Lord Fairfax.

We must now return to the grant from Anthony Bek to Henry de Percy, which runs as follows:

I. *Carta Episcopi Dunelmensis, qua baroniam de Alnewyk Henrico de Percy concessit.*

Antonius, permissione divina, &c. Noveritis me dedisse, concessisse, et hac carta nostra confirmasse nobili viro, Domino Henrico de Percy, baroniam, castrum, manerium et villam de Alnewyk, cum villis, hamelettis, membris, advocationibus ecclesiarum, abbathiarum, prioratuum, hospitalium et capellaniarum, simul cum molendinis, pratis, boscis, dominiis, dominicis terris, pratis, villenagiis, *villanis, cum eorum sequelis et catallis*, fœdis militum, *homagiis*, redditibus, servitiis liberorum hominum, wardis, releviis, escaetis, hundredis, wapentiis et curciis simul cum omnibus pertinentiis et proficuis, quæ aliquo modo accidere poterunt ad baroniam prædictam; scilicet,

Quicquid habuimus de dono nobilis viri, Domini Willielmi de Vescy infra baroniam prædictam, et alibi, infra comitatum Northumbriæ una cum feriis, mercatis, warennis, chaceis, wrecco-maris, et omnibus aliis libertatibus, liberis consuetudinibus, juribus, et aliis rebus quibuscumq. ad prædictam baroniam spectantibus, ubiq. infra comitatum prædictum et extra, sine ullo retenemento.

Habenda et tenenda prædicto Domino Henrico, hæredibus, et assignatis suis, baroniam prædictam cum castro, villis, membris et aliis pertinentiis, juribus, libertatibus, proficuis, et aliis rebus quibuscunq. in omnibus, sicut prædictum est, de Domino Rege et hæredibus suis, per servitia, inde debita et consueta, imperpetuum.

Et præterea concessimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quod omnes terræ, et omnia tenementa, cum servitiis et aliis pertinentiis suis, *quæ Isabella, quæ fuit uxor Domini Johannis de Vescy senioris, et Isabella quæ fuit uxor dicti Willielmi de Vescy* tenent in dotem de baronia prædicta et quæ post mortem prædictarum, Isabellæ et Isabellæ ad nos et hæredes nostri reverti deberent post decessum cujuslibet ipsarum, Isabellæ et Isabellæ præfato domino Henrico, hæredibus et assignatis suis remaneant, tenenda, simul cum baronia et omnibus terris et tenementis prædictis, de Domino Rege, et hæredibus suis per servitia, inde debita et consueta imperpetuum.

Et nos, præfatus Antonius, et hæredes nostri prædicto Henrico, hæredibus, et assignatis suis, prædictam baroniam cum castro, villis, membris, maneriis, et aliis pertinentiis, juribus, libertatibus, proficuis et aliis rebus quibuscumq. in omnibus, sicut prædictum est, contra omnes gentes warantizabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

In cujus rei testimonium præsenti cartæ sigillum nostrum est appensum. His testibus, nobilibus viris, dominis.

Henrico de Lacy Lincolniæ,
Roberto de Umfravill de Anegos, } Comitibus.

Dominis

Roberto de Clifford,
Roberto de Hilton,
Johanne de Cambhou,
Ricardo de Marmeduk,
Ada de Benton,
Johanne de Dadden,
Willielmo de Gossewyk,
et aliis.

Dat. apud Kenyton, in manerio nobilis viri, Domini Johannis Comitis

Warennæ, *nonodecimo die mensis Novembris*, anno Domini *millessimo trescentessimo nono*, patriarchatûs nostri quarto, et consecrationis nostræ vicesimo sexto.

The business received the royal assent in the ensuing document:

II. *Pro Henrico de Percy, de conventionibus cum Episcopo Dunelmensi.**

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c., salutem.

Quia intelleximus quod, inter venerabilem patrem A. Dunelmensem Episcopum et dilectum et fidelem nostrum, Henricum de Percy, quædam conventiones prætactæ et prælocutæ sunt: videlicet,

Quod idem episcopus prædictum Henricum castro et manerio de Alnewyk, cum pertinentiis feoffabit.

Nos, eidem Henrico volentes in hac parte gratiam facere specialem, concedimus ex nunc, et licentiam damus pro nobis, et hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eidem Henrico quod, si contingat ipsos, episcopum et Henricum super conventionibus prædictis ad invicem concordare, et quod idem episcopus ipsum Henricum de castro et manerio prædictis cum pertinentiis, voluerit feoffare, quod idem Henricus castrum illud et manerium cum pertinentiis, ingredi possit:

Ita quod ipse et hæredes sui castrum et manerium prædicta cum pertinentiis, *teneant* de nobis et hæredibus nostris, *per servitia inde debita et consueta*, imperpetuum.

Nolentes quod prædicti episcopus et Henricus, vel eorum hæredes, ratione præmissorum, per nos, vel hæredes nostros, aut ballivos, seu ministros nostros quoscunque, occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo, vel graventur. In cujus, &c.

Teste Rege, apud Eborum, 26 *die Octobris*.
Per ipsum Regem, nunciante Comite Cornubiæ.

Henry de Percy having been thus legally placed in possession of the barony of Alnwick, he immediately commenced very extensive works and repairs in the castle. If we were not assured of this by the chronicler of Alnwick,—an authority which may be relied upon for information concerning a period so near his own times,—there is evidence enough in the buildings that exist to prove the fact. And considering his brief tenure,—for he only held it five years,—he effected additions as important as the original structure itself. These works will shortly come under notice; at present the inquiry will be confined to matters of an historical nature.

It has been observed, that whoever undertakes to write a biography of the Percies should unite the qualities of his-

* Pat. 3 Edw. II. m. 30. Rymer, p. 159.

torian and poet; and it may be added, that an investigation of the actions of this noble family is in reality opening the most prominent questions connected with the national history of Great Britain.

I shall not attempt to pursue researches so multifarious and extensive; but in any of the slight sketches of personal biography that may follow, rather endeavour to make them illustrative of the baronial descent of Alnwick, and of the immediate relation or connection the Percies maintained with the county of Northumberland. Such a sketch must of necessity be a dry recital of isolated facts. Yet, tedious and uninviting as it will seem to the reader, it will supply him with the materials for extending his inquiries into this period of history, as well as furnish a key to some of the transactions alluded to in the present volume.

Taldin del. J. E. S. Hora

PERCY SEALS.

PEDIGREE OF DE VESCY.

IVO DE VESCY.

1. Eustace Fitz-John founds Alnwick Abbey, 1147. Builds Alnwick Castle 1140-1157. Died 3 Hen. II. 1157. See Charter No. III. (as a witness).
= Agnes,* daughter of John, constable of Chester.
= Beatrice.

2. William, who took the name of De Vescy. Confirms and adds to his father's charters of Alnwick Abbey. Died 30 Hen. II., 1184. See Charter No. II.
= Burga, daughter of Robt. Stotevill, Lord of Knaresborough.

3. Eustace de Vescy, killed before Barnard Castle, 1216, aged 45; was 14 when his father died. See Charter No. IV.
= Agnes, daughter of Alexander, king of Scotland.
Matilda, m. T. de Muscamps.
Cecilia.
Warinus de Vescy.
Margaret, daughter and heiress = Gilbert de Aton.
William de Aton.
William Aton, died without issue.
Gilbert, succeeded his brother.

4. William de Vescy. Died 37 Hen. III., 1252. Castle of Alnwick committed to H. de Savoy during the minority of his heir,† Thomas de Stainford being escheator. Abbrev. Rot. Orig. p. 12.
= Agnes, daughter of William Ferrers, Earl of Derby.
= Isabel, daughter of William Earl of Salisbury.

5. John de Vescy, born July 18, 1244; died Feb. 10, 1288, sine hærede. Was taken prisoner at the battle of Evesham, 1265. Founds Hulne Abbey 1265-1289. The Chronicle of Lanercost says he was buried at Alnwick, p. 122. See Charter No. V.
= Mary, sister of Hugh de Lezinian, Earl of March; pays homage at Ipswich, 25 Edw. I. Rot. Scot.
= Isabel de Beaumont.

6. William, born Sep. 19, 1245, died Apr. 27, 1297, without heir; in which year Antony Bek had livery of Alnwick, which he held till 3 Edw. II.
= Isabella de Wells.
William of Kildare, natural son, killed in the battle of Striveling.

7. John, born Sep. 14, 1269; died at Conway, April 27, 1295, in his father's lifetime.

* From Agnes, wife of Eustace Fitz-John, came Richard Fitz-Eustace, from whom descend the Claverings.

† In the carrucate of Northumberland of the 10 Edw. I., which was assessed at 2745 carrucates, John Wascalin, constable of Bamburgh, received 100 marcs for the yearly custody of the castle, and William Earl of Salisbury owed 4*l.* 3*s.* for the forty-two carrucates in Alnwick which he held in custody of the demesne of Eustace de Vescy. Foreign Accounts, No. 1, m. 2.

CHAPTER VI.

JUDICIAL REGULATIONS AND ANCIENT TENURES WITHIN THE BARONY OF ALNWICK.

THE Earls of Northumberland before the Conquest possessed what was subsequently termed palatinate jurisdiction; thus the Earl of Chester, the Bishop of Durham, and the Duke of Lancaster, had in these respective counties authority equal to the crown; as Bracton says, "regalem potestatem in omnibus." Various abbots and priors were invested with nearly equal jurisdiction; though their manorial powers indeed ceased at the Reformation. The palatinate of Chester was united to the crown by Henry III., and the duchy of Lancaster was forfeited to it by Henry VI.; so that Durham is the only palatinate of the three that has in any degree preserved its ancient jurisdictional powers, whilst these moreover are extremely weakened.

When the extensive territory of the Percies is considered, it will not be any cause for surprise that numerous functionaries should be appointed to its government, some of whom are necessary at the present day, whilst others still perform correspondent duties under a different title. I have endeavoured to ascertain whether any particular information existed regarding the early regulations of the baronial courts; and in looking through the muniments at Syon House I found a small volume on paper, written in the first year of Richard III. (1483), entitled *The Red Book of Alnwick*, which supplies the following particulars, given more fully in the notes.*

* This manuscript is written in an extremely difficult hand to decipher; but the following extracts will give an idea of its contents.

The first page of the book has no heading, but begins at the top as follows:

Alnwyk, xxxix*li.* vj*s.*	Swynles, xxxvi*s.* viij*d.*
Denwyk, xvi*li.* xvj*d.*	Cauledg Park.

The freeholders who owed suit to the capital court in the castle of Alnwick, which was usually held every twenty days, harvest excepted, were fined sixpence in default of

---

West and Hull Park.
Magna Fowghton, liij*li.* xv*s.* vj*d.*
Lesbury, lvi*li.* xv*s.* j*d.*
Aylmouth, vij*li.* x*s.* v*d.*
Bylton, xxij*li.* xiij*s.*
Maner Tighell, xij*li.* xiij*s.*
Tughall, xxij*li.* x*s.* ix*d.*
&c. &c. &c. to end of page.

The second page contains only the following note: Notandum est quod omnia terræ sive tenementa vel burgagia tam infra villam de Alnwyk quam extra existentia in onere præpositi burgi vel onere præpositi castri tenentur de domino per servitium socagium et reddent per annum ut postea enucleatur, et facient fidelitatem et sectam curiæ de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas. Demptis terris Lowrete Alder vocatis Hobberlaw alias vocatis Brathwellford, ut infra.

The third page is divided into two columns:

Rentale ibidem renovatum xxvii. die mensis Septembris an. R. R. E. quarti, xiiij.

Burgus de Alnwyk } Matheus Bell, prepositus. Robertus Scotton, ballivus.

Matheus Bell tenet unum burgagium in Bondgait extra turrim per an. vij*d.*
Alanus Reed tenet unum burg. per an. vij*d.*
Cantaria B. Mariæ tenet unum burg. per an. vij*d.*
Cantaria B. Mariæ tenet unum burg. per an. vij*d.* ob.
Abbas de Alnwyk tenet unum burg. per an. vij*d.*
Ditto ditto vj*d.*
Ditto ditto vj*d.*
Cantaria B. Mariæ, &c., j*d.*
&c. &c. &c.

Totale onus hoc an. ix*li.* ij*s.* x*d.*

Rentale ibidem . . . . an. 33 Henrici, viij.

Burgus de Alnwyk } Johannes Graye, prepositus. Willielm. Sawkelde, ballivus.

Johannes Anderson tenet hoc burg. per an. vij*d.*
Thomas Reed tenet hoc burg. per an. vij*d.*
Johannes Wilson tenet hoc burg. per an. vij*d.*
Thomas Hall tenet hoc burg. per an. vij*d.*
Jacobus Tindaille tenet hoc burg. per an. vij*d.*
Georgius Wynne, &c. vj*d.*
Edmundus Strother, &c. vj*d.*
Johannes Dawson, &c. j*d.*

Totale onus hoc an. viij*li.* xv*s.* j*d.* ob.

The above is a specimen of the entries not taken in regular order, that is, some intervening are left out; they are all of the same nature, about seventeen pages of them. Then come the boundaries of Alnwick Moor.

Onus prepositi castri, vidz. } Mathei Bell an. R. R. E. quarti, xiiij. ut sequitur.

De libero redditu unius tenementi vocati le Poulle Hall, ultra firma burgi, vij*li.* iiij*s.* v*d.*
De villata de Alnwyke ad fest. Nat. S. Johannis Bap. pro licencia eundi cum averiis suis in Hayden mense vetito per an. ij*s.*
De tenentibus de Cannogaite pro licencia vis habenda a retro Cannogaite, solvend. ad festa Michaelis in fine compoti, xij*d.*
Prior et conventus de Hulme tenent molendinos aquaticos et redd. per an. xv*li.*
Thomas Milner, &c.

Johannes Grey, prepositus, an. R. R. H. viij. xxxiij.

Johannes Armorer tenet hoc burg. et reddit per an. ij*s.* ix*d.*

Burgenses villatæ de Alnwyk solvunt per an. pro licencia infra specificata, ij*s.*

Habitantes in vico prædicto hoc annuatim solverunt, xij*d.*

Robertus Ellerker tenet hæc molend. per factum domini Regis et redd. per an. nichil.
Henricus Trolope, &c.

After several pages of similar entries, there are some paragraphs headed "Opinio scriptoris," of which the following is a specimen:

Mem. That wher the prior and convent of Hull was fermor of the two corne

their appearance. A jury of twelve was empannelled to decide controversies. An inquisition was held upon the death of a tenant to ascertain his services, and who was his next heir, whether it was held by knights'-service or in socage, &c.; "at which tyme," as the authority states, "the court was so well kept (this time being during the tenure of Henry Percy, third Earl of Northumberland, who was murdered by a wretched rabble at Cockledge), that upon the acustomed dayes the cheife lorde of the fee was not only well sarved, plentie of fewlles and other game

---

mylnes of Alnwyk as befor is reheirsed. At the desolution of the said monasterye the same was letteyng to Sir Robert Ellerker, knight (for that the holle landes perteyning to therlle of Northumbreland was in Kinge our soverayng L handes), for terme of his lyffe as parcell of the said monasterye. My L by his most discreat counsell to fynde some remeddy therin after the death of the said Sir Robert Ellerker the same with the said monastery and the purtenances therunto apperteyning to be parcell as it haith been of the said manor and castle of Alnwyk, wher nowe my said L haith neither rent for the same nor yet his awnge corne (when his L lyeth at Alnwyk) grounde but as a forener, and therby his woodes much damaged. The same refourmed, what comoddite and advantaighe it showlde be to my L, and how requisyte it wer lett all person judge.

Item, &c.

After some more of these "Opiniones" comes the following:

An. 14 Edward IV.	An. 33 Hen. VIII.
Onus ballivi Baroniæ de Alnwyk.	
De libero redditu Alani Heton pro terris et tenementis suis in Swynhowe per an. ad terminos Martini et Pent. iiij*s.*	Thomas Ballivus.
De libera firma Willi. Stroder pro terris et tenementis suis in Lyham per an. ad term. supradict. ix*d.*	Robertus Soubery pro terris in Lyham per annum, ix*d.*
&c. &c. &c.	&c. &c. &c.
Summa oneris, xvj*li.* iij*s.* vij*d.*	

Then follow some pages of similar entries, but they are those of the "onus" of the bailiff of the barony, temp. Henry VIII., only. Then more "Opinio scriptoris;" for instance:

Mem. That wher the freholders oweth as is befor mentioned sute to the cheiffe or capitall courte holdyng in the castle of Alnwyk, called the Knyght Courte, which courte haith in antient tyme bene usually kept everie twentie dayes (the time of harvest only excepted) and the freholder or freholders that maid not ther apperances in the said courte for every defaulte was amerced vj*d.* the same streited and trewly levyed by the forrayng or baylyffe arrant without favoure. At which courtes by the said good apperances of the freholders yf ether they had trevers or contraversy for any parcell of inheritance amongh or betwyxt any of them, or betwyxt the tenaunds dwellyng upon my lordes lande and any off them, xij. of the said freholders was impanelled who by ther othes the same contraversye did mittigait and did therin give order.

Item. Yf ther ware any freholder deed his office was immediately fownde, and by ther othes declared what lande, with the quantite and nombre of acres, by what service the same lande was holdynge, the advantaidge the lord myght have by his death, who was his next heire, with his aidge. And yf the same lande was holdynge by knyghts service, and the heire under aidge and not married, then was such warde and his lande ceasyd to the lords use duryng tyme of the nonne aidge by the feodarye, and the other in socadge deliverit to his gardeyne.

Item, &c. &c.

within the lordship. The inhabiters within the said libertye or barronye in order and at commandment, but also the said cheife lorde of the fee was thoroughly answerid of all proffitts, esheitts, and other casualties dewe unto hym, with his rentes at termes acustomed dewly paid, and his officers every one in ther office feared and obeyed; so that in tyme of sarvice wher was ther in all the cowntie one gentleman of honnowre or worshup that had such a companye of gentlemen and good sarviturs as the cheiffe constable of the said castle and baronye of Alnwyk?"

In connection with these officers we may notice some of the most remarkable tenures within the barony. The earliest that have been mentioned are, first, the tenure of the barons themselves, which was termed "in capite de domino Rege," by which the De Vescis and Percies held immediately of the crown; the value of the possessions of the former lords being accounted for as twelve knights'-fees. Under the seigneur were his feudatories, who held a knight's-fee, or a portion of it, according to circumstances; being bound to assist the baron with military aid when they were required. Sometimes they held in socage, or rented, as Adam de Swinhou under John de Vesci, sixteen acres of land in Swinhou for two shillings; or thirty acres, like Gilbert de Glentedon, for a pound of pepper.* And lower still in the social scale were the *bondi*, the *bondarii*, and the *cottarii*. The *bondi* are mentioned in a De Vesci inquisition, 17 Edw. I., printed elsewhere in the volume: "Et de bondis in Alnewik et Denewik quorum quilibet tenet 24 acras terræ de bondagio et reddit per annum duas marcas de incremento terrarum suarum." From this it seems that the *bondi*, or bondsmen, held in this instance as much as twenty-four acres of land each under bondage-tenure, "de bondagio," as tenants who were bound to do service to the baron, his bondsmen or *servi*, in a mitigated acceptation of the term,—men who had become tied to their lord by agreement.† The Leges Baronum of the kings of Scotland says, "reddit seipsum illi domino suum nativum, sive bondum;" and again, "si autem nativi domino suo negent nativitatem suam, sive bondagium, tunc attachiabuntur per ministros

* Testa de Nevill, p. 387.

† "Bondi sunt," says Spelman, "qui pactionis vinculo se astrinxerint in servitutem: unde et nomen, nam bond Anglice vinculum, bondi quasi astricti nuncupantur."

domini Regis," which proves that the condition was hereditary.*

Dugdale quotes an ancient inquisition that throws additional light upon the bondage-tenure.† "The bondsmen," says the inquisition, "were used to come into court and render again into the baron's hands their bondage-tenure, with all their geldings and poultry (pullis masculis), and cart bound with iron, hogs, cloth, wool, &c.;" thus showing that the lord had a full claim on these possessions, however much it might be modified by his generosity. This will explain the recurrence of the term "rent-hens," so frequently met with in the early accounts of the Percy family.‡

* Diversus est modus nativitatis, sive bondagii, nam alia sunt nativi de avo et proavo, &c. Alius modus bondagii est ubi aliquis extraneus aliquam terram servilem de aliquo domino accepit, faciendo pro eadem terra servile servitium. Est tertius modus nativitatis et bondagii, cum aliquis liber homo, pro domino habendo vel manu tenentis alicujus magnatis, reddit seipsum illi domino suum nativum, sive bondum in curis sua.

Again, in a will printed by Madox in his Formulare Anglicanum: Item dum contingat me obire, volo quod tota firma mea unius termini tunc ultimo elapsi condonetur omnibus tenentibus meis, videlicet husbandis, cotiers, et bond; nec volo quod legacio hæc, &c. extendat ad liberos tenentes meos aut ingenuos, qui habent terras de suo proprio vel aliorum et tenent aliquid de me (p. 428).

The Rolls of Parliament bear evidence also that the bondsmen were agricultural tenants; the Bishop of Worcester being allowed to demise land fallen into his hands through the poverty of his bondsmen. Vol. i. p. 198.

† Antiq. Warw. p. 665.

‡ Clarkson's Survey says: Every tenaunt within the towne of Rugley and Sniphouse owght yerly to paye over and beside ther other rents unto his Lp. one rente henne which are collected by the foreyn baylye in the tyme yt his Lp. doth remayne in the countrye delyvered to the clarke of his Lps. kitchin and in his Lps. absence delyvered to the constable of Alnwyke as incydent to his office the tenaunt receyveth at the baylyes hande at his delivery of the said rente henne one penny which are yerly taken up of all the tenaunts of Rugly but are denyed by the tenaunts of Sniphouse aforesayd.

Trewly the sayd tenaunts of Sniphouse hath not of long time payd any rent hennes the cause was that the L. in auntyent tyme had his store of cattell goyng there and ever since that tyme for the most parte the same hath bene occupyed by such as was ether his Lps. offycers or servauntes which wer forborne but when as tenaunts had the same yt did not perteyne to his Lp. but as his fermors then was the said hennes exacted upon theme and of right they owght so to be taken as well as of any tenaunt in Rugley or of other townes of this lordship.

And again, under the customs of Denwick: Everie tenaunt and cottinger doo yearelie to his L. one henne called rent hennes and receyved of his L. officers one penny for everie henne they take to his L. use allwaies yn the wynter and ye reve of everie towne for ye yeare yt he go reve doo neyther goo nor ryde to anie forren service nor geit ys charged with payment of anie henne because he ys charged to see the tenaunts doo and perfoorme ye commaundment of his L. by his officers.

We also gather from Clarkson's Survey that:—In antient tyme as fourth of memory ther hath bene certayne apoynted by the L. courte to keape good howses to serve the qweynes majestie people that travellyth as also the inhabiters as need required with lodgynge meat and drinke as well for the persones so travellyng as for ther horses to have good stablyng and horsmet for ther money paying at which tyme ther was no inhabiter within the said towne might any feast for any cawse within his owng howse onles he did maike the same of fre cost and did taike no money for the same but if he dyd he was at the L. court grevously arraied but nowe the inhabiters do begyne to maike bridells and church dyners when ther wyffes be churched and taike money for the same so that the said fermers of the . . . . . .

It must be borne in mind, that the *bondi*, or bondsmen, were quite different from the present bondager, who occupies a lower class, and who is much the same as the ancient *cottarius* in his condition. The bondager and the hind are almost identical. The work on a farm in Northumberland is usually performed by servants, who are annually hired under conditions peculiar to the north of England. The labourers correspond with the serf of the Anglo-Saxons, though they enjoy a higher degree of enfranchisement. Yet, though liberated from slavery, they are both "adscripti glebæ," and bound to servitude. They are a party to a voluntary contract, which, if it were carried into effect against their will, would place them under the absolute control of others; but by yielding their assent to it, their real freedom is not endangered. Their situation is not necessarily one of slavery or hardship; so much the reverse, that it is usually preferred to a state of independent labour. Like the serfs of former days, they have stipulated allowances in their various prædial or domestic capacities, which proves that they are not merely supported, but also enabled to lay-by funds towards a future maintenance. Like the serfs under the Anglo-Saxon rule, or the servi under the dynasty of the English Conqueror,—for the condition of both was precisely the same,—their state is easier than slavery; though the name they bear,—and it is the name alone,—implies that their liberty is forfeited.

The system of servitude formerly observable in the northern parts of Germany did not escape the notice of Tacitus, who speaks of a class corresponding to our modern hinds in the following words: "Suam quisque sedem, suos penates regit. Frumenti modum dominus, aut pecoris, aut vestis, ut colono injungit: et servus hactenus paret." They not only apply to the former condition of the hinds, but correctly describe what it is at the present day.

We will compare the account he gives with a valuable document printed amongst the ancient laws and institutes of England, entitled "Rectitudines singularum Personarum;" or, the Rights of Individuals. It seems to be anterior to the Conquest, and therefore will serve to show the antiquity of those customs which are about to be examined. In the record referred to, the usages of no particular locality are mentioned, and therefore it must be taken as one

of general application. The ensuing short extracts will, however, be found sufficiently relevant to elucidate the origin of many conditions attached to the bondage-system of Northumberland. For instance, it lays it down that the right of a villein is various and manifold, according to the custom of the country. In some parts it claims herbage for swine, goods, and the use of a sumpter-horse; it implies the labour of reaping and mowing, building and fencing, keeping ward and going journeys. In other places we have the custom of working for the lord of the soil throughout the year on every Monday, and for three days in the week in August; and in some parts labour is enjoined throughout the month, and to mow an acre of oats is the limit of a day's work. For this he is entitled to receive his sheaf, which the bailiff will assign. He ought to have *five acres*, or more if it is customary. Without, however, tediously mentioning the several conditions under which the bee-keeper, the swineherd, the cowherd, the sower, or the shepherd are employed, it will be sufficient to state, that in all cases either a portion of land or payment in kind is recognised for their services; and in the rights of a cowherd it is expressly stipulated that his cow should feed with those of his master.

In this record, then, we see the origin of those customs which are generally known by the title of the Bondage-system of the North; whilst it is easy to gather from its general tenor, that, with slight alterations, the condition of the bondager, when he has signed the contract with his master, continues the same to this day; that is to say, there exists the closest resemblance betwixt some of the privileges enjoyed by himself and his predecessors. For instance, the modern hind has the keep of a pig; his coals are "led" for him; the terms of the document referred to are *sumagium ducere*; his cow is either kept for him, or else there is an equivalent allowance; the quantity of land assigned is much the same; whilst, if a shepherd, his flock are equally distributed with his master's. All its peculiarities, in fact, are traceable to the feudal system; modified, it is true, by circumstances, but still analogous to the state of villeinage prevalent at an early period. Had the evils been perpetuated with the advantages, it would have partaken of every feature to call for condemnation; but whilst these have

ceased, what remains is not merely the favourable part of the old usage, but it is so mixed with benefit to the bondager himself, that on the one hand his liberty is protected, and on the other the daily wants of life are secured.

Besides the system of bondage that has survived to modern times, it is easy to perceive that other customs in Northumberland betwixt the lord of the soil and his tenants derive their origin, if not from feudalism directly, certainly from regulations immediately connected with it. Thus, amongst the ancient rents and payments made to the lord of Rothbury, in royalties, privileges, and easements granted by him in this manor, mention is made of *horn-yield*, or an acknowledgment for depasturing cows in his demesnes,—a term derived from the Anglo-Saxon words *horn*, and *geld*, a tax; the same impost as *cornage* (cornagium). This was formerly a very common custom throughout England, and we meet with its existence in the county of Durham as early as the 31 Hen. I. (1130), when Geoffrey, keeper of the issues of the bishopric, accounts for *cornage* or *horn-yield* of animals to the amount of 140*l.* 5*s.* 5*d.* It was one of the commonest imposts required for the right of keeping beasts within a forest.*

The freehold tenants of the township of New Town, who were formerly called *sokemen*, because they held their land by the tenure of performing certain inferior services of husbandry within his *soc* (A.-Sax.) or jurisdiction, also pay yearly to the lord amongst them a certain ancient rent of 20*d.*, called *fence-silver*, which is due at the feast of St. John the Baptist.† This was a contribution towards their *defence* from the enemy; a tax very necessary for their protection against the attacks of the Scots. It is a remnant of *headpence*, a sum originally collected by the sheriff of the county, irrespective of their subsidies to the crown; and originally it was so oppressive, that it became abolished generally by statute passed in the reign of Henry VI. c. 7. Some writers have considered fence-silver as a common fine identical with the fee of a court-leet, in which light it is probably now collected.

Amongst the old rents of Rothbury, there was also the payment of eleven pence for a "hen of every husbandland."

* Survey, 1586, and Mason's Survey, 1617. † Inquis. 26 Edw. III.

This is a commutation similar to what we frequently find mentioned on monastic rent-rolls; here, however, instead of rendering a fowl for the use of their land, the tenants bring its equivalent value.

And lately a claim has been advanced by a small occupier to hold her cottage at Chatton by right of *bud* or *bot*. The word implies, from the Anglo-Saxon *bote*, a recompense; and the notion must either have originated from the *boon-day* service or *bond-work* formerly due to the lord, or else in return for the assistance her predecessors were expected to render him against the incursions of the Scots.

The following "Extracts from a Commission and Survey of the Barony of Alnewycke in the county of Northumberland, late the possessions of the Earl of Northumberland, attainted, taken in the reign of Queen Elizabeth," 1569, and called Humberston's Survey, give a very clear account of the barony at this time, of the towns held by castleward, and of the cornage-rents.

Alnewyk ys a stately baronye, and ys scytuat in Northumberland upon the river of Aylne within foure miles of thest sea, and in the mydde way between the ryvers of Tyne, which for the most parte dyvydyth the county of Northumberland from the busshepryk of Duresme, and Twede, which in part devydyth the realmes of England and Scotland; and the castell of Alnewyke standyth on thest and northest partes of the towne, well buylded with three wardes, the walls of stone and covered with leade, and ys huge, large, and of a greate receypte; but neyther ys the castell ytselfe or the scytuaccion of the place of any strength but for the manner of the warres of that countrey, and otherwyse not liable to abyde the force of any shotte or to hold owut any time yf yt should be assalted.

To the sayd baronye belongeth in demand within the county of Northumberland these townes ensuyng, that ys to say, the towne and borowgh of Alnewyke, the towne and borowgth of Aylemouth, the townes of Denwyke, Bylton, Lesbury, Houghton Magna, Houghton Parva, Shylbottell, Guysons, Ruglee, Remyngton, South Charleton, North Charleton, Preston, Tughall, Swynnow, Newham, Lucker, Lyham, Chatton, Fawdon, Aylneham, Awkehyll, Newton-super-Moram, Newton-super-Mare, Hansard, Moryke, Est, Chevington, Howyck, Rooke, Fallowdon, and Benton, within all which townes the lands and possessyons are belonging to the sayd baronye, parte wherof are graunted to diverse persons freely of auncyent tyme, to hold to them and to their heyres. The rest are eyther copyholders, and hold accordyng to the custome of the manor of Cockermouth, which ys to make fyne at the lord's will and pleasuer after the death, alienacion, or exchange of the lord or tenaunt, or ells for monies for yeres to be dymysed in suche sorte as to the lord shall seme best for his benefyte.

To the sayd barony also do belong in servyce all the townes in Northumberland ensuyng, that is to say, Hoppen, Edderston, Spendleston,

X. Barbican, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 164.

Budell, Elwyke, Doddyngton, Nesbett, Horton, Hesselrygge, Lyham, Fowberry, Wetwood, Caldmerton, Yardell, Ingram, Ryvell, Hartsyde, Predyke, Chyrmondon, Byttlesden, Clenell, Nederton, Borowden, Allenton, Hutton, Ambell, Sharperton, Tharnam, Serynewood, Hukeley, Chellyngham, Eword, and Hybborne; all which townes are holden of the sayd barony for the most parte by knyghts'-servyce by the payment of castleward, rent, and cornage, as hereafter shall appere.

The lords of the sayd barony have always used to have dyverse offycers belonging to the castell of Alnewyke, wherof one ys called the constable of the castell, which ys the highest offycer and hath charge of the castell and the custody therof; and all other offycers apperteyning to the sayd castell are at his comaundement in the absence of the lord, his several lodgyng in the sayd castell called the constable's lodgyng; and hath for his fee by yere, xx*l.*

Ther ys one other offycer named the porter of the castell, who hath the custody of the gate of the utterward and the custody of all offendors comytted to warde for any offence, and hath for his fee by yere, c*s.*

Ther ys also one other offycer called the castell-greave, whose offyce is, amongst others, to attache all offendors, eyther for trespass, dett, or otherwaies by comaundement, and to see them safely conveyed to warde untyll they be delyvered by ordre of lawe; and he hath for his fee, lx*s.* viij*d.*

Ther hath been also nomynated and appointed by the lords of Alnewyke receyvor of those possessyons of the sayd barony, who hath allowed for his fee yerely, x*l.*; and within the sayd castell ys a house called the exchequer, wherein the auditor and receyvor have been accustomed to keepe audit; and every of them hath a sevrall place for his offyce in the same house for the accomptants very aptly made for that purpose.

To the sayd barony also belongeth a feodary, whose offyce ys to see to all the wards after the death of their ancestors, and to kepe sustanciall records for preservacion of the servyces of the lords and freeholders of manors, and that ther be no decay of servyce nor any wards lost for want of seasure; and he hath yerely for his fee, c*s.*

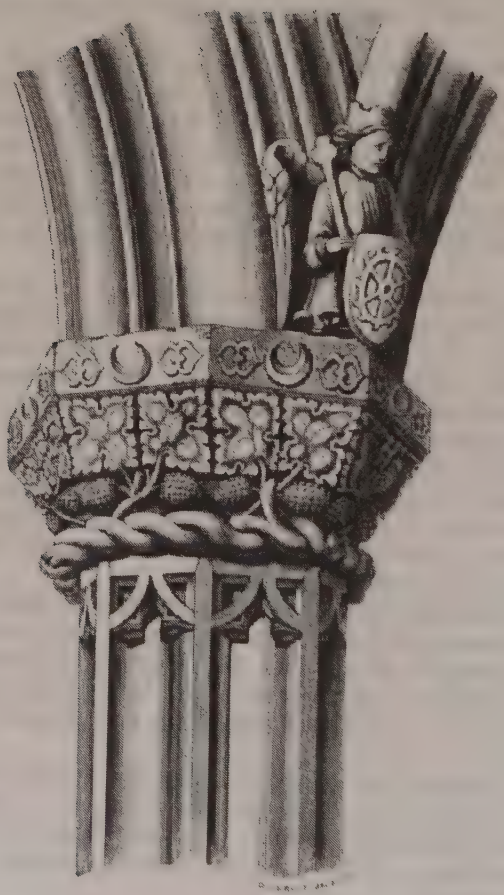
To the sayd barony also belongeth a lerned steward, whose offyce ys to see good ordre amongest the tenaunts, and to see that justice may be mynystred indyfferently to all men and indyfferency had betwen the lord and his tenaunts, without injury offered to the lord by his tenaunts and oppressyon of the lord towards his tenaunts; and he hath for his fee yerly, vij*l.*

Ther ys also belonging to the said barony one named the clerke of the courte, whose offyce is to kepe the lord's courtes, to engrosse the rolles, and see the records indyfferently kept and preserved to thuse of the lord and preservacion of his right and interest; and he hath yerly for his fee, vj*l.* v*s.* viij*d.*

Ther ys also belonging to the said barony one other named the foren baylyf, whose offyce ys to collect all the castleward and cornage money perteyning to the barony, and in tyme of servyce to warne all the tenaunts and inhabytants within the barony to attend upon the lord or his deputyes; and he hath for his fee yerly, lx*s.* viij*d.*

To the castle of Alnewyke are also belongyng three parkes, wherof one lyeth on the west side of the castell within one myle, and ys called the Hull Parke, and is well replenyshed with fallow deere and very well

set with underwoods in diverse partes of the same for cover and for preservacion of the deere, and hath ryver of Aylne running thorough yt, and ys for the most parte inclosed with a stone wall, and ys in compass xv miles; and to the same belong two kepers of the dere, and every of them hath for his fee yearly, lx*s.* viij*d.*



CAPITAL OF PILLAR IN ALNWICK CHURCH.

GROUND

CHAPTER VII.

ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION OF ALNWICK CASTLE.

Reasons have been advanced in a preceding chapter for attributing the erection of the castle of Alnwick to Eustace Fitz-John. The earliest portion of the present building entirely agrees with the period when he flourished; whilst there is nothing at variance in the more ancient remains with the late Norman style that prevailed about the middle of the twelfth century. Assuming, therefore, that sufficient evidence has been already adduced to establish this fact, it will be the object of the present chapter to review the building throughout; and whilst giving it a general description, to notice the numerous changes it has undergone, as well as to trace the age and character of its respective parts.

There is nothing very remarkable in its plan. Similar to all fortresses of the age, it may be briefly described as a Norman castle, with a central keep, or donjon, which stands in the centre of an irregular area, formerly surrounded by a fosse within, and enclosed by curtain-walls, which in their turn are strengthened by mural towers. But that which when viewed as a mass is so readily understood, as well as found to be analogous to other castles of the period, becomes intricate upon a closer examination; and from the various alterations, its own natural decay, and the perpetually recurring necessity for repairs during the course of seven hundred years, there is considerable perplexity in anatomising the entire structure so as to assign every portion to its own proper period. Indeed, in several parts of the curtain-walls this is impossible; as they possess no distinctive indication of age or style, whilst they have been

evidently rebuilt with old materials, and thus created a confusion betwixt what is old and what is really modern. There are, however, some features that cannot be mistaken, especially those most interesting; such, for instance, as the earliest remains of all, which present appearances totally different from Edwardian or any later kind of masonry.

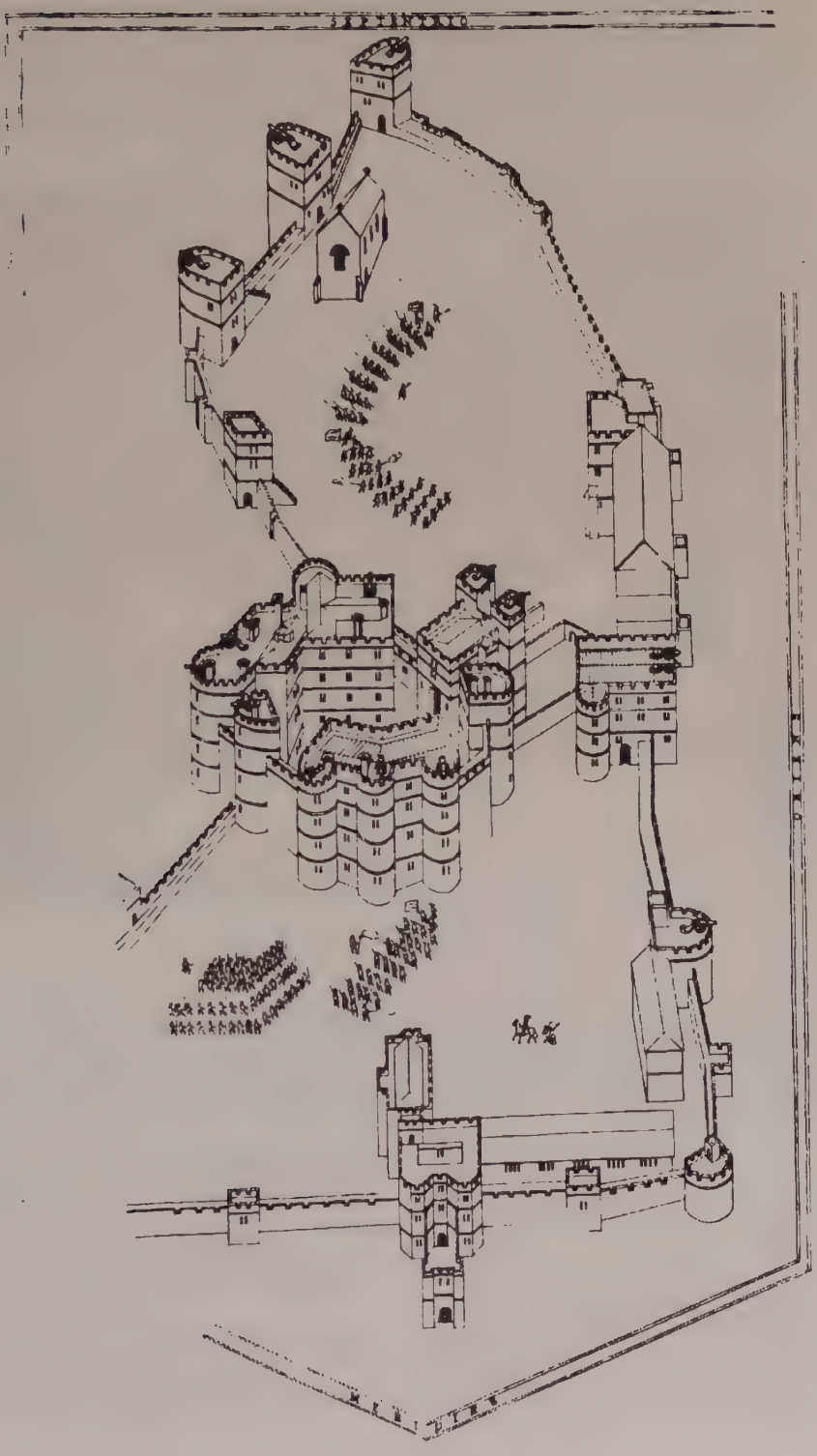
Notwithstanding the altered aspect of the present building, it may be taken as an almost unquestionable fact, that its outline and extent have undergone scarcely the least change since the period of its first erection. Towers, with various domestic and other buildings, have fallen, or have been swept away, to make room in some instances for others; but the general configuration continues the same that it was when Eustace de Vesci superintended the original works. There are several places where this is easy to be pointed out, particularly in the west and north curtain-wall in the outer baly,* and in the south curtain-wall in the second baly, which the engraving at page 113 shows.

These marks of the earliest period are conclusive evidence in the masonry alone that the boundary of De Vesci's castle took that exact direction, even were there not the additional proof that the external fosse ran parallel to it. This, therefore, establishes the fact that in two different and opposite parts there are vestiges of the ancient enceinte, though much of the intervening portion is destroyed.

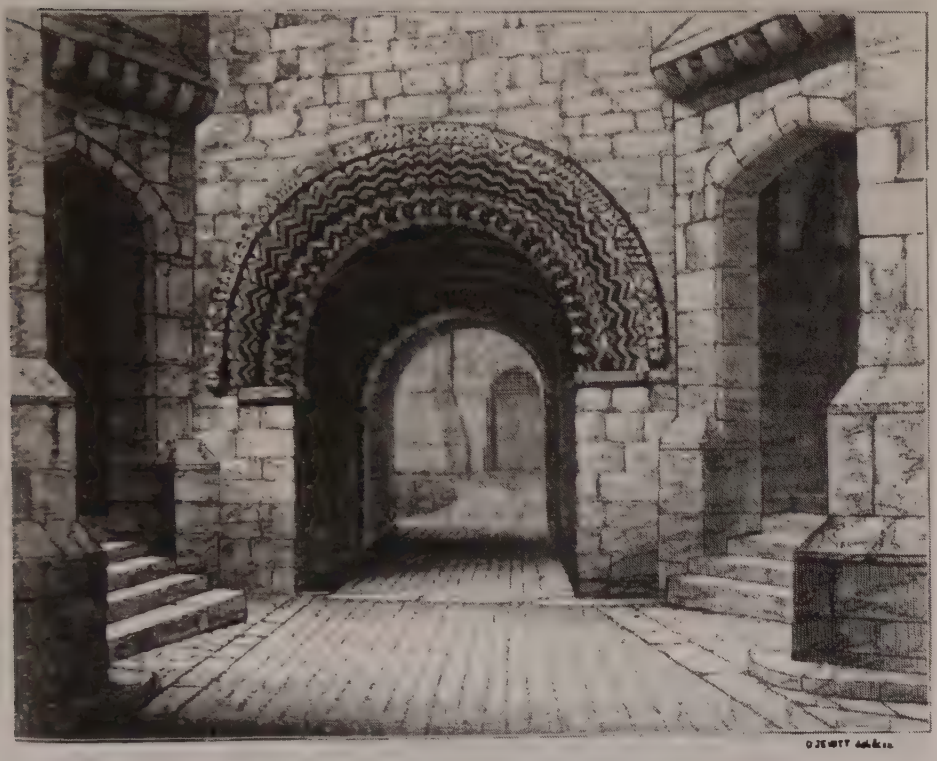
In the same way the archway of the keep is referable to the same age; and the general figure of this portion of the castle, as it is exhibited by the oldest plan, adds weight to the assumption. It was upon these old foundations that the Percies subsequently built; and their labours have characteristic features quite as clear as the operations of their first predecessor.

When Eustace de Vesci died, in 1157, we may conceive that he left his castle of Alnwick in extent just as the oldest portions now exist; that its area was precisely the same, and the walls of its configuration identical with the present ones; that there were mural towers, though not so numerous, and that the keep was formed of concentric ones united by a curtain-wall, not very dissimilar to its appearance before the later additions were made. We are bounded in

* The word occurs in the sheriff's accounts for Nottingham, 31 Hen. II., ad claudendum ballium: it is of French extraction.



some spots by the very same walls, we take the same road of approach, and we go under the same portals, that protected his martial followers; those portals under which King John, and Henry III., and the three first Edwards passed when they made Alnwick Castle their temporary residence.*



NORMAN GATEWAY, ALNWICK CASTLE.

Beyond a certain degree of resemblance in the outline of the present donjon, and with the exception of the Norman arches just alluded to, there is nothing more in this

* The dates of the visits of John and Henry III. have been given in a previous note, p. 120. The Patent and Clause Rolls show that when Edward I. was in Northumberland he visited in—

1291. Chatton, 14th and 15th August. Alnwick, April 30, May 1, August 16 and 17.

1292. Alnwick, August 16, December 13 and 18; when his expenses are accounted for at 25*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.*

1296. Alnwick, September 20, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.

1298. Alnwick, June 26, 29.

1303. Chatton, May 14.

Edward II. was at Alnwick July 27, 1311; and in 1322, August 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19.

1335. Edward III. on November 3, 8, 9, when a truce was agreed to with the Scots. About 1470 Henry IV. ordered a diet to be kept at Alnwick for the reformation of attempts against the truce with Scotland. Acts of Council, p. 212.

part of the structure ascribable to its original builder. We are justified by the common practice of the age in supposing that, after De Vesci had once erected his castle, both he and his descendants allowed it to remain without repairs or further consideration. This, indeed, is pretty certain, since it was necessary to put it into a complete state of renovation when the barony was transferred, in 1312, to Henry Percy, first lord of Alnwick.

Judging from the extensive works he carried out as soon as the transfer was made by Antony Bek in 1310, he may be said to have re-erected the castle, since he built, commencing with the entrance, the following towers from their foundation: the barbican,* and gate-house of approach, the western garret, the Abbot's Tower, the Falconer's Tower, the Armourer's Tower, the Postern Tower or Sally-port,† the Constable's Tower, the Ravine Tower, the tower or gateway betwixt the outer and middle baly, great portion of the east side of the keep, the well, and in all probability a tower standing on the foundations of the present Record Tower, as well as all the intermediate ones westwards up to the barbican. There are marks of his work more or less numerous throughout the whole building in this direction. Obliterated in some places by modern reparation, then again apparent for a few feet, mingled with earlier and disfigured

* The barbecan,—avantbarium, ambarium; Lat. *barbecana, barbecanus*; Fr. and Ital. *barbacana*,—the outwork of defence beyond the chief gate of entrance into a castle. Its etymology seems uncertain; though it was a word in constant use in the middle ages. It occurs on the Pipe Rolls, 21 Hen. II.: In operacione unius portæ et unius barbekan in castro de Scardeburc, 40*s*. And 5 Ric. I.: Et operaciones castelli de Winton pro fossatis reparandis, pro 1 barbekan, pro 1 mangunello, et pro 1 porta facienda et aluris circa castrum, 16*l*. 4*s*. 2*d*. And in the 15th of John, at the king's house at Marlborough: In operacione palicii et pontis tornatilis castri de Merleberg, et in rogo faciendo et cingulo circa motam et barbekanam ante portam turris, et pro magna camera cooperienda et alia camera plumbata discoperienda et recooperienda et in magna coquina cooperienda, et pro muro castri reparando et fenestris ante reparatis et in domibus castri reficiendis, 72*l*. 5*s*. 6*d*.

Mandatum est Johanni de Kilmyngton custodi castri regis et honoris de Pickering, quoddam barbicanum ante portam castri regis prædicti muro lapideo, et in eodem barbicano quandam portam cum ponte versatili de novo facere. Rot. Claus. 17 Edw. II. m. 39.

The Liberate Roll mentions the kitchen within the barbecan at Bridgnorth, 17 Hen. III.; and in 34 Hen. III. the constable is ordered to build a new barbecan at Marlborough.

In describing the siege of Prudhoe, Jordan Fantosme speaks of the efforts the besieged made to retain the barbecan:

"Lur barbecan tenir e chalengier."
v. 657.

† The term is recognised in the following entry: In operacione pontis castri de Bedford et posticii usque aquam, 4*l*. 6*s*. 9*d*. Magn. Rot. Pip. 34 Hen. II.; and also in the sheriff's account for the county of Nottingham, under postern: In operacione unius posternæ in mota. Magn. Rot. Pip. 6 Ric. I.

XIII. Postern-Tower, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 170.

by later masonry, it is yet perpetually apparent, and unmistakably shows how much of the building is due to his exertions.

At his death, 8 Edw. II., the custody of Alnwick was granted to John de Felton, in consequence of Henry de Percy, son of the preceding, being under age.* An account has been preserved of the value of the possession from the 26th of November this year (1314) to the 30th of December the following one, from which it appears that the receipts amounted to 875*l.* 0*s.* 8½*d.*; whilst the expenditure for victualling, garrisoning, and repairing the building came to 1252*l.* 0*s.* 1*d.*, of which sum 38*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.* went for the latter purpose.† The document printed in the notes‡ shows that

* Abbrev. Rot. Orig. vol. i. p. 215.

† Ibid. p. 224.

‡ Facto visu compoti Johannis de Feltone constabularis castri de Alnewyke de exitibus ejusdem castri et terrarum et tenementorum ad idem castrum pertinentium a xxvj° die Novembris anno viij° quo die rex commisit eidem Johanni custodiam ejusdem castri cum pertinentibus simul cum omnibus terris et tenementis ad idem castrum pertinentibus quæ fuerunt Henrici de Percy defuncti et quæ ratione minoris etatis Henrici filii et heredis ejusdem Henrici in manu regis extitunt habendum quamdiu rex placuit. Ita quod de exitibus inde regi responderet usque xxx diem Decembris anno nono quo die rex commisit eidem Johanni custodiam dicti castri habendum sub alia forma.

Idem onerat se de cccxxvj*li.* x*s.* ix*d.* receptis de firmis redditibus placitis et perquisitis curiarum et omnibus aliis exitibus de tempore prædicto.

Set dicit se liberasse pro vadiis trium militum xxxvij armigerorum et xl hobelariorum existencium in municione castri prædicti a iiij^to^ die Januarii dicto anno viij° usque prædictum xxx diem Decembris dicto anno nono per ccclxj dies utroque die computatis, mcxxxvij*li.* iij*s.* vid. cuilibet militum per diem ij*s.* cuilibet armigerorum per diem xij*d.* et cullibet hobelariorum per diem vj*d.* per præceptum regis factum eidem Johanni ore tenus.

Receptæ forinsecæ. Item onerat se de c*li.* una vice, vj*li.* xvj*s.* altera vice receptis de garderoba regis. Et de cj*li.* de scaccario cclxix*li.* ix*s.* iiij*d.* receptis de vicecomite Lincolniensi in precio victualium xlv*li.* in allocacione facta Gilberto de Middeltone in garderoba regis pro vadiis et restauro equorum et de xxvj*li.* iiij*s.* vij*d.* ob. in allocacione facta in garderoba executorum testamenti Isabellæ de Welle pro bladiis emptis ab eisdem pro municione dicti castri.

Summa, dxlviij*li.* ix*s.* xj*d.* ob.

Summa totalis, dccclxxv*li.* viij*d.* ob.

De quibus dicit se liberasse pro vadiis hominum ad arma pro municione dicti castri sicut superius continetur in particula cancellata, mcxxxvij*li.* iij*s.*

Et petit pro restauro equorum, lxxvj*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.*

Et dicit se posuisse in vadiis parcarum forestariorum emendacione domorum et in alteris necessariis, xxxviij*li.* iij*s.* ix*d.*

Summa totalis expensarum, mcclij*li.* j*d.*

Et sic excedit liberaciones receptam per ccclxxvj*li.* xix*s.* iiij*d.* ob.

Idem Johannes habet commissionem datam xxx die Decembris anno ix° de custodia prædicti castri et manerii de Alnewyke cum pertinentiis quæ fuerunt prædicti Henrici de Percy habendum quamdiu regi placuerit. Ita quod habeat exitus per unum annum pro warnistura ejusdem castri.

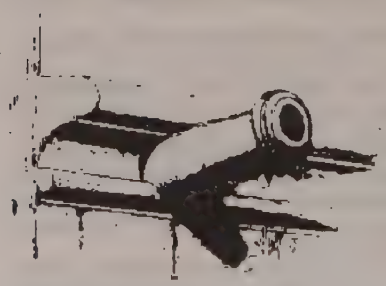
(Warrant directing the collectors of the 20th and 15th in the North Riding of York to pay to John de Felton, constable of the castle of Alnewik, the sum of 100 marks out of the proceeds of such collection. 9 Edw. II.

Receipt by said John de Felton for said 100 marks from said collectors. Monday, Octaves of the Trinity, 9 Edw. II.)

The Scotch Rolls give at this time writs for admission to John de Tarditz, Henry de Belmont, and others, into Alnwick and Bamborough Castle, for their protection against the incursions of the Scotch. Rot. Scot. 8 and 9 Edw. II.

a body of soldiers amounting to 3037, besides 40 hoblars, or cavalry, were kept here for 361 days at a cost of 1137*l.* 2*s.* During the whole of this year it was closely pressed by the Scots. John de Felton received the customary fee of one hundred marks for its custody. In the 12th of Edw. II. it was granted to Henry de Percy, second lord of Alnwick, its legitimate owner.

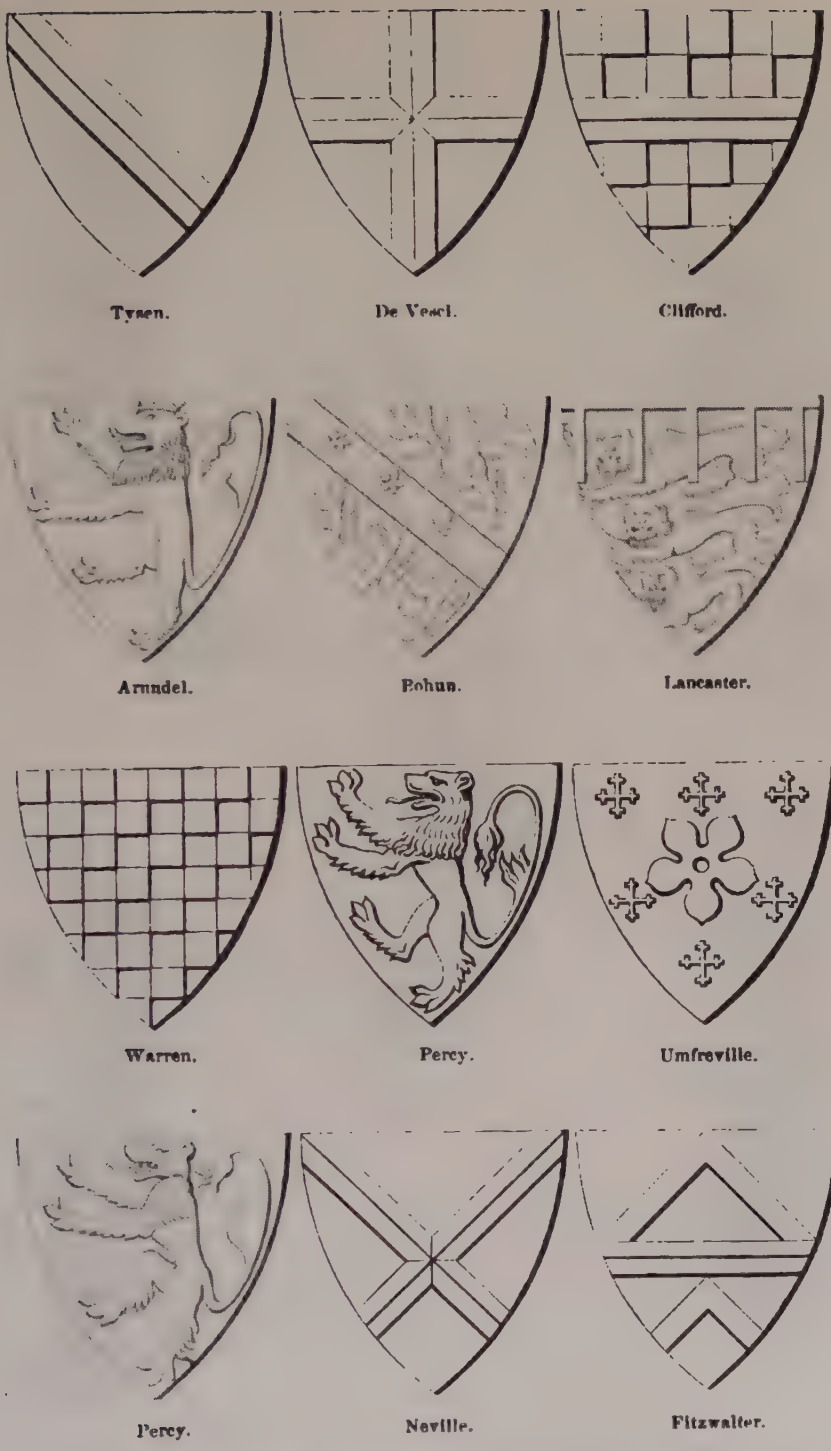
It is to this baron that must be attributed the erection of the two octagonal towers of entrance into the inner baly, about the year 1350. Amongst the shields of armorial bearings with which it is decorated is one charged with the cognisance of the Cliffords; he having married Idonea, the daughter of Robert Lord Clifford. The other bearings belong to ancestors or alliances of the family. At first sight the three shields bearing a lion rampant appear exactly alike; but under a close inspection one of them (No. 4) is varied by being crowned, which must represent Percy as allied to the dukes of Brabant. This custom of ornamenting the upper parts of towers with escutcheons was very prevalent during the reign of Edw. III., when it took its origin. Several buildings in the north of England, such as Hilton, Lumly, and Bothal, are similarly decorated; so is the Chantry-house at Lincoln.



CORNICE OF CURTAIN-WALL, SOUTH OF THE BARBICAN, ALNWICK CASTLE.

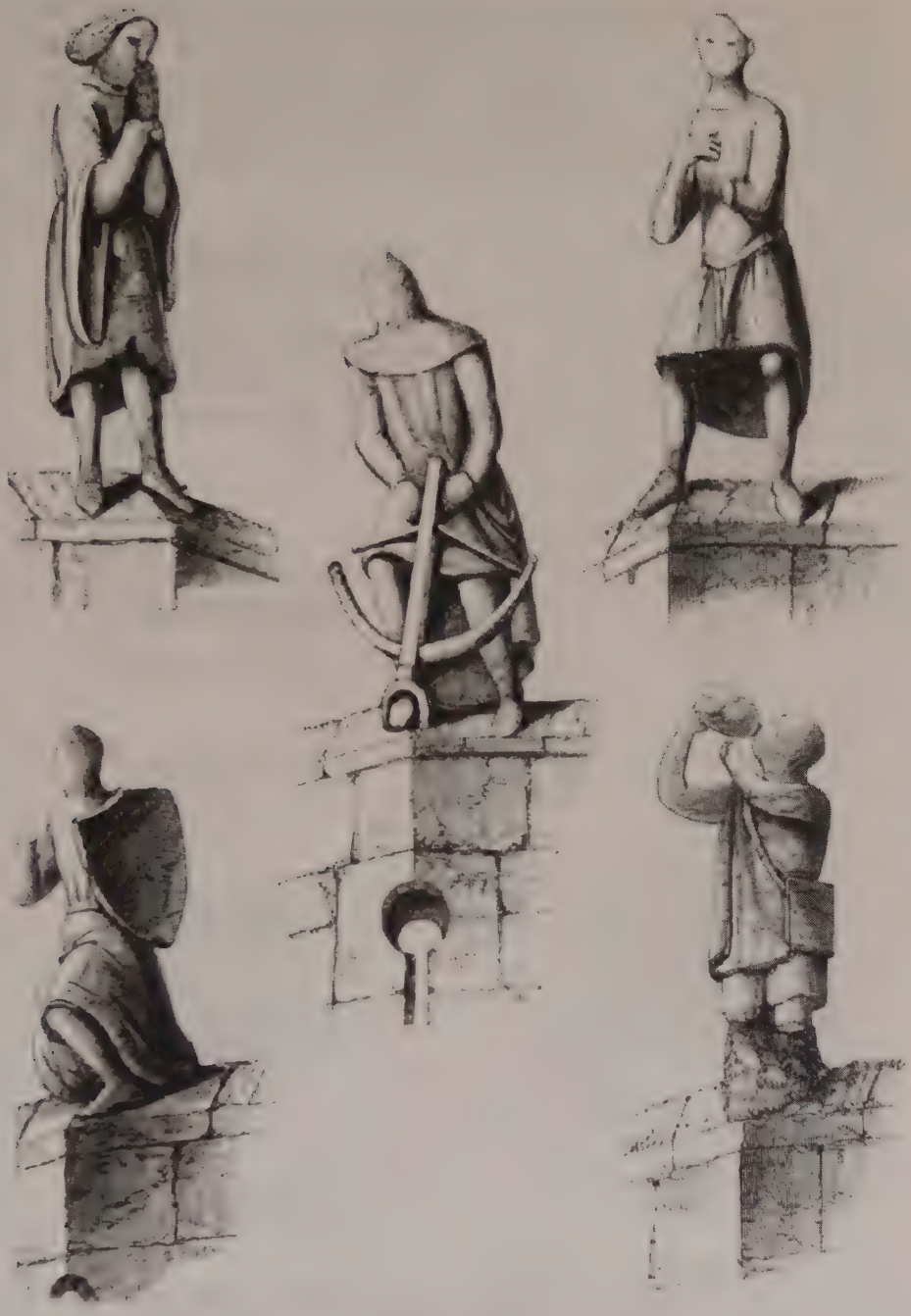
It is also probable that when Henry Lord Percy erected these octagonal towers he repaired the battlements of the adjacent gateway communicating betwixt the outer and middle baly, as the mouldings running round the merlons seem to belong to the same period.

The next decisive mark of reparation is to be seen in the curtain-wall north of the barbican. Here is a string-course clearly of the same age as the one existing in the exterior of the south side of the chancel of St. Mary's church. Coupling the two works together, it is therefore extremely likely that the great western curtain-wall was repaired by Henry Percy, son of Hotspur, sixth lord of Alnwick, between 1425 and 1450. He had unquestionably a feeling



XIV. Armorial Bearings on Octagonal Tower, Alnwick Castle.

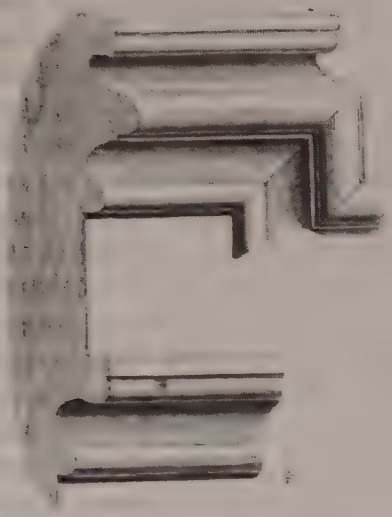
[*To face* p. 172.



XV. Figures on Octagonal Tower, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 172.

for building, as he procured the royal license for embattling the town of Alnwick in 1434. Much was evidently done by him to the chancel of St. Michael. He had built the keep at Warkworth, erected a cross to the memory of his son, who perished in unequal fight at Hegerley Moor in 1464,



PARAPET OF THE CURTAIN-WALL NEAR THE BARBICAN, ALNWICK CASTLE.

CAPITAL IN THE CHANCEL, ALNWICK CHURCH.

PARAPET OF THE GATEWAY TO THE INNER BALY, ALNWICK CASTLE.

PARAPET OF THE CHANCEL, ALNWICK CHURCH.

and also built the pele at Heaforlaw. The armorial bearings at these three last places render it simply necessary to state it as a fact.

There is henceforward a long interval without any of those architectural evidences to guide us that we have

previously relied on with so much certainty. More than another century transpires before any fresh information can be gathered respecting the castle of Alnwick; but when we obtain it, it comes under a different form, being the evidence of inquisitions into its condition. This species of inquiry is the most complete and authentic that can be wished for; the most accurate and minute accounts having been left to us of the state of the building. Before presenting the reader with one of these descriptions of it, I will state that four such documents have been preserved, the earliest being taken February 22, 1538, by Richard Bellysys, Robert Collyngwood, and John Horslye, Esqs., with "dyvers artificiers" with them. This survey, which I shall designate by the title of Bellysys' Survey, also extended over the castles of Bamborough, Dunstanborough, Warkworth, Harbottle, and Berwick; it was made in consequence of Henry Algernon, the sixth earl, having placed his lands in the hands of Henry VIII. when he died, his brother Sir Thomas having been attainted and executed under suspicion of being concerned in Aske's conspiracy. The lands were, however, regranted to his son Sir Thomas by Queen Mary, who held them till his execution at York.

This survey speaks of the drawbridge of the outer ward,* thus establishing the fact that a fosse ran all round

* It is very probable that, before the keep could be entered, as many as three drawbridges had to be crossed: one before the barbican, another betwixt it and the chief gate-house, and a third to pass from the middle ward to the keep. This useful mode of security is called on the sheriff's account indiscriminately "pons" and "pons tornatilis." Thus:

In una catena ad pontem, 13*s.* 4*d.* (at Salisbury Castle.)

Magn. Rot. Pip. 19 Hen. II.

And at Berkhampstead Castle, on this official's accounts we have mention made of it in one of the following entries. The outworks of this castle are seen in passing along the London and North-western Railway.

6 Hen. II. In liberacione ingeniatoris, 48*s.*; et in operacione castelli, 43*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

19 Hen. II. In guarnistura castri de Berchamsted pro frumento non flagellato, 12*l.*; et 5 tonellis vini, 100*s.*; et pro cordis et cablis ad puteum et mangonellum, 20*s.*; et pro ferro et ascero, 22*s.* 6*d.* In operacione castelli et domorum et grangerii castri et pontis, 60*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*; et in liberacione militum servientium ejusdem castelli, 29*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.*; et in pardono p. b. r. Yvoni ingeniatori, 5*s.* 6*d.* In guarnistura castelli, pro 200 sumis frumenti ad mensuram de Waringford, 23*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.*; et pro 60 baconibus, 6*l.*; et 20 pensis casei, 105*s.*

Magn. Rot. Pip.

Also in 1180, in the Great Roll of the Norman Exchequer:

In operacionibus domorum et pontis et palicii castri de Amanvilla. (p. 3.)

Pontem vero turneicium ante magnam portam et domos nostros in castro de Bamburg.

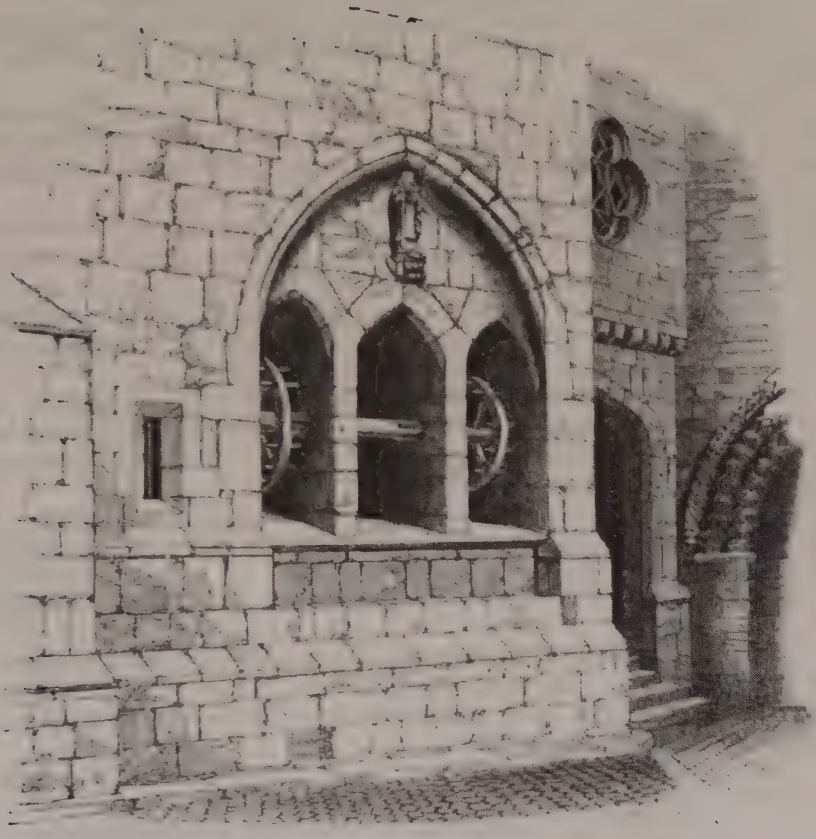
Rot. Lit. Claus. 5 Hen. III.

Precipimus tibi quod per visum et testimonium legalium hominum de balliva tua fieri facias pontem nostrum turneicium castri nostri Gloucestriæ versus pratum cum brethescia, &c. Rot. Lit. Claus. 6 Hen. III.

XVI. Abbot's Tower, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 174.

the exterior of the western side of the castle. It mentions the "Frear's Tower" as ruinous. The situation of this it is



THE WELL, ALNWICK CASTLE.

now impossible to ascertain; but it is clearly not the "Abbot's Tower," the condition of which is subsequently stated. It also speaks of the conduit; this stood about the centre of the middle ward; also of "a veray good draw-well," which is the one in the inner baly made by Henry Percy, the first lord, who erected at the same time the banqueting-hall, which will be mentioned more particularly hereafter, as well as the vaults beneath it. The survey also speaks of three fair stables, which will hold eight score horses. In the well-known Household Book of this earl's father, only twenty-one horses are appointed to stand in the stable at hard meat; this extra accommodation, therefore, must have

been appropriated to retainers, or those engaged in the military service.

The report of the survey runs as follows:

A vieu of the castelle of Alnewyke, wiche is a very gudlye howsse of thre warddes and in gud stayt sayfynge thes thynges folloynge.

Furste, the draw bryge of the vtter ward must be new mayd, and wylle cost be estimacion, xl*s.*; the tymbere therof must be hade in Warkworth payrke.

Item, the walle that compesses the holle castelle, with a towre that is rente, callyde the frears towre, wich walle and towre muste be in mayny places pynde with stone and rowthe cast with lyme, and in one place the ground walle mendyd; the charge therof by estimacion, xl*li.*

Item, itt raynes in the utter gaythowsse and in the abbottes towre and in the gaythowsse of the myddyll warde (and the most part of the towres of the innere warde) in the defawt of gutters, fyllettes, spowttes, and of sume othere part of the leyddes; for the amendynge wherof ther must be vj foyther of leyd more then the old leyd for the castynge and amendyng of the said leyddes, the warkmanschype by estimacion, xij*li.*

Item, there wanttes vj bawkes of vij yerddes lenthe and two royd of starkynge borde in the vtter gaythowsse towre, wich tymbere must be hade in Warkworth payrke; and the charges therof, all mayner thynges, liij*s.* iiij*d.*

Item, the kychynge wanttes thre bawkes of vij yerdes lenth and a royd of starkynge borde, wiche tymbere must be had in Warkeworth parke; and the charges therof wylbe xxvj*s.* viij*d.*

Item, a part of the leddes of the said kychynge rowyff must be now cast, xij*s.*

Item, ther is a very gud bakhowsse and a browhowsse with browynge leydes, tobbes, ovynes, fornesses, and all thynges necessarij for the saym, saueynge the couerynge of the said howsse must be amendyt with sclaytt, wych wyll cost by estimacion, xxvj*s.* viij*d.*

Item, the bowlteynge howsse, the couerynge therof is myche decayd and must be amendyd with sclatt, wyche wylle cost by estimacion, l*s.*

Item, the ordynance howsse is well tymbred and the couerynge therof is veray mych decayd and must be coueryd agayn with sclayt, wich will cost by estimacion, v*li.*

Item, ther is thre fayre stabylles wich wylle hold viij score horsses, and the tymbere of the royffes therof is very gud saueyng ther wanttes mychc sclayt for couerynge of the said royffes, and also ther wanttes horse bays, mangers, rakes, doyres, lokes, and dore bandes for all the said stabylles; and by estimacion the costes and charges for couerynge of the said stabylles and alle other thynges aforsaid, xxv*li.*

Item, a howse for settynge of carttes in, wich is wylle tymbryd and wanttes myche of the couerynge, and the walles therof muste be sumthynge mendyd; all wyche thynges by estimacion wyll cost iij*li.*

Item, ther is no horse mylne, and for the costes and charges for maykynge of a horse mylne, x*li.*

Item, ther is a veray good draw welle in the innere warde, and well wattyred.

Item, ther is a gud condeth in the mydyll warde, and wold be sumthynge amendyt, wich may be don with the charges of xxx*s.*

A Percy's Hall. B Kitchen.

XVII. Plan of First Floor, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 176.

Item, ther must be a payre of yrone gattes for the gaythowse of the vtter warde at the entre of the draw brydge, wyche yrone gaytt must be foure yerdes and a quartere of heght, and thre yerdes and thre quarteres of bredth; wych by estimacion wylle tayke two tonne of yrone, x*li.*

Item, for maykynge of the said gaytt, vj*li.*

Summe totalis, cxxij*li.* xviij*s.* viij*d.*

And besydes the said summe ther must be for the said castell vj foyers of leyd.

Certene harnesses and ordynans remaynyng in the said castelle:

Furst, xij score and foure payre of almen ryvettes, and as many payre of splenttes.

Item, sallettes, vj score and two.

Item, bowys, ix score.

Item, bylles, ccccx.

Item, a gret nowmbre of staykes to sett befor archars.

Item, arrows, xij scheyffe.

Item, of olde ordynans, x pece.

Item, cart whelles and axille treez to carry ordynans, foure.

Item, restes for gunnes, xvj.

Item, a pauylyon and thre old tenttes.

It was probably in imitation of the royal survey made in 1537, during the time the honours and possessions of the Percies were in abeyance, that Thomas, the seventh Earl of Northumberland, caused one of a similar nature, so far as related to Alnwick and his other castles, to be made, but more extensive in the scope of its inquiries. This survey was begun by a person named Clarkson, in the year 1567: it is replete with information, not only illustrative of the castles of Alnwick, Warkworth, and Prudhoe, but also giving much interesting matter concerning the possessions within these baronies. The manuscript, written in folio upon paper, is extremely difficult to read, as will be seen by its facsimile. It is printed in the Appendix.

I will follow Clarkson's account of Alnwick, who commences by a description of the barbican, and intimates that there had existed a drawbridge betwixt this outwork of defence and the great gateway of entrance within it.

The Abbot's Tower still retains the name. A tradition exists that this was a place of residence for the abbot of the adjacent monastery when he wished to retire to it for protection. As has been already stated, the building was one of those erected by Henry Percy, first lord of Alnwick. Its basement has a vaulted roof, semicircular, with massive ribs. At first sight the work appears earlier than

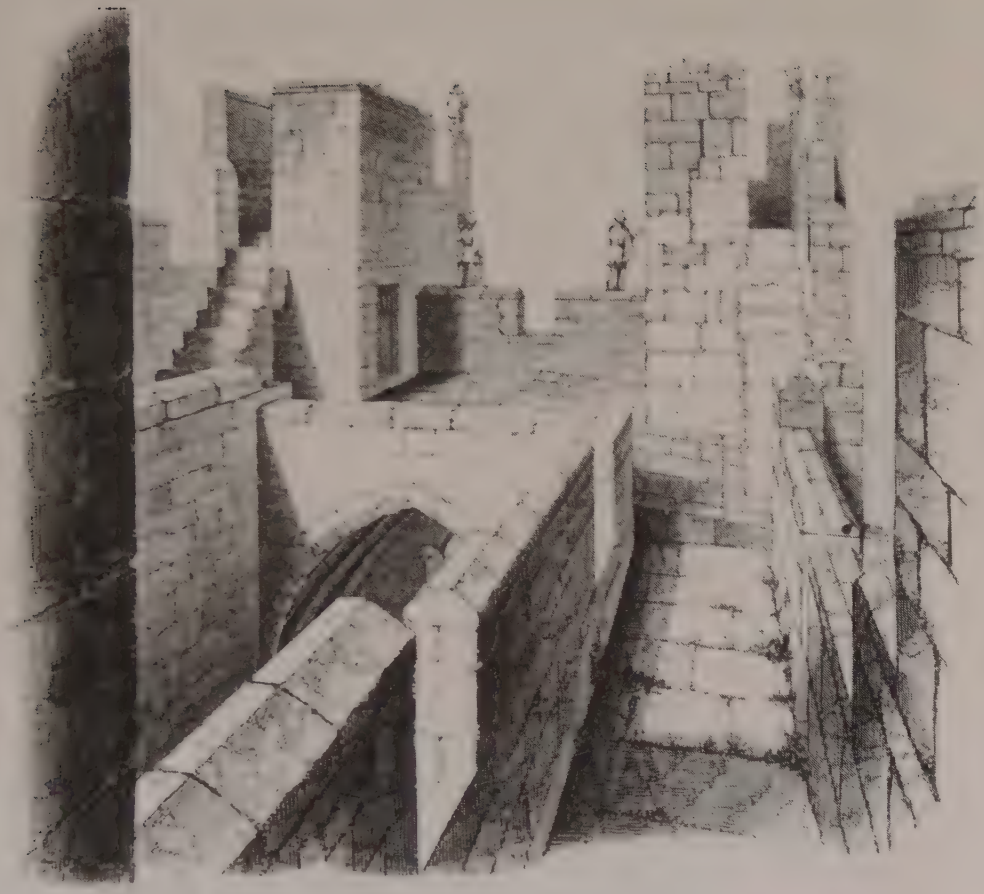
the time of Edward II.; but the anomaly of having the Norman arch mixed with later forms and mouldings is one of the peculiarities of the style that occurs in this and some

ENTRANCE THROUGH BARBICAN, ALNWICK CASTLE.

of the other north-country castles: it exists in nearly every tower that was built by this distinguished person. As regards other features, it may be remarked generally,

XVIII. Entrance-Towér, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 178.



XIX. Entrance-Tower, Upper Story, Barbican, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 178.

that they are just what might be expected to occur in buildings erected during this king's reign; for instance, the shoulder-headed doorways, the large flag-stones stretching across the staircases and corridors, and the deeply-recessed windows, such as prevail at Dunstanborough, Ludlow, Woodcroft, and all the Edwardian castles throughout North Wales.

The Auditor's Tower mentioned in the survey stood where the present auditor holds his courts: a modern entrance has been made here towards Barniside.

The Checker House, or Exchequer, stood on the left-hand side of the entrance of the outer ward. Like the preceding building, it is shown in the old ground-plan, as well as in the engraving. It was taken down in 1755. The stables also appear in the ground-plan, but only one of them in the engraving; which leads to the supposition that the ground-plan is coeval with Clarkson's Survey, and the engraving later.

The Gardener's Tower stood on the site of what is called the Record Tower, at the south-east angle. Beyond this was the Ravine Tower, latterly called Hotspur's Chair; then the Constable's Tower; and lastly the Postern Tower.

The Chapel stood betwixt the Ravine and Constable's tower. The Percies always regarded this building as one of peculiar importance for the household. There is notice of a regular residing chaplain so early as the first year of Richard I. (1189), who was paid 30*s.* 5*d.* by the sheriff for his fee. With the exception of a charge of 50*s.* for the chaplain at Harestan, 9 John,* and for one at the king's houses of Silveston and Geddington, in Northamptonshire, I have not met with any entries on the Pipe Rolls respecting appointments of this nature.

In 1362 Henry Percy, fourth lord of Alnwick (who by his marriage with Maud, sister and heir of Anthony Lord Lucy, and widow of Gilbert de Umfreville, brought Prudhoe to the family), charged his executors to found chantries for the good of his soul. With the surplus revenues of the church of Kirkby Overblowes they accordingly founded four—one to celebrate mass in York Cathedral, and the other three to perform it after this manner in the castle of

* Magn. Rot. Pip. sub annis.

Alnwick. On Sunday, one chaplain to celebrate the office of the day; the second for the Trinity; the third for the souls of Henry de Percy and all the faithful deceased. On Monday, one of the day; another for the Holy Angels; the third for the souls aforesaid. On Tuesday, all the three masses for the souls aforesaid. On Wednesday, one of the day; the second of St. John the Evangelist; the third for the souls aforesaid. On Thursday, one of the day; another for Corpus Christi; the third for the souls aforesaid. On Friday, one for the day; another for Holy Cross; the third for the souls aforesaid. On Saturday, one for the day; one for the Holy Virgin; and the third for the souls aforesaid.*

In 1448, Henry Percy, sixth lord of Alnwick, son of Hotspur, who embattled Alnwick and built the keep at Warkworth, obtained a license from Henry VI. to found a chantry for two priests, in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, within the chapel of St. Michael at Alnwick, to sing mass daily for the soul of the said Henry Percy, Baron Poynings. The same instrument ordains the gratuitous instruction of poor boys in the art of grammar† by one of these chaplains. It further recites, that they should be skilful in law, and able to prosecute and defend all personal and real actions, mixed pleas, complaints and demands, in all courts soever, and before all judges spiritual and tem-

* A copy of this and the following instrument are preserved in Clarkson's Survey.

† The following extract from the order-book of the borough of Alnwick shows a curious contrast to this provision for educating the poor of Alnwick:

"Whereas thee chamberlains and four and twenty doe find an ancient order in our town's booke of Alnwick, dated the 17th day of Jully 1657, touching that if any schoolmaster shall be sent recommended, or imposed uppon this towne and burrough without these and the like succeeding authority of this towne, that noe freeman or burgesse shall demise, lett, owne, to any such schoolemaster any house, burgage, or tenement of his within the said towne and burrough, to inhabitt or teach in, uppon paine of 39*s.* 11*d.*, and that for soe many times and soe often as such freeman or burgesse shall be notified to the contrary by the authority of the said towne and burough; and that noe freeman or burgesse whatsoever within the towne and borough doe suffer his children or relations to be brought upp or educated by any other then aforsaid uppon the like penalty and sume mentioned aforsaid.

"It is unanimously agreed by the chamberlains and four and twenty the first day of Jully 1691 that whereas the chamberlains and whole consent of the four and twenty have elected and chosen Mr. Davison, our present scholmaster of our free schoole of Alnwick, and whereas Mr. Matthew Wood be lately discharged from our free schole, and out of contempt have sett up schole in Alnwick Castle, wee doe hereby order and agree that whatsoever freeman doe put any children or friend, or burgagmaster put any children to the said Matt. Wood to be educated contrary to our order, that they shall pay for every such offence 39*s.* 11*d.*; or if any freeman or burgagmaster intertain the said Matthew Wood, shall pay for every such offence the like penalty. Given under our hand the day and yeare above mentioned."

XX. Constable's Tower, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 180.

XXI. Constable's Tower (Roof), Alnwick Castle.

[*To face p.* 180.

XXII. Constable's Tower (Windows), Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 180.

XXIII. Constable's Tower (Windows), Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 180.

poral; the sum of forty pounds a year being settled upon them by this excellent endowment.*

An inquisition was held in 1460 on the establishment, when the jurors declared it was not to the detriment of the king or any other person if the king gave permission to Henry Earl of Northumberland, Thomas Hunter, clerk, and Emma Asplon, to give lands in Alnwick, Warkworth, &c., to the chaplains of the chantry of St. Mary in Alnwick.†

We thus find no less than five chantry priests provided for by this distinguished family, independently of the chaplain of the castle. The chapel is again mentioned in Stockdale's Survey, made in 1586. It was removed in 1755. In the Household Book of Henry Algernon Percy, the fifth Earl of Northumberland, begun in 1512 for his establishment at Wresill and Lekinfield, mention is made of eleven priests being appointed; one of whom was "a riding chaplain for my lord," and another for "a maister of gramer in my lord's house." In addition to these were eleven gentlemen of the chapel; three bass, four counter-tenor, and three tenor singers, with six children for the "trible." According to the minute regulations laid down in this curious record of the manners of the age, a cart was specially appointed to carry the four antiphoners, the four grailes, the hangings of the four altars, the altar-cloths, vestments, and copes, whenever the household removed from one dwelling to another. All these facts show how much attention was paid to religious observances by the Percy family at this period.

* Immediately his father, Henry Earl of Northumberland, died, being slain in the battle of St. Alban's, 1454, an inquisition was held which gives the value of Alnwick and its immediate dependencies in substance as follows: Henricus nuper comes Northumbriæ tenuit die quo obiit castrum et manerium de Alnewyk, &c. Castrum et manerium nihil valent per annum ultra reprisas. Clausum (*anglicè*, a close) subtus castrum valet per annum in herbagio, 2*s*. Sunt etiam 143 acræ terræ, &c. Est parcus vocatus Caulehge cum feris; et valet per annum 6*s*. 8*d*. ultra sustentationem ferarum. Est alius parcus vocatus Le Westpark cum feris; et herbagium valet per annum 20*s*. ultra sustentationem ferarum. Tertius parcus vocatus Holmpark, cujus herbagium cum pastura vocata Heffordlawe valet per annum 40*s*. Item tenuit conjunctim cum Alienora uxore ejus quæ adhuc superstes est castrum et . . . de Werkworth, quarum quælibet valet per annum 3*s*. Sunt ibidem duo molendina aquatica quæ valebant tempore pacis 6*l*. Redditus liberorum tenentium valet per annum 6*l*. 3*s*. 2*d*. Est ibidem warda castri, quæ valet per annum 7*l*. Est ibidem duo parci in quibus agistamenta solebant valere tempore pacis 20*l*. Est ibidem subboscus qui valet per annum . . . . . Est ibidem quoddam stagnum pro piscibus quod solebat valere tempore pacis 13*s*. 4*d*. Inquis. post mortem, 33 Hen. VI. no. 37.

† Inquis. ad quod damnum, 39 Hen. VI. no. 34.

In Clarkson's Survey mention is also made of the Auditor's Tower, the Checker House or Exchequer, and the Chancery House. When it is stated that the barony of Alnwick alone comprised thirty-three towns, which all performed suit and service at the lord's court, and that his affairs were managed by several official persons, such as a constable of the castle, a castle-greave, a receiver of the possessions of the barony, an auditor,—who, with the foregoing receiver, kept his audit in the exchequer,—a feodary, a learned steward, a clerk of the court, and a foreign bailiff, these buildings were essential for their use. Nor were such officers unnecessary in times when not merely much of the revenue belonging to baronies arose from fees and from perquisites of court, but when the power of life and death frequently lay at the mercy of the seigneur. He held his honours and his possessions immediately from the crown, and his court was a miniature reflection of the king's; and in the same way as the baron was accountable to the crown, so was the vassal responsible to the baron. In fact, the lord's court was an inseparable incident to the barony itself; and being held by prescription, cannot be created at the present day.

There remain two other features to be mentioned, both of them works executed by Henry de Percy, the first lord of Alnwick, immediately after the barony came into his possession. They are, the vaults in the keep, and the hall above them. A glance at the old plan will show what changes have taken place since that time. No doubt under the pressure of inconvenient accommodation for the family, it was found necessary to add new rooms, by consolidating the curtain-walls on the west side; and this was accordingly done in 1764,* by Hugh, Duke of Northumberland, who found several portions of the castle in a state of great dilapidation; so much so, that he had been obliged in 1755 to remove both the chapel and the exchequer. These changes had been forced on by natural decay; an inevitable agent, that has occasioned other alterations, as well as additions, to be made at a still more modern period. This work, which had replaced more ancient building, has in its turn

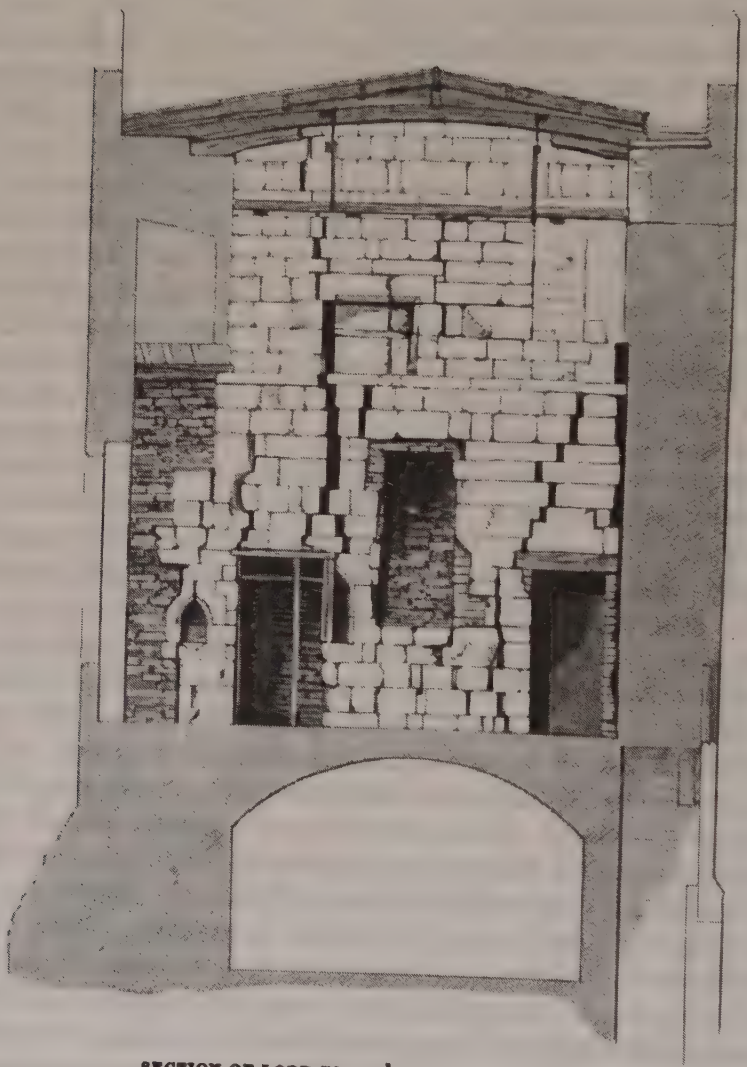
* When the necessary alterations were made in 1854 for the erection of the Prudhoe Tower, a small bottle was found enclosing the following notice:—"This castle was built by Matthew and Thomas Mills, master masons, in the year 1764."

succumbed to the improvements carried out by a much more skilful architect, who has raised, under the directing spirit of the present duke, the Prudhoe Tower; an addition that, whilst it serves greatly to increase the necessary accommodation, both restores the ancient style of the first Percy, and imparts a dignity that is unequalled in any other military building.

The vaults under the hall remain precisely in their original state, and are occupied at the present day as a cellar, the use to which they were originally appropriated. Both in the ribs here, and in those under the Constable's Tower, the peculiarity already mentioned is observable, namely, the late appearance of the segmental arch. This tends to convey the idea of earlier antiquity than in reality belongs to the building; yet this portion and the hall above were without doubt constructed by the first Percy of Alnwick.

The hall has undergone two distinct changes; first of all, it shared the renovation of Hugh, Duke of Northumberland, about a century ago, who made it as handsome a room as the knowledge of Gothic architecture prevalent at that time permitted. An improved degree of taste would reasonably have found fault with the thinness of its mouldings, or with the ill-understood profuseness of its decorations. But when criticism had exhausted itself on the minor ornaments of the room, its proportions still remained unassailable. They were those laid down by the architect of the first Percy. Even here time had committed ravages; and after the lapse of a century the foundations of this noble hall yielded to the superincumbent weight of masonry. It inclined so many inches from the perpendicular on the western side, that there was considerable danger of its falling, and destroying in its fall the wall and the ancient vaulting beneath. And hence ensued an interesting, though an unwelcome disclosure; for before any repairs could be decided upon, it was necessary to scale the whole of the interior, which had been long considered in an insecure state, so that the walls themselves might be closely examined. This revealed a most curious specimen of domestic architecture during the middle ages, showing not only the exact dimensions of the former baronial hall of the first Percy, but the various arrangements that were adopted for luxury, for entertainments, and for convenience.

At the south end of this grand banqueting-room were the marks of the dais or high table that stretched across it. Over the dais was the buffet for the display of crystal cups, silver flagons, and plate, with a lion's paw as the termina-



SECTION OF LORD PERCY'S HALL, ALNWICK.

tion of a hood-mould; and on one side a small water-drain. A door and staircase communicated with the cellar below, and the hooks for suspending the tapestry on the walls remained in the old plaster.

XXV. Armourer's Tower, Alnwick Castle.

[*To face* p. 184.

But the walls themselves were shaken from bottom to top, gaping with fissures in every direction; so that it became an impossibility to effect any restoration—a measure which in itself would at once have destroyed the authenticity of the building; whilst to preserve it untouched would have been utterly impracticable. A careful drawing made in 1855, when these difficulties were under consideration, will show the state of Lord Percy's hall on that side which was in the safest condition; a side chosen for representation as exhibiting the domestic details already mentioned. After the most praiseworthy solicitude, evinced by the noble possessor and by others who were equally desirous of retaining every vestige of this interesting memorial of baronial grandeur, the concurrent opinion of architects reduced the anxious deliberations to the last alternative, which was, partially to take down some, and to consolidate other walls that had become dangerous; though the present hall, with slightly altered proportions, occupies the original site.

CHAPTER VIII.

MANORIAL HISTORY OF WARKWORTH.

In tracing the manorial history of Warkworth, the first circumstance found relating to it is, that Ceolwulf, king of Northumberland, gave it, with the church he had built there, together with other possessions, in the commencement of the eighth century, to the church of Lindisfarn.* The monarch had scarcely reigned eight years before he renounced his crown. In 737 he took the habit of a monk,† and ended his days upon this island. He is said to have given the brethren license to drink wine and ale; for before his time they were only permitted the use of milk or water. Ceolwulf was buried in the church of Lindisfarn, in the year 764;‡ but his body was subsequently translated by Egfrid to the church of Norham, on which occasion many miracles are stated to have been performed. After the lapse of several years his head was carried to Durham, and laid up with the relics of other saints. William of Malmesbury says, that when the tomb of St. Cuthbert was opened in the year 1104, the bones of St. Bede and Ceolwulf were found in linen bags amongst its contents. Bede addressed to him his Ecclesiastical History. Osbert king of Deira, and Œlla king of Bernicia, who were slain 867, deprived the monastery of Lindisfarn of many of its

* Bedæ Hist. Eccles. v. 22. Simeon Dunelm. v. ix. Monument. Hist. Britan. pp. 283, 675.

† Chron. de Mailros. p. 2. Will. Malmesb. i. 53. Intravit autem (Ceolwulphus) Lindisfarnense monasterium, Sancto Cuthberto secum conferens thesauros regios et terras, id est Bregesne et Werceworde cum suis appendiciis, simul et ecclesiam, quam ibidem ipse ædificaverat, alias quoque villas, Wudecestre, Hintingham, Eadulfingham, et Eagulfingham. Symon. Dunelm. Hist. Eccles. Dunelm. l. xi. c. 1.

‡ The Chronicle of Melrose (p. 7) says he died in 764, in which date Florence of Worcester and Symeon of Durham agree; though each of three other historians have assigned a different time. The exact date of his ascending the throne is as much disputed, being fixed in 729, 730, and 731.

XXVI. Warkworth Castle, East.

[*To face* p. 186.

possessions. Amongst others, Osbert seized on Warkworth.*

From this period till the reign of Henry II. we have no notice of Warkworth. It was then a portion of the demesnes of the crown, and was granted, together with Newcastle, in the fourth year of that king to Roger Fitz-Richard.†

i. It had previously been farmed by the sheriff, with the other royal manors; and on this alienation an allowance was made to him of 58*l.* 2*s.* the first year, and 52*l.* 12*s.* afterwards, out of the rent of the county. Of this sum, 20*l.* was the estimated annual value of Newcastle, and the remainder was allowed in respect of Warkworth.‡ Newcastle seems only to have been granted during pleasure, with the custody of the castle there.

In the 6th of Henry II.§ (1160) an entry shows that an allowance was made to William de Vesci of 32*l.* 12*s.* from Wercwurda, for Roger, the son of Richard; which is also an annually recurring sum until the 9th of Henry II.; after which time it became slightly diminished, and remained fixed at 32*l.* 2*s.*

Roger Fitz-Richard is mentioned in the chronicle of Jordan Fantosme as a valiant knight, and "lord and master of Newcastle-upon-Tyne."‖ The custody of Newcastle was committed to Roger de Glanvill in the 22d of Henry II.;¶ and Roger Fitz-Richard appears to have died in the beginning of the 24th year (1178), the allowance to the sheriff in respect of Warkworth recorded in the Pipe Roll only extending to a quarter of that year.** Warkworth had, however, been granted in fee, and was only now resumed by the crown during the minority of his heir. In the Black Book of the Exchequer are preserved copies of the "Cartæ," or statements sent in by all

* Osbertus Werceworde et Tillemuthe, Ella vero Billingham, Heclif, et Wigeclif, Crecam quoque sacrilego ausu ipsius ecclesiæ abripuerunt. Sym. Dun. l. xi. c. 6.

† The name first appears on the sheriff's accounts in 1158, in the following way, which is explained in the text: Et in donis per breve Regis Rogero filio Ricardi, lviij*l.* ij*s.* Magn. Rot. Pip. 4 Hen. II.

‡ Et in terris datis Rogero filio Ricardi xx*l.* in burgo Novi Castelli. Et eidem xxxij*l.* ij*s.* in Werch.

§ Et in terris datis Rogero filio Ricardi xx*l.* in burgo Novi Castelli. Et eidem xxxij*l.* xij*s.* in Wercwurda. Magn. Rot. Pip. 6 Hen. II.

‖ E Rogier le fiz Richart, un vaillant chevalier. Jordan Fantosme, l. 564.

¶ Et in terris datis Rogero filio Ricardi xxxij*l.* ij*s.* in Werchwurda. Magn. Rot. Pip. 22 Hen. II.

** Et in terris datis Rogero filio Ricardi viij*l.* et iv*d.* in Werckwurda de quarta parte anni. Magn. Rot. Pip. 24 Hen. II.

tenants by knight-service under the crown, of the numbers of knights'-fees held by each, with other particulars, in order to ascertain the amount payable towards an aid to be levied for the marriage of the king's daughter Maud to the Duke of Saxony. This aid is always referred by Dugdale to the 12th year; but the payments in respect of it are not recorded in the Pipe Roll till the 14th. Roger Fitz-Richard, in his Cartæ, sets forth as follows: "Ego Rogerus filius Ricardi teneo in capite de Rege Warkwertham per servitium unius militis." The payment towards this aid was at the rate of one mark per knight's-fee; and accordingly we find by the Pipe Roll of the 14th year that Roger Fitz-Richard paid this sum.* Again, in the 18th year, he paid twenty shillings to the scutage of Ireland.† Henry II. bestowed upon him Clavering, in Essex, which belonged to the first husband of his wife Adeliza. Robert Fitz-Richard, his son, having attained his majority, had livery of his father's lands in the 2d of Richard I., when the accustomed allowance was again made to the sheriff.

In the 33d of Henry II. the borough of Warkworth, with the manors of Acklington, Berling, and Overbuston, were tollaged with the crown manors, and contributed 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to a donum.‡

Besides the above manors, Togston was also a member of the barony of Warkworth; but one-fourth of it only was included in the grant to Roger Fitz-Richard, the other three-fourths being held in fee-farm under the crown by Ralph Fitz-Main, the forester of Northumberland, at the yearly rent of ten shillings. The fourth part so granted was originally held by the sergeanty of carrying the king's writs from Warkworth to Bamborough, and the custody of seizures made for debts due to the crown. This sergeanty ceased on the grant to Roger Fitz-Richard, who held his manors of Warkworth, Acklington, Berling, with Overbuston, a member of the same, and one-fourth of Togston, by the service of one knight.

It does not appear who held the fourth part of Togston

* Rogerus filius Ricardi reddat compotum de 1 maro de eodem auxilio pro 1 milite. Magn. Rot. Pip. 14 Hen. II.

† Rogerus filius Ricardi reddat compotum de xxs. de scutagio. Magn. Rot. Pip. 18 Hen. II.

‡ Idem vicecomes reddat compotum de vjl. vjs. viijd. de burgo de Werkewurda et Aclinton et Overbuttesden et Berlinga pertinentibus ad Werkewurda. Magn. Rot. Pip. 33 Hen. II.

previous to Roger Fitz-Richard. The three quarters held by the forester were not appurtenant to his sergeanty, which comprised the manors of Dichburn, Cartington, and Ryhill, the tenure of which was changed to knight-service in the first of John; but his tenure of Togston remained unaltered, as appears by the Pipe Roll of that year, in which he is charged with a fine of fifty marks for the conversion. His son Roger Fitz-Ralph occurs in the Testa de Nevill as holding by the same tenures: namely, Dichburn, Cartington, and Ryhill, as one knight's-fee, and three quarters of Togston at the fee-farm of ten shillings.

ii. From the year 1178 to 2d Richard I. (1191) mention of Warkworth entirely disappears from the Pipe Rolls; but in this year Robert Fitz-Roger* the son succeeds. He was grandson of Eustace Fitz-John and Adeliza; married Margaret, daughter of William de Chesney, and widow of Hugh de Cressi; obtaining with her a considerable fortune in Norfolk. He became sheriff of that county and Suffolk 3d Richard I. King John granted him a confirmation of the castle and manor of Warkworth; for which he paid him three hundred marks, and as much more for permission for his nephew to marry the daughter of Hubert de Rice.† He held the shrievalty of Northumberland from the third to the fourteenth year of this reign. He founded the priory of Langley, in Norfolk. He died 14 John; and his widow Margaret paid 1000*l.* for seisin of his property, that she might not be distrained to marry, and might be quit all the days of her life of her father's debts to the Jews. He was constable of the castle of Newcastle, for which he received 30*l.* per annum.‡

This Robert Fitz-Roger, for the benefit of his soul,§ and that of his wife and his heirs, gave to God and St.

* Et Roberto filio Rogeri xvj*l.* et xij*d.* in Werkewurda cum pertinentiis de dimidio anno et armato totum per cartam Regis. Magn. Rot. Pip. 2 Ric. I. In the 7th of Ric. I. the entry continues in the original form. See also the Chancellor's Roll, 3 John, m. 4: Et Roberto filio Rogeri, xxxij*l.* ij*s.* in Werkewurde cum pertinentiis.

† Rot. de Oblatis, 1 John.

‡ Foss, Lives of the Judges, v. ii. p. 71. Madox, Exchequer, v. i. pp. 491, 508. Dugdale, Baron. v. i. p. 108.

§ The originals are printed in the appendix to Raine's North Durham; and, with the other documents of this kind which his industry have brought together, are an extremely valuable addition to the feudal and ecclesiastical history of the period. Chartæ, pp. 786, 787. John Fitz-Robert, by the gift of a meadow called Braineslawe, and other lands, augmented this grant; and Reginald, son of Thomas de Insula, added lands which he held in Newton, near Harbottle. Mason's Survey, 1618, mentions Gusance as a parcel of the parish of Braneslawe.

Cuthbert, and the prior and monks of Durham, for the light about the body of St. Cuthbert, 20*s*. a year from his mill at Warkworth, to be paid on the feast of St. John by the hands of his bailiff. This donation was witnessed by Philip of Poitiers, Bishop of Durham, Eustace de Vesci, and others. It was confirmed by subsequent charters. In the same spirit he gave to God and St. Mary, and to the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Cuthbert, and the prior and monks of Durham, in pure and perpetual alms, the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene,* without the vill of Warkworth, with a garden and land below pertaining to the said chapel, and forty acres of his demesne, the nearest outside the fosse, to wit, twenty-six acres and three roods in cultivation towards the south, near the chapel, and thirteen acres and one rood in cultivation towards the west, nearer to the chapel; pasture for six oxen, four cows, and forty sheep.

iii. In the 16th of John (1214), John, the son of Robert Fitz-Roger, succeeded to Warkworth with increased possessions out of Newburn, Corbridge, and Whittingham. He retained the family estates in Norfolk and Suffolk, and held the shrievalty in the 16th and 17th of John (1214-1216).† He was one of the twenty-five barons commissioned to carry out the provisions of the Great Charter. His lands were subsequently seized by the king, and committed to Thomas St. Walere; but restored on his return to fealty, 1 Henry III. (1217).‡ He was sheriff of Northumberland from the 9th to the 13th of Henry III. (1224-1228), and in the 10th year of his reign was appointed one of the itinerant justices of Yorkshire.

iv. In the 26th of Henry III. (1242) the payments are made to the heirs of the foregoing John Fitz-Robert; and so they continued until the 56th year (1271-1272) of this king's reign. It is evidently perceived that the reason of this was because John Fitz-Robert, who succeeded in 1214, and died in the 24th or 25th of Henry III. (1240), left his son Robert Fitz-John a minor. The custody of heirs was profitable, and he was committed to the care of William de Valence, the king's brother; though Ada de Baillol, his mother, offered a thousand marks for his guardianship. He died 33 Henry III. (1248-1249.)

* The present Maudlin's: the chapel is marked in Mason's Survey.

† Rot. Claus. 17 John.

‡ Rot. Claus. 1 Hen. III.

The manor of Warkworth has now been traced through four generations. But it is exceedingly perplexing to follow its descent accurately, in consequence of the perpetual interchange of the names of its proprietors. The four already mentioned were barons by tenure, and succeeded in the following order. The family were afterwards barons by writ.

PEDIGREE OF THE LORDS OF WARKWORTH.

I. Roger Fitz-Richard, died 24 Henry II., 1178. = Adeliza, sister of Aubrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford, widow of Henry de Essex.

II. Robert Fitz-Roger, died 16 John, 1214.* = Margaret de Caynete.

III. John Fitz-Robert, died 24 Henry III., 1240.† = Adela de Baillol, living 33 Henry III., 1249.

IV. Roger Fitz-John, died 33 Henry III., 1249.‡ = Isabella.

V. Robert Fitz-Roger, summoned to Parliament June 24 (23 Edward I.), 1295, to Dec. 12 (3 Edward II.), 1310.§ = Margaret, daughter of Lord de la Zouche.

VI. John Fitz-Robert, assumed the name of Clavering; summoned to Parliament from April 10 (28 Edward I.), 1299, to Nov. 20 (5 Edward III.), 1331; died Jan. 18, 1332, without male issue.‖ = Hawise, daughter of Robert de Tybetot.

VII. Eve, his daughter and heir, married, first, Ralph de Ufford; secondly, Thomas de Andeley; and left issue by both: and among their descendants and representatives this barony is probably in abeyance.¶

* Dugdale's Baronage, v. i. p. 107. Magn. Rot. Pip. 16 John.
† Matt. Paris, p. 370. edit. 1644. ‡ Ibid. § Escaet. 3 Edw. II. no. 55.
‖ Dugdale's Baronage, v. i. p. 109. Langley Reg. Escaet. 6 Edw. III. no. 133. Rot. Claus. 9 Edw. III.

¶ Eva, daughter and heir, died 45 Edw. III. (Blomefield's Norfolk, v. x. p. 484.) = (first husband) Thomas de Andeley, ob. s. p.; (second husband) Sir Thomas Ufford; (third husband) Sir James Audeley; (fourth husband) Sir Robert de Benhall, 2 Edw. III.

The earlier part of the Clavering pedigree must be sought for under that of De Vesci, which shows the following connection:

Beatrice, daughter of Yvo de Vescy = Eustace Fitz-John = Matilda, daughter of William Fitz-Nigel.

William Fitz-Eustace, assumed maternal name of De Vesci. = Burga Stuteville.

Richard Fitz-Eustace = Albreda, daughter of Robert E. Ligures.

John Fitz-Eustace, assumed name of Lucy, constable of Chester. = Alicia, daughter of Geoffrey Magnaville, Earl of Essex.

Robert Fitz-Richard, of Warkworth and Clavering. = Adeliza, sister of Aubrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford.

Robert Fitz-Roger = Margaret, daughter of William Cheney.

William Fitz-Roger, ob. s. p. 40 Hen. III.

John Fitz-Robert, died 1240 = Ada de Baillol.

Upon the decease of Roger Fitz-John, in 1248-1249, the fourth in the preceding list, an inquisition was made into his possessions. The original extents relating to the property of Roger Fitz-John and Robert Fitz-Roger his son exist in the Tower of London; but as they have been printed in the third volume of the Archæologia Æliana, I shall only give an abstract in a note of the portions relating to Warkworth, referring the inquirer to that work for the particulars of its neighbouring members.*

v. It is uncertain when Robert Fitz-Roger succeeded; but in the 4th of Edward I. he was present in the council held at Westminster, when judgment was given against Lewelin Prince of Wales. He received the usual writs of military summons to perform service against the Welsh, 10 Edw. I., when he acknowledged the service of eight knights'-fees. He was summoned to the parliament of Shrewsbury, 11 Edw. I., when the unfortunate Lewelin was barbarously executed. He was summoned against the Scots, 19 Edw. I., and to attend the king in Gascony, 24 Edw. I., and to various parliaments and military councils. He was appointed the king's lieutenant in Northumberland 28 Edw. I., and actively occupied during the entire reign of this vigorous monarch; dying in 3 Edw. II.†

* Extenta totius manerii de Werkeworth:—Ibidem sunt in dominico tres carucatæ terræ continentes xv^{xx} et xj acras, et est pretium acræ v*d.* Ibidem sunt xv acræ prati, pretium cujuslibet acræ xvij*d.* cum quibusdam placiis ad capita bladi. Item de firma burgi de Werkeworth cum firma novæ villæ per annum lxxviij*s.* et viij. ob. et debent de qualibet domo burgi et novæ villæ invenire unum hominem per duos dies metentem in autumpno ad cibum domini, vel dare unum denarium pro duobus diebus; summa prædicti servitii v*s.* Tollonia burgi et cervisiæ valent per annum x*s.* Item de furno per annum xx*s.* Molendinum valet per annum xl marcas, unde prior de Thinemue percipit tres marcas per annum per cartam. Piscaria valet quandoque plus quandoque minus, sed hoc anno valuit sex libras cum quadam parva navicula quæ vocatur Cobel. Ibidem sunt tres salinæ quæ solvunt per annum octo quarteria salis, pretium cujuslibet quarterii xvj*d.* Dictæ salinæ reddunt per annum pro una placia continente circa dimidium acram xv*d.* Ibidem est parva placia ubi duo vivaria sunt herbagium et curtellagium valent per annum j*s.* Ibidem est unum castrum pro cujus custodia dominus Rogerus dedit quolibet anno xx marcas et tres robas. Ibidem est unus parvus boscus qui vocatur Sunderland, qui habet dimidium leucam in circuitu, cujus herbagium pertinet ad dominicum. Summa prædictæ villæ, xliv*l.* xij*s.* x*jd.* Inquis. 33 Hen. III. no. 66.

† In the Tower of London there is an inquisition held at his death, the substance of which is as follows:

Robertus filius Rogeri tenuit castrum et villam de Werkeworth cum membris subscriptis de domino Rege in capite die quo obiit per servitium feodi unius militis. Dicunt etiam quod est ibi quædam placia continens in se unam acram et dimidium terræ super quam castrum est situm; et prædictus Robertus dedit herbagium ejusdem in feodo constabulario ejusdem castri. Item dicunt quod villa de Werkeworth est burgus de antiquo et firma ejusdem valet per annum 2*l.* 7*s.* 7½*d.* Sunt ibidem quædam tenementa de novo arrentata quæ vocantur villa Novi Burgi, et firma ejusdem valet per annum 1*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* Sunt cxx acræ terræ arabilis

XXVII. Warkworth Castle, West Side.

[*To face* p. 192.

vi. John Fitz-Robert succeeded to the family possessions, being then forty-four years old. He had been summoned to parliament from the year 1299. In consideration of the services he had rendered the king, he obtained a pardon in the 25th Edw. I. "for all his debts due to the exchequer, and also for the scutage then due to himself." He was in Gascony in the 22d, and in the wars of Scotland in the 26th, 28th, 31st and 34th of Edw. I.,* and in the 4th and 6th of Edw. II. He was at the siege of Carlaverock: was taken prisoner at the battle of Stirling, released, and after this employed again in the 9th and 12th of Edw. II. against the Scots. In the 14th of Edw. II. he was ordered to furnish his castle of Werk† with men-at-arms, victuals, and all other necessaries for its defence against the Scots; which castle, as it appears from a petition of Henry Percy in 1331, he held for his life.‡

He assumed the name of Clavering§ from his manor in Essex; by which name being summoned to parliament from 28 Edw. I. to 5 Edw. III.,‖ and dying without male issue, he conveyed the inheritance of the manors of Warkworth, Rothbury, Newburn, and Corbridge to Stephen de Trafford, to hold for his life, with remainder to King Edward I. Dugdale has given the full particulars of this act of feoffment,¶ but it is needless to repeat them. John de Clavering's castle and manors in Northumberland devolved on the crown in the 2d of Edw. II. (1313),** in which year he died at his manor of Aynhoe in Northamptonshire, and was buried in the choir of Langley Abbey, Norfolk, which had been founded 14 Henry II. (1168) by Robert Fitz-Roger, his great-great-grandfather.

in dominico quæ valent per annum 3*l.*; xl acræ prati in dominico valent per annum 4*l.* Est furnus communis qui valet per annum cum tolneto burgi cum occiderit 1*l.* Piscaria tam de aquæ de Cokett quam de mari valet per annum 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Duæ salinæ valent per annum 10*s.* Est curia ad voluntatem domini tenenda cujus perquisita valent per annum 1*l.* Molendinum aquaticum quod vocatur molendinum de Werkeworth valet per annum 9*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Aliud molendinum de Brothirwyk valet per annum 1*l.* 10*s.* Est ibidem boscus qui vocatur Sunderland et herbagium ejusdem valet per annum 8*s.* Summa totalis extente castri et ville de Werkeworth, lxix*l.* xiij*s.* ix*d.*

Besides this there were ten bondagers and five cottars in the hamlet of Byrling; forty-seven bondagers in Acklington; the manor, vill, and burg of Rothburg; nine sokemen in Newton; seven in Thropton, nine in Snytter. Inquisit. 3 Edw. II. no. 55.

* Nicolas Roll of Carlaverock, p. 117.

† Ibid.

‡ Ibid.

§ Camden, in his treatise on surnames, says this was done because Edward disliked the iteration of Fitz.

‖ Parl. Writs.

¶ Baronage, vol. i. p. 109.

** The deed is also printed at length in Abbrev. Rot. Orig. vol. i. p. 185.

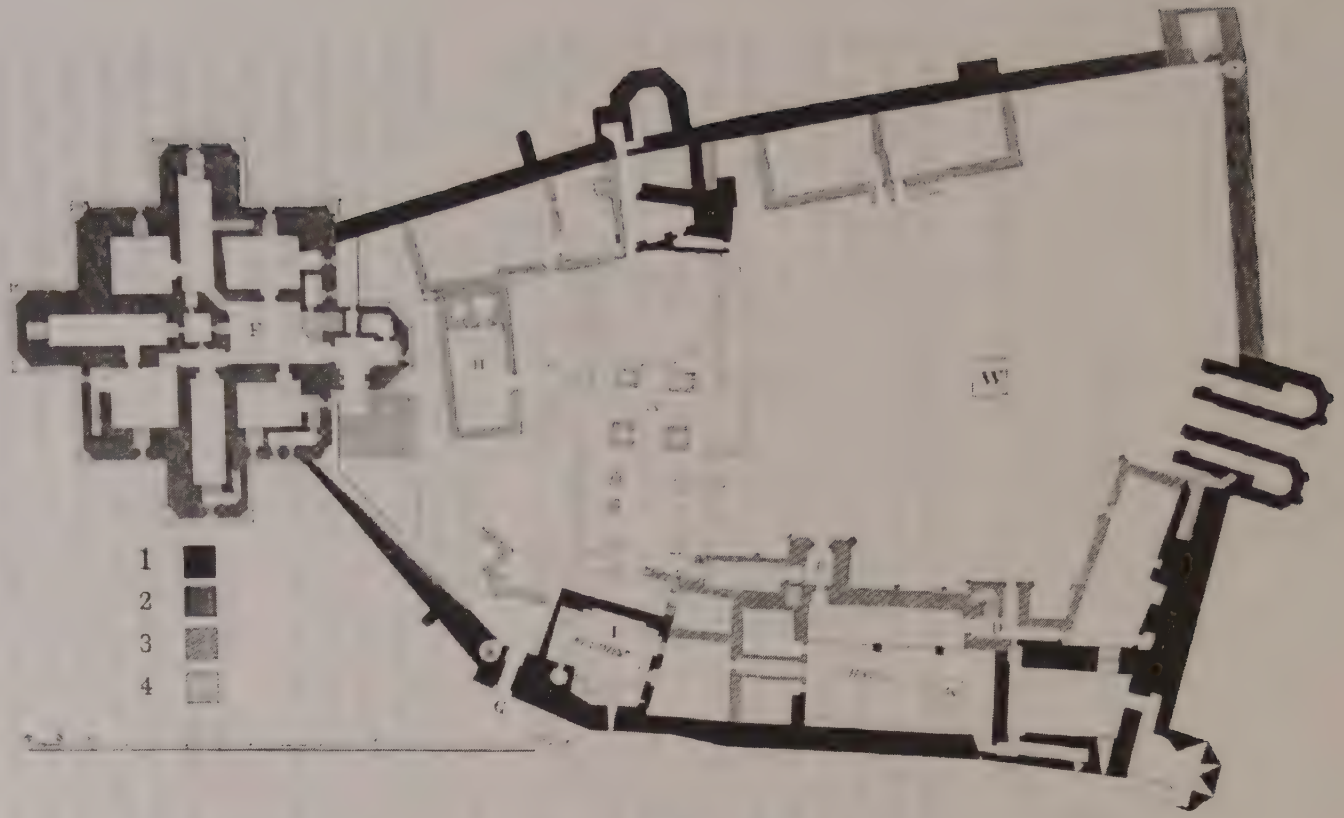
In 2 Edw. III. an indenture was made betwixt the king and his beloved kinsman Henry de Percy, that on consideration of the latter supporting him with men and arms all his life, and by payment to the crown of an annual fee of fifty marks, he was to hold the castle of Warkworth, and all the appendant manors and lands in Northumberland, which had belonged to John de Clavering; and after the decease of the said John they should belong to Henry Percy and his heirs.* This was confirmed to him in the 5th and 9th years of the same reign.† Warkworth, with its manors, remained in the hands of the Percies until 21 Richard II. (1397); when, under the fourth Lord Percy of Alnwick, who was slain at Bramham Moor, they were forfeited. In the 2d of Edward IV. (1462) it was granted to George Duke of Clarence.‡

* Abbrev. Rot. Pat. p. 23.

† Calend. Rot. Chart. p. 164. This was the second Henry Lord Percy of Alnwick.

‡ Calend. Rot. Pat. p. 303.

GATEHOUSE ON WARKWORTH BRIDGE.



1 Transition Norman.
2 Perpendicular, 1435 to 1440.
3 Perpendicular, between 1377 and 1414.
4 Foundations, of which it is difficult to fix the exact date.

A Foundations of unfinished Church.
B Remains of Brazier.
C Lion Tower.
D Cradyfargus.
E Steps now destroyed.

F Keep.
G Postern.
H Bakehouse.
I Fireplace.
J Principal Entrance.
W Well.

CHAPTER IX.

ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION OF WARKWORTH.

THERE is every reasonable ground for stating that the oldest portions of Warkworth Castle were erected by its first lord, Roger Fitz-Richard. He was placed in possession of the manor by the crown in the year 1158, and held it *in capite*. As there are no notices concerning its building on the sheriffs' accounts, and since its foundation is not alluded to by any contemporary chronicler, it must have been erected by this royal vassal. Indeed, we know that a castle actually existed here before the invasion of William the Lion in 1173; so that the structure must have risen in the interval of the grant to Roger Fitz-Richard and this period. This will be allowing fifteen years to elapse between its origin and partial demolition.

The site was not advantageously chosen for natural strength, as it has only the defence of an easy slope on one side, with the Coquet at its base—this beautiful river being its chief protection. A singularly picturesque situation would scarcely influence the choice of men who had mainly to consider their personal security; yet in this Fitz-Richard was eminently successful.

The castle originally consisted of a keep, placed on the mound where the present one stands. It looked on the south and west into a baily, which is defined by the present curtain-walls. Within the baily, on the river side, were the hall, chapel, and domestic buildings, such as the kitchen, sculleries, bakehouse, &c. Due south was the great gatehouse of entrance, and on the east three mural towers; two of these, with the connecting enceinte, still exist in their original state; as do the chief tower of approach, the foundations of the hall, the cingulum on the western side, and

the postern-gate. Generally speaking, the whole of the present enclosing walls are of the first period. Reparations of various ages, upon minute examination, are to be detected; whilst the wall to the right of the entrance, with the south-east tower, belongs, like the keep itself, to the fifteenth century.

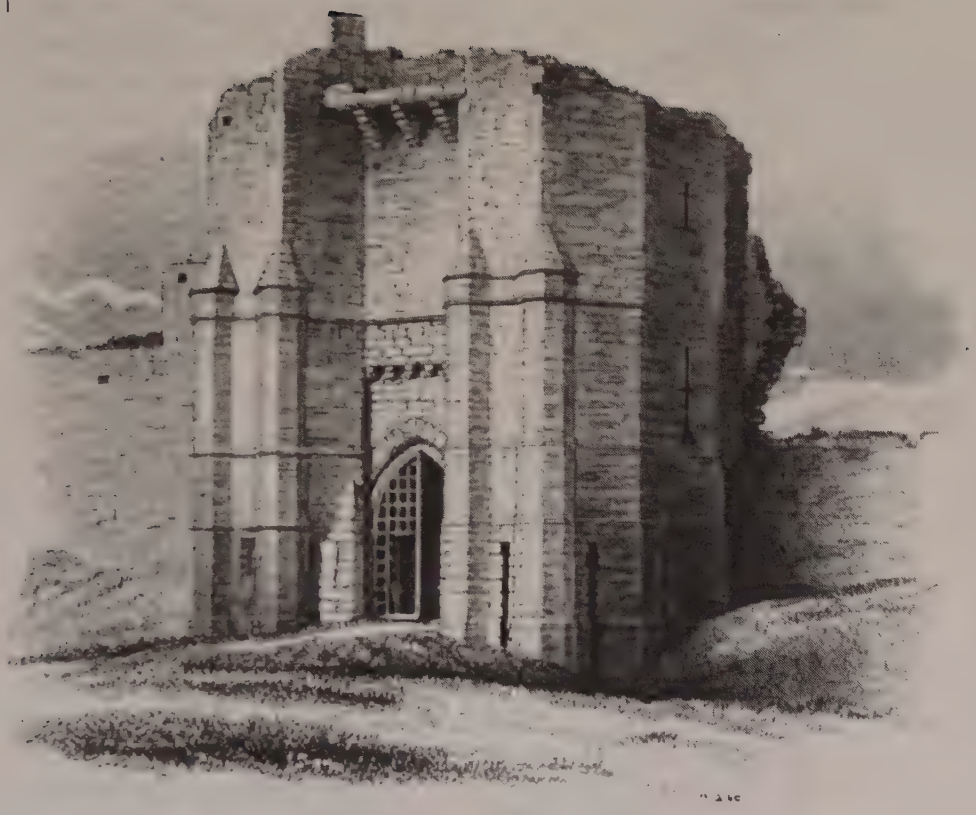
Such seems to have been the state of Warkworth Castle when William the Lion, king of Scotland, made in 1173 one of those destructive aggressions his people had been perpetually engaged in,—wanton, cruel, and sacrilegious invasions, which they continued for centuries afterwards. We are indebted to the valuable metrical chronicle of Jordan Fantosme for the particulars of William's first ravages of Northumberland. It is a work full of local and historical interest; and I shall accordingly draw from it those facts which are immediately connected with the present subject.

The Scottish king made his first hostile demonstration before the castle of Werk. This fortress was under the command of Robert d'Estutevile. The constable, who "was wise with humility," besought a truce of forty days, until he could hear from his sovereign whether he should yield it up, or await for the garrison to be reinforced; and as his prayer prevailed, William then marched with his host southward. "Let us go to Alnwick, to William de Vesci," the poet makes him say: "if he will yield his father's castle to me, I will let him go without loss of limb; or if he will make the same terms which the constable of Werk made the day before yesterday, without collecting ammunition, and without fortifying any thing, let us go to Warkworth —that I will destroy."*

This last threat was the only one he uttered that he was able to carry into execution, as he entirely failed in his further advance. But Roger Fitz-Richard, though a valiant knight, was unable to guard it; "for weak was the castle, the wall, and the trench." Warkworth alone fell before his assault; as he was subsequently repulsed at Newcastle and Prudhoe, and terminated his ignominious campaign by being himself captured at Alnwick.

A reference to the darkest portions of the plan will show how much of the existing buildings may be assigned to Roger Fitz-Richard. Some of them require a passing

* The quotation, in the original Anglo-Norman, is printed at page 105.



XXIX. Warkworth Castle, Great Gateway.

[*To face* p. 196.

remark. The hall was originally divided by pillars into two unequal spaces. The bases of two piers are still visible. Such an arrangement was far from being uncommon at the period, and during the next reign it became a general rule to divide the hall into equal parts by aisles. Of this practice examples may be seen at Oakham and Winchester. In the south-east angle is preserved one of the original responds of the capitals, bearing the nail-head ornament.

SECTION OF CORBEL.

In the kitchen, the positions for the boiler, the water-trough, the sink, and the hearthstone of fireplace are still visible. A large part of the curtain-wall on the north-west side, from the postern-gate to Cradyfargus, is of this earliest period: the double shallow set-offs indicate as much, though later work is imposed.

There is a peculiar severity of appearance in the architecture of the chief entrance-tower. The four multangular buttresses that support its southern base are singular, and evidently betray a local character. They are more spiral, yet not so well proportioned, as the buttress near the postern-gate. The corbels over the gateway are much de-

REMAINS OF ARCH.

cayed: on the opposite page is a faithful representation of the one most perfect.

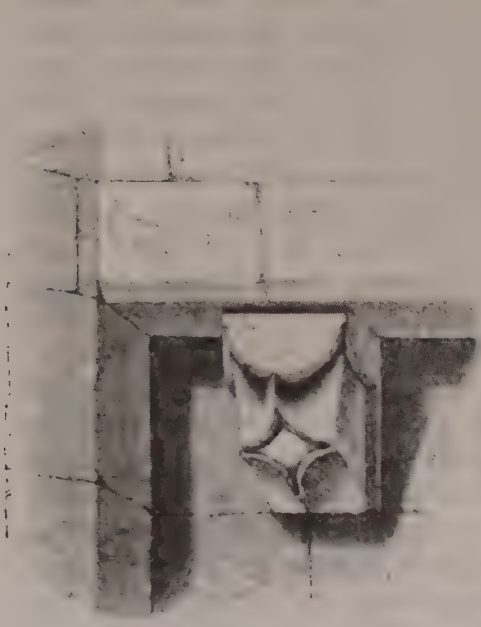
POSTERN.

BUTTRESS.

The loopholes in the eastern tower are very remarkable;* within they are totally unlike any others I remember to have seen in England or the Continent; externally they are

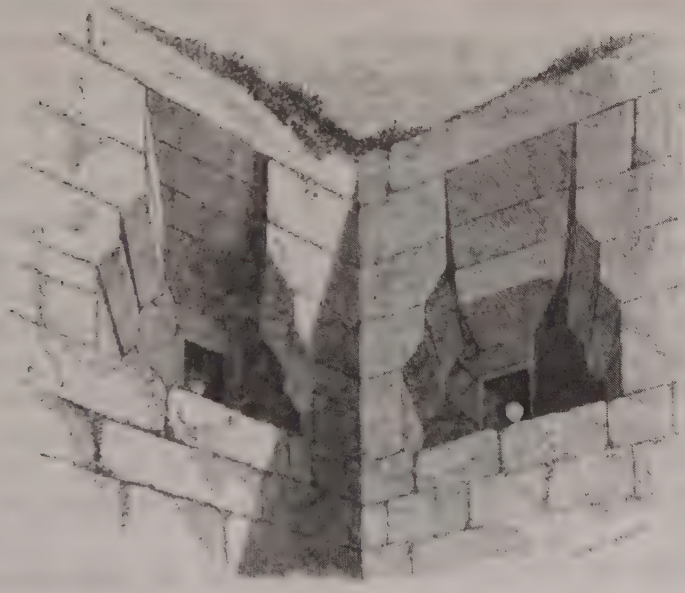
* In a portion of the few remains still existing at Berwick, I detected in a fragment of a tower to the south-east of the railway-station a loophole not very dissimilar in its external character to the loops on the outside of the eastern curtain-wall of Warkworth. And as these two buildings are coeval, it is not unlikely that the genius of the same architect was exercised upon both. The earliest authentic notices we have of Berwick occur in the reign of Alexander I. of Scotland, and in that of Henry II.; to the latter of whom it was given up, with four other towns, by William the Lion, in 1176, as a pledge for the treaty of Falaise, by which, in order to obtain his release from captivity after the battle of Alnwick in 1174, he had engaged to do homage to the English monarch as lord paramount for all his Scottish dominions. When Richard I. wished to obtain money for his crusade, he sold the vassalage of Scotland for 10,000 marks, and restored this and the other towns to William, content with receiving homage for the territories only which that prince held in England. To pursue its history after this period would be opening the whole subject of our relations with Scotland, as nearly every treaty of importance betwixt the two kingdoms was discussed at this place. But beyond the vestiges of the castle (which seems to have been built by Henry II.) there are no remains to give evidence of its ancient importance.

very elongated. The accompanying illustrations will explain them better than any description that could be given.*



CORBEL.

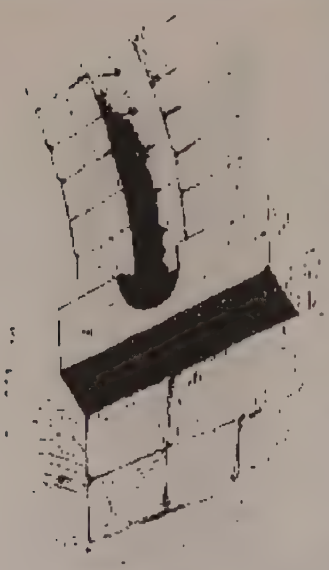
OILET.



OILETS.

* Loopholes or oilets; in medieval Latin, *archeria*, *tueria*; Fr. *meurtrière*.

The original portcullises were wider at the top than the bottom; and from the groove not running lower down than the top of the stringcourse, which stringcourse has a semi-Norman aspect, the machine must have had a shoulder, and the bottom have fallen into a socket. The absence of any trench or earthworks on the south side corroborates the description given by the Anglo-Norman poet.



PORTCULLIS GROOVE.

Although there cannot exist a doubt that the oldest parts of Warkworth Castle were erected anterior to 1174, it must be conceded, that upon its merely casual survey there do not appear those evidences of Norman architecture we are so commonly accustomed to meet with. In the chief as well as in the postern gateway the recurrence of the pointed arch would lead to the conclusion that this style had given way to one more advanced,—if, indeed, it had not become already obsolete. Yet there is in reality no good reason for the supposition; for we find the pointed arch in union with the round all through the interior of Orford Castle; which was erected, on the indisputable evidence of the Pipe Rolls, in the 11th of Henry II. (1165), being accounted for the succeeding year. And there are moreover minor features that corroborate this statement; such as the plain chamfered stringcourse running below the springing of the arches, and the rectangular shouldering of some of the windows.* This in itself is a feature that may remove all doubt upon the subject, as it was adopted by the architect of Odonel de Umfreville's castle at Prudhoe. Indeed, the resemblances are so strong, that it is not improbable the same mind planned the configuration and details of both. There is nothing in the earliest age of the one at variance with the other.

When an examination is extended to these more mi-

* This is observable especially in the entrance to the chapel over the gateway at Prudhoe, and in the windows of the south-western tower at Warkworth.

XXX. Warkworth Castle, East Side.

(*To face* p. 200.

nute points, the character of construction and the contour of mouldings will supply ample evidence for determining the age of an early building. Frequently the method of hatching the ashlars will give some approximation to its date. The size of the ashlars themselves is another criterion: a break in the line of masonry, or a drop in the stringcourse, another: the use of a different material another. And again, fine or coarse joints in the mortar present other indications. To these evidences may be added those which are afforded by instituting a comparison betwixt different masons' marks. There is not much to be drawn from the character of the marks themselves, since they seem to have varied little from the remotest time when they were expressed by the stone-cutter down to our own day. Yet there is a certain congruity and accordance betwixt them during the same epoch. Thus the marks on the works of the first Lord Percy at Alnwick are identical with those to be seen at Dunstanborough Castle. This is a valuable illustration of the subject, since it serves to show that the same workmen were employed at each place; the period of the erection of these two castles being only two or three years asunder. Such an apparently trifling observation is, moreover, the means of teaching us another lesson in examining the age of castles in Northumberland. For when we look at the barbican at Prudhoe, if the eyes do not detect a difference of age between that and the gateways, in the double size of the ashlars and by the method in which they are wrought, the absence of masons' marks in the latter (which is the earlier structure) and their existence in the former, at once proves them to belong to a different time. This, however, is still an imperfect examination, as a closer scrutiny detects the same masons' marks we have been familiarised with at the castles of Dunstanborough and Alnwick. So that the very same workmen were unquestionably employed on all these three structures.

Nor is it asserting too much to speak in positive language regarding the transference of the workmen from one building to the other. Nothing would be more likely to happen in an age when stonemasons were not abundant. It is a well-known fact, that Edward I. built his fortresses in North Wales by the aid of masons from Rutlandshire; and the distance betwixt the castles just mentioned is so

trifling, that when one work was completed, they would naturally seek employment on the other; just in the same way as the masons who built the castle of Ford* for William Heron, in the 13th of Edward III., proceeded two years later with the erection of Etal† for Robert de Manners. Though only a gatehouse with a solitary tower remains standing here, and not much more of the original structure at the former place, it is very easy for an eye practised in anatomising ancient architecture to detect the conformity, as well as the resemblance of the stone-cutting exhibited by each. Without doubt some of the same workmen helped to build the castle of Thomas de Muscamp at Barnmore in the 15th of Edward III., as well as the castle of Robert Bertram at Bothal in the 17th year of the same reign.

And here it may be worth while adding, that the earliest masons' marks I have seen are in the crypt of Canterbury Cathedral. The oldest portion of the vaults of Carlisle Castle presents many specimens.‡ They are unusual from

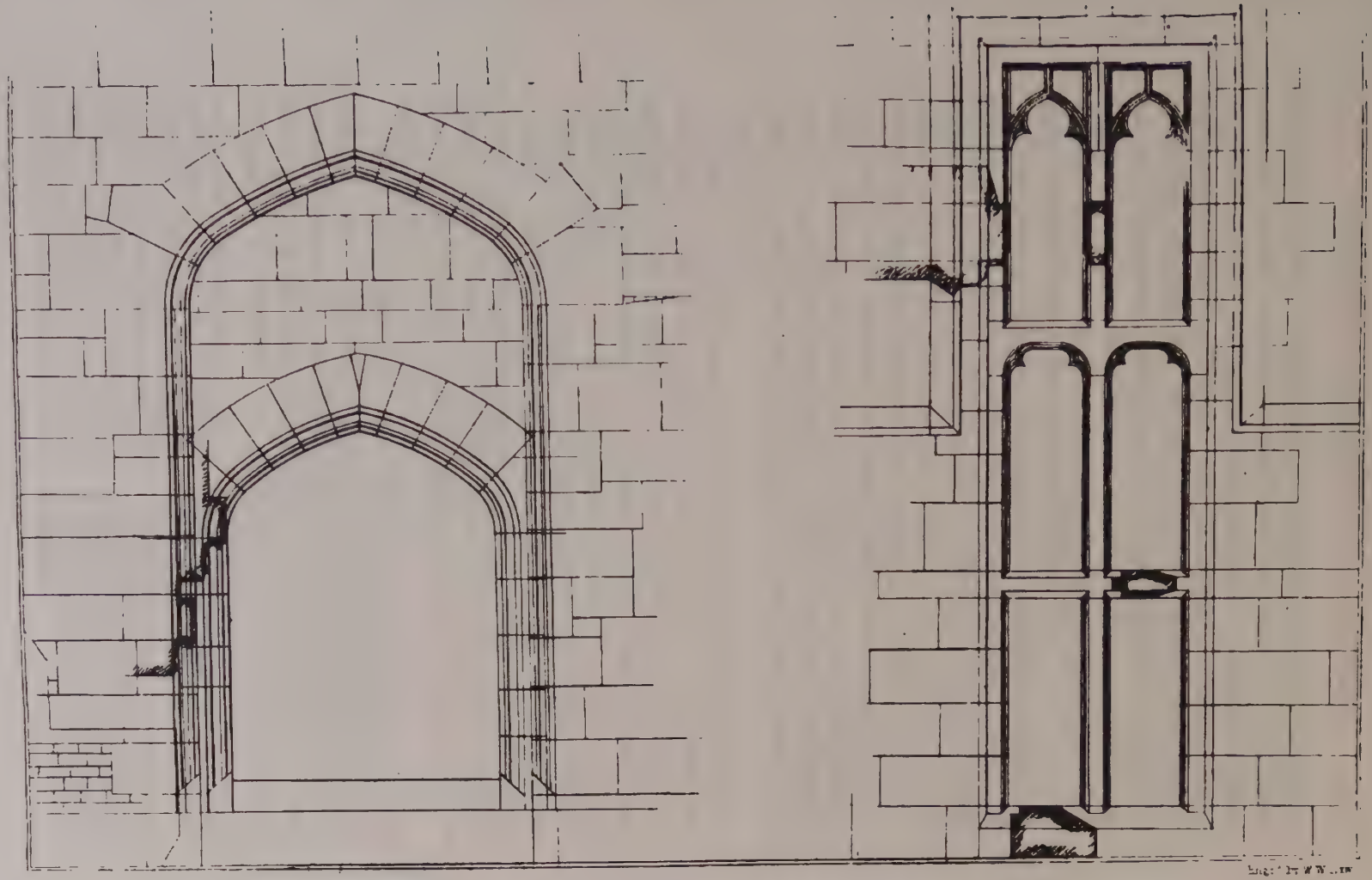
* The castle of Ford has a very imposing front to the westward, overlooking the fertile vale of the Till, and directly upon Flodden Field. The old remains consist of the two lower floors of two massive towers, which have had additional ones built upon them: these are connected with a low curtain-wall, which is united at its southern extremity by the remains of a third tower. Diminishing in height as they recede from each other, they present a very striking outline. The later portions of the building were commenced in 1761; and are in strict accordance with the unskilful and tasteless gothic that prevailed at the period.

Ford was held, with other estates, as one knight's-fee, under the barony of Muschamp, by Odinel de Ford, in the reign of Henry III. The whole estate passed with his daughter Mary, the wife of William Heron, Baron of Hadesdon, who died 42 Hen. III. His great-grandson, Sir William Heron, had license to crenelate in the 12th of Edward III. (1339.) Ford Castle was burned by the king of Scotland shortly before the battle of Flodden, and was only partially restored at the time of the survey in 1542.

† Of Etal only the gateway and one tower remain. It was held as half a knight's-fee, under the barony of Muschamp, by Robert de Manners, in the 13th of Henry II., and by his descendants of the same name in the reign of Henry III. Sir Robert Manners had a grant of Berrington from the Bishop of Durham in 1327; was M.P. for Northumberland, 1340; had license to crenelate Etal in 1341; was constable of Norham in 1345; died in 1354.

In the immediate vicinity of Etal is seen the shattered fragment of Duddo. This was originally the fortified residence of the lords of Tillmouth, which manor was held by Jordan Riddell of the Bishop of Durham, as half a knight's-fee, in the reign of John. On the death of Sir William Riddell in 1325, and the division of his lands amongst coheiresses, Tillmouth, with Duddo, became the property of his eldest daughter Isabella, the wife of Allan de Clavering. It remained for many generations in the Clavering family (of Callaly). Duddo Tower was "rased and casten down by the king of Scotts" in his invasion in support of the claims of Perkin Warbeck against Henry VII. It remained in ruins at the period of the surveys in 1542 and 1550. What still exists is merely the northern wall, with the space for a staircase of a small quadrangular building. From the heading of a doorway, it seems to be not earlier than Henry VII.; whilst the cable ornament on the lowest member of the bartisan would lead us to infer that these few remaining portions of Duddo were built since the survey. Being placed on an eminence, it has a commanding view.

‡ At that surpassingly grand castle, Château Coucy, erected by Enguerrand



DOORWAY_ WINDOW _ KEEP _ WARKWORTH CASTLE.

this period down to the reign of Edward II.; when they occur in much profusion throughout the north of England, more abundantly there than in the south. Catterick Bridge, Edlingham Castle, Bothal, and Morpeth Gatehouse, offer numerous examples. As they are not found at Haughton or Chipchase Castle, and as other proofs of age are exhibited in those beautiful structures, it is a negative testimony, added to more certain ones, that these two buildings were erected during the reign of Edward I.

Two reasons render it essential to establish these conclusions: one, because their assumed accuracy is an advance in architectural knowledge during a period when distinct data and chronological notices are much wanted; the other, because the correctness with which such assertions are made invests the purely historical associations of these buildings with an air of actual truth, and shows that both the most ancient portions of Prudhoe and Warkworth were erected anterior to the siege they endured under William the Lion.

Following chronological order, the next portion of the building in point of age is the Lion Tower. This was undoubtedly the erection of Henry, fourth Lord Percy of Alnwick, who married for his second wife Maud, sister and heir of Anthony Lord Lucy, and widow of Gilbert de Umfreville, Earl of Angus. It must clearly have been erected between 22 Ric. II. (1398-1399, when this alliance occasioned the introduction of new quarterings in the Percy arms,*) and his death at Bramham Moor in 1407. So that the age of this part of the castle is fixed within seven or eight years.

The mutilated lion over the entrance into the ancient hall is a sad and not inappropriate memorial of the shattered fortunes of this distinguished nobleman; who, after having filled the highest places at home, as marshal and constable of England, as guardian of the Welsh castles,

the Grand about the year 1230, the stones, which are unusually large, bear masons' marks proportionate to its general character. Mary, the daughter of Sire de Coucy, was married to Alexander II. of Scotland, at Roxburgh Castle, in 1239.

* One of the conditions of this alliance was, that he, and the heirs male of his body, should bear the arms of Percy, namely, or, a lion rampant azure, quarterly with the arms of Lucy, namely, gules, three luces argent, in all shields, banners, ensigns, and coats of arms soever.

These bearings will be seen engraved among the Percy seals further on in the volume; and the words of the marriage-agreement will sufficiently account for the prominence given to these armorial cognisances.

governor of Calais, ambassador for Scotland, warden of the Western Marches, lord of the Isle of Man, and victor over the Scots at Hallidown Hill, fell in battle at Bramham Moor, fruitlessly endeavouring to check the abuses which Henry IV. had introduced into the kingdom by his usurpation and misgovernment.

LION TOWER.

The wounded body of this illustrious personage was ignominiously treated after he had thus valiantly perished in defending the national cause. With a pitiful malice suited only to the disposition of a tyrant, whose eyes were unable to bear the lustre of such unblemished reputation,

XXXII. Warkworth Castle, View in Chapel.

[*To face* p. 204.

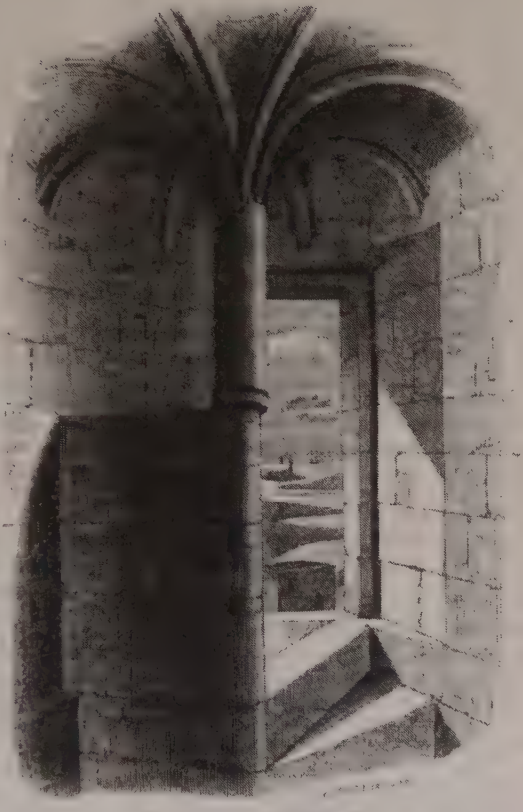
XXXIII. Warkworth Castle, View inside the Chapel.

[*To face* p. 204.

Henry IV. ordered the head to be severed from Lord Percy's dead body, and sent to London Bridge, whilst the quarters were despatched to Lincoln, York, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Berwick-upon-Tweed.*

During the period of this monarch's misgovernment, Warkworth Castle afforded on more than one occasion a retreat from the surrounding storms for its legitimate lord.

It does not appear that this Henry Lord Percy did much more to Warkworth Castle than building this adjunct to the hall, and the adjacent tower called Cradyfargus.† Why it should have obtained this singular name is inexplicable. Those who are curious in ascertaining how the summit is appropriated, may observe its interior termination in this illustration, which presents a great resemblance to the head of a staircase over the first gateway at Alnwick.



NEWEL STAIRCASE.

This was not the only disaster that fell about this time upon the family. Hotspur had previously been slain at the battle of Shrewsbury;

* See the writ, printed from Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. IV. at p. 124.

In accordance with such brutal usages, the bodies of all political offenders were treated down to the time of the Commonwealth. The chaplain of Lovat thus describes the mutilation of the body of the great Montrose in 1650: "After three hours he was taken down and had his head cut off, which was fixed on the iron pin, west end of the Tolbooth; his quarters sent to be placed and set up in the several cities, and the rest of his mortal parts buried under the gallows.

"I saw his arm on the Justice-port of Aberdeen; another upon the South-port of Dundee; his head upon the Tolbooth of Edinburgh. Also I saw it taken down, and Argyll's head put up in the place of it." Memoirs of the Marquis of Montrose, pp. 808, 809.

† It bore this name in 1567, when

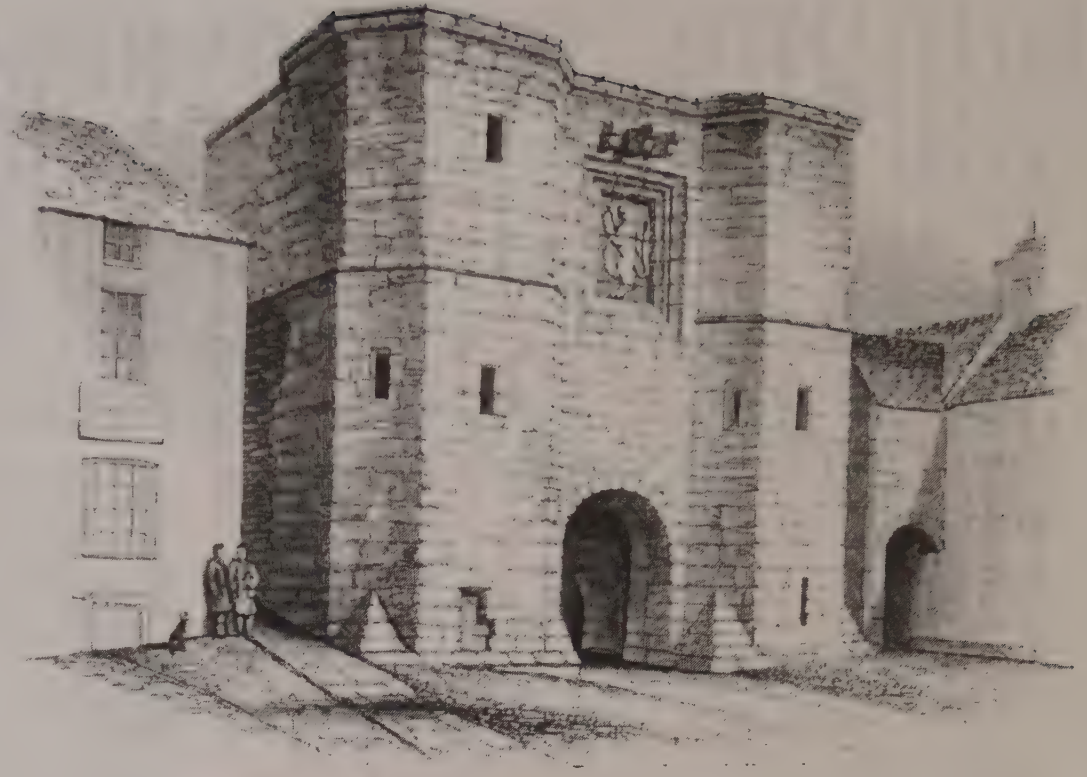
and the honours and the exertions of this noble house lay dormant till a wiser policy restored them at the commencement of the next reign, when, in the second year of Henry

Clarkson made his survey, which also furnishes the following interesting particulars of its state at that time:

"The castell of Warkworth ys situate on the ryver Cockett: on the south syde of the same ryver ys one little mount, parteley maid by nature of the ground with the course of the sayd ryver on the west syde, and on the east and north syde with moytes casten and made by mens worke; and one the sowth parte ys the way and passadge to and from the sayd castell by two severall wayes: one of the which two passadges were good to be mad use, that ys the way that goyth towards the sowth by the loyninge were most expedyente; thendes of the said loyninge strongly ditched, casten, or made with stone wall, and the hye streate to be made to goo thorow the demaynes, and the same casten in a loyning there with a strong quick woode hedge, casten of eyther syde; the stones of th'old cawsey taken awaye, and a cawsey newly made within that ground of the sayde demaynes, viz. from the north end of a meadow-close called Tybbettes close, eastward, to one hye waye that goyth to the gate of the demaynes, and along the same waye to the sayd gate; which myght be done with small charge; and that done, the parke wold not only be on that syde well inclosed, the dear have feedinge nighe the gate of the sayd castell, but also yt shold be a great strength to the sayd parke, castell, and grounds joyninge upon the same, a better passadge than that now ys in all respects, and hurt no person; so that the same were well and orderlye done or made.

"The buyldinge of the sayd castell on the sowth parte is thre towres, viz. the gate-house towres, in the middle thereof, which is th'entrye at a drawbridge over drye moyte; and in the same towre ys a prison, and a porter-lodge; and over the same a fare lodginge called the constables lodgings; and in the courtayne between the gate-house and west towre in the corner, beynge round of diverse squares, called Cradyfurgus, is a fare and comely buyldinge, a chapell, and diverse howses of office one the ground; and above the greate chambre, and the lordes lodginge; all which be now in great decay, as well in the coverleur beynge lead, as also in tymbere and glass; and without some help of reparaciones it will come to utter ruin.

"Turning north from the south-west corner in that courtayn streatchinge to another little towre, called the posterne towre, ys the old hall, which was verie fare, and now by reason yt was in decay ys now vnroofed, and the tymbre taken downe lyinge in the said castell. In the same square a buttrye, pantrye, and kitchinge, which are now in utter decay. And at th'entrye into the hall, for the porche thereof, is raysed a little square towre, wherein is two chambres, and on the fore syde in stone portrayed a lyon verie workemanly wrought, and therefore called the lyon towre; the same is covered with lead, and in good reparacions. In th'est syde of the great hall was an ile sett owt with pyllers, which yet standeth, and is covered with lead. From the gate-howse towre to the towre in th'est corner, called * * *, ys no buyldinge, but onely a curtayne wall, fare and of a new buyldinge; and in that towre is a stable one the ground, and thre lodginge above; the same is covered with lead, and in good reparacions. Turnyng from that towre towards the doungeon north, is another little turret in the wall, ys sett upon that courteyn wall stables and gardeners over the same, covered with slate and in good reparacions. Over the courte from the sayd towre, called the posterne towre, to the sayd turrett, is the foundacion of a house which was ment to have been a colledge, and good parte of the walls were builded; which yf yt had been finished and made a parfit square, the same had been a division betweene the saide courte to the lodginges before recyted and the dungeon. The buildinge that was made of the sayd colledge is now taken awaye, saving that certayn walls under the ground thereof yet remayne: and at th'east part thereof is now a brewhouse and bakehouse, covered with slate, and in good reparacions. In the sayd courte is a drawell which serveth the holle house of water. The dongion is in the north parte of the scyte of the sayd castell, sett upon a little mount highyer than the rest of the courte . . . . . steps of a grees before ye enter to yt: and the same ys buyld as a foure square; and owt of every square one towre: all which be so quarterly squared together that in the seght every parte appeareth fyve towres very finely wrought of mason worke, and in the same conteyned, as well a fare hall, kytchinge, and all other houses of offices



XXXIV. Bond Gate, Alnwick.

[*To face* p. 206.

V. (1414), Henry Percy, the grandson, was admitted to the possessions that had been forfeited. It was owing to his influence with the succeeding monarch that, in 1434, a license was obtained for embattling the town of Alnwick. Close upon this precise time he erected the keep at Warkworth.

The corbel-tabling, and the general character of the masonry in Bond Gate, so exactly correspond with this more perfect work, that there is no room left for doubting that Hotspur's son must have caused the erection of both. He came into possession of his paternal lands in 1414, and was killed at the battle of St. Alban's in 1455; so that the construction of the keep at Warkworth is limited betwixt these two dates; and judging from certain internal details, I am disposed to consider that it was built after the embattlement of Alnwick, probably between 1435 and 1440. At the same time the gatehouse on the bridge was built.

The present keep of Warkworth Castle is well described by the royal commissioners in 1538 as "a marvellous proper dungeon of eight towres all jonyd in on howsse togethers;" a more convenient or skilful arrangement it would be difficult to conceive. The external elevation is marked by a dignified simplicity of outline, whilst the absence of all superfluous decoration gives it a purity of style that is seldom observable in buildings of the age. Nor is its interior less worthy of admiration. The disposition of its various chambers with reference to their application is both skilfully contrived and convenient. They lie contiguous; they are well proportioned; they are lofty; they are light—a very unusual feature for the time; and they are sunny.

verie fare and aptely placed, as also great chambre, chapell, and lodgings for the lord and his trayn. In the middle thereof is a peace voyd which is called a lanterne, which both receyveth the water from diverse spowtes of the lead, and hath his conveyance for the same, and also gevith light to certaine lodgings in some partes. And on the part of the same at the top ys raysed of a good hight above all the houses a turret, called the watch-house; upon the top whereof ys a great vyew to be had, and a fare prospect, as well towards the sea as all parties of the land. In the north part of the sayd dungeon ys portrayed a lyon wrought in the stone verie workmanly.

"The castle is envyroned on thre partes with the sayd ryver; and of the north parte, in an angle within the sayd water, is situate a towne, called the borowgh of Warkworth, and the parish church, and at the north end thereof a bridge over the water, and a little towre buyld on th'ende of the sayd bridge, wher a pare of gates ys hanged; and now the sayd towre ys without roof and cover; and without amendment will in short tyme utterlye decay: yt shall be therefore very requisite that the towre be with all speed repaired, and the gates hanged upe, which shall be a great savety and comoditye for the towne."

A modern architect would find it difficult to name so perfect a model for a domestic building, and still more difficult to produce one that should possess so many indispensable recommendations. The view, the aspect, the lighting, the supply of water, even the sewerage, have all received a proper share of attention.

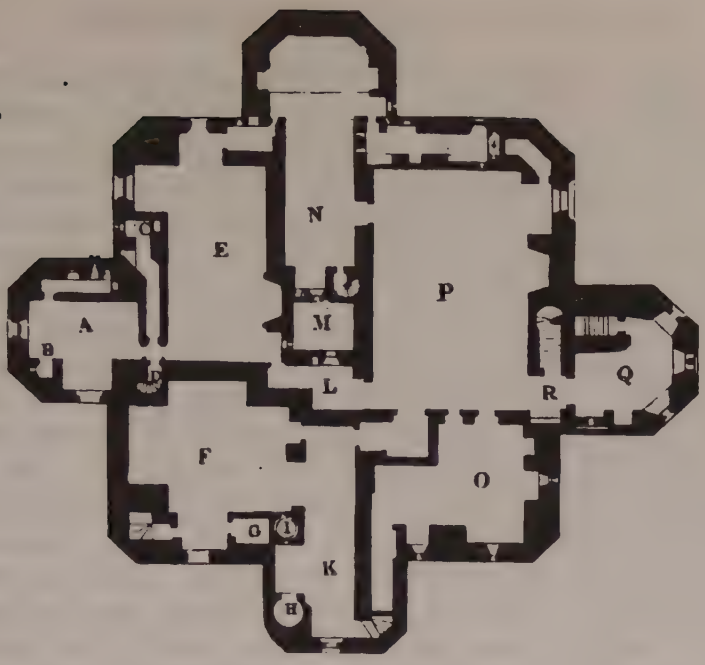
If the reader takes a practical view, if he has built a house, or if he encourages that agreeable and expensive intention, let him study the annexed plan of both floors, and he will see how suitable they are to modern habits, and to just notions of comfort, luxury, and refinement. The Percies understood the value of personal enjoyment by making Warkworth their frequent residence; a residence so continuous, that it occasioned, says Clarkson, an inconvenient influx of retainers and gentlemen into the town.*

The interior may be generally described as a thoroughly well-planned house, consisting of all the rooms requisite for a large establishment—the common offices, the kitchen, butteries, hall, banqueting-room, with its dais and music-gallery, private chambers, chapel, and oratory. Below

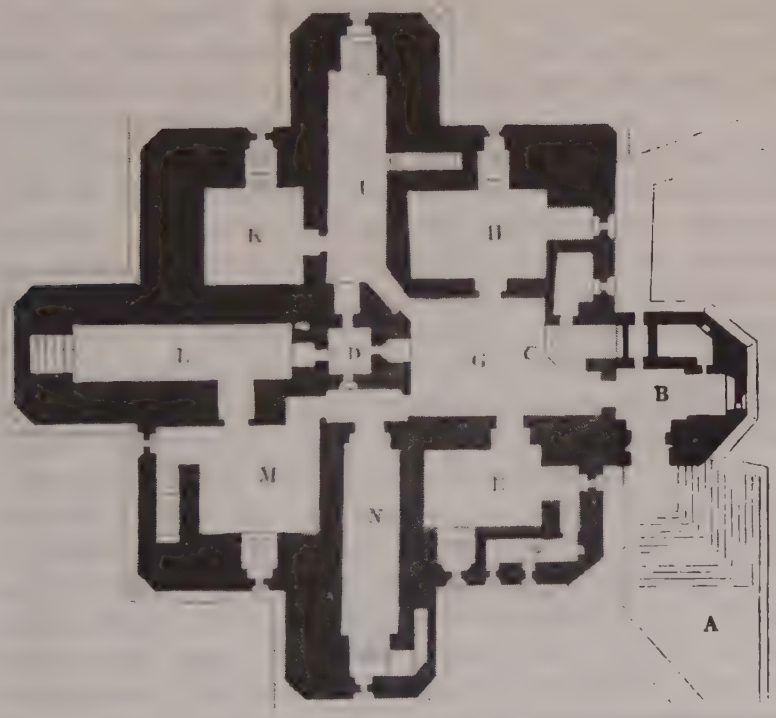
* "The tenunts of this Lp. be for the most parte nether well horsed nor yett have good armour wherfore it is muche convenyent they shold be mustered by the connstable taking vyewe of them and cherishing suche as doe dewtifully serve with good and able horses having good armour thother to be warned and have daye yevin unto them for to prepare them with such armour and horses as by ther copyes they are bound to serve his Lp. with all under the penaltye conteyned in ther sayd copyes oneles povertye requyer a further tyme for suche to provyde theme with the premisses.

"The poverty of this towne or browghe of Warkworth ys to be respected for considering the gret resort ys alwaye of gentlemen as also others of mean degre to his Lp. which wilbe rather the more the tyme of his Lp.s abode in the castell of Warkworth for diverse considerations for the which yt ys much necessarye that ther shold be lodgings provided for theme which in no wise may be helped without the burgisses therof be by some meanes benyfitted and helped so that they may be the more of ability and have to pleasure straungers withall than nowe ys apperteaninge unto theme which by no way can be oneles my L. gratify them with some comoditye and cause suche old auntyent orders be newly taiken as was at the first tyme the sayd browghe was playnted which be these that folowe vicz.:

"First that wher ther be nowe remayninge within the sayd browghe as partely is before towtched many persons . . . . are not artificers but seake ther livinge by other meanes and trade such are not to be permitted to remayne and dwell therin and to consider the quantite of the towne the nombre of burgesses and then place so many artificers to inhabite the same so they be of such scienz and crafte as is most able to wynne ther lyving in the same and so many of every occupation as shalbe thought meate and expedyent and wher ther be diverse burgage of small quantite and will not serve for lodging for strangers on parte of them to be laid to others and so make fewer of theme in nombre thother parte to remaine to be dwelling howses of suche as wilbe caryers of salte badgers [cadgers?] of corne or serve other for ther money whom the comonwelthe cannot want this done the new towne plainted with fishermen the coale feldes at Toxden and other places of this Lp. wrought the free stone quarrells for gryndstone the salmon fishing manteyned no kipper slayne alonge the water of Cockett nor in little beck which runneth into the same." Clarkson's Survey.



A Ladies' Apartment.
B Fireplace.
C Garderobe.
D Stairs to Roof.
E State-Chamber.
F Kitchen.
G Pantry.
H Oven.
I Boiler.
K Outer Kitchen.
M Well for light.
N Chapel.
O Apartment.
P Great Hall.
Q Waiting Hall.
R Landing from Chief Staircase.



A Steps of Entrance.
B Entrance.
C Principal Staircase.
D Well for light.
E Guard-room, with Dungeon in it.
F Small Room, with Fireplace.
G Hall at bottom of Staircase.
H Vaulted Chamber.
I Vaults.
K Vaulted Chamber.
L Chamber, with Water-tanks.
M Chamber, with Steps to Kitchen.
N Cellar, with Steps to Butteries.

XXXV. Ground-Plan and First Floor, Warkworth Castle.

[*To face* p. 208.

there are dungeons, cellars, and water-tanks; every thing necessary for security, and all that could be required for the use of a wealthy nobleman centuries ago. The plans will show the position of all these various chambers.

To account for subsequent additions within the precincts, it is necessary to glance still further at the personal history of this distinguished family. From the death of Hotspur's son at the battle of St. Alban's in 1455, who built the keep, to the execution of Clarkson's Survey in 1567, who first mentions a college, there were no less than five possessors of Warkworth: 1. Henry Percy his son, was slain at Towton in 1461. 2. Henry Percy his grandson, or great-grandson of Hotspur, who was murdered at Cockledge in 1489. 3. This earl's son, who died peaceably, and was buried at Beverley in 1527. 4. The son of this one, who also died peaceably, and was buried at Hackney; and 5. Another Henry Percy, son of the preceding, who was attainted, and beheaded at York in 1572. It is therefore to one of these five individuals that we must attribute the intention of founding a college within the precincts of the castle, and who even carried out his views so far as to lay the basement of the collegiate church. Recent excavations have exposed the cruciform plan, and laid bare the foundation of some of the piers.

When we consider the munificent character of the third of the personages just mentioned, a nobleman who is popularly known for the sumptuousness of his retinue and his costly yet well-ordered habit of living, as evinced by his celebrated household accounts, it seems not improbable that one who had shown moreover in all his domestic regulations a strict attention to religious observances, should have wished to leave some permanent record of his benevolence. Such might have been the object he was desirous of accomplishing; and dying when the work was just commenced, his son, not participating in the wish, the work was left incomplete. Unfortunately it happens that the mouldings of these bases are so plain and inexpressive, that their architectural character affords no assistance in determining their exact age. The conception, then, of this collegiate church may, as far as architectural evidence goes, range through nearly a century; we must therefore leave its origin still in uncertainty.

Before quitting this part of the subject, I shall again make use of the valuable survey made by Bellysys in 1538. He takes no notice of the collegiate church; which is not remarkable, since it is doubtful whether, if then in existence, any more remained of it than does at present.

The Vieu of the Castelle of Warkworthe.

The wiche castelle is a very propere howsse; and has within it a gudly draw welle, a payre of yron gayttes, and a postrone gayt of yrone. And the said castelle is in gud reparacione, saueynge thes thynges followynge:

Fyrste, ther is a new walle at the est syde of the gaythowse, wyche walle is not fully fynessyd, and by estimacion xx*li.* wolde fynesse it.

Item, ther is a fayre kychynge wich wanttes a parte of the couerynge; and a foyer and a half of leyd wold amend it sufficyantly; for the plumber wages, xviij*s.*

Item, ther is a fayre brewhowsse and a bakhowse coueryd with sclattes, and two fayre stabylles with garners a boue thame coueryd also with sclattes; wich howsse must be poynntyd with lym and a mendyt with sclattes in dyuers places, liij*s.* iiij*d.*

Item, ther is a marvellus proper dongeon of viij towres, all jonyd in on howsse to gethers and well coueryd with leyd saueynge on of the said viij towres, wiche must haue for mendynge of fyllettes and webbes half a foyer of leyde; for the plumere wages, xij*s.*

Item, the gret tymbere, the dynynge chamber, and a littyll chamber ouer the gayttes wher the erlle lay hym self, mych of thes thre chambers royffes must be new castyn the leyd of thaym, for it raynes very myche in theym; and two foyer of leyd to the leyde that is of the said royffes wold a mend theym sufficyantly, and for the charge of plumers wages, vj*li.*

Item, for makynge of an horsse mylne, x*li.*

Summe totale, xl*li.* iij*s.* iiij*d.*

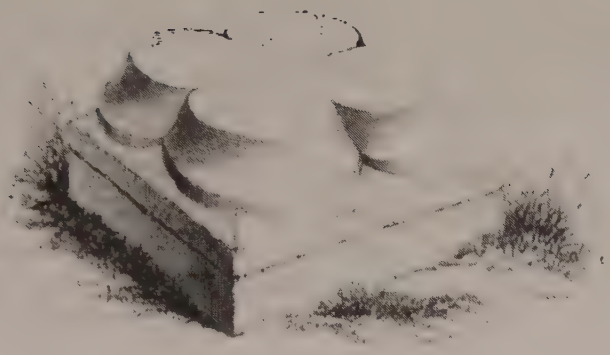
And ouer and a boue the sayd summe ther must be for the said castelle iiij foyer of leyde.

The subsequent history of the castle has been given by Grose,* who says that, the buildings in the outer court fall-

* Stockdale's Survey of 1586 supplies only these particulars:

"The castle of Warkworth is a very fair and beautifull castle, scituate in the inner warde on the south side of the ryver of Cockett, ij myles west from the sea, environed in part with the said ryver of Cockett, and in other parts with a dry moat. The said castle was in former times parcell of the landes and possessions of John Lord Clavering, together with the mannors of Newburne and Corbrigg, and the barony of Rothbury, holden of the king by entayle (viz. to him and his heires males, the reversion to the king and his heirs; which after the death of the said John Lord Clavering should have come to King Edward the Third; who gave the same to Henry then Lord Percy, and to his heirs in fee, for and in consideration of his noble service done at the battell of Durham, and in recompence of 500 markes annuity to him for his retinue with the said king, which said John Lord Clavering in his life time attorne to the said Lord Percy at London for the castles, manors, and barony aforesaid, anno Dni. 1328 et anno Dni. Regis Ed. III. secundo; and so hath continued in the possessions of the said Lord Percy and his heires till this day.

"There hath been in the said parke



XXXVI. Piers of Collegiate Church, Warkworth Castle.

[*To face* p. 210.

ing into great decay, a warrant was granted to Mr. Whitehead, one of the Earl of Northumberland's stewards, June 24, 1608, "to take down the lead that lieth upon the ruinous towers and places of Warkworth, to way it and lay it up, and to certify his lordship of the quantity thereof, that the places where lead is taken off be covered again for the preservation of the timber." In 1610, accordingly, the old timber of the buildings in the outer court was sold for 28*l.*

In 1672 the dungeon, or keep of the castle, was unroofed at the instance of John Clarke, one of the auditors of the family, who obtained a gift of the materials from the Countess of Northumberland. The following is a copy of a letter from him to one of his tenants:

"*To my loving friend William Milbourne, at his house at Birlinge.*

Newcastle, 27th April 1672.

William Milbourne,—Being to take down the materials of Warkworth Castle, which are given to me by the Countess of Northumberland to build a house at Chenton, I doe desire you to speak to all her ladyship's tenantes in Warkeworth, Birling, Buston, Acklington, Shilbottle, Lesbury, Longhouton, and Bilton, that they will assist me with their draughts as soon as conveniently they can, to remove the lead and timber which shall be taken down, and such other materials as shall be fit to be removed, and bring it to Chenton; which will be an obligation to them and your friend,

J. Clarke."

After the building was thus dismantled, it remained neglected and in ruins until a very recent time; when the present noble owner caused some necessary reparations to be effected on the keep. Under the judicious direction of Mr. Salvin, some of the decayed ashlars have been replaced, a portion of the building has been re-roofed, and such additional renovation carried out as will tend, without having impaired a single feature of its authenticity, to preserve Warkworth Castle for future generations.

one house hewen and wrought in a cragg or rock of stone, called the Harmitage, having in the same a hall, kytchen, chamber, and chappell, with a litle orchard and garden adjoyning the same; in which house hath been kept in times past an hermity or priest to doe and celebrate divine service, as at that time was used, and had appoynted for his mayntenance certain land and closes, now in his Lp.'s use and possession; and the said house is now ruinated and greatly in decay."

CHAPTER X.

WARKWORTH HERMITAGE.

THE poetical literature of England lies under great obligations to Bishop Percy, who was the first to awaken public attention to its legendary lore and ancient national ballads. If he had done nothing beyond collecting together some of our earliest and most celebrated pieces of popular poetry, he would have been entitled to the thanks of posterity. But he has effected more than the work of a mere antiquarian collector, having added to his Reliques of Ancient Poetry a production of his own, that is almost unequalled in the English language for accuracy of description and tenderness of sentiment. His Hermit of Warkworth will continue to receive admiration as long as there exists a feeling for what is natural and pathetic; and whether the story be real or fictitious, it must ever invest the scene of its action with undiminished interest and perpetual attraction. Every lover of the mysterious and the romantic, as one generation of readers succeeds another, will peruse with breathless attention the touching history of fair Isabel and Sir Bertram; whilst each recurring year will add to the number of those who, thus excited by the description of the poet, are impelled as willing pilgrims to visit the hermit's shrine.

Few ballads have been more extensively read and admired than the Hermit of Warkworth; and few are recommended by more intrinsic merit. In consequence, however, of being thus so universally popular, it has received a degree of credit almost equalling that belonging to a genuine narrative. When, therefore, the critic, or the reader of matured experience, sees the sacred cell which is so minutely described in the prelate's verses, he will coldly inquire how

XXXVII. Ascent to Hermitage Garden.

[*To face* p. 212.

much of the ballad is to be relied on as true, and how much to be set down to the pen of a gifted writer. It must be confessed—(will the reader permit such a confession to meet his eyes?)—that as far as the legend is concerned, it is too disastrous to admit belief; and as a history too full of incongruity and anachronism to be substantiated.

Having been compelled by a spirit of truthful research to throw a doubt over the reality of the incidents, it must be at once acknowledged that Bishop Percy has been singularly fortunate in laying his plot and in faithfully describing the most perfect hermitage of the middle ages that exists.

I shall leave the bishop's verse and the artist's pencil to supply the place of a detailed description; doing this with the less reluctance, since amongst all the faithful illustrations made by Mr. Jewitt for this work, there are none expressed with more conscientious feeling than those introduced in the present chapter.

In walking from the castle to the scene of Bishop Percy's ballad, we descend the verdant slopes that lie beneath its cold gray walls; and leaving a grove of rustling beeches to the left, take the limpid Coquet as our companion till we faintly see on the opposite bank the white sandstone rock out of which the hermit's cell is hewn. In summertime it is obscured by tangled brushwood, mingled with the dark foliage of the pine and lofty forest-trees; whilst it is only partially disclosed in the winter when the latter have shed their leaves. A small boat slowly carries you across the tranquil stream, when you are landed in an embosomed nook. How hastily do you press onwards! and as hastily return to drink at the anchorite's well you have overlooked; and then, as it were whilst being refreshed by one of the purest draughts that can flow from the living rock, you stand at once on the lowest step of the hermitage.

The threshold of the sacred oratory is slowly gained; for a moment you gaze on the exquisite scenery around, or listen to the peaceful ripples of the river beneath; its gentle murmurs are the only sounds that break the stillness and solitude of this calm retreat. Solemn thoughts crowd on the mind, and in an instant the world is forgotten. The memory retreats upon ages that have passed away, recollection dwells on former scenes of life, of infancy, of joy, of happiness departed; or perhaps the thoughts are occupied—

alas, for how brief a time!—with the contemplation of futurity,

> "Rapt into still communion that transcends
> The imperfect offices of prayer and praise."

This pleasing reverie gradually passes away. Curiosity again exerts its influence; and you are immediately impressed with the singularity and mixed character of the

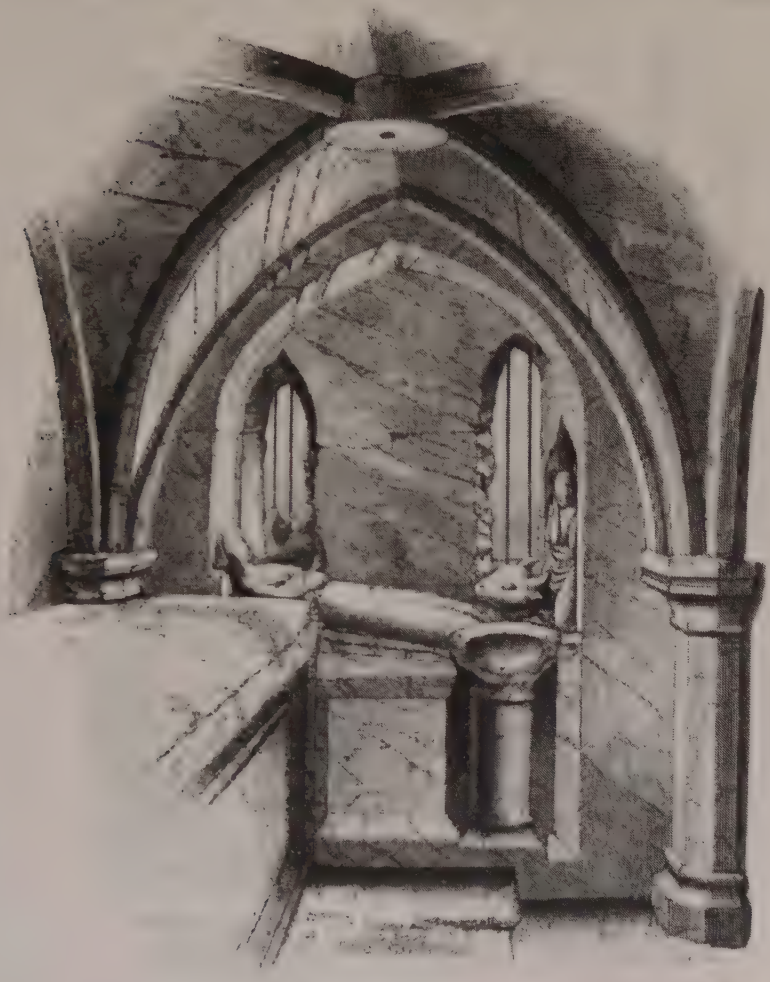
WARKWORTH HERMITAGE.

interior. You stand in a chapel dug out of the solid stone, adorned with profuse though somewhat rudely-executed decorations. Here are all the ecclesiastical arrangements necessary for a small church or oratory, united to a humble dwelling for the ministering priest. Each is perfect in its way; though each is on a small scale. Behold how skilfully the roof is worked into compartments, divided by artificial ribs, which, passing through capitals and shafts, die

XXXVIII. Chapel, Hermitage, Warkworth Castle.

[*To face* p. 214.

unbroken by joints into the rocky floor. Every thing has been left by the chisel in natural relief, nothing throughout having been built up or affixed. The mouldings, the monuments, the window-tracery, and the decorations, are all of



THE CHAPEL.

a piece with the roof or walls themselves. To manage this considerable craft has been evinced in the stone-cutting, the work of a mason being in no part visible.

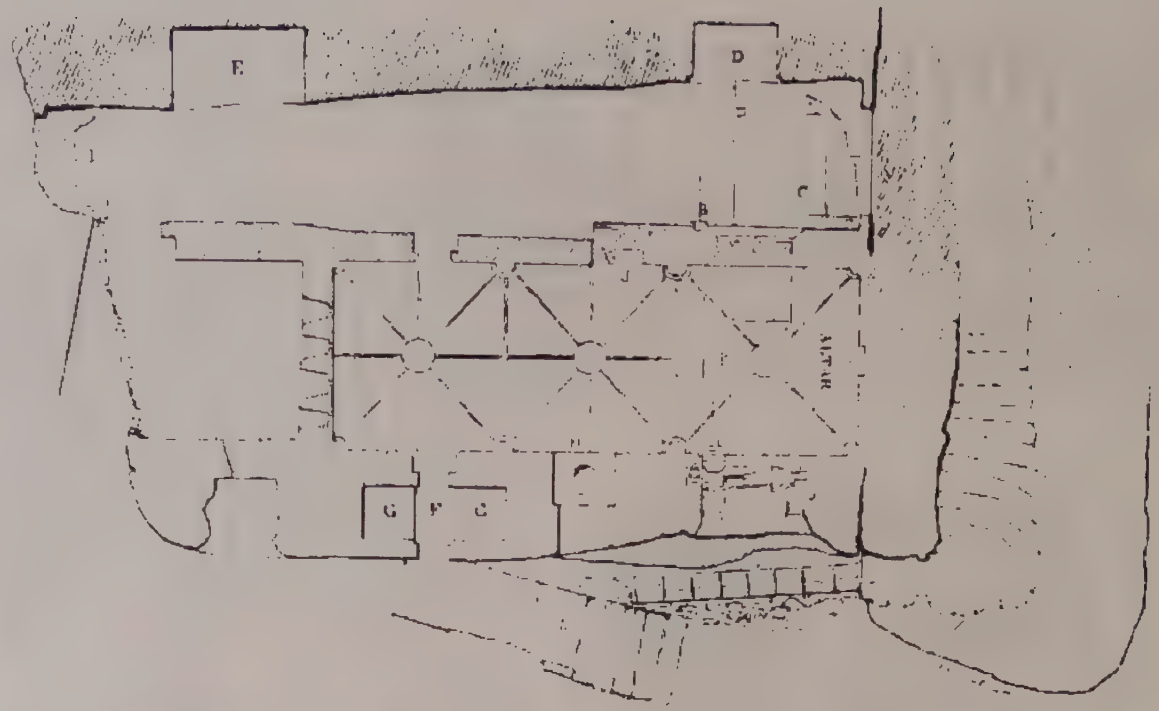
The ground-plan, with its references, will serve to give a general idea of the arrangements of the hermitage. It is divided into three chambers; two of them were devoted to religious purposes, the third was used for a dormitory.

Commencing the description at the top of the steps, we enter a small recess, with a seat on each side, just large enough to hold a single person. Over the inner doorway remains a portion of a black-letter inscription from the Psalms, of which just sufficient has been preserved to

FRONT VIEW.

justify the interpretation it has received: Fuerunt mihi lacrymæ meæ panes die ac nocte,—"My tears have been my meat day and night."

Out of this vestibule is a fair chapel, twenty feet long by seven high, set out into three equal bays by ribs and vaulting. It contains a piscina (A), a lavatory in the niche of a quatrefoil window (H), a hagioscope (J), and an altar.



A Piscina and Monument.
B Stoup.
C Confessional.
D Locker.
E Recess for a Bed.

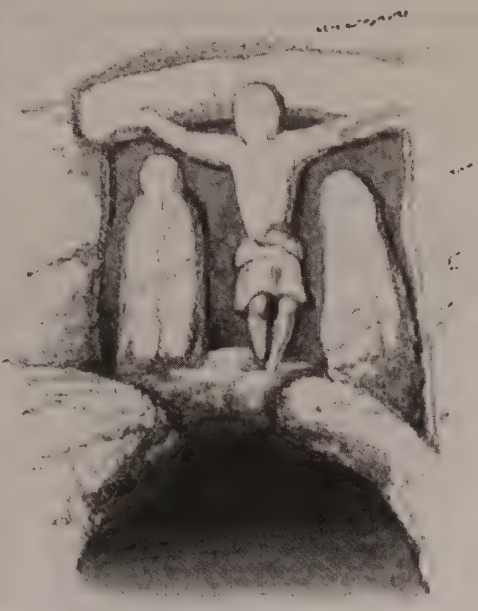
F Principal Entrance.
G Seats.
H Lavatory inside of Quatrefoil Window.

I Doorway, with Remains of Flight of Steps.
J Hagioscope.
K Steps.
L Steps leading to Garden.

XXXIX. Ground-Plan of Hermitage.

[*To face* p. 216.

In a recess at the upper end is a recumbent figure, apparently that of a female; her left shoulder is supported by an angel, the feet resting on a bull's head as a crest. Above this part a demi-figure under a trifoliated ogee arch is placed as though it were gazing on the effigy below it. These decorations have occasioned many conjectures as to their original intention, and differences of opinion have arisen as to whether it was the effigy of a female at all, and whether the crest were a bull's head, or the common one of a dog. It is but right to place these variations of opinion before the reader, who will form probably a fresh conjecture himself when he examines the accurate representations placed before him. They will tell their own story. Let us now read the good bishop's account:



THE ROOD.

"Then, scoop'd within the solid rock,
Three sacred vaults he shows;
The chief a chapel, neatly arch'd,
On branching columns rose.

Each proper ornament was there
That should a chapel grace;
The lattice for confession fram'd,
And holy-water vase.

O'er either door a sacred text
Invites to godly fear;
And in a little 'scutcheon hung
The cross, and crown, and spear.

Up to the altar's ample breadth
Two easy steps ascend;
And near a glimmering solemn light
Two well-wrought windows lend."

An arched doorway, over which are the remains of

another illegible inscription, and a shield bearing the emblems of our Lord's Passion, opens into a second chamber. This has also an altar, a stoup (B) adjoining a confessional (C), an aumbry (D), and a recess (E). It is, with these exceptions, very plain, being roughly hewn out of the rock; it is neither so level in its floor nor so lofty as the adjoining chapel. The floor, in fact, shelves upwards to the east end; all appearances indicate that it was left unfinished. From there being a confessional window, looking into the adjoining chapel, and an entrance at the west end, it is very probable that this second chamber was used by persons who came to confess to the hermit, there being also an external access. The third chamber was the dormitory of the recluse. It has four narrow windows opening into the principal chapel, with one looking out to the Coquet on the south.

EMBLEMS OF THE CRUCIFIXION.

Besides these three apartments sculptured out of the rock, there are considerable remains of a small domestic building erected at its south-west corner. This seems to have been the kitchen and dependent offices, as the various details of an oven, fireplace, and other arrangements, bear conclusive evidence. Where so little is left, and that little entirely devoid both of ornament and mouldings, it is difficult to assign its date. Yet, judging from the ashlars and general character of the masonry, it appears earlier than the adjoining oratory. A rude ladder and some rugged steps lead to the sunny slope where the hermit cultivated his garden. It is now covered with beeches, silvered over with lichens, and interwoven with the craggy boughs of ancient oaks or the dark branches of the yew.

After this description, an inquiry is first naturally instituted into the age of the hermitage—when it was built, and by whom it was founded. A reference to the character of the architecture is the only means of solving the first problem; and the solution of this is, moreover, the only

CONFESSIONAL WINDOW.

mode of determining the second. The reader must therefore once more trust himself to the guidance of those inductions which are obtainable from minute details; and if we can, by examining its mouldings, succeed in fixing the age of the hermitage within a particular period, it will then be possible to make a reasonable conjecture as to who was the founder of this very remarkable excavation.

The author of this popular ballad* is often spoken of by Warton and other contemporary writers who turned their attention to the history of English poetry as "their

* It is almost needless to say that the bishop was in no way allied to the noble family of the Percies, having been born of low parentage in the Cartway at Bridgenorth.

ingenious friend," and he was well entitled to the epithet; but we must now disregard the bishop's ingenuity, and accredit no portion of his poem or its illustrations but such as clearly rest on authority. The profiles of the mouldings, the window-tracery of the confessional "lattice," and the style of art exhibited in the escutcheon, furnish data for the determination of these points of inquiry. The execution of

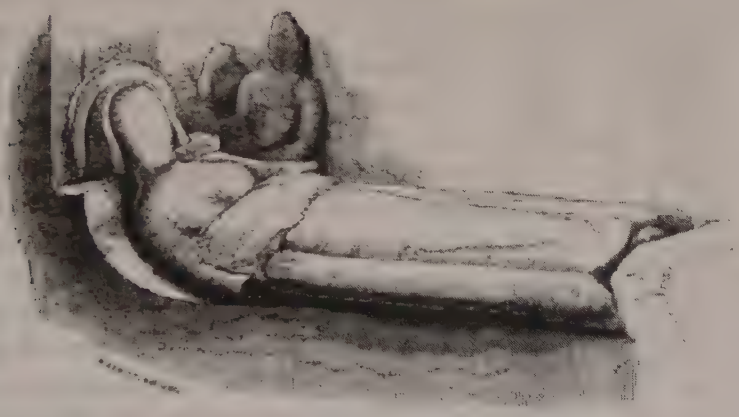
THE DORMITORY.

the two effigies is extremely humble; they are both so much worn away, that nothing is to be gathered from them that is indicative of their age.

However, upon examining the vaulting ribs and capitals in connection with the tracery in the chapel, they seem clearly assignable to the late decorated period; and assuming the two extremes, it must have been wrought between the middle of the fourteenth and the middle of the fifteenth

century. The style shows the earlier time to be the more probable period of its construction. This, therefore, will place it between the years 1350 and 1450.

Now the second Lord Percy of Alnwick had a grant of Warkworth from Edward III. in the year 1327. His son, who married Margaret daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, succeeded to it in 1351, and continued seventeen years in possession, dying in 1368. There is nothing in the architecture at variance with the styles that prevailed during these seventeen years. If we descend to the next generation, when Henry, the fourth Lord Percy of Alnwick, had possession, the perpendicular style was predomi-



EFFIGY OF LADY.

nant, and gothic tracery of the elegant character of the latticed confessional had expired; whilst, on the other side, going higher than either of these two, if an inquiry be made into the probability of Henry Percy, first lord of Warkworth, having founded the chantry-chapel, we at once meet with the fact of his wife having survived him fifteen years, which renders it altogether improbable to suppose he could have had any thing to do with it.

These reasons, then, influence me in believing that Henry Percy, the third possessor of Alnwick, and the second of Warkworth, founded the hermitage. But for what ulterior object could this have been intended? Simply, it may be replied, as a chantry where masses might be sung for the soul of a departed wife, who was endeared to his af-

fections. He had married the daughter of a Plantagenet, whom he survived; and natural devotion, following also the usage of the age, would prompt him to comply with a prevailing custom, and found a chantry where services should be performed for the safety of her soul. What, indeed, would be more likely than that Mary Percy, great-niece of Edward I. and grand-daughter of Henry III., should receive this suitable mark of religious respect; that her effigy should be sculptured in the place where the masses in honour of her memory were sung; and that her afflicted husband should be represented in an attitude of grief at her feet?* The unusual position of this demi-figure is readily explained by there being no room to place it elsewhere.

EFFIGY OF KNIGHT.

Amongst the numerous monastic orders existing in England before the Reformation, the fraternity of Augustinian brothers approached most nearly of all to the solitary life led by anchorets and hermits. The crown granted this class of ascetics the common privileges it bestowed on the other religious communities. Thus there was an establishment at Brehull as early as 36 Henry III.;† one at Tickhill, 4 Edw. I.; one at Blackmore in Dorsetshire,

* He is represented with a bacinet on his head and an orle around it, in a hauberk and jupon.

† The nature of these grants is fully explained in this and the two following documents:

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus Priori et Canonicis de Chetwod pro nobis et hæredibus nostris hermitorium Sanctæ Werburgæ de Brehull cum pertinentiis tenendum et habendum eisdem priori et canonicis et eorum successoribus imperpetuum sicut Ricardus de Brehull capellanus illud tenuit. Ita quidem quod inveniant singulis diebus duos capellanos divina celebrantes unum scilicet in eodem heremitorio et alium in capella nostra apud Brehull sicut fieri consuevit. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Bruer, iiij die Novembris.

Rot. Pat. 36 Hen. III. m. 16.

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod cum dilecti nobis in Christo prior et conventus de Lanthon juxta villam nostram Gloucestr. habeant unam capellam et unam placeam eidem contiguam cum pertinentiis, quæ quidem capella dedicata est in honore Sanctæ Keneburgæ infra eandem villam nostram juxta portam versus austrum et quam quidem capellam ipsi et prædecessores sui a tempore cujus contrarii memoriæ non existit habuerunt, super quam placeam dicti prior et conventus ex bona

and one at Orford, 9 Edw. II. There were hermit-brothers at Northampton, at Huntingdon, and Grimsby, in the reign of Edward III.; a hermitage near Cripplegate (16 Edw. III.), where mass was appointed to be sung for this king's soul and that of his ancestors; and also in the reign of Richard II. they were countenanced at Thetford and other places. Their days were not spent so entirely in solitude or contemplation as those of anchorets and hermits. These two classes, indeed, led a life of peculiar isolation from the world. As the name of the former implies, the anchoret was, after a solemn ceremonial, anchored to one spot, where he discharged the daily offices of the Latin Church. Sometimes this was done over a porch, or parvise, as at Leverington near Wisbeach; but more frequently he resided in a building attached to the north side of the chancel. The upper floor was appropriated as a dormitory; the lower was used as a chapel, which in most cases had a direct entrance into the church, and universally communicated with it by a hagioscope. I have examined several curious examples of this kind of semi-monastic building. The most complete in all

QUATREFOIL WINDOW.

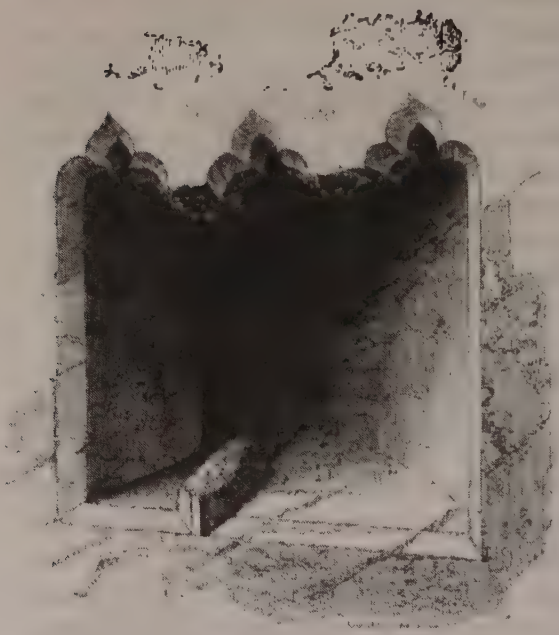
devotione quandam domum pro inhabitatione cujusdam Reclusi ibidem fieri fecerunt prout ipsi nos informarunt, nos ob reverentiam Dei et ad supplicationem ipsorum prioris et conventus statum et possessionem quos ipsi habent in dicta capella et in placea supradicta quantum in nobis est ratificamus approbamus et confirmamus (&c.). T. R. apud Westm. x die Julij.

Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. II. p. i. no. 35.

Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Inspeximus cartam domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ progenitoris nostri monachis de Lent factam in hæc verba: Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ Dux Normanniæ et Aquitanniæ et Comes Andegaviæ R. filio Bern. et omnibus ministris et forestariis suis intra Ribbile et Merse salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse et hac mea carta confirmasse monachis de Lent pro salute mea et hæredum meorum et pro anima Regis Henrici avi mei et antecessorum meorum hermitagium de Kershale cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod prædicti monachi mei libere et quiete in pace et honorifice teneant prædictum hermitagium sicut Hugo de Burun monachus eorum liberius et quietius tenuit. Teste B. Exon Episcopo apud Porcestriam. Nos autem cartam prædictam (&c. &c.) confirmamus (&c.). Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium primo die Maij.

Rot. Pat. 17 Hen. VI. p. i. m. 9.

its arrangements with which I am acquainted is at Toddington in Bedfordshire. Here the original anchoret's altar still remains. Another example exists at Warmington in Warwickshire; here there is a garderobe, fireplace, closet, &c. At Chipping-Norton in Oxfordshire is another. At Wellingborough, Oundle, and Rothwell in Northamptonshire are others, all much on the same plan. It is not at all improbable that these anchorets were in many instances chantry-priests. And the hermitages themselves were afterwards used as chantries. Thus there was one, licensed 18 Ric. II., within the hermitage of St. Guthlac at Marham; there was one at Brideshall, 50 Hen. III.; and there was one founded, 21 Edw. III., by Lord Berkeley at Bedminster.



HAGIOSCOPE.

The distinction to be drawn betwixt these two kinds of devotees is, that an anchoret never left his cell; the hermit was allowed to wander through the wide world.* His

* The Assize Roll for Northumberland gives a curious illustration of their wandering habits, in an incident that occurred during the reign of Henry III. The jury of Alnwick presented that a certain Gilbert de Niddendale associated with a hermit called Seman de Botelesham; and being together on a moor, Gilbert attacked the hermit, beat him, and left him for dead, taking away his clothes and a penny; and then fled. Gilbert met Ralph de Beleford, a servant of the king, who took him prisoner to Alnwick for the robbery. And Ralph de Beleford, who had taken Gilbert de Niddendale prisoner, caused the said hermit to behead Gilbert de Niddendale. The sheriff and coroner being asked by what warrant he had caused him to be beheaded, said that the custom of the country is such, that as soon as any one is taken with the produce of his crime upon him, he may be instantly beheaded; and he who prosecutes for the chattels stolen from him shall have his chattels for beheading him.

Rot. Assis. Iter. 40 Hen. III.

only home was a cave in the rock; and his chief support what he raised from his garden with his own hands, or by supplicating the alms of the charitable.

Several of these hermits have left behind them the reputation of great sanctity. I will not attempt to give the

WEST END OF THE CHAPEL.

numbers of those who have been raised on the Continent by the Romish Church among the order of saints,* but

* Amongst the most remarkable of these cells in France is the church of St. Radegonde near Tours, which is interesting from the excavations in the rock connected with it, and to which the early character of the building itself gives the stamp of great antiquity. There is no doubt that many of those numerous caves and dwellings cut in the rocky bank which borders the valley of the Loire, and which form so striking a feature in the scenery of Touraine, belong to a remote period; that many of them were the cells of recluses, or places of worship and religious instruction, perhaps of refuge from persecution; and this not only at the first introduction of Christianity, but at a later period during the invasion of the Normans. But as they are, generally speaking, wholly without architectural features, it is impossible to ascertain which are of ancient, and which of comparatively modern, or even recent construction. There are some within the precincts of the abbey of Marmoutier, now occupied by a religious establishment, to which tradition points as those in which St. Gatien assembled his hearers in the third century, and which probably influenced St. Martin, towards the end of the succeeding century, in his choice of a spot for the foundation of his abbey.

merely mention a few who are celebrated in our own country; for instance, St. Robert of Knaresborough, St. Brandon of Ireland, St. Wulfric of Haselborough, St. Godrick of Finchale, St. Baruck, hermit-saint of the Silurians, Decumanus, and Caradog of Haroldston.

The practice of this voluntary seclusion from the world dates from very high antiquity. Anchorets, or anachoretæ, are spoken of by Jerome, Gregory Nazianzen, and Tertullian; and numerous rules have been laid down for regulating their course of life. Their vows were respected by the early English kings. Henry II. made an annual allowance to many of these recluses. In the fifth of his reign, and in several subsequent years, there are entries on the Great Roll of the Pipe of a recurring charge of 15*s.* 2½*d.* for a recluse at Colchester. The sheriff of Herefordshire, in 7 Hen. II. and in subsequent years, charges annually 30*s.* 5*d.* for the recluse at Newenham. The sheriff of Norfolk accounts in the 7th and 12th of Hen. II. for thirty shillings paid to a recluse at Radleston. In the 7th of Richard I. we find on the Roll for Bedfordshire a payment made to a recluse at Wildon. In 31 Hen. II. a charge of 27*s.* 4*d.* occurs on the Roll of the same county for the food for a recluse of St. Mark at Bedford from the fourth day after the feast of All Saints to the feast of St. Michael, at a penny per day, and in clothing thirty-two pence. In the 3d of Ric. I. there is a payment of 30*s.* 5*d.* to a recluse at Writtle.* In the reign of John there occurs a payment for Geldwin the recluse at Winchester; and so accurately were the sheriffs' accounts always made up, that in the 6th of Richard I., 15*s.* 2½*d.* is set down for the half-yearly payment of a recluse at Stokes in the county of Worcester.

In the 2d and 3d years of Henry II. the sheriff ac-

There are several churches excavated in the rock near Angoulême, such as Aubeterre, Gurat, Chapelles d'Hermitages, Bellevue Lyon, which served for parochial uses; and in this district were the cells of St. Cybard and St. Gautier. Mémoires de la Société Archéologique de Touraine, tom. ii. 1843, 1844. Statistique Monumentale de la Charente, 1844.

* In elemosinis constitutis recluso, xv*s.* iid. Iob. Magn. Rot. Pip. 5 Hen. II. A similar entry occurs on the sheriffs' accounts in the 6th, 7th, and 22d years.

18 Hen. II. Et incluse de Newenham, xxx*s.* v*d.*

23 Hen. II. Et Ricardo incluso de St. Sepulcro de Hereford, xxx*s.* v*d.*

9 John. Et Margarettæ incluse, xxx*s.* v*d.*; and similarly for four following years.

In the 12th, 13th, and 16th years is this curious entry, coupled with them: "Rohesiæ custurarie," xxx*s.* v*d.* Could she have been a robe-maker as well as an anchoress? Magn. Rot. Pip. sub annis.

counts for payments to an anchoress at Pusey (Peuesia); and in the reign of John another is found supported by the crown at Hereford. There can be no doubt that the hermitage of Warkworth was endowed in the first instance by Henry Percy (the second owner of Warkworth), and that he received a license from the crown for the purpose; but of this license I have hitherto not been able to discover any trace. The various forfeitures this noble family sustained will reasonably account for the absence of such a document. At a later period the cell again attracted notice; and at this refoundation we are more fortunate, being enabled to refer to the original deed. From this it appears that, in 1531, Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, granted to Sir George Lancastre twenty marks a year, besides other emoluments, as set forth in the notes,* that he should have in his daily recommendation and prayers the good estate of all such noble blood and other personages then living, as well as others deceased, set forth in the parchment annexed; and for this purpose he granted him "myn armytage, bilded in a rock of stone," within the park of Warkworth.

* Sir George Lancastre, Patent of xx merks by yere.

"Henry Erle of Northumberland, &c. Knowe you that I the saide erle, in consideration of the diligent and thankfull service that my well-beloved chaplen, Sir George Lancastre, hath don unto me the said erle, and also for the goode and virtus disposition that I do perceive in him; and for that he shall have in his daily recommendation and praiers the good estate of all such noble blode and other personages as be now levynge, and the soules of such noble blode as be departed to the mercy of God owte of this present lyve, whos names are conteyned and wrettyn in a table upon parchment signed with thande of me the said erle, and delivered to the custodie and keapynge of the said Sir George Lancastre; and further that he shall kepe and saye his devyn service in celebratyng and doing masse of requiem every weke accordynge as it is written and set furth in the saide table: have geven and graunted, and by these presents do gyve and graunte unto the said Sir George myn armytage bilded in a rock of stone within my parke of Warkworth, in the county of Northumberland, in the honour of the blessed Trynete, with a yerly stipende of twenty merks by yer, from the feest of Seint Michell tharchaungell last past afore the date herof yerly duryng the naturall lyve of the said Sir George; and also I the said erle have geven and graunted, and by these presents do gyve and graunte, unto the said Sir George Lancastre the occupation of one little grasground of myn called Conygarth, nygh adjoynynge the said harmytage, only to his only use and profit wynter and somer durynge the said terme; the garden and orteyarde belongyng to the said armytage; the gate and pasture of twelf kye and a bull, with their calves suking; and two horses goyng and beyng within my said parke of Warkworth wynter and somer; one draught of fisshe every sondaie in the yer to be drawen fornenst the said armytage, called the Trynete draught; and twenty lods of fyrewode to be taken of my wodds called Shilbotell wod during the said term. The said stipend of xx merks by yer to be taken and received yerly of the rent and ferme of my fisshyng of Warkworth, by thands of the fermour and fermours of the same for the tyme beynge yerly at the times ther used and accustomed to, evyn portions. In wytness whereof to these my letters patentes, I the said erle have set the seale of myn armes. Geven undre my signet at my castell of Warkworth, the third daye of December, in the xxiii. yer of the reigne of our soveryn lord Kyng Henry the Eight."

Reasons have been already given for stating that the Hermitage was made at a much earlier time than the commencement of the sixteenth century; and it has been shown that no one of the whole race of Percy was so likely to have originally founded it as the Henry Percy, who was the second possessor of Warkworth. Whilst this assumption is fully borne out by the character of the architecture, it however entirely extinguishes the credibility of Bishop Percy's romantic story; at the same time it invests the Hermitage with a higher degree of interest, by disencumbering it from poetical fictions, and connecting it with the royal line of the Plantagenets.

THE CONFESSIONAL.

CHAPTER XI.

BARONY OF PRUDHOE.

THE barony of Prudhoe comprised the following manors: Prudhoe, Hedley, Horsley, Whittle, Rudchester, Welton, and Harlow, in the parish of Ovingham; Ingo, in the parish of Stamfordham; Chollerton, Barrisford, Chipchase, and Birtley, in the parish of Chollerton; Thockrington and Little Bavington, in the parish of Thockrington; Whelpington, Great Bavington, Harle, and Capheaton, in the parish of Whelpington; and the extra-parochial manor and chapelry of Little Heaton, or Kirk-Heaton.

All these were held as two-and-a-half knights'-fees by the Umfreville family, under a grant from Henry I.*

Such is the statement in the several inquisitions in the Testa de Nevill; but there is no instance on record previous to the reign of John, of this barony being rated to any aid or scutage at more than two knights'-fees. On the occasion of the marriage of the daughter of Henry II., Odinel de Umfreville made no return of the knights'-fees in his barony; but he paid upon two at the rate of one marc each. In the 1st of John, Richard de Umfrevill† is assessed iiij^{m}., being at the rate of ij^{m}. per knight's-fee towards the scutage of that year. The following year an additional marc

* Ricardus de Umfrevill tenet in capite de domino rege baroniam de Prudehoe per servitium de ii militum et dimid. omnes antecessores sui tenuerunt per idem servitium post tempus primi Regis Henrici. Idem Ricardus tenet villam de Parva Ryhull reddendo domino regi per annum xx solidos et antecessores sui similiter tenuerunt post tempus præfati Regis Henrici Primi qui eos feoffavit et de feoffamento isto nichil alienatum est vel datum per maritagium vel elemosinam vel aliquo alio modo unde dominus rex minus habeat de servicio suo.

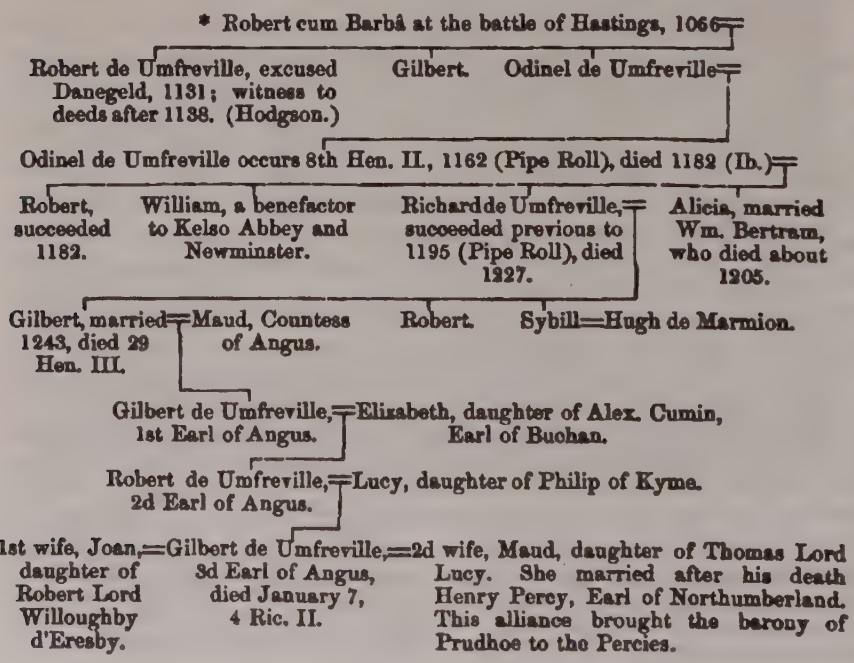
Testa de Nevill, p. 392.

Idem Ricardus tenet vallem de Redesdale per servitium ut custodiat vallem a latronibus de antiquo feoffamento. Ibid.

† Umfranvill, or Umframvill, is the orthography used in the Pipe Rolls; sometimes in the documents the initial U is changed for O, and sometimes an aspirate is prefixed. The Battle Abbey Roll has Ounfravile and Dounfrevile.

is charged, and the barony is ever after charged two-and-a-half knights'-fees.

The name of Umfreville occurs in the Battle-Abbey Roll. The founder of the family in England was Robert cum Barbâ, who is stated in a plea-roll of the reign of King John to have come over at the Conquest. He was the great-grandfather of Richard Umfreville, who then enjoyed the possessions of the family. From the same authority we learn that the name of Richard's grandfather was Odinel. Odinel was also the name of his father, as we learn from a charter of Gilbert Umfreville, the son of Richard. The immediate predecessor of Richard was Robert Umfreville, who appears from the Pipe Roll of Northumberland to have been also the son of Odinel. In the Pipe Roll of the 31st of Henry I. we meet with Robert de Umfreville, whose name occurs with that of several other Northumberland barons who are excused the payment of Danegeld. Considering the length of time which had elapsed since the Conquest (sixty-five years), this could hardly be Robert cum Barbâ, but must have been his son, a brother of the elder Odinel.* The name of Gilbert Umfreville occurs as a witness to several charters relating to lands in the north of England, in conjunction both with Robert and Odinel. He was probably another brother. Be-


* Robert cum Barbâ at the battle of Hastings, 1066
Robert de Umfreville, excused Danegeld, 1131; witness to deeds after 1138. (Hodgson.)
Gilbert.
Odinel de Umfreville
Odinel de Umfreville occurs 8th Hen. II., 1162 (Pipe Roll), died 1182 (Ib.)
Robert, succeeded 1182.
William, a benefactor to Kelso Abbey and Newminster.
Richard de Umfreville, succeeded previous to 1195 (Pipe Roll), died 1227.
Alicia, married Wm. Bertram, who died about 1205.
Gilbert, married 1243, died 29 Hen. III.
Maud, Countess of Angus.
Robert.
Sybill
Hugh de Marmion.
Gilbert de Umfreville, 1st Earl of Angus.
Elizabeth, daughter of Alex. Cumin, Earl of Buchan.
Robert de Umfreville, 2d Earl of Angus.
Lucy, daughter of Philip of Kyme.
1st wife, Joan, daughter of Robert Lord Willoughby d'Eresby.
Gilbert de Umfreville, 3d Earl of Angus, died January 7, 4 Ric. II.
2d wife, Maud, daughter of Thomas Lord Lucy. She married after his death Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland. This alliance brought the barony of Prudhoe to the Percies.

XL. Prudhoe Castle, South View.

[*To face* p. 230.

sides Robert and Richard, Odinel had another son William (whose name occurs in the obits of the abbey of Newminster, and who also granted a charter to the monks of Kelso), and a daughter Maud, married to William de Albini.

Besides the barony of Prudhoe, the Umfrevilles had the manor of Hambleton in Rutlandshire by grant from William the Conqueror (Rot. Hundred), and the lordship of Reedsdale in Northumberland. The latter is stated in the Testa de Nevill to be held "by the old feoffment," which fixes the date of the grant prior to the time of King Stephen. Dugdale cites an original charter, which, if authentic places it in the 10th of William the Conqueror. In this charter Robert cum Barbâ, the grantee, is described as a kinsman of the Conqueror, and lord of Tours and Vian. In the 31st of Henry I., Robert de Umfreville was (as noticed before) excused the payment of Danegeld, his portion being xl*s.* out of a total of c*l.* chargeable on the county.

Odinel de Umfreville made the following payments during the reign of Henry II.: anno 8, scutage ij^{m}.; anno 11, donum xv*li.* iij*s.* iiij*d.*; anno 14, aid ij^{m}.; anno 18, scutage xl*s.**

These payments refer to the barony of Prudhoe only, Reedsdale being held by a different tenure, free from knight-service.† On his death, 28th Henry II., his estates were in the hands of the crown, whose receivers accounted for xxix*li.* vij*s.* iiij*d.* as the receipts for six months. Of this, xxij*li.* vij*s.* iiij*d.* were paid into the treasury; c*s.* were given to Robert, the heir of Odinel, to maintain himself in the king's service; and xl*s.* were applied to the purchase of clothing (*pannos*) for Odinel's children.

Robert de Umfreville, who is here styled the heir of Odinel, is described in subsequent rolls as his son. In that of the 33d, he is charged with x*li.*, payable in Middlesex, for his right in the king's court respecting Etton and Hambleton.‡

* Et de xxvij*s.* et viij*d.* de feodo Odinelli de Unfranvill.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 14 Hen. II.

Odinellus de Unfranvill reddat compotum de xl*s.* de scutagio.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 18 Hen. II.

Radulfus Vinitor debet xl. pro habendo recto in curia regis de Etton et de Hamelton vadiis suis versus Odinellum de Umframvilla.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 26 Hen. II.

† The Testa de Nevill says it was held "per regalem potestatem," by the service of freeing the valley from robbers; the charter in Dugdale, "by the service of defending it for ever from enemies and wolves, with the sword which King William had by his side when he entered Northumberland."

‡ Robertus filius Odinelli de Unfranvilla debet x*li.* quæ requirebatur in Middlesex a Radulfo Vinitore pro recto in curia regis de Etton et de Hamelton.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 33 Hen. II.

Richard de Umfreville succeeded to the barony during the time when the earldom of Northumberland was vested in the Bishop of Durham, between the 2d and the 6th of Richard I.* On the resumption of the county by the crown, he paid *cli.* for confirmation of this fine, and for pardon for his absence from the army in Normandy. Two years later, A.D. 1196, he appears on the roll of debtors to Aaron the Jew of Lincoln for the sum of xxiij*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.*, for which he had given a mortgage on his lands at Tournay. This mention of the Umfreville lands at Tournay suggests a doubt whether Tours may not have been inserted in error for Tournay by the fabrication of the charter to Robert cum Barbâ, if it be considered spurious.

Gilbert de Umfreville succeeded his father in the 11th of Henry III., and paid *cli.* for livery of his father's lands. Having traced the genealogy of this branch of the Umfrevilles to this point, we must return to notice another, which Dugdale, and after him Mr. Hodgson, have inserted in the same pedigree. Gilbert de Umfreville was a follower of Robert Fitz-Hamon, and assisted him in the conquest of Glamorganshire, A.D. 1091; for which service he was rewarded by a grant of the castle and manor of Pennant. From the occurrence of Gilbert as a family name amongst the barons of Prudhoe, it is probable that a near relationship existed between the founders of the two houses; but it is quite certain that neither this Gilbert, nor any of his descendants, were connected by property with Northumberland. In the 12th of Henry II. we find Gilbert de Umfreville, no doubt a descendant of Gilbert of Pennant, holding nine knights'-fees under William Earl of Gloucester, the representative of the early patron of his family, Robert Fitz-Hamon, at the very time when we know that all the Northumberland property was in the possession of Odinel.

In the 10th year of William the Conqueror, Robert de Umfranville obtained a grant from the king of the lordship, valley, and forest of Redesdale, with all the castles, manors,

* This payment is repeated 1 Ric. I. and 2 Ric. I. In 6 Ric. I. it is reduced to 100 shillings.

Hugo de Craudene debet x marcas pro habendo recto de feodo unius militis versus Ricardum de Umfravill in Camberton. Magn. Rot. Pip. 7 and 8 Ric. I.

Gilbertus de Umfranvill reddat compotum de *cli.* de relevio suo de terris et fœdis quæ Ricardus de Unfranvill pater suus tenuit in capite per placitum W. Comitis de Ferariis.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 11 Hen. III.

woods, and royal franchises, which came to the king from Akman, late lord of Redesdale. Robert de Umfranville held the possessions by the tenure of defending this district for ever from the king's enemies and wolves, wearing that sword which the monarch had by his side when he first entered Northumberland. Odardus the sheriff accounts for xl*s.* from Robertus de Ulfranvilla, in the 29th of Hen. I.*

He was succeeded by Gilbert in the reign of Henry I. Gilbert held Prudhoe in capite of the king, with its members, Hedley, Horseley, Wythill, Rutchester, Inghoe, Heton Magna, Parva Babington, Herle, Welpington, Chevinton, Barrisford, Chipchase, Birtly, Parva Heton, Thockerinton, Hirlaw, and Weltden, as two-and-a-half knights'-fee, according to the ancient enfeoffment.† Nearly all these were subinfeudated.

The name of Odinell de Umfranvill, who lived through the chief part of the reign of Henry II., first appears on the sheriffs' accounts in the year 1165, when he accounts for 15*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* paid to the crown. He pays his scutage of forty shillings in the 18th year. He died ten years afterwards; as Walter Bataille and William the son of Walter account to the crown in the 28th year for the issues of half a year out of his lands.‡

This Odinel de Umframvill was one of the chief supporters of the crown against the aggressions of the Scots. He built the oldest portion of the present castle of Prudhoe; and if the statement of an anonymous monk of Tynemouth is to be accredited, he laid the neighbouring people under great exactions to effect its completion. Nor was he merely content with its erection; as he defended it for three days with great bravery and success when it was assaulted in 1174 by William the Lion.

It has been already related how in this invasion the castle of Warkworth§ fell before the assault of the Scottish king; Umframvill's castle of Harbottle having likewise yielded to his attack, and Carlisle having been surrendered

* Magn. Rot. Pip. G. de Humframvill "tenet Redesdal" per regalem potestatem. Testa de Nevill, p. 385.

† Testa de Nevill, p. 382.

‡ Walterus Bataille et Willielmus filius Walteri reddunt compotum de xxix*li.* vij*s.* et iiij*d.* de exitu terræ Odinelli de Humfranvill in Northumberland de dimidio anni. In thesauro xxij*li.* vij*s.* et iiij*d.* Et Robertus de Unfravile hæredi Odinelli c*s.* ad se sustentandum in servicio regis per breve regis. Et in pannis liberorum Odinelli xl*s.* per idem breve.
Magn. Rot. Pip. 28 Hen. II.

§ Page 196, ante.

by Robert de Vaux, the victorious army next invested the castle of Prudhoe.

Here William's success received a check; for Ralph de Glanville, Robert d'Estouteville, William de Vesci, Bernard Bailliol, and other Yorkshire barons, having received intelligence of William's progress, immediately advanced, and relieved Prudhoe from the impending danger. There are few transactions of the age which rest upon higher credibility. An account of them has been written by Hoveden, whose veracity has never been impeached. William of Newbury, a native of Yorkshire, who has also furnished us with a narrative, lived at the period, and is a writer in every respect worthy of confidence.* In addition to these, the metrical chronicle of Jordan Fantosme supplies other particulars. The whole of these writers receive incidental confirmation from the Exchequer Roll of the year, which shows that Odinel de Umframvill received the sum of 20*l.* for retaining soldiers in his castle, and also as compensation for the injuries he had sustained from the Scots during the siege.†

The poet states that the castle of Prudhoe was admirably defended. Odinel, fearing the garrison were unequal to maintain it, rode out on a good brown bay horse; spurring it day and night, to use the author's words, till he had gathered together four hundred knights with their shining helmets. For three days the conflict continued; when, finding it hopeless to persevere, William the Lion raised the siege, and departed for Alnwick. Those within suffered no loss whatever; but the enemy destroyed the fields and the corn, ravaged the gardens, and from inability to commit worse devastation, barked the apple-trees.

* Interea rex Scottorum cum propriæ gentis infinitæ barbarie atque accessitorum ex Flandria stipendariorum equitum peditumque manu non modicas fines Anglorum ingressus, duas in Westmeria munitiones regias, scilicet Burgum et Appelbi, præoccupatus et sine præsidiis inventus obtinuit: indique digrediens, urbem iterum Carduliensem oppugnare statuit. Sed, cautione a trepidis civibus præstita, quod ad diem certum civitatem illi traderent, nisi interim a rege Anglorum sufficiens sibi præsidium mitteretur, ad quandam munitionem super amnem Tinum, quæ dicitur Prudehou, oppugnandum convertit exercitum. Tunc accessit ad eum prædictus Rogerius de Moubrai auxilium flagitans. Duabus quippe munitionibus suis a Gaufrido regis Anglorum filio naturali, tunc Lincolniensi electo, fortiter expugnatis et captis, tertiam, Thresch vocatam, cum periculo possidebat. . . . . Verum idem rex, cum per dies aliquot apud Prudehou casso et suis magis noxio fuisset labore sudatum, audiens Eboracensis provinciæ contra se militiam excitari, Tino transmisso Northumbriæ fines invasit. Historia Rerum Anglicarum Willelmi Parvi, lib. ii. c. 32.

† Et Odinello de Umframvilla 20*l.* ad tenendos milites in castello de Prudho pro dampno sibi a Scottis illato.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 19 Hen. II.

XLI. Prudhoe Castle.

[*To face* p. 234.

Jordan Fantosme thus describes the circumstances:

" Itant erra-il Odinel sur le bon brun bauçant
E jurz e de nuiz tut jorz espurnnant,
Kar il ad purchacié la bone gent vaillant,
Quatre cent chevaliers od lur heaumes luisant.
Ces serrunt en l'estur one lui cumbatant,
Il succurrunt Pruedhume od lur espiez trenchant.
Treis jorz dura le siege, par le mien escient
Mult aveit Odinel là dedenz bone gent.
Encuntre les Flamens se defendent forment,
N'i perdirent dedenz, tant di que jo n'i ment,
Itant cum amuntast à un denier d'argent;
Mès lur champs unt perdu ot trestut lur furment,
Lur gardins estrepez de cele male gent
Eki n'i pot plus mestaire, si li vint en talent
D'escorcer les pumiers."

v. 1671-1685.

Robert de Umframville succeeded in 1182; but his tenure being brief, there is nothing recorded concerning him worth notice. Richard, his brother, came into possession in the reign of Richard I., and held the barony during the whole of King John's time, dying in the 11th of Henry III. (1226). He was intimately engaged in the chief transactions in the north the whole of his life. He took a prominent part in resisting the usurpation and exactions of the crown; in consequence of this he had to surrender his four sons as hostages, and his castle of Prudehoe to the custody of Philip de Ulecote, as sureties for his fealty.* By a subsequent writ provision was made that, in case of Philip de Ulecote's death, Hugh de Baillol was to take charge of the castles of Durham, Norham, Mitford, Prudhoe, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Bamburgh.†

In the 17th of John his Northumberland possessions

* Rex W. Comiti Warenn et E. Archidiacono Dunolmensi et Philippo de Ulcote salutem. Sciatis quod Ricardus de Umframvillâ fecit nobis cartam suam de liberanda nobis quatuor filiis suis et castro suo de Prudehom obsides pro fideli servicio suo. Ita quod si attingere possimus quod ipse fuerit in colloquio proditionis contra nos pro locute vel particeps illius proditionis: prædicti filii sui et castrum suum prædictum et tota terra sua erga nos incurrantur, et quod nos faciamus de corpore suo tamquam de corpore proditoris nostri. Idem autem Ricardus castrum suum nobis liberabit die Veneris in Octabus Sancti Bartholomæi et obsides prædictos, scilicet quatuor filios suos nobis liberabit die Martis proximo post octabas illas ubicumque fuerimus. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod castrum illud ab eo recipiatis prædicta die Veneris, et bene illud custodiri faciatis et terram suam in pace esse faciatis, donec prædictos filios suos et castrum illud nobis liberaverit, et sciamus quomodo se gesserit. Teste me ipso apud Kingeshag, xxiiij die Augusti. Litteræ istæ duplicatæ erant.

Rot. Claus. 14 Johann. m. 5.

† Rot. Pat. 18 John.

were granted to Hugh de Bailliol ;* a fact difficult to reconcile with the salutation of "dilectus et fidelis," applied to him the year before, when the crown had advanced him sixty marcs as a loan.†

In the fourth of Henry III. (1220), the sheriff of the county was desired to empanel a jury to inspect his castle of Harbottle, which had been strengthened contrary to the royal mandate, and ordered to reduce it to the condition it was in before the war.‡

In the 5th of Henry III. he was summoned with other northern barons to assist at the siege of Cockermouth Castle. It was probably for this service that, in the 8th of Henry III.,§ he received exemption from his scutage, in conjunction with N. de Stuteville, Roger de Merlay, Robert de Muschamp, Hugh de Bolebec, Roger Bertram, and William de Percy.

In the 6th year he was commanded to appear with Hugh de Bolebec and Roger de Merlay in the marches at Witelawe, and hold them against the Scots.‖

He is supposed to have died in the 11th of Henry III.¶

It is necessary, before pursuing the descent of the barony of Prudhoe any further, to say a little about Philip de Ulecote, as he figures in most of the affairs of the district at this period. He must have been a man of ignoble birth, since we find no mention of his ancestors. Yet making himself subservient to the wishes of King John, he became rich and powerful. He was gradually advanced from the constableship of Chinon in Touraine till he became successively forester of Northumberland and possessor of Matfen, Nafferton, and Lorbottle. Roger de Wendover includes him amongst the iniquitous councillors of John, who, studying to please the king in every thing, tendered advice according to the royal wishes, rather than as to the reasonable requirements of a sound policy.** He and Hugh

* Dominus Rex dedit Hugoni de Baillocello totam terram quæ fuit Ricardi de Umframvilla. Et mandatum est Vicecomiti Rotelandiæ quod ei inde sine dilatione plenariam saisinam habere facere in bailliva sua. Apud Framelingham, xiij die Marciæ. Rot Claus. 17 Johan. m. 7.

† Rex, &c. E. Archidiacono Dunholmensi, &c. Philippo de Ulecote salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de denariis nostris qui sunt in custodia vestra liberatis dilecto et fideli nostro Ricardo de Umframvilla lx marcas de præstito. Teste me ipso apud Novum Templum, London, xxiij die Aprilis. Rot. Claus. 16 Johann. m. 3.

‡ Rot. Claus. See p. 54, ante.

§ Ib. ‖ Ib.

¶ See note, p. 232, b.

** Hugh de Baillol, Robert de Vipont, and Philip of Poitiers, Bishop of Durham, were in the list of his evil advisers. Flores Historiar. vol. iii. pp. 237-8.

de Baillol obtained such an influence by this subserviency, that the king placed all the castles betwixt Scotland and the Tees under their command;* and it must be confessed, they defended them against Louis VIII. of France with great bravery.†

In the 14th of John he became sheriff of the county, and in the year 1218 one of the itinerant justices for the north. This brief notice might have been sufficient; Philip de Ulecote claims our attention, however, from an incident immediately connected with Richard de Umframville that occurred during his shrievalty. Presuming upon the influence he possessed with the crown, after he had held

PHILIP DE ULECOTE'S CASTLE, NAFFERTON.

for a few years his manor of Nafferton, he commenced upon it the erection of a castle, taking the materials from the Roman wall in the vicinity.‡ Amid all the turbulence and injustice that prevailed during these times, we often

* Flores Historiar. vol. iii. p. 352.

† Ib. vol. iii. p. 378.

‡ Rex Philippo de Ulecote salutem. Indicavit nobis Ricardus de Umframvilla quod vos castrum quoddam construitis contra lineam nostram apud Nafertune ubi numquam castrum esse consuevit, ad nocumentum terrarum et castri de Prudeho quæ sunt ipsius Ricardi. Et ideo vobis mandamus quatinus sine dilatione a præfati castri constructione desistatis et quod ibi edificatum est ad nocumentum præfati Ricardi occasione postposita dirui faciatis. Teste comite apud Neuwerc, xix die Julii. Rot. Claus. 2 Hen. III. m. 4.

discover acts which show that a sense of right was not wholly deficient in the conduct of those in authority. Of this we have an instance recorded on the Clause Rolls. For Richard de Umframvill having complained of the injury this rising fortress was to his castle of Prudhoe, the crown immediately issued a writ to Philip de Ulecote commanding him to desist from its further prosecution. Nor is it less remarkable, that it still remains much in the same state in which it was left by the workmen when they terminated their labours.

The building consisted of a keep, twenty feet square, and two outer balies, of moderate dimensions, placed on the summit of a gentle slope. There was no natural protection on the west, nor would it have been easy to make one of a formidable character. At present the remains of Philip de Ulecote's castle lie screened from passing observation by the surrounding plantations; though it is probable that in the winter season they may be discerned through the leafless trees as the traveller journeys along the high road contiguous, leading from Haddon-on-the-Wall to Corbridge.

Having thus introduced Philip de Ulecote to the reader's notice, I must still further extend the digression, to give some account of the manorial possessions conferred upon him.

Nafferton lies immediately to the north of Ovington, from which it is separated by a small stream which joins the rivulet flowing through Whittle Dean. Although surrounded on all sides by the baronies of Prudhoe and Bywell, it formed no part of either, but was held by ground-sergeanty of the crown. From the earliest period to which our records extend, Nafferton was held, together with Matfen in the adjoining parish of Stamfordham, by the service of keeping the pleas of the crown.* By this tenure it was held by Gospatric the son of Gunner, and by Guy Tisun,† the latter of whom frequently occurs in the Northumberland Pipe Rolls of the early part of the reign of Henry II. as accounting for the goods of outlaws, felons, and fugitives.

In the 22d of Henry II. both manors were escheated to the crown on the death of Guy Tisun, and the sheriff

* "Ut custodiret placita coronæ," "ut sit coronator." Testa de Nevill.

† Rot. Chart. 2 John, 14 John.

accounts for eighteen shillings as their proceeds for a fraction of that year. In the 2d of Richard I. Sawel, or Sewel, the king's servant, has a grant of the manors of Matfen, Nafferton, and Lorbottle, and of certain tenements in Newcastle-upon-Tyne.*

This grant was confirmed by King John in the second year of his reign. Lorbottle was the property of Alexander de Lilburn, but had been in the hands of the crown since the 22d of Henry II.†

On the death of Sewal in the 14th of John, Philip de Ulecote had a grant of Matfen, Nafferton, Lorbottle, and the houses in Newcastle, to be held by the accustomed services.‡

On the death of Philip de Ulecote (5 Hen. III.), his widow Joanna, who married Oliver de Albini, had dower assigned to her out of Matfen and Nafferton.§ In the same year Philip's five sisters, coheiresses, paid eighty marcs for livery of the aforesaid manors.‖ Constance Ulecote, who married Daniel Fitz-Nicholas, died about 1240, and left three daughters, also coheiresses.¶ In 1250, considerable changes were effected in the tenures of Nafferton and Matfen, and divisions made in proportion to the respective shares to which they were entitled. The entire estate, originally granted to Philip de Ulecote in Matfen, Nafferton, and Lorbottle, was ultimately reunited in the Felton family, who occur as considerable proprietors in the reign of Edward I.

In the 19th year of this king, William de Felton had a charter of confirmation of his lands at West Matfen, Nafferton, and Lorbottle. He subsequently obtained other portions of the estate that had been in the hands of the individuals who married Ulecote's coheiresses, became sheriff of Northumberland in the 5th, 6th, and 7th years of Edward II.

Although Gilbert, son of Richard de Umframville, who succeeded in 1226, and retained the barony until 1244, has left behind him the reputation of extraordinary gallantry and prowess,—so much so that Matthew Paris characterises

* Magn. Rot. Pip. 2 Ric. I. Rot. Chart. 2 John.
† Magn. Rot. Pip.
‡ Rot. Chart. 14 John.
§ Magn. Rot. Pip. 5. Hen. III.
‖ Ib.
¶ Magn. Rot. Pip. 24 Hen. III.

him as the illustrious baron, the defender of the north, and the flower of chivalry,—little is recorded in history to show the reason of his bearing these honourable titles. He paid his fines and was exonerated, like his forefathers, from scutage, and that is pretty nearly all that has been recorded of him.*

His son Gilbert occupies a more important place in the transactions of his time. Upon the collection of the Welsh scutage, he was found possessed of more than five knights'-fees and a half; so that the lands of the family had become more than doubled since the earliest enfeoffment. He was in arms with the barons before the battle of Evesham, but made a timely submission to Henry III.

Dugdale says, that, in the 51st of Henry III., in a charter granting him a market at Overton in Rutlandshire, he is first styled Earl of Angus. But he was not summoned either to parliament or to perform military service under this title until the 5th of Edward I.; and it is singular that on several later occasions he is summoned simply as Gilbert de Umframville. The fact of his being summoned as Earl of Angus has given rise to investigation, as the writ can scarcely be reconciled with any known principle;† nor, indeed, was the language consistent, since the title of earl was omitted on several subsequent occasions, as the notes beneath will indicate. The most probable way of explaining the anomaly is, that Edward I. summoned Gilbert de Umframville as Earl of Angus, whose son and grandson were summoned by the same title, apparently without any other creation. He could have had no right to the title of Earl of Angus in England but by the writ of summons;‡ and he was therefore not created an earl of the realm of England.§

He was summoned in 19 Edw. I. to meet the king at Norham;‖ in 22 Edw. I. to be with the king at Ports-

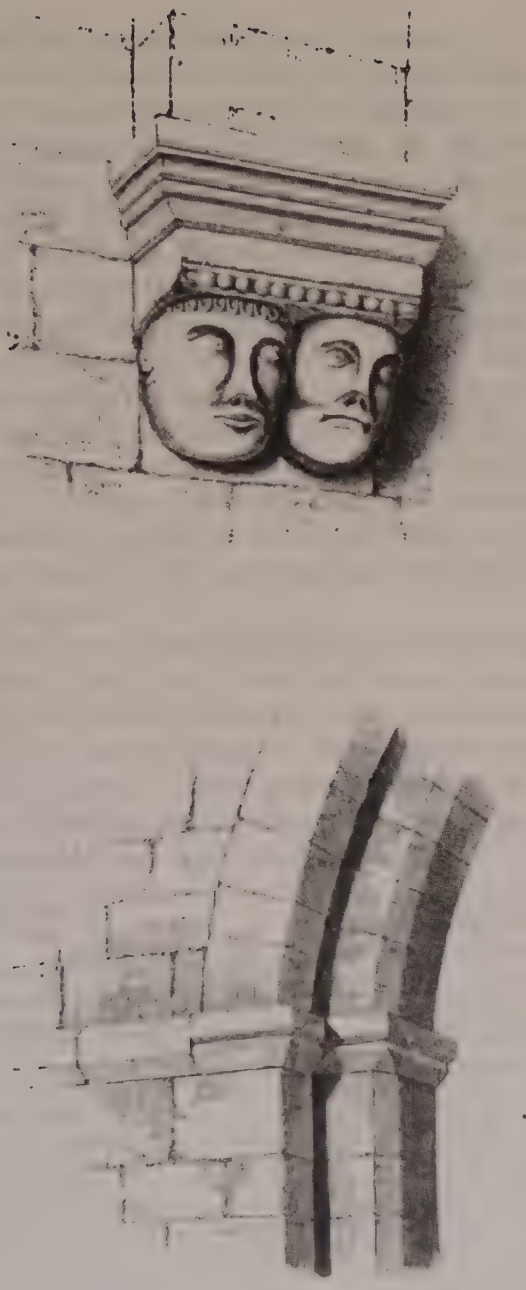
* An inquisition taken at his death states that he held in Prudehoe with its members, viz. Hyrlaw, Inghow, and Welpington, in demesne lands and meadows 1108 acres, worth 24*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.* In these manors are mills, fisheries, and breweries, worth 45*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* per annum. Also fifty bondsmen holding fifty bondages, worth 21*l.* 8*s.* 3½*d.* Also five knights'-fees and the ninth part of a knight's-fee belong to the castle of Prudehoe. Wards pertaining to the castle worth 1*l.* 10*s.* 5½*d.* per annum. Also at Prudehoe pasture for an hundred sheep, which the lord may have there, but cannot be let. Inquisit. 29 Hen. III. no. 46.

† Report on Dignity of a Peer, vol. ii. p. 171.

‡ Ib. vol. i. p. 432.

§ Ib. vol. ii. p. 116.

‖ Rot. Claus.



XLII. Details in Gateway, Prudhoe Castle.

[*To face* p. 240.

mouth for the expedition into Gascony.* In 23 Edw. I. summoned to the parliament at Westminster;† in 24 Edw. I., to the parliament at Bury St. Edmunds.‡ In 25 Edw. I. he is summoned to the parliament at Salisbury as Earl of Angus (Comes de Anegos).§ Under this title he was summoned to the Welsh war 5 Edw. I.;‖ and again, under a similar title and for a similar purpose, 11 Edw. I.¶ In short, he was summoned on every occasion in which military or parliamentary service was required from 5 Edw. I. (1277) to 31 Edw. I. (1303), in which year he died. An abstract of the inquisition after his death will be found in the notes.**

Robert de Umframville, brother of Gilbert the first Earl of Angus, succeeded to the barony in the 31st year of Edward I. He received the customary writs of military and parliamentary summons until the 18th year of Edward II., when he died.†† He left an only son, Gilbert, the third Earl of Angus.

This Gilbert married Matilda de Lucy, sister and heiress of Anthony de Lucy, both of whom she survived. She took for her second husband Henry de Percy, fourth Lord Percy of Alnwick, Earl of Northumberland, and brought with her, besides other great possessions, the castle and honour of Cockermouth, the castle and manor of Warkworth, and the castle and barony of Prudhoe.‡‡

* Rot. Vascon.
† Rot. Claus.
‡ Ib. § Ib. ‖ Ib.
¶ Rot. Walliæ.

** Gilbert de Umframville held of the king in capite on the day of his death the castle of Prudhow, which same castle within the inclosure, in buildings, is worth 6*s.* 8*d.* per an.; 120 acres of arable land in demesne, worth 6*d.* an acre per an. Also a park containing in circuit one *leucam* [1500 yards], in which are wild beasts; the agistment is worth 6*s.* 8*d.*, and the sale of underwood 3*s.* per an.; also a foreign wood, worth in sale of underwood 13*s.* 4*d.* per an., and nothing in agistment, for the pasture is common. Free tenants render 6*l.* 8*s.* per an.; forty bondages, each containing 18 acres of land, and each worth 8*s.* per an.; 16 cottages, each worth 1*s.* 3*d.* per an.; certain farmers, tenants at will, rendering 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per an.; two watermills, worth 5*l.* per an.; a pool, worth 2*s.* per an.; a fishery in the river Tyne, worth 1*l.* per an.; pleas and perquisites of court are worth 1*l.* per an. Inquis. 1 Edw. II. no. 45.

†† Robert de Umframvill held on the day of his death the castle and manor of Prudhow, with an orchard belonging to the manor. The castle and orchard were worth 1*l.* per an. in times of peace, now nothing, on account of the destructions of the Scots and the poverty of the country. The pigeon-house was worth 1*s.* per an. in times of peace, now nothing, for the pigeons are destroyed. One hundred and twenty acres of land in demesne was worth 6*d.* an acre per an. in times of peace, now nothing, for they lie waste in the lord's hands for want of tenants. Six acres of meadow were worth in times of peace 6*d.* an acre per an., now 2*d.*; 5 bondages, each containing a toft and 16 acres of land, now worth nothing per an., for want of tenants, &c. &c.

Inquis. 18 Edw. II. no. 78.

Dugdale says he died 2 Edw. II.

‡‡ These estates were settled on the Earl of Northumberland on condition of his quartering the arms of Lucy, namely, gules, three lucies argent, with the Percy bearings of or, a lion rampant, azure, in all shields, banners, ensigns, and coats-of-

The Earls of Angus exercised the same oppressive exactions as were customary in the age. It is therefore not surprising that complaint should be made against them for arbitrary conduct. Such doings were in unison with the spirit of feudalism. Plaints of extortion and cruelty were perpetually laid before the king,* and for the honour of justice, they seldom went without investigation or redress. It was, indeed, an object to listen to the appeal, as considerable revenues were paid to the crown out of these proceedings. Hence we constantly meet with entries on the sheriffs' accounts of the receipt of fines for the administration of justice. Nor was the usage restricted to individuals, as the county of Norfolk fined forty marcs that it might be fairly dealt with;† the county of Northumberland promised thirty marcs that the verdict of the county might be freely heard.‡. There were fines that persons might be acquitted, or discharged out of prison, fines for permission to marry, for protection, and for numerous privileges and exemptions.

In the 3d of Edward I. one of these cases occurred, by Walter de Swethorp complaining to the king that the Earl of Angus had seized upon his person and detained him prisoner in his castle of Harbottle until he had given him a hundred marcs. If Gilbert de Umframville wished to exclude him from observation and the means of communicating with his friends, there could hardly have been found a place better suited than Harbottle to receive this unfortunate individual. Security was deemed the first object; the common feelings of humanity seemed never to have been exercised towards the wretched captives. There are few of the northern castles in which some of the miserable Scots did not suffer imprisonment. Even the Welsh were removed to them during this monarch's wars in the Principality, as often as persons of consequence, or likely to become dangerous to him, fell into his hands. Thus, whilst

arms; as may be seen in his seals engraved in the present volume.

* Gilbert de Humfravile, Earl of Angus, was charged before the king's justices with many offences, and exercising privileges without warrant. As to his right of exercising gaol-delivery, the jury say that all his ancestors have delivered their gaol at their will, without a writ of the lord the king, because that liberty is near the march of Scotland.

Rot. Assis. Northumb. 7 Edw. I.

† Comitatus Norfolchiæ debet xl marcas ut possit pulchre tractari.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 11 John.

‡ Idem vicecomes reddat compotum de xxx marcis de promisso comitatus, ut libere audiatur veredictum comitatus.

Magn. Rot. Pip. 7. Ric. I.

he confined some at Chester, and others, as the princes Llewellyn and Owen, at Bristol Castle, in the 18th year of his reign* he gave orders to Walter de Cambhowe, constable of Bamborough, to expend 4*l.* on the robes of Resus ap Maylgon and Conan ap Mereduth, then incarcerated in this fortress, and 13*s.* 4*d.* for the robes of a servant waiting upon them; being an allowance for the 16th and 17th years of his reign of 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per year; or a sum of threepence a-day each for Rees and Conan, and twopence for their servant. Robert and Peter le Poer, who were imprisoned at Conway Castle for five years, and Howel ap Rees for a longer period, were allowed twopence each. The princes Llewellyn and Owen received an allowance of threepence each, and had their robes, linen, shoes, and other necessaries found them by the crown. In the 24th year of Edward's reign, Rees ap Maylgon and Conan ap Mereduth were conducted to Newcastle-on-Tyne in a dying state, and on the 7th of June from hence to London. The Liberate Roll, 26 Edw. I. m. 4, also gives the following charges for forty-two Welsh prisoners, who were carried for greater security to the north of England. John Byronn, the sheriff of York is allowed 103*s.* 4*d.* delivered by him, by the king's command, to ten Welshmen (of North Wales) confined in the castle of York, from Monday before the feast of St. Margaret to Thursday on the morrow of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, 24 Edw. I.; 103*s.* 4*d.* for ten Welshmen confined in Richmond Castle during the same period; 103*s.* 4*d.* for ten Welshmen confined in Skipton Castle during the same time; and 6*l.* 4*s.* for twelve Welshmen confined in Scarborough Castle during the same period.

In the 3d of Edw. II., we find four Scotch prisoners detained here; and in the 9th of Edw. III., the Earl of Murray.

I will now adduce other facts to those already given concerning the history of Bamborough Castle, because the information throws some light upon the way these royal buildings were governed, to what uses they were appropriated, and how the charges for their maintenance were sustained. The survey made by Bellysis in 1537 is suffi-

* Rot. Lib. 18 Edw. I. m. 6.

ciently interesting to be printed, like these particulars, for the first time, and will be found in the notes.*

* The vieu of the castell of Bawmborgh, wich is of thre grett wardes and in grett reuyne and decay, albeit the scytuacyon and standyng of the said castell is of the strongest and inpregnable ground that may be. And theis thynges folloyng is most nedfull ther to be doyn.

Fyrste, the draw bryge at the entrye of the est warde must be all new mayd, and all thynges ther to will cost xl*s.*

Item, ther must be a new gaytt mayd of wode with seym and royve for the gaythowse at the entre of the said draw bryge of foure yerdes and a half hye and thre yerdes and a half broyde, wich wille cost by estimacion, all mayner of thynges, v*li.*

Item, the walles of the two vtter wardes is veray mych in rouyne and decay, albeyt the grounde and the situacion of theym is marvellus stronge, so that yf ther were but xl*li.* be stowyd in dyuers places of the said walles wher most ned were wolde do mych gude.

Item, ther must be an yron gaytt mayd for the innere warde of foure yerdes and a quarter hyght and thre yerdes and a quarter of breyde, wich will tayke two tonne of yron, x*li.*

Item, to the smyth for maykyng of the said yron gayt, vj*li.*

Item, ther is a gret chambere within the inner warde that will serue very welle for the halle, whereof the leydes of the royf must be new cast, and a foyer of leyde more towarde the mendyng of the said leydes. And the castyng and the layng of the said leydes and the warkmanschype therof, iij*li.*

Item, ther muste be for the said halle two doyrs and two wyndowes, wich wille cost xx*s.*

Item, half a royde of sarkkyng bord for the said hall, vj*s.*

Item, ther is a nothere fayre chambere jonyng of the north syde of the said halle that must haue a new balke of vj yerdes and a half longe, wich balke most be hade frome Chopwelle wodes be west New Castell, wich wodes pertenys to the layt monestery of New Mynster, and the balke must be carryd by watter. All charges ther of, xij*s.*

Item, ther must be for the said chambere half a royd of sarkynge borde, vj*s.*

Item, the leydes of the royff of the said chambere must be new cast, and a foyer of new leyd more towardes the mendynge of theym. And for gutters, spowttes, and fyllettes, and the charges of the castyng and laynge, xlviij*s.*

Item, ther is thre fayre vawtes vndere the said halle and chambere convenyent for a buttre, a sellere, and a store howse wich must haue thre newe doyres, xx*s.*

Item, ther must be a new royf mayde for an howsse at the est end of the halle wiche must serue for the kychynge and for larders. And vndere the said howsse ther is a fayre vawte wich wyll serue for a stabylle for xxiiij horsses. And for maykyng of the said royff there must be vj balkes of viij yerdes longe; and for wyvers, wallplayttes, spars, and other tymbere for the said royff xvi tonne of tymbere, wiche tymbere must be had in Chopwelle wodes appertenyng to the layt abbay of New Mynster. And for the caryage and makyng of the said royf, vij*li.*

Item, ther must be for coueryng of the said royf fyve royde of sclattes with lattes, broddes, and lym. Alle thynges by estimacion will cost vj*li.*

Item, for the said kychynge and layrdere, for wyndoys, dores, and particyons, by estimacion, liij*s.* iiij*d.*

Item, ther must be for the stabylle a boue said of xxiiij horsses bays, mayngers, and rakes, and a doyre, the charges ther of for caryage of the tymbere and warkmanschype, iiij*li.*

Item, there is a narrow towre of a convenient lenthe at the est syd of the said kychynge, wych will be two chambers for lodgynges, and must haue xij geystes of iij yerdes longe, and half a royd of florynge borde and xij spars of thre yerdes longe, and a royde of sarkynge borde; the charge ther of, xl*s.*

Item, the royf of the said howse must be new theykyd with leyd and must haue two fudders and a half of leyd more then is of it. And for the castynge and laynge of the said leyd, xxiiij*s.*

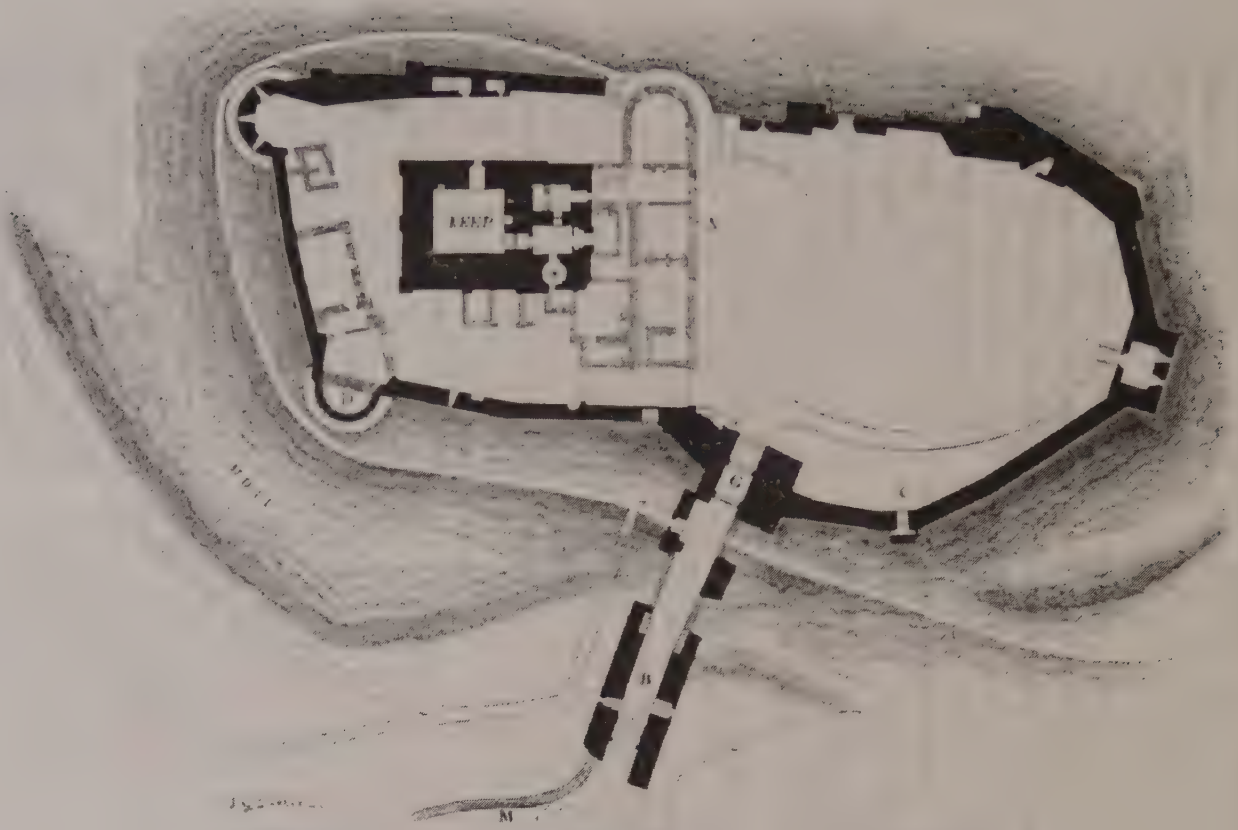
Item, ther is a lyttyll towre at the sowthe end of the sayd kychynge, wherof the leydes of the said towre must be new cast and half a foyer of leyde putt to it, The castyng and the laynge of the said leyd, xij*s.*

Item, for the saym towre a royde of sarkyng borde, xij*s.*

Item, for the floyres of the said towre a royde of florynge borde, xiiij*s.*

Item, for the said towre for dores and wyndowes, lokes and bandes for dores, xx*s.*

Item, ther is two fayre chambers well wallyd jonynge boithe to getheres standynge at the est ende of the olde walles, callyde the Kynges Halle, and vnder the



A Modern Buildings.
B Barbican.
C Garderobe.
D Tower, of which only Basement remains.
F Site of Chapel.
G Gateway-tower.
M Mill-pond.

XLIII. Plan of Prudhoe Castle.

(To face p. 244.

The constableship of Bamborough Castle was worth a hundred marks per annum, as appears from various entries on the Liberate Rolls, in the 10th, 11th, and other years of the reign of Henry III. A single entry will be sufficient to show the form in which the writs for payment usually run. "Rex ballivis Novi Castri super Tinam salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de firma villæ nostræ habere faciatis Johanni Wascelin constabulario de Bamburg lx marcas de termino Paschæ anno regis nostri x° in parte solutionis c marcarum quas percipit per annum ad custodiam castri de Bamburg et computabitur vobis ad Scaccarium. Teste Rege apud Keniton, vi die Februarii." After the same

said two chambers ther is foure fayr vawttes; and the said two chamberys must haue two newe royffes of v balkes of viij yerdes longe for ather of the said two chamberys. And the ryst of all mayner of tymbere for the royffes of boithe the said chamerys will be xxx tonne of tymbere, the said tymbere to be hade at Chopwelle woddes a for said, and at the Bykere wodes a lyttylle from New Castelle, wich Bykere wodes was layt the erle of Northumberlandes. And this said tymbere must be caryid by watter. And all mayner of charges, as well for caryage as warkmanschype of the said royffes, xliij*li.*

Item, ther must be for couerynge of the said two chamber royffes x royd of sclaytt, wiche wille cost with lyme, lattes, broides, and other necessarys, by estimacion, xiij*li.*

Item, ther muste be for the said two chambers and for the said foure vawttes, for doyrs, wyndows, lockes, and kays, and other necessarys therto appertenynge, by estimacion, iiij*li.*

Item, ther must be half a foyer of leyde for a gutter to the said two chambers. For the plummere wages, iij*s.*

Item, ther is a brewhowse and a bakhowse boithe under one royff, wiche is decayd, wherfor ther must be a new royff of v balkes vj yerdes longe, and for all other tymbere appertenynge to the said royffes xiiij tonne of tymbere, wich tymbere may be had at Chopwelle and Bykare wodes aforsaid, and framyd and wroght in the said woddes, and caryd by watter. All mayner of charges ther of by estimacion, vj*li.*

Item, ther must be for couerynge of the said howse of sclattes foure royde, wiche wyll cost, with lyme, lattes, broddes, and othere necessarys, by estimacion, v*li.*

Item, for dors, wyndowes, partycyons, and lookes to the said howsses, xx*s.*

Item, for maykynge ovynnes, rayngyes, fornesses, and brewynge vesselles meyt for a brewhowse, by estimacion, viij*li.*

Item, ther must be a fother and a half of leyde for maykynge of the brewynge leydes.

Item, ther must be a horse mylne, wych wyll cost, all thynges meyte for the saym purpos, x*li.*

Item, ther is two draw welles, wherof one in the dongyone, wich dongyone the royff therof is all decayd, and the sayd welle is of a marvellus grett dypnes.

Item, the other welle is in the west end of the west warde, and the walle that inclosys the said well to the castelle must be amendyt. For the mendynge therof and clensynge of the said welle, by estimacion, iiij*li.*

Item, ther must be for repellynge and a mendynge boithe of dyuers fayre towres and for the walles of the innere warde, that is to say, for battylmenttes and for putynge in of aschelare stones and for pynynge with stone where the walles is rent, and rowgh castynge of the said walles with lym, by estimacion, xl*li.*

Item, ther is foure towres within the said innere warde, wherof the walles ar veray god and the tymbere of the royffes fresche; and the leyde of the said foure royffes must be new castyn, and there must be thre foyer of leyde more for mendynge of the said royffes. And for the castynge of the leyde of new of all the foure forsaid royffes, with gutters, spowttes, and fyllettes, iiij*li.*

Item, dyuers of theis howses aforsaid must be dyght and clensyd, for ther is a grett substans and quantyte of sand within theym, wiche in mayner has fyllyd full dyuers of the said howsses. And for the labore and carrynge owte therof, iiij*li.*

Summa totalis, cc x*li.* x*s.* iiij*d.*

And ouer and aboue the said summe ther must be for the said castell x foyer of leyd.

mode expenses on the Vineyard were paid in the same year, and the wages of horse and foot soldiers keeping guard, for the former at the rate of 7½*d.* and the latter 3*d.* per day. Similar charges run continuously through the Liberate Rolls up to the 13th year of the reign. In the 21st, the office of constable was united in the person of Hugh de Bolebeck, sheriff of Northumberland, to the custody of Newcastle-on-Tyne, the writs for payment being addressed to the barons of the exchequer, in consequence of his official position, and the salary raised to 200 marks per annum.

In the 23d of Edw. I. it was granted to John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey.* I do not trace the custody after 37 Hen. VI., the office being saved 34 Hen. VI. to John Heron by the act of resumption.

The Liberate Rolls give the following notices of repairs and incidental expenses during the reign of Henry III.

In the 10th year, writ for Roger de Hodesac to cover the tower with lead; 12th, reparations of breech; 13th, erection and reparation of a windmill; 17th, repairs of gate; 21st, repairs of bridges, grange, and bakehouse. In the 28th year Magister Gerardus is mentioned as the Ingeniator or engineer. In the 33d, reparations to the amount of forty marks. During this year there is the following writ to the sheriff of Northumberland: "Precipimus tibi quod balistas et quarellas nostras in castris nostris de Bamburg et de Novo Castro qui indigent reparacione reparari et *atiliari* facias." This is perhaps the earliest instance we have on the Rolls of the use of the word printed in italics, from which the English term "artillery" has been derived. It seems evidently of English origin, the most ancient authorities for its adoption being adduced by Du Cange, from this language. He, as usual, with his continuator Henschel, is copious in illustrations of it.

But to resume the notices on the Liberate Rolls. In the 34th year the tower of St. Edmund and the barbican before the gate of St. Oswald were repaired. The hall repaired in the 35th year. In the 37th, the great tower, and three gates within the castle, with their hinges, fastenings, and bindings, and the great drawbridge outside the great gate on the south side. In the 40th, repairs of a general character.

* Rot. Pat. sub anno, m. 5.

CHAPTER XII.

ARCHITECTURAL DESCRIPTION OF PRUDHOE CASTLE.

It has been already stated, under the history of the barony of Prudhoe, that the castle was erected by Odonel de Umframville. The precise year of building it has not been recorded, but it was probably within the first twenty years of the reign of Henry II.; it was certainly completed at the latter time, since in 1174 it sustained a vigorous siege. The position was appropriately selected, being a considerable elevation above the Tyne, which flows on the northern side; it was also well fortified by a deep fosse in the other direction. It consisted of a keep of lofty but unusually narrowed proportions, an inner and an outer baly, a gatehouse and barbican. A survey was made of Prudhoe Castle in 1586 by Stockdale, which furnishes so good a description, that it will be unnecessary to offer another account of its arrangements.

Yet it may be desirable to mention a few particulars that have escaped his observation. Commencing with the barbican, which is the latest portion of the structure, it may be assumed, from the character of the masonry, as well as from the marks on the stones themselves, that this part was built at the close of the reign of Edward I. by Gilbert de Umframville, second Earl of Angus; at all events, if it be not his work, it must have been done very early in the reign of Edward II., since there is evidence in the mason's marks that the same workmen were employed here who laboured at Dunstanborough and Alnwick. That would make it the erection of his nephew Gilbert, the third earl. But there is this superior presumption, that the first of these Gilberts constructed it, inasmuch as he caused another work to be executed in the 28th of Edw. I., by converting

the chamber over the gateway into a chapel, and obtaining a license to constitute it a chantry,* under the title of the chapel of St. Mary, where mass might be sung for himself

THE GATEWAY.

and successors for ever. Where the work is very rude and mouldings are wanting, it is extremely difficult to assign the exact age of a building. Such is the case here. On the one hand, there are only the stonecutters' marks connecting it with the same band of operatives who worked at

* Gilbert de Umframvill, Earl of Angus, has permission to give two tofts, 118 acres of land, and five acres of meadow, with appurtenances in Prudhow, to a chaplain to celebrate mass in the chapel of St. Mary, in the castle of Prudhow, and his successors for ever.
Inquis. 28 Edw. I. no. 86.

two other castles betwixt 5 and 8 Edward II. (1312 and 1315), and on the other, the probability that a person who had been engaged in repairing the castle,* and founding a chantry over the gateway should have also executed this portion.

The chapel is singular from being the earliest instance

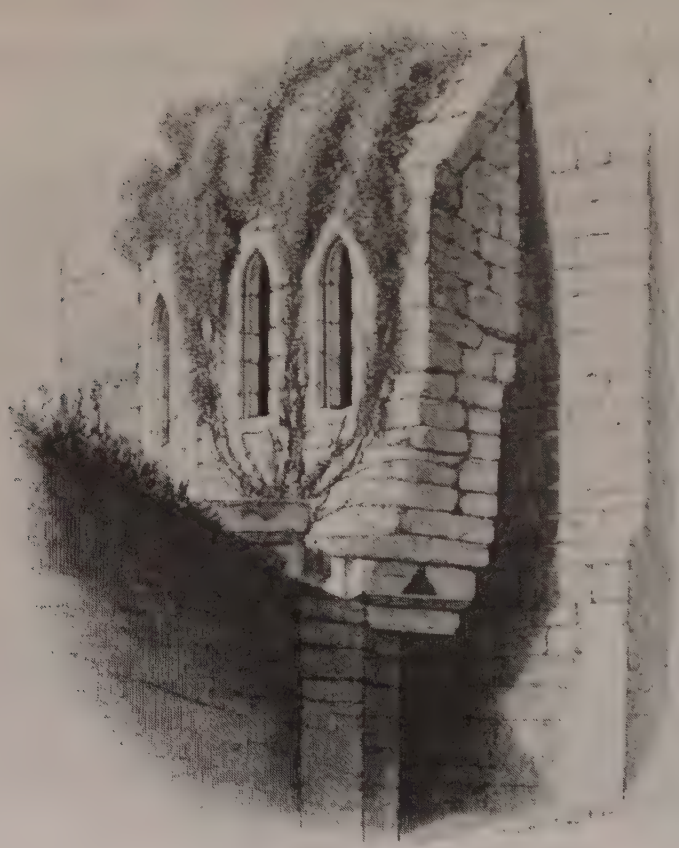
INTERIOR OF THE CHAPEL.

of an oriel window we are acquainted with. The room not being large enough to contain an altar, a portion of the east end was carried out on corbels to give the requisite space.

The string-course on the south front of the gatehouse indicates two periods, whilst the insertion of lancet windows above the arch is referable to the year 1300, when this portion was converted into a chapel. The shoulder-headed doorways observable in the curtain-walls also belong to the same time.

* Marks of this may be seen in the shoulder-headed doors in various parts of the encircling wall.

The double-headed corbels under the entrance-gate have a moulding that from its purity is almost classical. It is



EXTERIOR OF THE CHAPEL. 1300.

unusual to see two heads side by side in a corbel, though in the cathedral of Durham the fashion is not unfrequent.

STOCKDALE'S SURVEY OF PRUDHOE CASTLE. 1586.

There is an old ruinous castle, walled about, and in form not much unlike to a shield hanging with one poynte upwards, situate upon a high moate of earth, with ditches in some places, all wrought with man's handes as it seemeth, and is of all the scyte, with a little garden platt, and the banckes by estimacon iij acr.

The said castle hath the entrey on the south, where it hath had two gates, the uttermost now in decay, and without the same is a litle turne-pyke; and on the weste parte a large gate-towre, where there hath been a passage into the lodgeings there scituate without the castle (as is sup-

posed) or to the chappell there standing; and between the gates is a strong wall on both sydes, and as it appeareth, hath been a draw-bridge; and without the same, before it come to the utter gate, a turne-pyke for defence of the bridge. The gate is a tower all massy worke on both sydes to the top of the vault; above the vault is the chappel,* and above the chappel a chamber, which is called the wardrobe; it is covered with lead, but in great ruine, both in leade and timber; it is in length tenn yards, and in breadth six yards, or thereaboutes.

There is opposite to the said gatehouse-tower, joyning to the north wall of the said castle, one hall of eightcen yeards of length, and nine yeards of breadth, or thereabouts, within the walls, covered alsoe with lead; albeit the tymber and leade in some decay.

Between the said gate-howse and hall, on the left hand at your entry in at the gate, is a house of ij° house height, of length xxiiij yeards, in breadth six yeards, or thereabouts, devided into two chambers, covered with slate. The lower house hath a great room to pass out of the court through that house to the great tower; and the south end a chamber, and inner chamber. Out of the utter chamber* is a passage to the great tower by a little gallary; on the other syde, a passage down to the buttery. Out of the inner chamber is a passage to the chappell; and on the other side a passage to a house called the nursery.

On the weste parte of the said house is another little house, standing east and west, upon the south wall, called the nursery, in length tenn yeards, and in breadth six yeards, or thereaboutes, of two house height, covered alsoe with slate. At the south-west corner is a house standing north and south, called the garner, adjoyning to the west wall, in length tenn yeards, in breadth six yeards, of ij° house height; the under house a stable, the upper house a garner, covered also with slate. At the north-west corner of the said castle is a little tower, called the west tower, of thre house height, round on the outside, in length seven yeards, or thereaboutes, covered with lead, but in decay both in lead and tymber.

Joyned to the said tower is another house of two house height, in length nine yeards, in breadth six yeards, or thereaboutes, covered with slate, but much in decay. In the middle of these houses, by itself standeth the great tower, one way xviij° yeardes, another way xij° yeardes, north and south, of three storeys onely, and of height xv° yeards, or thereabouts, besides the battlements. It hath noe vault of stone in it; it is covered with lead, but in some decay of lead and timber but necessary to be repaired; and a toofall, or a little house adjoyning thereunto, in utter decay.

At the east end of the hall is a house, called the kitchen, of one house height, in length xij yeards, in breadth six yeards, dim. or thereaboutes, covered with slate. In the east end, as it were, at the lower point of the shield, is a little square tower, in length vij yeards, in breadth v yeards, or thereabouts, covered with lead, but in utter ruine and decay, both in timber and lead. Adjoyning to the same is a house, called the brew-house, in length viij yeards, and in breadth vij yeards, and covered with slate. There is within the scyte, and without the walls, an elder chappell, which hath been very fair and covered with slate. In the tyme diverse dwellers were on the demeynes one dwelled in the said chappell, and

* Sic.

made it his dwelling-house, and byers for his cattle, and by that means defaced, saving the tymber, walls, and greate parte of slate remayneth.

There is also within the precincts of the scyte a little milne, standing at the castle gate. There is under the moate on the north syde, a barne, two byers, and other such, an old kill and kill-house, all which were builded and repaired by Thomas Bates in the xx yeare of the queen's majestie's reigne, yt now is, and yet now in his late absence decayed. There was an orchard, sett all with fruit-trees, now all spoyled; and an old house, wherin the keeper of the orchard did dwell.

The said castle, towne, and mannor of Prudhow is scituate in Tindale-Warde, on the south side of the River of Tyne adjoyning to the County Pallentyne of Durham, distant from the great Town of Newcastle vij myles, having a great and large demeyne adjoyning the same, good and fertile, and the tennantes there very fyn-able, and is of the parish of Ovingham, which lyeth on the north syde of the said river, and opposite to the said castle.

DOORWAY IN CURTAIN-WALL, 1300.

CHAPTER XIII.

WARK-UPON-TYNE, OR THE REGALITY OF TINDALE.

The Franchise or Liberty of Tynedale, Tyndale, or Tindale, of which Wark was the capital until the reign of Henry II., was one of the royal manors, differing in no respect from the demesnes of the crown within the county of Northumberland. This county, as has been shown,* was, until the reign of William Rufus, governed with nearly independent authority by earls of its own; but in that reign it reverted to the crown on the attainder of Robert de Moubrai, of whose rebellion a curious account will be found in the short chronicle printed for the first time in the Appendix† to this volume, from the original record formerly in the Chapter-house at Westminster, and now removed to the Rolls House.

During the remainder of the reign of Rufus, and the whole of that of Henry I., Northumberland continued in the hands of the crown, its profits being accounted for by a sheriff, as in the other counties of England, in the solitary Pipe Roll of the latter reign.

King Stephen purchased the neutrality of David king of Scotland by the cession of the border counties of Cumberland and Northumberland; the former to himself, the latter to his son Henry. To Northumberland, indeed, Henry had hereditary claims as the descendant of its ancient earls through his mother Maud, the daughter of Earl Waltheof. On the death of Earl Henry, his eldest son Malcolm was proclaimed heir to his grandfather's kingdom; but the earldom of Northumberland was conferred on his younger brother, William, to whom the barons within the

* Chap. iv. † Appendix, p. ix., &c.

county did homage at Newcastle. The two brothers were both at this time minors; Malcolm, the elder, being only twelve years of age.

On the accession of Henry II., one of his first acts was to resume the royal demesnes which had been alienated by his predecessor, and in the third year of his reign he recovered possession both of Cumberland and Northumberland. In the Great Roll of the Pipe for the following year we find Tyndale included with the other royal manors in the rent charged against the sheriff; but an allowance of ten pounds is made to him in respect of this manor, of which he had not been in actual possession. With this amount Adam filius Suene is charged, who was probably the bailiff under its former possessor.

In the fifth year (1159) it was granted to William, and was the sole recompense which he ever received for the loss of the county. In the sheriff's accounts for this year, we find the same allowance of ten pounds for Tyndale which the brother of the king of Scotland hath. The loss of Northumberland always rankled in the mind of William; and after his brother's death, he asserted his pretensions both to this county and to Cumberland,* which, however, the English king refused to recognise. On this ground William joined the eldest son of King Henry in his unnatural rebellion against his father; in two successive years he invaded both counties; and the result was his capture at Alnwick, instead of the recovery of his lost territories. His son, Alexander II., received an additional grant of certain royal manors in Cumberland, in consideration of which he renounced for ever all claims to the two counties on behalf of the Scottish crown.

By an inquisition after the death of Alexander III., we find that the Cumberland manors were held by homage and fealty, and the tender of a falcon annually on the feast of the Assumption, at the castle of Carlisle; but Tyndale was held by homage only. Here the kings of Scotland enjoyed *jura regalia* as fully as in any part of their own realm, saving only the acknowledgment of the paramount superiority of the English crown. A remarkable evidence of this will be found in the Roll of the Justices

* Quem ob negotia domini sui Rex Scotiæ Willielmus sequutus est. Chronica de Mailros, p. 80.

Itinerant of Alexander III. of the pleas held at Wark in the thirty-first year of his reign (1279), which is printed at length in the Appendix. For this most interesting historical document the author is indebted to the courtesy of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls. The transcript was originally intended to have been incorporated in Sir Francis Palgrave's valuable collection of documents illustrative of the history of Scotland. In the first volume of that work, printed under the authority of the late Record Commission,* is given a rental of the lordship as returned by Thomas de Normanville, the escheator beyond the Trent, for two years, the 14th and 15th of Edward I., during which it was in the English crown after the death of Alexander. From this record it appears that there were demesne lands as well at Wark as at Grendon, a wild district to the north of Haltwhistle. At the former was a capital messuage with a garden, which seems to have been occupied by the bailiff, as in the former year the garden only produced rent, in the latter the dwelling-house was also let. The demesne lands at Wark are computed at 104 acres, of which eight were meadow; those at Grendon 203 acres and 3 roods, of which 60 were in meadow.

The first year the demesnes of Wark were let at 3*l.* 8*s.*, besides 6*s.* for the garden; those of Grendon, 5*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*; of the latter 36 acres 1 rood were uncultivated.

The second year the demesnes of Wark, with the capital messuage, produced 6*l.* 17*s.*; those of Grendon, 10*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* The other receipts were as follows:

	£	*s.*	*d.*		£	*s.*	*d.*
Wark, anno 14. Free tenants . .	7	18	8	Anno 15	35	17	4
„ Drengage tenants	1	1	0¾	„	2	12	1¾
„ Tenants in sergeanty	2	15	3½	„	5	10	7
„ Tenants in bondage	2	15	0	„	5	10	0
„ Tenants at will and assarts . .	8	15	11	„	17	11	10
„ Tenants at will at Gosdene . .	0	12	0	„	1	4	0
„ Cottier tenants	0	13	2	„	1	6	0
„ Firma pistorum, braciatricium, forgiæ et fullonum	0	13	1	„	1	13	2
Grendon. Drengage tenants . . .	0	8	8¼	„	0	17	5
„ Tenants at will	2	13	3	„	5	5	6
„ Firma bracin'				„	0	1	0

The following occur only in the latter years:

* Page v.

	£	s.	d.
Rent of the mill of Wark . . .	17	0	0
Herbage of park	2	0	0
Pannage of swine therein . . .	1	4	0
Eatage in "Le Hicotelant" . . .	0	6	0

Besides these, there are in the former year recognisances of the tenants within the manor of Wark and Grendon, 3*l.* In the latter year pleas and perquisites of court, 9*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* Certain animals de wayf, 1*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.*

The outgoings, anno 14, are:

	£	s.	d.
To Alexander de Ros, for grinding at the mill of Grendon	16	8	0
Wages of William Conne, keeper of the park at Wark, 27 weeks, 6 days, at 1½*d.* per day .	1	4	4½
"In putura* unius probatoris," three weeks and three days, at 1*d.* per day	0	2	0
Repairs at the gate of the prison at Wark . .	0	0	10

Outgoings, Anno 15.

Multura to Alexander de Ros	2	13	4
Wages of William Conne	2	5	6

	£	s.	d.
Total receipts, anno 14 .	46	16	6½
Issues	2	13	10
	44	2	8½
Total receipts, anno 15 .	115	16	7½
Issues	4	18	10
	£110	17	9½

The whole of these accounts are given at full length in the volume already referred to;† and from this we further find the following persons occur as free tenants. William and Robert de Bellingham, who hold the mill there in fee, paying the immense rent of 10*l.* for it. William de Haulton half a mark for his land at Schiwynscheles (Sewingshields). William de Swynburne 10*s.* for Old Halgton, Halghton-

* Putura was a custom claimed by keepers in forests, and sometimes by bailiffs of hundreds, to take man's meat, horse meat, and dog's meat, of the tenants and inhabitants gratis, within the perambulation of the forest, hundred, &c. Blount. Spelman quotes a Common Plea Roll, 16 Edw. I., which gives the expenses of putura for seven greyhounds, three falcons and hawks, and a huntsman, for each of the former a penny, and the latter twopence a day. Spelman, sub voce.

† Pages 3-14.

Strother, and Halgton. Adam de Tyndale, 12*d.* for a certain sparrow-hawk. Robert de Insula, for a dam across the water at Wark, 6*d.* This Robert de Lisle was the proprietor of Chipchase on the opposite side of the river Tyne, and a detached manor of the barony of Prudhoe. Sewingshields lies on the line of the Roman wall, betwixt Wark and Grendon.

William de Swynburn was the treasurer of Margaret, queen of Scotland. In the notes will be found a letter on his behalf from the queen to Walter de Merton, the chancellor of the king of England; it is preserved amongst the royal letters formerly in the Tower, but now transferred with the other public records to the Rolls House in Chancery Lane; this shows that he was a person much esteemed by his royal mistress.*

An abstract of a still earlier compotus of Wark is preserved in the general register-office in Edinburgh, being that rendered by Nicholas de Veteriport to Alexander III. in 1263. A copy of it will be found in Mr. Hodgson's Northumberland, vol. iii. part ii. p. 19.

After the forfeiture of Tyndale by Bailliol, it was granted by Edward I.† (1297) to the bishops of Durham successively, and to Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham and patriarch of Jerusalem, as appears by the Pipe Roll of the 34th year, in which is entered the usual allowance of 10*l.* for Tyndale, formerly granted to the king of Scotland, and which Anthony Bec, bishop of Durham, now holds; "nescitur tamen quo modo."

In the first year of Edward II. the manor of Penreth, Sourby, and Werk in Tyndale, and royal liberty of Tyndale, were granted to Robert de Barton, during royal pleasure.‡

In the 8th of Edward II., John Comyn de Badenach died seised of the manors of Thornton, Tarret, and Walwick, which, with Emelhoppe and Kielder, formed part of

* Margareta Dei gratia regina Scottorum venerabili viro et amico in Christo charissimo domino W. de Merton, illustrissimi regis Anglie cancellario, salutem in ipso qui est vera salus omnium. Quia credimus in nostris justis petitionibus penes vos favorabilius exaudiri, ideo vestram discretionem pro dilecto nobis in Christo domino W. de Swynburne thesaurario nostro, quem suis laudabilibus exorandum quatinus in expeditione sui negotii, super quam confirmationem eum summâ diligentiâ pro nostris precibus et amore favorabilius interponere curetis, ut vestra mediante diligentia, juste etc. gaudent assequi quod desiderat, per quod ad facienda ea quæ vobis debeant, ea grata arctius teneamur libentius animata. Valete semper in Domino.

† Calend. Rot. Pat. 58 b.

‡ Calend. Rot. Pat.

the barony of Wark. About twelve years after his death, an inquisition was taken, on the 24th of July, 20th Edw. II. (1326), at Newburgh in Tyndale, and the jurors say that John Comyn de Badenach was seised in fee on the day he died, *in capite*, of the following places:—The manor of Tirsete, by the tenure of one and a half knight's-fee, and thirty-eight acres of land in demesne, worth yearly 2*l.*; one park there, worth annually 10*l.*; a hope called Tirset Hope, worth 26*l.* odd; a scaling called Le Grenhalgh; a scaling called Kielderheis,* worth 4*l.*; a hope called Kielder, worth 26*l.* odd, besides other hopes and scalings. The jury say that John Comyn died seised of no other lands in Tyndale; that he died on Monday, on the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, in the 8th year of Edw. II. (1315); that Johanna, late Countess of Athol, and Elizabeth her sister, were the sisters and next heirs of John Comyn; that Johanna was then eighteen years old, and survived her brother eleven years and more, and is now dead, and on her death her share descended to David de Strabolgi, the son of the Earl Strabolgi, and Johanna, as the nearest heir, and she was then of the age of fourteen; and so the aforesaid David and Elizabeth are the two next heirs of John Comyn.

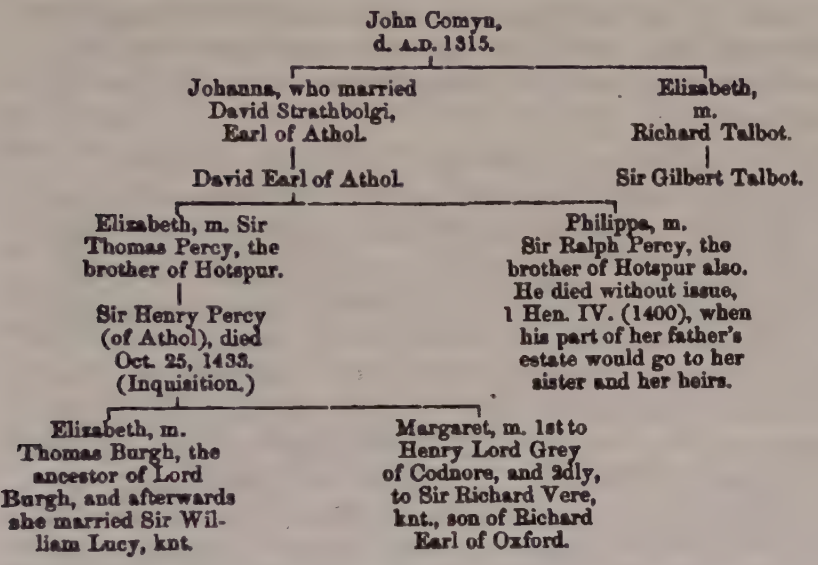
On the 7th of August, 4 Edw. III. (1330), two assignments were made, by which David de Strabolgi had the site of the manor of Tirset, and half of all the other lands assigned to him as heir of his mother; and Richard Talbot, who married Elizabeth Comyn, had the site of the manor of Walwick, and half the other lands, assigned to them.

By an inquisition† taken at Wark in Tyndale in 1373, it was found that no detriment would arise to the crown if the king should grant that Sir John Bromwych might retain certain lands in Tyndale, which the said Sir John had lately purchased without the king's license of Sir Gilbert Talbot, son and heir of Elizabeth, who was the wife of Sir John Bromwych, and which Sir John and Elizabeth held for her life, the reversion of them belonging to Sir Gilbert and his heirs after her death, and that no other lands remained to the said Sir Gilbert within the liberty of Tyndale.

* Kielder Hays was dependent on the manor of Thornton.]

† Inquis. ad quod damnum, 46 Edw. III.

In the 47 Edw. III. (1374), Henry, the first Earl of Northumberland, gave to the king 760*l.* to have the custody of all the lands in Northumberland which belonged to David de Strathbolgi, Earl of Athol, during the minority of Elizabeth and Philippa, the daughters and heirs of that earl. He married his two younger sons to his wards.


John Comyn,
d. A.D. 1315.
Johanna, who married David Strathbolgi, Earl of Athol.
Elizabeth, m. Richard Talbot.
David Earl of Athol.
Sir Gilbert Talbot.
Elizabeth, m. Sir Thomas Percy, the brother of Hotspur.
Philippa, m. Sir Ralph Percy, the brother of Hotspur also. He died without issue, 1 Hen. IV. (1400), when his part of her father's estate would go to her sister and her heirs.
Sir Henry Percy (of Athol), died Oct. 25, 1433. (Inquisition.)
Elizabeth, m. Thomas Burgh, the ancestor of Lord Burgh, and afterwards she married Sir William Lucy, knt.
Margaret, m. 1st to Henry Lord Grey of Codnore, and 2dly, to Sir Richard Vere, knt., son of Richard Earl of Oxford.

In 10 Henry IV. (1409), the king by letters patent granted Walwych Grange and the Talbot lands in Tindall to "our beloved esquire" Robert Waterton, which came into the king's hands "by the forfeiture of Henry Percy the son," that is, Henry Hotspur.*

How did Hotspur acquire the Talbot lands in Tindal?

He was killed at the battle of Shrewsbury, 22d July 1403, and at that time whatever lands he held of his own were forfeited to the king.

His father Henry, the fourth earl, did not forfeit his possessions till 1408.

Henry the son of Hotspur was restored in blood (Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. V. n. 17), and to all lands which were entailed, saving to the king all the lands in fee simple; "so

* The grant to Robert Waterton was only to secure certain annuities; so that grant would not take effect: but it shows that Henry Hotspur was the owner at the time of his death of the Talbot lands in Tindale, which included Kielder and many other places within this royal franchise.

that before his entry into any lands, he do first by matter of record prove in the chancery the lands entailed."

Hotspur was only thirty-six when he was killed; and it is possible, as his two brothers had one half of the Comyn estates in Tynedale, he may have chosen to purchase the other half which belonged to the Talbots, and Sir John Bromwych may have been a trustee for him. If he entailed those lands on his marriage with Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edmund, Earl of March, his son may have been thus able to claim them under the restoration act of 2 Hen. V. above mentioned.

By an inquisition dated the 19th June, 4 Edw. IV. (1464), it was found that Henry Earl of Northumberland (who was slain in the battle of Towton field on Palm Sunday 1461, and who was buried at the church of St. Dennis at York) had forfeited to the king, among other estates held in his demesne as of fee, on the day of his death, within the liberty of Tindale, where the king's writ did not run, certain lands and tenements called Talbot's lands, with the appurtenances, viz. the manor of Walwykgrange, the towns and lordships of Hawden, Charleton, Overthornburn, and Netherthornburn, and twenty-eight messuages, 1000 acres of land, 300 acres of meadow, 3000 acres of pasture, 200 acres of wood, 200 acres of turbary, and 2000 acres of moor, in Walwykgrange, Hawden, Charleton, Overthornburn, Netherthornburn, the Syde, the Grayside, Langhalgh, Close Hill, Bullishil, Newton, Sundaysight, Highmore, Emlopp, Smalhall, Stokhall, Bromehouse, Carne, Hedestede, Dunstede, Yatehouse, Grenehalgh, Grenestede, Cariteth, Tresset, Tresset Park, Barnes, Yarowe, and Sydewode, with the appurtenances; which said premises were held by the Earl of Northumberland of Henry Earl of Essex and Isabella his wife, as in right of the said Isabella, as of their manor and lordship of the liberty of Tindale.

In the 12th of Edward IV. an act of parliament was passed for restoring Henry Percy, eldest son of Henry third Earl of Northumberland, to the honours, titles, and estates of which his late father was seised at the time of his attainder.

In the grant of Philip and Mary to Thomas, seventh Earl of Northumberland, Talbot's lands are included.

It does not appear how Hartshorne's lands at Kielder came into the possession of the Percy family.

Hartshorne's Lane in the Strand was first called Northumberland Street about the year 1750, after the death of Algernon Duke of Somerset. That portion of the street belonging to the Duke of Northumberland was purchased by Algernon Earl of Northumberland from Sir Thomas Hesillrigg in 1666.

Tindale was made a barony by Henry I., and settled on Adam de Tindale and his heirs, who held it to the reign of Edward III.; when male issue failing, Philippa, one of the female heirs to the last Adam de Tindale, inherited this barony. It contained these lordships:—Wardener, Fourstaines, Alrewas, Hayden, Langley, Rotherstraire, Wyden, and Blenkinsop. Philippa married Nicholas de Botteby, in whose right he became Baron of Tindale, holding that barony of Henry III. by the service of one knight's-fee, as *de veteri feoffamento*. Adam the son and heir of Nicholas left it to his daughters, but it does not appear to which of them it fell upon the division.

In the reign of Henry IV., Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, fifth son of Edward III., died possessed of this barony, which is called in the record the dominion of Tindale; and he left it to his son Edward Earl of Rutland.

It has been already stated that Wark was the head of the barony, and at this place was held the royal court of the franchise. Here were tried all plaints and suits, misdemeanors and offences. In a building no longer standing, but whose site is determined by the name of the Mote Hill, the itinerant judges of the Scottish crown administered public justice. The record of their proceedings in the year 1279 is printed in an extended form in the Appendix to the present volume. It represents the condition of the inhabitants of Tindale at this period with vivid colouring, and is a valuable history of the district, since it exhibits the tenures of land which were then common, the names of proprietors and tenants,—names in numerous instances still prevalent,—the terms of their occupancy, the nature of vassalage, the rights of the crown and its power of fine and amercement, its prerogative of mercy, the well regulated mode of trial by an assize, and the establishment of a jury.

All these elements of justice are clearly visible in the various entries of this official record.

This system of jurisprudence was carried out by the itinerant justices who sat at Wark with considerable care, as well as with scrupulous attention to prescribed forms and legal usage; these functionaries neither determined contrary to evidence, nor did the jury usurp the duty of the judges. Some of the acts mentioned in the record prove this beyond dispute. On some presentments verdicts are given showing considerable acumen; on others we observe the sentence disfigured by the ridiculous superstition of the age.

In proof of these remarks, the following extracts have been taken from the Iter, and a few illustrations adduced from the Assize Rolls of Northumberland, which tend to show, what indeed was to be expected, the similarity of legal proceedings under the English and the Scottish justiciars.

The Prior of Hexham sues in court Roger de Nateriz as his bondman and fugitive, who fled from his land after his last restoration. Roger brought a brief of his liberty, in proof of which his complaint was fixed at Wark. And now the prior comes and seeks him as though he were his villan, because he had been so in the time of Edward king of England, who now is, and in the time of Alexander king of Scotland, as by fee and right of his church of St. Andrew of Hexham, having performed the custom and service of a villan.

Roger comes and defends the right and seisin of the prior and his church, and the prior does likewise. Thereupon a jury was sworn. Afterwards Roger appears, and acknowledges that he was the bondman of the prior of Hexham and his church. Therefore it was decided that the prior should have seisin of his body as his bondman and fugitive, with all his goods and chattels. And the aforesaid Roger was at the mercy of the crown (*in misericordiâ*) because he had formerly absconded. A feeling of compassion now became awakened in the conscience of the prior, or more probably a fear of again losing the wretched slave whom he had thus dragged into the king's court for judgment; and with such liberality as sycophants evince towards superiors from whom they expect some equivalent

remuneration, he presented him to Robert de Vipont as his bondman, with all his goods and chattels; and thus the unhappy wretch became bound to a new master.*

Somewhat analogous to this is the following plaint, entered on the Roll of Assize for the county of Northumberland.† Adam Wyther and Walter his brother were claimed by Henry de Mulefen as his fugitive bondsmen. They produced the king's writ to prove their liberty. It was maintained that they were the villans of Geoffrey, complainant's ancestor, and they had fled. Defendants say they are free men, and of a free stock; they admit Walter Coltebayn to have been their father, but deny he was a villan, for they say he was a freeman and an "adventicius de Flandriâ;" the verdict, therefore, was given for the defendants.

In a subsequent year‡ of the same reign, Ralph de Lorimer was claimed as a bondman. He alleged that his grandfather was a free man and came from Normandy, and so obtained a verdict in his favour.

A curious limit of common pasture occurs in a suit between Bartholomew Prat and Robert de Insula; it was granted as far beyond Tymberschaweburne as the cattle could return to it within the day.§

William de Bellingham is summoned to answer to the king on what warrant he claims to hold two parts of the manor of Bellingham; and he says that all his ancestors held it time out of mind, by the service of being foresters of the king of Scotland for all the royal Forest of Tindale.‖

The prior of Hexham was attached to answer to the king of Scotland for impleading Robert and Alan de Vipont before the itinerant justices of the king of England on their last circuit in Cumberland and Westmoreland, instead of carrying his plaint before the justices of the regality of Tindale, by which the king had suffered a loss of a thousand pounds.¶

William de Swyneburne gives half a mark for license to make an agreement with John de Teket and his wife for common pasture in Haulghton and Haulghton Strother.**

Besides similar entries, there are plaints of dispossession,

* Iter, p. xv.
† Ib. 40 Hen. III.
‡ Ib. 53 Hen. III.
§ Ib. p. xvii.
‖ Iter, p. xxix.
¶ Ib. p. xxx.
** Ib. p. xxx.

debt, injustice, and rapine; whilst all such legal business as would naturally occur at the period, and be heard by the itinerant justices and a jury, is transacted; the various towns or manors presented, malefactors and offenders arraigned, and inquest held on the dead. Thus, from Haltwhistle the jury present that a poor unknown man was found dead in Peselden; and the verdict returned was "accidental death." Walter de Killaw was found dead in the cemetery of Haltwhistle church, when a similar verdict was recorded.* Unknown malefactors burglariously broke into the house of John de Collanwode, and bound John and his son, and carried away all the goods they found there; no one was suspected but the aforesaid malefactors; but the vill of Haltwhistle was placed under amercement because they were not captured. Again; Thomas Russell de Playnmelor killed Robert the son of Anger de Collanwode in the vill of Haltwhistle, and he afterwards fled to the church and abjured the kingdom. His chattels were worth 22*l.* 7*s.* 4½*d.* These being falsely appraised by Ridley Melkrige, and Heinzhaln, inhabitants of Playnmelor, they are therefore under amercement.

Twelve jurors present that a certain unknown thief stole four geese in the vill of Newburn, and he was taken by the inhabitants. By the judgment of Hugh de Farewithescheles, the coroner, they forthwith cut off his ear. The value of the geese was sixpence.†

Robert the miller of Bellingham took a boll of corn, worth sevenpence, of the wheat of William de Bellingham, without leave; and because it seemed to the justices that he ought not to be brought to justice for life and limb for so slight an offence, he is therefore amerced and afterwards fined one mark.‡

Henry the son of Wonester, taken for various robberies, was hung at Wark before the justices appointed for gaol delivery.§

Henry son of Eda de Tyrsethope fell on his axe and wounded himself in the arm, so that he died forthwith. No one was suspected. The verdict, "accidental death:" the value of the axe sixpence, which was given to God.‖

Besides entries on the record similar to the preceding,

* Iter, p. xli.
† Ib. p. xliii.
‡ Iter, p. xlvii.
§ Ib. p. xlviii.
‖ Iter, p. lii.

fines and amercements were levied for false reports, unjust detention, and concealment; fines for wine sold without license, as well as for bread and ale sold contrary to the assize.

The preservation of fish in the Tyne was regarded with considerable watchfulness, and notice is taken of offenders who transgressed the regulations of the assize by fishing at a forbidden time.*

The same attention to the preservation of fish in the Tyne was shown by the English eleven years earlier; for the Assize Rolls of Northumberland of the 53d Henry III. (1268) state that twelve jurors beyond Coket, and twelve on this side, present that a great destruction took place in the waters of the county of the salmon as they ascended the river to spawn (*friandum*), and of the young when descending to the sea, to the great injury of the county; and they pray on behalf of the county that a statute and proviso be made to stop such destruction. Therefore by the consent of the whole county, as well knights as others, no one contradicting, it was provided, that from the feast of St. Michael to that of St. Andrew no net be drawn or put to the weirs or pools, or sluices of mills; and that no one fish in the Tyne, Walspyk, or Coket, or other waters, with nets, "stirkeldis," or any other engine, or without any engine, during the said time. From the feast of SS. Philip and James to the Nativity of St. John the Baptist no net is to be used but the meshes of which shall be large enough for the little salmon (*salmunculi*) to get through. A mark fine and imprisonment for offenders; and officers appointed to see to the execution of the provision.† This is perhaps the earliest enactment for the preservation of salmon. In the year 1293, persons were presented for having weirs too high for salmon to pass over.‡

I take this opportunity of expressing my obligations to Joseph Burt, Esq., of the Chapter House, for assistance readily afforded me in printing the Iter of Wark in an extended form.

* Iter, p. lviii.
† Rot. Assis. Northumb. 53 Hen. III.
‡ Rot. Assis. Northumb. 21 Edw. I.

CHAPTER XIV.

HULNE.

THERE is no reason to doubt the commonly-received statement that Hulne Abbey was founded about the year 1240 by John de Vesci. Romantic circumstances have been associated with the tradition; and though they do not rest upon equal authority, there is nothing improbable in the supposition that the aspect of Hulne may have recalled to the mind of an ardent crusader the memory of Mount Carmel, and induced him to consecrate some portion of his wealth to the support of a fraternity deriving their name from a place so endeared to our affections in sacred story. It is allowable to believe that resemblances between the two spots may have influenced the choice of the site. De Vesci, in thus selecting the position of Hulne, would, in fact, have only yielded to a very natural impulse. For, with his mind full of earnestness of purpose, imbued with devotional zeal, and enraptured by the sylvan loveliness of the scenery, he would even unconsciously recall the images of the past, the mountain's sides he had wandered over in weariness and thirst amid sunnier climes, the fraternities who had received him with hospitable kindness, and the holy places where he had prayed. Unconsciously, as he stood on the verdant slopes of Hulne, with Briselee's overhanging steeps before him, darkened by its groves of pine,

> The nodding horror of whose shady brows
> Threats the forlorn and wandering passenger,

would the memories that were fading, and a thousand fleeting fantasies, throng into his mind, subduing and elevating his feelings, till at length he resolved to offer up something from his wide possessions to the service of God.

A Sedilia.	F Great Hall.	J Entrance.
B Vestry.	G Entrance-Gateway.	K Porter's Lodge.
C Refectory.	H Chapel.	L Bath and Well.
D Kitchen.	I Inscription on Wall.	M Bakehouse and Offices.
E Chapter-House.		

XLIV. Ground-Plan of Hulne Abbey.

[*To face* p. 266.

It might have been that De Vesci was worked upon by feelings kindred to these. But we know, without drawing upon imagination for his inducements or his motives, that he actually founded a monastery at Hulne for the support of brethren belonging to the order of Mount Carmel. As the original record of all the grants made to this religious establishment has been preserved, we are in possession of a body of facts furnishing nearly all the information that can be desired. The chartulary is preserved in the British Museum, and I am indebted to the kindness of William Dickson, Esq. of Alnwick, for a free use of his transcript. This is printed in an extended form in the Appendix to the present volume, after having been collated with the original manuscript in several passages where the scribe was mistaken, or where contractions rendered the meaning doubtful. It is the first instance of an entire chartulary of an English monastery being set forth in print, and consequently forms a valuable portion of the Appendix.

It has been stated by preceding writers, who copy each other, that when William de Vesci, accompanied by Richard Gray, visited the monks of Mount Carmel, they unexpectedly found there a Northumbrian countryman, named Ralph Fresborn, who had distinguished himself in a former crusade, and who, in obedience to a vow, afterwards took upon himself the profession of a monk in that oriental solitude. De Vesci and his friend strongly besought the superior of the order to permit the novice to return home with them, which was at length granted, under the condition that they should found a monastery for Carmelites in their own country. Such is the narrative that has been preserved, and throughout it there is an air of probability. Nor, as it has been already intimated, is there any reasonable ground for doubting, that when De Vesci and his newly-found friend Fresborn returned to Northumberland, they should have fixed upon Hulne, with all the recollections of the eastern monastery impressed vividly on their minds.* De Vesci made the first grant of land for the maintenance of the brethren, and it is stated that Fresborn erected the building. This latter fact is not, however, so easily substantiated.

The first charter we find in the manuscript is one from

* See p. 121, ante.

John de Vesci, confirming the grant of the area of Hulne made by his father William. He gives the monks wood for burning and making lime, and for making charcoal to burn in the church during winter; wood for a cart and for household utensils; right of fishing in the Alne; stone-digging; a mill; pasture for six oxen, two horses, and two asses; all wild honey and wax found in Walshow and Hulne, for the support of light for the church, rushes and brooms. These, with some few other privileges, were confirmed in the presence of the Abbot of Alnwick and numerous witnesses.

William de Vesci, brother of the last-mentioned John, confirmed the preceding grants, and augmented them with a money-payment of twelve marks annually from the farm of his mills at Alnwick. He subsequently increased it to twenty. Edward I. ratified this grant and the previous confirmations, when he was at Berwick in the fourth year of his reign (1276).

The noble family of Percy having become seised of the barony, Henry de Percy, the first lord of Alnwick, confirmed all the foregoing rights in the year 1310. His son, Henry de Percy, called "inter sapientes sapientissimus," gave them reconfirmation in 1334.

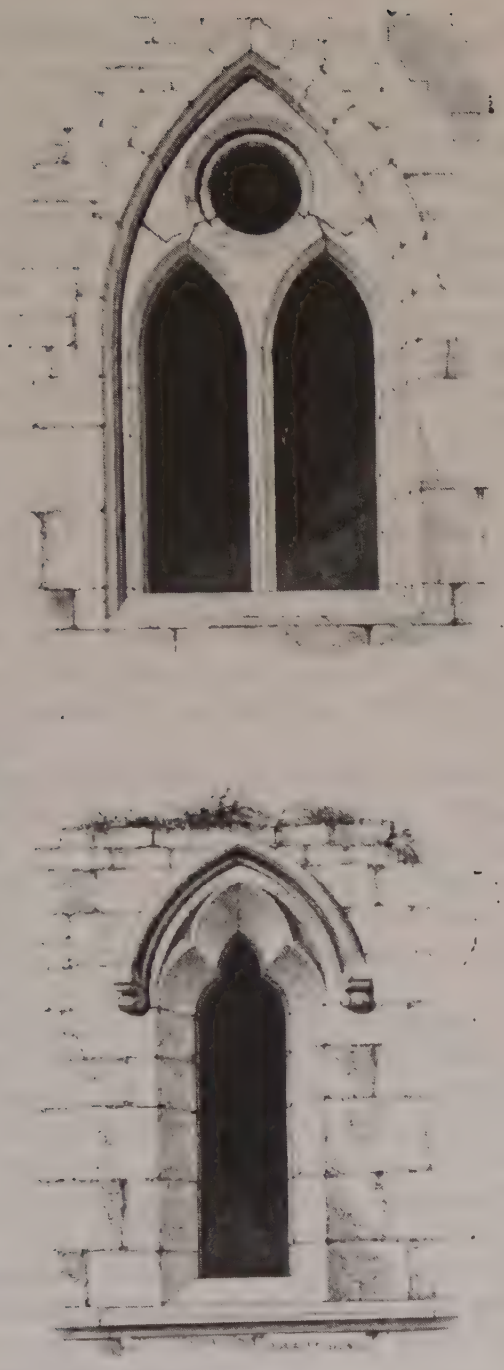
Walter de Witthil gave the monks of Mount Carmel half a mark annually; Thomas Heryng of Howick, twenty shillings, towards supporting the ornaments of the church (1339). Even this small yearly payment was subsequently confirmed by Edward III., in 1336. Popes John and Boniface VIII. confirmed all the preceding grants.

John de Clifford gave (1347) one quarter of corn and barley, and two of oats, annually.

Henry de Percy, the third lord of Alnwick, followed the example of his ancestors, and both confirmed their charters, added to the right of pasture, and gave them license of nutting. Robert de Populton, at whose instigation these new privileges were obtained, procured a gift of 105*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for covering the church (1364). He seems to have bequeathed also several manuscripts.

John duke of Bedford, and Henry de Percy, sixth lord of Alnwick, confirmed and continued all the preceding grants.

Such were the slender possessions of the Carmelite foun-



XLV. Windows in the Church at Hulne Abbey.

[*To face* p. 268.

dation of Hulne; and the brethren had certainly but little wealth to boast of.

The library belonging to the monastery was unusually large; yet extensive as the manuscripts were, it is evident the collection was once greater, the catalogue being defective at the commencement. The vestments, of which an inventory is also given, are numerous, and, from the description, they must have been very costly. These inventories are highly curious. The catalogue of the manuscripts throws considerable light upon the monastic literature of the age. It shows what were the authors most popular, and gives a good idea to us of the kind of study pursued by the inhabitants of this secluded monastery.

The architectural features of Hulne are inexpressive and plain. The chief thing observable is the union of a severe style, adapted for defence, with unadorned conventual and ecclesiastical buildings. A high wall encloses the entire area, and imparts to the whole the appearance of a fortress rather than of a church. The insecurity of the district rendered this essential, and at once explains the anomaly.

I have endeavoured on several occasions to ascertain the peculiar use of the various buildings within the enclosure; but they are in some places in such decay, in others so completely disfigured, or destroyed, converted into modern buildings, or obscured by ivy of venerable growth, that the intention of several of the remaining chambers is obscure, and must be left conjectural.

The annexed ground-plan will serve to convey an idea of Hulne Abbey better than a description. The chief feature is the church itself. This is unusually long and narrow. Out of it is a vestry, remarkable for having a small oven in it, for the purpose of baking the wafer. There was a quadrangular cloister, with the dormitories of the brethren above. The western side communicated with the prior's apartments. Whether these were originally in a tower, or in a building less conspicuous than the present one, is uncertain; but no doubt they were fixed in this part of the conventual structure.

The present tower was erected by Henry Percy, fourth Earl of Northumberland, in the 5th year of Henry VII. (1489), as is partially ascertained from the following

inscription engraven on an adjacent wall, and from a document preserved amongst the muniments at Syon:

> In the year of Crist Ihu MCCCCLXXXVIII.
> This towr was bilded by Sir Henry Percy
> The fourth Earl of Northumberland of great honor and worth,
> That espoused Maud the good lady full of vertue and beauty,
> Daughter to Sir William Harbirt noble and hardy
> Erle of Pembroke, whose soulis God save,
> And with his grace consarve the builder of this tower.

The account of John Harbottle, Esq., receiver of the rents and revenues of divers demesnes of the late Henry, Earl of Northumberland, held in feoffment for the use of the said late earl from the feast of St. Michael to the following day and year, thus states the cost of the erection of the new tower within the park of Hulne: "And in the like payment of money to the prior of the house of the Carmelite Brethren, within the park of Hulne, for this year, as well as for that part of the work of the new tower there as for the carriage of stone and other stuff by the contract, in gross, 100*s.*; carting four loads of lead, 24*s.* 6*d.*; bought eight loads of stone, 10*d.*; iron, with the workmanship of the same, for the doors and windows, 8*s.*; bought seven locks, 4*s.* 2*d.*, with keys, six latches, 12*d.*, and snecks and other iron, 4*s.* 2*d.*; bought divers sorts of keys, 6*s.*; for carpenter's work, making doors and windows, 19*s.* 6*d.*; also bought nine loads of stone, 9*s.*; iron, with the workmanship of the same, for the higher dome of the said tower, and for forty stays and hooks for the doors and windows of the said tower, and for four loads of coal, 3*s.* 4*d.*, bought for the common fire for the brethren; and for carpenter's work, 6*s.* 8*d.*, and making the arch between the great chamber and the tower; in the whole, 10*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*

And in like payment made to Robert Chambre and John Richardson, covenanters in gross, for like matters until the completion of the whole work of the said tower, as appears by indenture, 17*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; making a total of expense, 27*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.**

And to payment to Christiana Paynter, for the armorial escutcheons of the lord, bought of her by command of the same lord, 3*s*; and for payment of the carriage of three

* The original is in Latin.

XLVI. Sedilia, Hulne Abbey.

[*To face* p. 270.

XLVII. Tower, 1480, at Hulne Abbey.

[*To face* p. 270.

stones of the arms of the lord from the house of the Carmelite Brethren of Hulne, and for setting up the same on the outer gate of the tower of the castle of Alnwick, 10*s.*

The valuable survey made by Clarkson, which has already thrown so much light upon the early state of all those buildings belonging in his day to the Percies, continues the same assistance respecting the abbey of Hulne. It is printed in an extended form in the Appendix, and gives us a good idea of the condition of the buildings soon after the Reformation. But as references have been given on the ground-plan, as far as the conventual arrangements now existing will allow, it is unnecessary to enter into any further description.

At the dissolution, the whole revenues were valued at 194*l.* 7*s.*, which was a small sum for the support of the brethren and the maintenance of the buildings.

Within an easy walk by the side of the Alne we come to Alnwick Abbey.

CHAPTER XV.

ALNWICK ABBEY.

THIS ecclesiastical building, of which unhappily only a gateway now remains, was also the foundation of the De Vesci family. The Chronicle of Alnwick Abbey, which has been preserved amongst the Harleian Manuscripts, and which is printed in the Appendix to the present volume, states that Eustace Fitz-John and his wife gave to Baldwin their clerk the church of Lesbury, with the chapels of Houghton, Alnemouth, and Alnwick, with all their appendages, for its endowment. Eustace Fitz-John had already built his castle on the higher ground in the neighbourhood, and in the year 1147 he proceeded to found the abbey.

The charter of foundation is printed in the notes,* from

* *Carta Fundationis Abbatiæ de Alnewicke, recitans et confirmans diploma Henrici de Percy comitis Northumbriæ.*

Henricus Percy Comes Northumbriæ, dominus honorum de Cokirmouth et Petworth; dominus de Percy, Lucy, Poynyngs, Fitz-Payn, et Bryanem; ac guardianus generalis orientalium, et mediarum marchiarum Angliæ, versus partes Scotiæ, ac inclytissimi Ordinis Garterii miles; omnibus et singulis, ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Noveritis nos præfatum comitem inspexisse quandam cartam confirmationis domini Henrici Perci quinti, domini de Alnewike, factam Abbati et Conventui de Alnewike, et eorum successoribus, in hæc verba. Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, tam futuris, quam præsentibus præsentes literas inspecturis, Henricus dominus de Percy, quintus dominus de Alnewic, salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos inspexisse cartam Eustachii filii Johannis, fundatoris abbatiæ beatæ Mariæ de Alnewic, quam fecit abbati et conventui ejusdem loci, in hæc verba:

Carta Fundationis Abbatiæ de Alnewik.

Eustachius filius Johannis, Willielmo episcopo Dunelmensi et capitulo, et archidiacono, et omni clericatui episcopatus Dunelmi, et omnibus suis clericis et laicis, Francis et Anglicis totius terræ suæ de Northumberland, omnibusque filiis sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ, salutem. Scitote me dedisse, concessisse, et hâc meâ cartâ confirmasse, Deo et canonicis de Alnewic, qui sunt de ordine Præmonstratensis ecclesiæ, pro salute animæ meæ, et remissione peccatorum meorum; nec non pro salute animæ patris et matris meæ, et pro animâ Ivonis de Vescy, et omnium antecessorum meorum, et pro salute Willielmi de Vescy filii mei, et omnium puerorum meorum, ecclesiam de Lesbury, cum omnibus appendiciis suis, et nominatim cum capella de Howghton, et cum capella de Sancto Walerico, et omnibus decimis ad illud pertinentibus; et nominatim cum omnibus decimis de dominiis meis de Lesseburgh et Hoghton. Scilicet, de biadis, et salinis, et de molendinis meis, et capellam de Alnewic, cum omnibus ap-

which it appears that the grant was made to the Premonstratensian order, then first settled in England, for the safety of Eustace Fitz-John's soul, and the remission of his sins;

pendiciis suis, ad abbatiam fundandam, cum omnibus decimis dominiorum meorum et molendinorum meorum de Alnewic; et totam villam de Huiclif, cum medietate hominum ejusdem villæ in morâ; et in plano, sicut via vadit de Alnewic versus Roke, in manu sinistrâ, usque ad divisas de Rok, cum bosco pertinenti ad eandem villam; scilicet, ab Hindone usque in Alnam; et cum his, duas partes de decimis totius dominii mei de Tughala, in blado et in molendino, et cunctis aliis rebus ejusdem dominii. Et similiter duas partes de decimis de dominio meo, et molendino de Newham, et de omnibus aliis rebus ejusdem dominii. Et duas partes de decimis, de dominio et molendino, et cunctis aliis rebus ejusdem dominii. Et omnes decimas de piscariis meis, et de cervis, bissis, et porcis, quos canes mei capient de motu meo. Et duas partes de decimâ equarum mearum, dum extra parochiam de Alnewic fuerint. Et unam mensuram in burgo de Sancto Walerico, et de Hegsend de decimis Arnulfi duas partes.

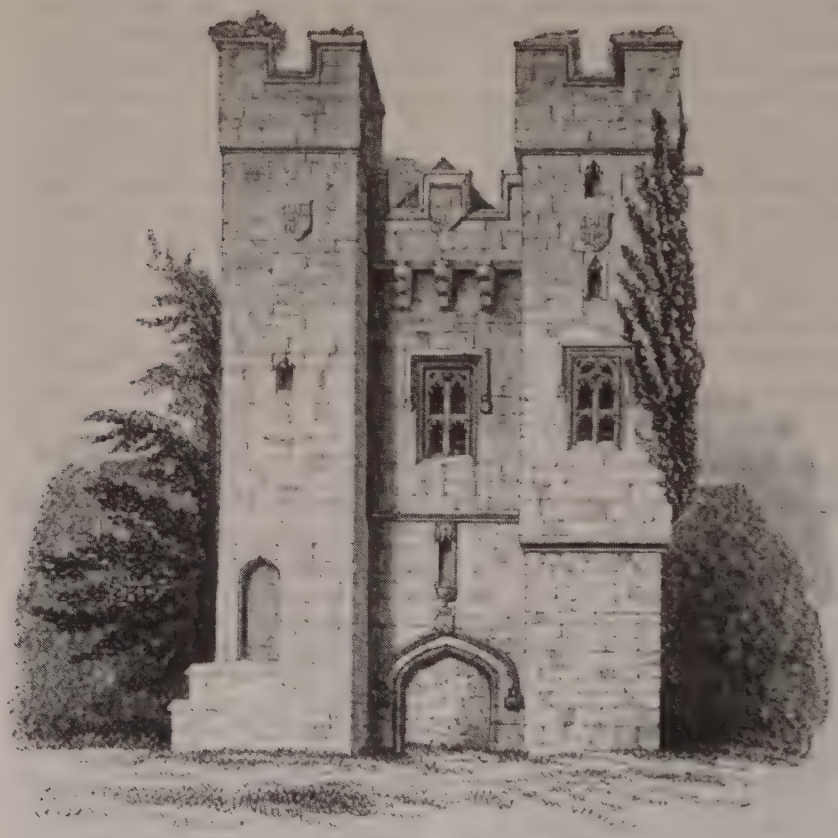
Quare volumus et concedimus et firmiter præcipimus, quod prædicti canonici hæc omnia prædicta habeant, et possideant benè, in pace et honorificè, liberè, et quietè, in propriam elemosinam. Et præterea concedimus, et cartâ nostrâ confirmavimus ecclesiam Sancti Wilfridi de Gysnes, quam Richardus Tysone eisdem canonicis dedit in perpetuam elemosinam, cum mensurâ unâ et duabus bovatis terræ in eadem villâ; et cum Halghe, ubi est ecclesia, cum Ridleia, et cum Morwickhalghe sicut Ricardus eis concessit. Et de bosco suo quantum potuerint, et voluerint exartare, et molere ad molendinum suum, sicut multura; et facere molendinum in feodo suo super Cochet, si potuerint. Et unam salinam in Werkwordia. Testibus, Hugone sacerdote de Tughala, et Patric Willielmo capellano, et Archill sacerdote, Bernardo clerico, Stephano de Dunelm, Ricardo Tysone, Papady, Rogero Malcall, Richardo de Rok, Ada Murdack, Ada vicecomite, Radulfo de Tung, Willielmo Tysone, Waltero filio Mayn, Ivone de Vescy, Arnulpho de Morwic, Rodberto Puero, Arnulpho de Heysende.

Item inspeximus quandam cartam Willielmi de Vescy filii Eustachii, filii Johannis, factam eisdem abbati et conventui in hæc verba. H. Dei gratiâ Dunelm. episcopo, et archidiaconis ejusdem ecclesiæ, et omnibus sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, tam futuris quam præsentibus, Willielmus de Vescy salutem: Sciatis me dedisse, concessisse, et hâc meâ cartâ confirmasse Deo, et ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Alnewic, et canonicis ordinis Præmonstratensis, ibidem Deo servientibus, ecclesiam de Chetton, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, in liberam et perpetuam elemosinam, pro salute animæ meæ, et patris mei Eustachii, et matris meæ Beatricis, et antecessorum meorum. Quare volumus, &c. His testibus, Galfrido capellano de Alnewic, Matheo et Galfrido capellanis castelli de Alnewic, Johanne vicecomite, Hugone de Morwic, Willielmo Tysone, Waltero Batail, Richardo Manteland, Germano Tysone, Symone Lucres, Radulfo Brunne, Helia Brunne, Waltero de Manera, Rogero de Estington, Willielmo de Muschmaps, Radulfo de Roces, Reginaldo.

Inspeximus etiam aliam cartam ejusdem Willielmi factam eisdem abbati et conventui in hæc verba. H. Dei gratiâ Dunelmensi episcopo, et archidiacono ejusdem ecclesiæ, et omnibus clericis Northumbriæ, et laicis, cunctisque sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, Willielmus de Vescy, salutem: Notum vobis omnibus fiat, nos dedisse et concessisse abbatiæ de Alnewic, et canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus, ecclesiam de Chaulingham in perpetuam elemosinam. Testibus hiis scilicet Alano clerico de Hesebrugia, Thoma de Manera, Hugone sacerdote de Chetton, Galfrido de Valoines, et Arnulpho dapifero.

Inspeximus etiam aliam cartam ejusdem Willielmi de Vescy factam prænominatis religiosis viris in hæc verba. Henrico Dei gratiâ Dunelm. episcopo, et archidiacono ejusdem ecclesiæ, et omnibus sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, Willielmus de Vescy, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et hâc præsenti cartâ nostrâ confirmasse Deo et ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Alnewic, et canonicis ordinis Præmonstratensis ibidem Deo servientibus, ecclesiam de Alneham, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, in liberam et perpetuam elemosinam, pro salute animæ nostræ, et patris nostri Eustachii, et matris nostræ Beatricis; necnon et omnium antecessorum nostrorum. Quare volumus, &c. Hiis testibus Petro de Roos, Waltero de Bolbec, Thoma de Muscampes, Willielmo de Vescy, Ada de Carl, Radulfo filio Mayne, Randulfo Brunne, Thoma de Bolesdone, Simone de Hansell, Rogero de Rembell.

also for the souls of his father and mother, Ivo de Vescy and all his ancestors, for the safety of William de Vescy, his son, and all his boys. To the advowsons already named he added the tithes of corn, saltpans, and mills at Lesbury and Houghton, the chapel of Alnwick, and tithes of all the demesnes, the entire village of Wyclif, with a part of the



ALNWICK ABBEY.

men, two portions of the tithes of Tughall and Newham, the church of St. Wilfrid at Guysons, besides privileges in other places, which are set forth below.

William, his son, who assumed the name of De Vescy, confirmed his father's charters, adding to them the church of Chatton, for the benefit of his father Eustace and his mother Beatrice. To this he subsequently joined the churches of Chillingham and Alnham. When near the close of his

life he assumed the habit of a monk, and dying in 1184, was buried by the side of his wife before the door of the Chapter-house.

Eustace de Vescy, son of the preceding William, succeeded, confirming the previous endowment, and adding to it the donation of Quarelflat, upon which he founded the chapel of St. Leonard, for the benefit of the soul of Malcolm king of Scotland, who was killed here in 1093, with his eldest son Edward.

William de Vescy, son of this Eustace, conferred on the monks the wood of Scrulwood, and enriched them with several other donations. His first wife, Isabella, daughter of William Longspee, was buried in the conventual church.

John de Vescy, the son of the foregoing William, showed a disposition to give further possessions to the monastery; but his death prevented their acquisition. The monks buried him with great honour on the 10th of February 1288; Alan, abbot of Alnwick, having caused his bones to be carried from Mount Pestulan in Gascony, where he died.

Henry de Percy, the third lord of Alnwick, left the abbey of Alnwick at his death 100*l.*, and often bestowed kindnesses on the fraternity. He married Mary, daughter of the Earl of Lancaster, in 1341. Both of them received honourable sepulture in the conventual church.

Henry de Percy, the fourth lord of Alnwick (called the fifth in the Chronicle), had also much affection for the abbey of Alnwick, and confirmed all the donations of his ancestors. In the year 1372 he took on himself the brotherhood of the order with great devotion, with other knights and esquires. In the following year Henry de Percy, his eldest son, fifth lord of Alnwick, also took the fraternity of the chapter, together with his two brothers, Thomas and Ralph.

The same Chronicle states, that in 1376 Henry de Percy last mentioned dined in the refectory with thirteen knights, who are named in the Appendix,* the cloisters being filled with the parishioners of the abbey and the commons of the county: the persons eating in the cloister were computed, of all ages at that banquet, 1020; the men in the refectory, 120; at the second repast in the refectory, 86.

The abbots of Alnwick were summoned to parliament

* Page vii.

in the 22d, 23d, 24th, 28th, 32d, 33d, 34th, and 35th years of the reign of Edward I., and in the first year of Edward II.; but it does not appear that they were summoned subsequently. In the 10th year of Edward III. the bailiffs of the little village of Alnmouth were also summoned to attend a council at Norwich before the Bishop of Lincoln.

At Alnmouth was a church already bestowed on the Premonstratensians of Alnwick. From the description given by Mr. Dickson in his most interesting little account of this charming place, it was a cruciform building of high antiquity. I must refer my readers to his work for further information on this subject, and it would be difficult to find a more agreeable volume of topography than his *Four Chapters from the History of Alnmouth*. We are indebted to the same pen for other contributions towards the local accounts of this district; such as notices of the Hospital of St. Leonard, and of the chantry in the parochial chapelry of Alnwick.

The Hospital of St. Leonard, which has previously been mentioned as the foundation of Eustace Fitz-John, was built on the spot of land he had acquired by exchange with the Abbot of Alnwick.

Malcolm king of Scotland was here mortally wounded near a certain spring, leaving his name to it for ever; whence, says the Chronicler of the Abbey, that spring is called, in the English idiom, Malcolm's Well. William the Lion gave to Eustace Fitz-John the Barony of Sprouston for the support of this hospital.* It was dedicated to God

* The kings of Scotland were themselves very liberal founders of monastic institutions in their own kingdom, as the reader will see by the following list I have made out of religious houses they established:

Alexander I.
1122 Loch Tay. Augustin.
1123 Inch-Colm. Do.

David I.
1124 Dunfermling. Ben.
1125 Urquhart.
1128 Kelso.
1128 Holyrood. Aug.
1136 Melros. Cist.
1137 Old Aberdeen.
1140 Newbattle. Cist.
—— Brechin.
—— Les Mahago. Aug.
1147 Cambuskeneth. do.
1150 Kynlos.

Malcolm IV.
1156 Manuel. Cist.
1164 Coupar. Do.

William the Lion.
1164 St. Bothians. Cist.
—— Aberbrothic.
—— Aberdeen.
1178 Monimusk.

Alexander II.
1214 Fern. Premons.
1229 Balmerino. Cist.
1230 Berwick. Dom.
—— Edinburgh. Do.
—— Pluscardine.
1231 Perth.
1233 Elgin. Dom.
—— Stirling. Do.
1257 Peebles.

and St. Leonard for the soul of Malcolm, who was grandfather of Beatrice, Eustace Fitz-John's wife, and for the soul of Malcolm's eldest son, Edward. Malcolm, no doubt, was killed on the 13th of November 1093, at the Quarelflat, the very spot where the hospital was afterwards erected, and his son Edward also received here a wound of which he died three days afterwards.

Several fragments of the building have been from time to time dug up, and carefully laid aside; amongst them nearly a perfect arch, carrying on the voussoirs the chevron moulding, and also the pedestal and capital of the cross. The considerate respect of a noble lady, who was descended from Malcolm's royal line, erected, a century ago, a monument to commemorate the event, and to point out to futurity the place where her royal ancestor fell.

The inscription runs thus:

On the West Side.	*On the East Side.*
MALCOLM III.	K. MALCOLM'S CROSS
KING OF SCOTLAND	DECAYED BY TYME
BESIEGING	WAS RESTORED BY
ALNWICK CASTLE	HIS DESCENDANT
WAS SLAIN HERE	ELIZ. DUTCHESS OF
NOV. XIII. AN. MXCIII.	NORTHUMBERLAND
	MDCCLXXIV.*

This is a neighbourhood enriched by so many monastic remains, that every turn we take unfolds a chapter in conventual history. We are tempted to linger amid scenes of no common beauty, replete with memorials of the generosity of warlike men, and rendered hallowed, as it were, by ancient piety. Nor can we fail to perceive the influence exercised by religion over the affections of men of the highest courage and daring; how the De Vescys, and the still noble race of the Percies became docile and submissive under its teaching, laying aside the fiercest passions of human nature, and consecrating some portion of their substance to the service of God. The material fabrics raised by their munificence are hastening to, or already in decay. In some instances their ancient features can only be dimly discerned through the mysterious twilight that enshrouds them; yet, though mouldering and indistinct, crumbling and mutilated,

* See communications on these subjects by Mr. Dickson, Archæologia Æliana, vol. iii. pp. 33-50. See also p. 103, ante.

they still appear beautiful and sublime, and until their last stone has fallen amid the ruins of their sanctuary they must give rise to sensations which the cold abstractions of reason will vainly endeavour to enfeeble or chill. And truly their feelings are not to be envied who, unmoved by what surrounds them, would thoughtlessly, and without reflection, wander over this impressive ground, from abbey to hospital, and from chantry* to abbey, where each step they take serves to remind them of the devotion of heroes who have exchanged their earthly mould for a state of peace, and whose munificence has entitled them to the reputation of saints.†

Such institutions were undoubtedly suitable to the spirit of the middle ages, though religious observances of a similar nature would be unnatural at the present day—a period of advanced knowledge and civilisation. They answered a good purpose when men were barbarous, unenlightened, and incapable of being wrought upon by other teaching either

* A chantry, the remains of which yet exist in Walkergate, St. Alnwick, was founded 26 Hen. VI. (1448) by Henry Lord Percy, sixth lord of Alnwick, for two chaplains to sing mass daily in the Chapel of St. Michael. This Lord Percy's munificence perpetually meets us, whether we look at Warkworth, or Heaforlawe, or Bond-gate, or Alnwick Castle, or Alnwick Church itself, or Percy's Cross. I have already alluded to his works in various parts of the present volume. Mr. Dickson has given the foundation deed, and a full account of this chantry, in his little volume on the subject. See also p. 180 of this work.

† Besides these donations of a more important character, the registry of York supplies us with the following curious bequest made to the Percies and the religious houses they protected; a bequest made by a priest who had evidently great attachment to this noble family and the monasteries in their vicinity.

"I give and leave to my lord the Earl of Northumberland, a cart-horse, with its foal. To my Lord Henry Percy, a covered goblet pounsed. To my lady the Countess of Northumberland, 40*l.* in money, due to me the day of the execution of these presents by Christopher Spence, knight. To the dean, and all assisting at the rites in the chapel of the Earl of Northumberland, if it happens that I die, the existing chapel then and there existing, under such a condition that they should celebrate my exequies and say mass, as is customary, and divide, at the discretion of the dean, to each 13*s.* 4*d.* (Proved 15th Jan., Test. Ebor. v. ii. pp. 32-35, 1433-4.) John Wyndhill, rector of Arnecliffe, in Craven; his body to be buried (infra) within the church of the Monastery of St. Mary at Alnwick; 40 lbs. of wax to be burnt about his body on the day of the burial; and, at his mass, 100*s.* to be distributed to the poor and needy for the benefit of his own soul, and that of his parents and benefactors. To the Abbot of Alnwick celebrating mass on the day of his burial, 6*s.* 8*d.*; and to every chaplain, monk, canon, or brother, engaged at his exequies, 12*d.* I ordain a proper officiating chaplain for three years in the Chapel of St. Michael, at Alnwick, for my soul; and that he shall not absent himself during that period, unless necessity should cause it.

I leave to the Abbot and Convent of St. Mary, at Alnwick, a vestment of red (blodio) silk, embroidered with golden lions on the orfrais. To the high altar of St. Michael, at Alnwick, a vestment of ruby (rubio) silk and a great missal.

I leave to the Earl of Northumberland a cup of silver, covered and chased. To Ralph Percy, son of the said earl, all my lands and tenements which I have in the county of York and Northumberland.

To the Prior and Convent of the Brethren of Hulne, 40*s.*"

than a superstitious ceremonial or an ecclesiastical tyranny; when miracles, the most improbable and ridiculous, received a ready belief from the weak and ignorant; and when common sense yielded its place to the degrading influence of credulity and imposture. The minds of men could then only be swayed, or, indeed, their hearts touched, by an empty ceremonial. The appeal made by the priesthood to the outward senses was all that mankind were capable of understanding. Yet, with this mixture of evil inherent in the religious institutions of that darkened age, there was still a latent good, a gleam of light to lead men onwards till the more perfect dawn of spiritual freedom burst forth and guided them into unfettered truth.

Let us take one instance alone of the way in which the human mind was enthralled, selected because the alleged miracle was performed at Alnwick Abbey. Some other illustrations* are furnished from hitherto unprinted docu-

* These extracts from the Report of Dr. Taylor and Dr. Legh respecting monasteries visited by them in the diocese of Durham, show what relics were held in superstitious reverence before the Reformation. The document is copied from the original at the Chapel of the Roll-Court.

MONASTERIUM SIVE PRIORATUS DE DUNELMENSIS.

Fundatio Episcopli Dunelmensis.
Redditus annualis mmcvvl.
Superstitio.—Hic in veneratione habent corpus
Sti. Cuthberti, et corpus Sti. Bedæ
et crucem divi Margaretæ parturientibus,
ut creditur, valentem.

FENKULL CELLA.

Fundator incertus.
Redditus annualis cxlvil.
Hic habent sanctum Guthricium
in veneratione.

GERRO CELLA.

Fundator episcopus Dunelmensis.
Redditus annualis xll.

WALKENOLLE (NEWCASTLE).

Fundator Christopherus Thirkyed.
Redditus annualis ixl.

NOVUM MONASTERIUM, ALIAS NEWMYNSTER.

Superstitio.—Hic habent zonam et librum
Divi Roberti in veneratione quæ
parturientibus, ut creditur, sunt
salutifera. Fundator Dominus Dakers.
Redditus annualis cxxl.

ALBA LANDA, ALIAS BLANCHELAND.

Superstitio.—Et hic quoque cingulum habent beatæ
Mariæ, ut creditur, in veneratione.
Fundator Comes Westmorland.
Redditus annualis xll.

HEXHAM, ALIAS HEXELDESHAM.

Hic tenet missale appellatum
the Red Booke of Hexham.
Fundator Archiepiscopus Eboracensis.
Redditus annualis cl.

TYNEMOUTH.

Superstitio.—Hic habent feretrum sive monumentum
Sancti Oswini Regis et Martyris in
veneratione: et calicem Sancti Cuthberti,
digitum Sancti Bartholomæi ac zonam
beatæ Margaretæ parturientibus, ut
putatur salutifera.
Fundator Dux Norfolchiæ.
Redditus annualis cccccixl.

CELLA BAMBURGH.

Redditus annualis xx marc.

ALNEWYKE.

Superstitio.—Hic pedem habent Simonis
Montford et ciphum Sancti Thomæ
Cantuariensis in veneratione.
Fundator Comes Northumbriæ.
Redditus annualis cl.

ments in the notes. It is related in the Chronicle of Melrose,* that after the death of Simon de Montfort, his foot was brought to the abbey by John de Vescy, with whom it had remained quite uncorrupt for some months. These valiant men were friends, and had fought side by side in the battle of Evesham, where the one was slain and the other taken prisoner. In consequence of the continued soundness existing in the foot of so holy a person, and out of respect for their founder, they ordered a shoe made of the purest silver for this undecayed member. It happened in those days, that a certain very wealthy burgess of Newcastle-on-Tyne was so grievously infirm, that nearly all power of motion was taken from him. For he was not able to move his foot from his bed, or put his hand to his mouth, or exercise any bodily function; yet neither did he wish to be taken in hand by any one; for such was the violence of the overpowering infirmity that possessed his whole body, that he wished to die rather than be moved from his bed. As he lay one night in a dream, there appeared a voice, saying, "Rise to-morrow morning, and you will be alleviated a little from your infirmity, and going to Alnwick, you will find there, in the Abbey of the Premonstratensian canons, the foot of Simon de Montfort; and with that," said the voice, "you will receive a perfect cure." On the morrow, he rose early in the morning, alleviated a little, as the voice had predicted. Yet not without considerable pain did he mount his horse; when, as quickly as possible, he came to Alnwick. Entering the house of the religious order already mentioned, and dismounting from his horse as well as he could, he hastened to see the foot of the holy man. Which, when it was known to the canons there serving God, that the merchant might approach more easily,—for as yet he heavily laboured in his lameness, and lest he should suffer too much in going to the foot of Simon de Montfort,—two of them brought it reverently to him from its place of rest in its silver shoe. But before the patient was able to approach for the purpose of kissing it, and by the mere sight of the slipper, on account of the merits of Simon de Montfort, he was restored. Hence let us consider, says the

* P. 203.

Monk of Melrose, what glory there will be in this foot of Simon de Montfort, when it is reunited to his whole body after the great judgment, by comparison of its efficacy before domesday, when such healing virtue went out of it as a dead member, concealing itself in a slipper of silver, so that from the foot through the covering divine power invisibly went forth to heal the sick.

After reading such a childish fable as this, set out with much circumstantiality and moral sentiment, we naturally begin to question the value of writers who pretend to give a narrative worthy of belief. And no doubt all their statements are to be received with the utmost caution; for they are entitled to very little confidence unless corroborated by contemporaneous testimony. How far different in its claims to our trust is the information drawn from official documents and the public records of the realm! These are the legitimate fountains of pure history, and it will never be stamped by reality, until authors search deeper and deeper into these streams of originality and truth.

Most wilfully has this monk of Melrose mingled truth and fiction together. As to the reputed cure, it only needs stating, that the story carries falsehood on its surface. It is, indeed, very true, that Simon de Montfort fell in battle; that his corpse was most brutally treated by his conqueror; his head cut off and stuck on a spear's point, and sent as a present to the wife of Mortimer of Wigmore Castle; and, according to Robert of Gloucester, his feet and hands amputated by Sir William de Maltravers. With these mutilated members as many as 212 miracles are alleged to have been wrought; and considering that Alnwick Abbey possessed a foot, it is rather surprising the present one should be the only miracle we read of, and even this has escaped the notice of his hagiologer.*

The clear receipts of the abbey at its dissolution were 189*l.* 15*s.* It was surrendered 22 Dec. 31 Henry VIII.; and passing through the families of Brandling, Doubleday,

* These incidents are fully discussed in Mr. Blaauw's admirable history of the Barons' War; and it would be only repeating what he has already said on the subject of De Montfort if I pursued it further. See the Barons' War, pp. 242-264; and Rishanger's Chronicle for the Miracula Simonis de Montfort, pp. 67-110.

and Hewitson, was finally purchased by the Duke of Northumberland.*

* The following names of the abbots have been preserved by Browne, Willis, and others:—

1152 Baldwin
1167 Robert
—— Gilbert
Ganfridus
1208 Adam
1224 P . . .
} Notitia Monastica.

Thomas
1263 Williams
} Witnesses to Charters of Hulne.

John de Otteby
1350 John de Alnwick
} Witnesses to Charters of Hulne.

1362 Walter resigned
1362 Robert
1376 Walter de Heppescotes
} Notitia Monastica.

1432-37 Thomas Alnwick

1491 Patric Gate { There were now 22 brethren in the house.

1531 Roger Acton.
1582 William Halton.

SEAL OF HENRY PERCY.

8

S.D

9

1301.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE PERCIES.

After the constant reference that has been made to some of the actions of this noble family, it is become necessary to say a little about personages who were of so much importance in the times when they lived. Yet it is a most difficult subject to approach, since it opens the whole range of English history. In fact, it would require the extent of a separate work to do any thing like justice to the character of men whose magnanimity and valour have rendered them so celebrated in our national annals, whilst little short of the inspiration of a poet could set it forth in the language it deserves.

For reasons that will be sufficiently obvious, I shall not attempt to discharge either of these duties; but rather confine myself to the statement of a few facts bearing on their general biography, more particularly upon such of its portions as relate to transactions occurring in the north of England, or otherwise illustrative of some circumstances already noticed.

That the race of Percy boasts of a descent from a remote age, is a fact sufficiently authenticated. It was of Norman extraction, known to have been of consequence when William I. sailed on his expedition to invade this kingdom; and had been ennobled some generations previously, by possessing the Earldoms of Caux and Poitiers.

There seems good ground for believing that the Percies were originally settled at a place so called in Normandy, and that, according to the common usage, they adopted its name. The commune, one of the most extensive in the de-

partment of La Manche, is situated in the arrondissement of St. Lo, on a postal line betwixt that city and Villedieu. Lying out of the direct route of any towns of consideration, unless the traveller is seeking Avranches, it is little visited, and few Englishmen pass in this direction. Yet the district is lovely; and the prospect of examining the numerous and impressive buildings at Mount St. Michael, at the end of the journey (if they can stop without pressing onwards to Brittany) is very inviting, and will amply repay them for any fatigue, and almost any expense, they can undergo.

In the early autumn of 1854, I halted at the little village of Percy. It had long been associated in my mind with the illustrious family whose ancestors, some nine centuries ago, made it their residence; and it was with no common feelings of interest that I now, as it were, momentarily rested at the seed-plot of warriors, whose deeds have conferred glory upon the English nation and become enshrined in immortal fame. The houses are few and modern; even the church is later than the Conqueror's time, and though curious—from its detached tower with its angular roof, its gabled chapels and its rude granitic font—it presents no evidences of existence before the middle of the twelfth century. At this time, the Percies were fully established in England, and the manors conferred on them by the Conqueror had rendered them equal to any house both in influence and territorial possessions.

Every vestige of their early residence in Normandy has perished.* The natural features of the country alone remain, and these perhaps are little changed. They continue to offer the sweetest and most diversely combined landscape even beautiful France can boast of; presenting to the view a fertile soil, and deeply wooded glades, and cultured slopes, and sunny hills empurpled over with vineyards, or fragrant orchards bending under their golden fruit — a

* About a mile from Percy, journeying southwards, taking the first road to the right, and about half-a-mile in this direction, situated in a wood and placed on a stream, are some old works, as I was informed, where the ancient château of the Percies may have been erected; but I was unable to visit them. See Carte du département du Calvados. Paris, 1852.

Wordsworth's lines of his noble poem, "The Excursion," beginning with

"'Turn where we may,' said I, 'we cannot err
In this delicious region,'" &c.

were vividly present to my mind, as I cast my recollection towards this pleasant country.

green secluded valley, watered by one of the crystal tributaries of the Sienne,—

> The assured domain of calm simplicity
> And pensive quiet.

And such is Percy! and there enchanted I might have lingered on amid its pleasant abstractions, had not the overtaxed indulgence of my two companions hastened these inquiries and speculations to a close; not, however, before they allowed me to exercise the "pencil's silent skill," and to bring away a slight recollection of the church and surrounding scenery.*

1. The first Percy, who came over to England with the Conqueror, was William, who assumed the name of Le Gernons, or Algernon. He obtained from Hugh, first Earl of Chester, the lordship of Whitby, where he founded an abbey for Benedictine monks in honour of God and St. Hilda. This foundation he subsequently cancelled; upon which his brother Serlo made complaint to William II., who enforced its restitution. The Conqueror conferred on William de Percy as many as thirty-two lordships in Lincolnshire and eighty-six in Yorkshire, of which Topclive and Spofforth were part; here the family resided down to the purchase of Alnwick. William de Percy, with Emma de Port his wife, were buried at Whitby, leaving three children, Alan, Geoffrey, and Richard.

2. Alan married Emma, daughter of Gilbert de Gant, Baron of Folkingham, son of Baldwin Earl of Flanders, and nephew to William the Conqueror. He was buried in the Chapter House at Whitby, close to his father and mother. He left five sons, William, Walter, Geoffrey, Henry, and Alan.

3. William de Percy's second son,† Richard, succeeded. He left an only son,‡ William, married to Adelidis de Tunbridge, by whom he had six children; Agnes, the youngest, surviving all the rest. She became a great heiress, and, as is supposed, about 1168, married Josceline de Louvaine,

* Only two days previously I had visited, with Lord Charles and Mr. Hastings Russell, the ducal cradle of their ancestors at Rosel, near Caen. This little village bears a strong resemblance to some of those on the outskirts of Northamptonshire, both in the neglected condition of the people and their common occupation of lace-making. The church is interesting in itself, and becomes more so from the fact of his Grace the Duke of Bedford having presented to it a fine bell, in memory of his ancestral line that sprang from Rosel before the Conquest.

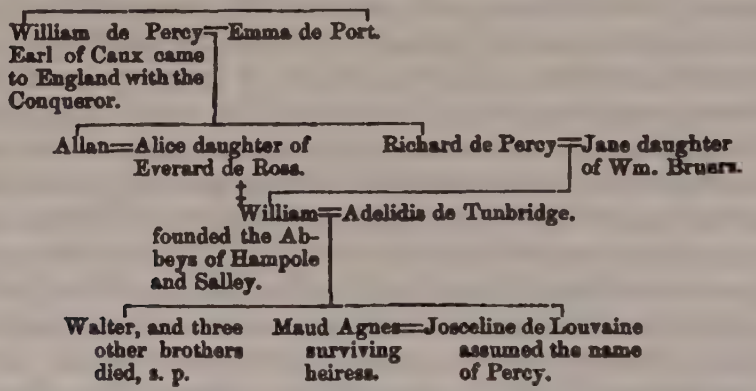
† See their charters, Appendix 6.

‡ See their charters, Appendix 7.

second son of the Duke of Brabant. On this alliance Josceline de Louvaine adopted the name of Percy, but retained the royal arms. He became Castellan of Arundel, and obtained the honour of Petworth in Sussex.*

Adeliza, his sister, was the widow of Henry I.; and having received Arundel,† in dower, from the king, induced her second husband William de Albini to confer it on her brother, which grant was subsequently confirmed by Henry II.

This union brings the reader through the following pedigree to a clear and legitimate position, from which he can go on without much perplexity:


William de Percy Earl of Caux came to England with the Conqueror.
Emma de Port.
Allan
Alice daughter of Everard de Ross.
Richard de Percy
Jane daughter of Wm. Bruers.
William ‡ founded the Abbeys of Hampole and Salley.
Adelidis de Tunbridge.
Walter, and three other brothers died, s. p.
Maud Agnes surviving heiress.
Josceline de Louvaine assumed the name of Percy.

From this marriage of Josceline de Percy sprang six children. The elder branch died out in the second generation; but Henry de Percy, the second son, who married Isabel de Brus, left a son William, who died in 1245, and from this William's wife Ellen, daughter of Lord Bardolph, descended seven children.§

In following out a long genealogy, which is, beyond every thing, the most uninviting subject for the reader, it is undesirable to add to its tediousness by pursuing collateral

* See charter in Appendix, Nos. 5, 6, 8, and 9.

† Arundel Castle was in the hands of the Crown from the 25th to the 33d of Hen. II., as there are entered on the Great Roll of the Pipe expenses of works in these and the intervening years.

Thus in 25, 26, and 28 Hen. II., in operationibus, 9*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.*

33 Hen. II., in planchiandâ turre de Arundel, et pro herbario ante thalamum Regis faciendo, 12*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

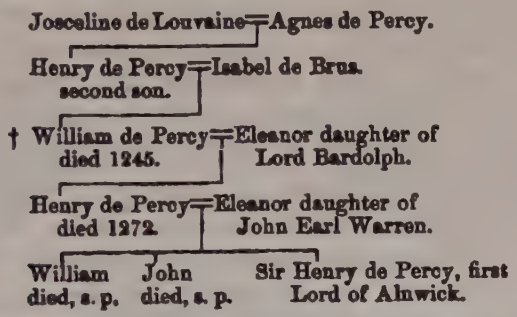
The last entry shows when the Great Tower was floored, and consequently but recently erected.

‡ See a charter of his in Appendix, Nos. 1, 6, and 7.

§ Henry, the eldest, who married Eleanor, daughter of John Earl of Warren, died about 1272, and was buried at Salley; Walter Lord of Kildale, buried at Gisburn, ancestor of the Percies of Kildale and Ormsby; Richard Lord of Dunsley, ancestor of the Percies of Dunsley; Geoffrey Lord of Semar; Ingelram Lord of Dalton; Alan; Josceline Lord of Levington.

branches; I shall therefore confine myself to tracing the main stem,* a plan which will make the descent much more perspicuous. Therefore, adopting this method, of the seven sons of William de Percy, Henry the eldest succeeded in 1245, and died in 1272.

He was a person of much valour, and took an active share in the stirring events of the reign of Henry III.; was at the siege of Northampton and the battle of Lewes, where he was taken prisoner. He left three sons; William and John dying early, the great inheritance devolved on Henry, the third, who did not come of age to take livery of his lands till the 22d of Edward I., when he immediately received a summons to attend the king into Gascony. As this introduces a fresh and marked epoch, before proceeding further, the descents we have thus far advanced in tracing shall be exhibited.



This Henry de Percy commenced his military career in Gascony. In the 22d of Edward I. he was knighted by the king before Berwick. Two years afterwards he signalised himself in the battle of Dunbar; he was in this year successively made Governor of Galway and Aire, and constituted Vicegerent in Cumberland and Westmoreland. In the 25th of Edward I. he was employed to go with 40,000 men against the Scots. In the 26th year he was deputed on a similar mission. Again, in the wars of Scotland, in the 28th year. He was also, at this period, one of the barons who attended the parliament of Lincoln,‡ and

* Indeed, to go into the whole descent and biography would only be repeating what has been already done with so much fullness by Dugdale, and still more elaborately by Collins.

† See charter, Appendix, Nos. 10, 11, 12.

‡ I have already considered the important business transacted by this parliament, in a paper, expressly on the subject, communicated to the Archæological Institute at its meeting held at Lincoln in 1848, published in the volume of Memoirs on the occasion.

protested against the demands of Boniface VIII. upon the kingdom of Scotland. His seal appended to the official record of this parliament, which is one of the finest of its class, has been engraved for the present volume, and is described in the succeeding chapter. In the 31st and 34th he was engaged again in the Scottish war. In the third year of Edward II. he purchased the castle and barony of Alnwick from Antony Bek, Bishop of Durham, and will henceforward be mentioned as the FIRST LORD OF ALNWICK. He immediately commenced its reparation, and much must have been done to it during the five years he subsequently lived to retain the possession. In the fourth year of Edward II. he was again engaged in the Scottish wars; in the next, made Governor of Scarborough and Bamborough Castles; and in the eighth, created Earl of Carrick, having been summoned to parliament as a baron, by writ, from 1299 to his death in 1315.* This distinguished man was a great benefactor to Fountain's Abbey; he founded a chantry at Semar for the soul of his mother and all his ancestors; and, dying on the 20th December 1315, was buried before the high altar of the church he had so much enriched. He took to wife Eleanor, daughter of Richard Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel, by whom he had two sons, Henry and William.

Henry de Percy succeeded as the SECOND LORD PERCY OF ALNWICK, and ran a career as full of glory as his father. He was only sixteen years old when he became heir to the family possessions. In the 15th of Edward II. he obtained livery of his lands; and the same year, being then only twenty-three, he was constituted Governor of Pickering Castle, in Yorkshire, by the forfeiture of Thomas Earl of Lancaster; also of Scarborough town and castle. On September 10, the following year, he was made a knight, and had his apparel on the occasion out of the king's wardrobe.† In consequence of the active part he took in reforming the abuses occasioned by the power of the Spencers, he was favoured by the queen and her son, and made guardian of the truce with the Scots, and governor of the Portre castles in Northumberland; and being thus instrumental in the great change in the first year of the next reign, he had the custody of the castle of Skipton, in Craven, assigned to

* See charters, Appendix, No. 13.

† The laborious account of Collins supplies this fact, omitted by Dugdale.

1386

PERCY SEALS.

him, and was appointed one of the twelve councillors of the young monarch.

He became one of the principal persons in commission for treating of peace with Scotland, and warden of the Marches. In consequence of the services thus rendered by him to the crown, the king gave him the castle and manor of Warkworth. In 1329 he attended him abroad to settle the affairs of Aquitaine. Yet the discharge of these high functions did not render him forgetful of a greater master, as in this year he founded a chantry for two priests at Semar. In 1330 he was sent as ambassador to France. In 1331 he was constituted one of the justiciers and conservators of the peace in Cumberland and Northumberland. In 1332, again made warden of the Marches of Scotland. In the following year, with King Edward at Berwick, and in the battle of Hallidown Hill, when the Scots were defeated, and delivering up the town of Berwick, the king appointed him governor; and thus I might proceed with the enumeration of other posts of honour and confidence in which Edward III. placed him. In 1340 he was engaged in the great naval engagement between the English and French before Sluys in Flanders, where the former gained a victory as glorious as any we read of in history.* Nor was his bravery confined during this year to the sea, for we find him, later, at the siege of Dunbar.† Again, in 1344, he was appointed warden of the Scottish Marches. A few months afterwards in the year, he embarked with Edward III. for Bretagne, and, landing near Vannes, laid siege to it. We next hear of him at the head of his army in Scotland, or defeating the Scots near Durham, and taking King David prisoner. In short, he was every where; every where engaged in the most important duties, military and civil, and

* An interesting account of this engagement will be found in the late Sir H. Nicolas's History of the Royal Navy; a work of such careful research, that it is much to be lamented his death should have left it incomplete. See vol. ii. chap. i.

† I examined this singularly rugged fortress last year. How red and shattered does it look, rising in its jagged and fantastic form from its ocean bed! and how many savage deeds has it witnessed! Nature has done every thing to clothe it with a harsh and frowning aspect; the sea roaring around and dashing through its darkened caverns, or washing its sides precipitously rising above the water, makes it a rock of horror for sailor or landsman to gaze upon. And terrible in character have been the events for which it is celebrated. It seems truly worthy of Black Agnes, Countess of March, who so bravely defended it against the Earl of Salisbury during the absence of her lord; and well must it have harmonised with the feelings of the hapless Mary Queen of Scots, who, after the murder of Rizzio, sought it as her place of refuge.

every where successful and honoured, from the monarch down to the meanest soldier.*

It would be loading the page with a repetition of similar appointments to state more; for, to be concise, he was the leading personage of his age, and in importance inferior only to the monarch himself. And can we doubt for a moment that all these honours were bestowed as the reward of his meritorious services, the partial recompense of his wisdom and magnanimity? But his vigorous life was now drawing to a close, and we hear less of the duties he was performing. Perhaps he was now for two years with the Black Prince in France. A little later, he is seen again on the scene of political life receiving the fealty of the hostages of King David, and keeping the truce of the Northern Marches. He served his country to the latest moment of his life, keeping a perpetual watch both against the Scots and the French, and continuing to be the faithful and valiant safeguard of the realm. We hear of his official acts on the 27th of January 1352, and still later; but his noblest part was already over. He died on the 26th of February, and received honourable sepulture in the abbey of Alnwick, a foundation enriched by his bounty.

Hitherto he has been considered in the light only of a warrior or a statesman, the actions of his private life not having attracted notice. Yet we have the means of gaining a clear insight into this part of his character. His last will and testament breathes more than the common feelings of devotion and charity, and is not more remarkable for the liberality of its bequests to the numerous churches and religious orders on his domains, than for the beautiful spirit of remuneration and restitution it shows towards all whom he might have unintentionally defrauded or injured, by himself or his servants, in time of war or peace.†

There is no doubt that he erected the two octagonal towers at Alnwick but a short time before his death. He married Idonea, daughter of Robert Lord Clifford; by whom he had four sons and four daughters, and was succeeded

* A charter of Robert king of Scotland to this Lord Percy is printed in the Appendix, No. 15.

† The inquisition on his death is given in the Appendix, p. cxxiii. The will having already been printed in the Testamenta Eboracensia, published by the Surtees Society, it is unnecessary to give it in the present volume..

by the eldest, Henry, the THIRD LORD PERCY OF ALNWICK.

During the lifetime of his father, this Henry de Percy, third lord of Alnwick, was at the battle of Cressy. In 1352 he was appointed one of the commissioners to receive David Bruce king of Scotland; the same year he was made guardian of the Marches, and again, in subsequent years, invested with the same trust, as well as reappointed commissioner to treat of the affairs of Scotland. He was also made constable of Berwick. For his first wife he took Mary Plantagenet, daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, and great-granddaughter of Henry III. Reasons have already been given for supposing he founded the Hermitage at Warkworth as a chantry for the benefit of her soul. He died in 1368, and with his wife Mary of Lancaster was buried in Alnwick Abbey; leaving two sons, Henry and Thomas, each of them much distinguished, and each of them holding high positions in the state. We have, however, only to speak of the eldest, who was the FOURTH LORD PERCY OF ALNWICK and father of Hotspur.*

When he was twenty-six years old, this Lord Percy came into possession of the barony of Alnwick. Entering very soon into active life, he joined the French expedition under Edward III. in 1359, when he was only seventeen, thus giving a promise of the energy that marked his subsequent career. He was again in France in 1369 and 1371, filling the office of warden of the Marches in the interval. In 1373 again in France with the army. In 1377 he was appointed general of the army in France, and afterwards marshal of England; when, being present at the coronation of Richard II., he was created Earl of Northumberland. We next find him commissioner for Scotland, governor of Calais, and again in 1380 warden of the Marches. His career of prosperity now received a check; for being represented as having spoken derogatively of Richard II., he was banished the kingdom. No doubt so great a man, and one moreover who had favoured the doctrines of Wiclif, would not be without enemies who would take any opportunity of misrepresenting him to the sovereign.† That, however, he did not long remain exiled from

* See a grant of his to the abbot of Fountains, Appendix, No. 17.

† A quit claim of the manors of Tonge in Kent and Finmere in Oxfordshire,

his country is clear, since in the first year of the new reign he was appointed high-constable of England, and constable of Chester, Conway, Flint, and Caernarvon Castles. In 1401 he fought against the Scots in the battle of Hallidown Hill, and finally perished in 1407 on the field at Bramham Moor.* By his first wife Margaret, daughter of Ralph Lord Neville, he had four sons: Sir Henry, the eldest, well

granted to Roger Mortimer, is printed in the Appendix, No. 16. Was this granted in consequence of the marriage of the Earl of Northumberland's eldest son, Hotspur, with Edmund Mortimer's daughter?

* After the battle he was ordered to be drawn and quartered. The writ for which act of barbarity is given below, and also that for the interment of the mutilated members. See also pp. 124, 205.

TRANSLATION.

For the heads and quarters of Henry Percy, late Earl of Northumberland, and Lord de Bardolf, to be placed upon London Bridge.

The King to the sheriffs of London greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you receive the head of Henry late Earl of Northumberland, and one quarter of the body of Thomas late Earl the Bardolf, traitors to us, which heads and quarters on our behalf shall be delivered to you and cause them to be put upon the bridge of the city aforesaid, in the manner which heretofore in like cases hath been accustomed to be done. Witness the King at Westminster, the 10th day of March.

By writ of Privy Seal.

The King to the mayor and bailiffs of the city of Lincoln greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you receive the head of Thomas late Lord de Bardolf, and one of the quarters of the body of Henry Percy, late Earl of Northumberland, traitors to us, which head and quarter will be delivered to you on our behalf, and that you cause the same to be placed in the places of the city aforesaid in the manner which in like case heretofore hath been accustomed to be done. Witness as above.

The King to the mayor and bailiffs of the town of Berewick greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you receive one quarter of the body of Henry Percy late Earl of Northumberland, a traitor to us, which quarter shall be delivered to you on our behalf, and that you cause the same, &c. to be placed, &c. upon a certain gate of the town aforesaid, in the way which, &c. Witness as above, &c. By the same writ.

The King to the sheriffs of the city of York greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you receive one quarter of the body of Henry Percy late Earl of Northumberland, and one quarter of the body of Thomas Lord the Bardolf, traitors of us, and when those quarters shall have been delivered to you on our behalf you cause them, &c. to be placed in the places of the city aforesaid, in the manner which, &c. as above. Witness as above, &c.

The King to the sheriff of Newcastle-upon-Tyne greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you receive one quarter of the body of Henry Percy late Earl of Northumberland, &c. as above (mutatis mutandis). Witness as above by the same writ.

Like writs were directed to the underwritten under the same date, to wit—

To the mayor and bailiffs of the town of Lynn for one quarter of the body of the aforesaid late Lord de Bardolf.

To the bailiffs of the town of Shrewsbury for one quarter of the body of the same Lord of Bardolf.

By the same writ.

Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. IV. m. 19.

For the head and quarters of the Earl of Northumberland to be buried.

The King to the mayor and sheriffs of London greeting. We command you strictly enjoining that you deliver to the bearer of these presents the head of Henry late Earl of Northumberland, by you placed by our command upon the bridge of the city aforesaid, together with the body of the same late earl, to be buried in holy sepulture; and this in no wise omit. Witness the King at Westminster, the 2d day of July.

The King to the mayor and sheriffs of the city of York greeting. We command you, &c. that you deliver to the bearer of these presents one quarter of Henry late

2

3

4

1

known as the gallant Hotspur; Sir Thomas Percy of Athol; Sir Ralph, slain in the Holy Land; Allen; and one daughter, Margaret. By his second wife Maud, sister and heir of Anthony Lord Lucy and widow of Gilbert de Umfreville Earl of Angus, he had no children. From this alliance the Percies obtained the barony of Prudhoe and the honour and castle of Cockermouth. His personal and official seals are engraved in the present volume. (Nos. 11, 14, 16, 17.)

Although the Earl of Northumberland outlived his eldest son, that son, so memorable in history for his exploits and bravery, will naturally claim a short biographical notice in a work where so many illustrious deeds of his ancestors are mentioned, even had there been none of his own to render his name famous. Yet how can a subject so full of circumstance be touched in a limited biography? It is certainly hopeless to enclose in a couple of pages the scope of so varied and remarkable a narrative; and therefore I shall confine the attention to a single period of his life. Even the glowing ardour of his enterprise on the blood-stained field of Otterburn, and the prowess that overthrew the savage clans of Scotland and the vain-glorious Douglas, must be passed over without further remark. With a mere allusion, too, shall be noticed his official appointments of constable of Bamborough and all the North Welsh castles, guardian of the Marches, governor of Berwick and of Bordeaux, and his actions with the French; so that I come at once to the consideration of a point where the concurrent voice of history has done his honour injustice, but which documents latterly discovered have placed in a novel as well as a truer light.

The claims of Henry IV. to the crown of England were solemnly set forth by all the methods that hypocrisy could suggest to the unscrupulous conscience of an usurper. Superstition, common enough in the age, was rendered impious by the absurdities and extravagance that attended the

Earl of Northumberland, lately by our command by you placed upon the gate of the city aforesaid, together with the other quarters, and the head of the same late earl, to be buried in holy sepulture, &c. as above. Witness as above.

By the King himself.

Like writs were directed to the underwritten under the same date, to wit—

To the mayor and bailiffs of the city of Lincoln.

To the mayor and bailiffs of the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed.

To the mayor and sheriff of the town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

By the King himself.

Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. IV. m. 10.

ceremonial of his coronation. Sanguinary laws, and oppression of the Welsh, soon made the people weary of the king's misgovernment, and he had become—

"Sick in the world's regard, wretched and low."

The Percies, strongly attached to the late monarch from having received so many favours at his hands, were also connected with the crown by marriage with the Mortimers. Hotspur had been united to Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, by Philippa, daughter and heir of Lionel Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III.; so that these different circumstances would naturally incline them to remember with grateful affection the rightful pretensions of the unhappy prince whom Henry had dispossessed of the throne.

It was not very long before the Percies set forth a manifesto, stating the treacherous manner in which Henry, without any right, had seized the crown. They charged him with falsehood and perjury, accused him of the murder of King Richard by the horrible death of starvation in Pontefract Castle, of oppressing his subjects by arbitrary exactions, and how, to use the words applied to him by Shakespeare, he had—

"Broke oath on oath, committed wrong on wrong."

These grave charges were all too well-founded; and men of lofty virtue, like the Percies, were bound by their inherent love of all that was unsullied and sacred to follow out their principles and bring to reason, if not to retribution, the royal criminal.

I need not minutely pursue events as they arose, or detail the many revolting circumstances of treachery, violence, perjury, and murder, in Henry's usurpation; crimes that rendered him, according to the judgment of our greatest historian,* the detestation of all men of honour and probity, who are ever the best supporters of a just and legal government.

His sanguinary laws against the Lollards; his introduction of the punishment of death by the statute "De hæretico comburendo;" and his sentences to the stake for

* Carte, vol. ii.

religious opinions,—show how little he was imbued with the spirit of that creed he sanctimoniously professed, and they will prepare us for the exhibition of those fiendish deeds by which he endeavoured to dishearten his opponents and maintain his authority as king.

It is enough merely to cast a glance at the leading events, without following in detail the rapid chain of circumstances that led to the most bloody battle we read of in ancient history. It is a tale full of martial glory, that has been often told,—a tragedy sung by Nature's favourite poet. Therefore it is sufficient to mention* the gathering in the North of so many noble hearts, obedient to their leader's call; their long and weary march to Chester; the untimely sickness of the aged Percy, which kept him at Berwick from joining the army; the delay of the Welsh forces, under Owen Glendower, in forming an union with the Northern patriots; the unavailing parley held by holy men, who strove at the latest moment to adjust the national quarrel; the unequal number of the combatants; the impetuous onslaught at Hateley Field, and, alas! the disastrous issue. Falling in honourable conflict, there was no excuse afforded for departing from the usual treatment of the slain; but yet, with an unparalleled brutality, which seemed emulous of surpassing the most revolting ferocity of human nature, after the body of the vanquished Hotspur had been hastily interred at Whitchurch by Lord Furnival, his relative, the "mighty victor," ordered it to be dug up, and placed between two millstones near the public pillory in Shrewsbury.† Here it was securely guarded till it had received another, the last indignity a wretched tyrant could inflict. Being drawn and quartered, it was divided between Shrewsbury, London, Newcastle, York, and Chester. It

* The particulars of this celebrated battle have been given with much care and, from having resided in the neighbourhood, local knowledge, by an early friend, Mr. Blakeway, in his admirable History of Shrewsbury; but it may clearly be perceived that the uncompromising apologist of Henry IV. would find little to palliate in the resistance shown to this king's illegal conduct by the Percies. His account is most circumstantial, and extremely valuable for the local knowledge it exhibits; but the amiable author has taken a partial view of the historical part of the subject.

† Corpus de tumulo exhumari præcepit, et inter duas molas asinarias in quodam vico de Shrewsbury juxta collistrigium reponi fecit.

Anglia Sacra, vii. p. 366.

An anonymous chronicler states differently: Positumque corpus prædictum nudum supra unam apicem in mola positam in conspectu transeuntium intuendum. Chronique de la Traison et Mort de Richart deux, roy d'Angleterre, p. 285.

was nearly four months afterwards* before the mutilated remains were consigned to Elizabeth, Hotspur's widow, when they were once more committed to the grave. The warrant for their burial is printed in the note.†

Incidental allusion has been previously made‡ to the difficult position in which the Percies were placed through the support they rendered to Henry IV.;—difficulties arising not merely from the illegal and nefarious way by which he had usurped the royal authority, but also from the disregard he showed to the expenses incurred by his friends in supporting him in his more than doubtful claim to the loyalty of his subjects. Five very interesting letters from Hotspur have been printed in the Proceedings of the Privy Council,§ and two more from his father in the same work, placing before us the actual condition of public affairs at this period in a very explicit way; and therefore I shall now refer to them for the sake of placing before the reader a clear view of the actual position in which Lord Percy and his son were placed, and because they also give new illustrations of their conduct, tending to refute the charges brought against them of premeditated rebellion and disloyalty.

As early as July 2d, 1401, or two years before the

* The battle was fought July 20, 1403; the writ for burying the quarters tested Nov. 3. See also p. 205.

† *For the head and quarters to be delivered. Percy.*

The King to the mayor and sheriffs of the city of York greeting.

Whereas of our special grace we have granted to our Cousin Elizabeth, who was the wife of Henry de Percy Chivalier, the head and quarters of the same Henry to be buried: We command you that the head aforesaid, placed by our command upon the gate of the city aforesaid, you deliver to the same Elizabeth, to be buried according to our grant aforesaid. Witness the King at Cirencester, the 3d day of November.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

The King to the mayor and sheriff of the town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne greeting. Whereas, &c. (as above unto where we command, and then thus), that you deliver to the said Elizabeth a certain quarter of the said Henry placed upon the gate, &c. as above.

Similar writs were directed to the underwritten for other quarters of the same Henry, under the same date, to wit, to the mayor and bailiffs of the town of Chester.

Upon the same Roll.

To the Abbot of Shrewsbury. For Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester [Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester, was brother of Henry Earl of Northumberland, and uncle of Henry de Percy Chevalier, commonly called Hotspur], &c., that you bury the body of the same late Earl in your church of the Blessed Peter at Shrewsbury.

The head and quarters of the body of Henry de Percy Chevalier, commonly called Hotspur, were delivered to Elizabeth his wife, sister of Roger Earl of March, and aunt to Edmund Earl of March.

Rot. Claus. 5 Henry IV. m. 28.

‡ P. 123, ante.

§ Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England, vol. i. xxxix.—xliii.; 145, &c.

battle of Shrewsbury, Sir Henry Percy is found acting vigorously on behalf of the crown regarding the surrender of Conway Castle. Three months earlier he was in communication with the council respecting the affairs of Wales, and at this time was evidently in want of the money necessary to defray the expenses he was at, both in Wales and on the Scottish borders, in supporting the royal cause. He wrote, as it seems unavailingly, for the means of paying the garrison at Berwick and the soldiers in the Eastern Marches. At this time, May 3d, he placed before the council the exact state of the principality, and again earnestly requested that payment should be made to the soldiers at Berwick. On the 17th of the same month he continued to press the subject of paying the soldiers under his command, stating that his expenses were so intolerable that he must resign his post at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, if the necessary orders were not given to comply with his request. Still nothing was done on the part of the council. On the 4th of June he, consequently, renews his application, stating his inability to bear the expenses he was subject to any longer; and he continued urging the matter, but still without avail.

Very early in July, Hotspur again reminded the council of the numerous applications he had made to them for payment of the sums owing him as warden of the Marches; stating that, when he was last in London, the king had commanded the treasurer to reimburse him for his outlay, and that the treasurer had promised to give him 2000 marcs if the council consented. He pointed out that he had written to the king, entreating him that if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march, in his charge, from default of payment, he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him agreeably to his majesty's honourable command and desire. He begged the council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude and feeble manner, because he was compelled to do so, not merely through his own necessities, but also through those of his soldiers, who were in such distress that, without providing a remedy, he neither could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he concluded by requesting the council to take such measures as they might think proper.

Time passes on, and the Percies remain faithful to their

trust; but the conduct of the king shows how little he was deserving of their loyalty. The Percies, however, continued to support the royal cause, notwithstanding the odium attached to it, and the disregard shown for their claims. In the months of May and June 1403, there are two letters from Hotspur's father, containing pressing demands for payment of the money due to himself and his son, more especially as they were about to incur great labour and expense in the wars. In the latter month, the Earl of Northumberland says that his honour, as well as the state of the kingdom, were in question touching the payment of the debts due to him from the crown; and that the day on which the king wished him to be at Ormeston Castle was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and his son, who were the king's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," said the earl, "we had both been paid the sixty thousand pounds since your coronation, as I hear you were informed by those who do not wish to tell you the truth, then we could better support such a charge; but, to this day, there is clearly owing to us, as can be fully proved, twenty thousand pounds and more." The earl concluded by entreating the king to order his council and treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the grant made in the last parliament, so that no injury might arise to the realm by repudiating what was due to them.

It is clear that these just demands of the Percies received no consideration; and it is not to be wondered at that, thus slighted, defrauded of their due, harassed by debts incurred for the king, and with their honour engaged for their fulfilment, goaded by injuries, deceived, and perhaps already sharing in the universal odium that was felt for Henry's vicious government, they resolved no longer to pay allegiance to a ruler who had in this, as in so many other instances, forfeited the obedience of his subjects. It is not surprising that the Percies should have thus been driven to take the desperate resolution, within four short weeks afterwards, of endeavouring to arouse the faithless monarch to a sense of his moral obligations. And where their personal honour was at stake, they would no longer have been worthy of the

untarnished name of Percy had they paused in the course they were bound to adopt.

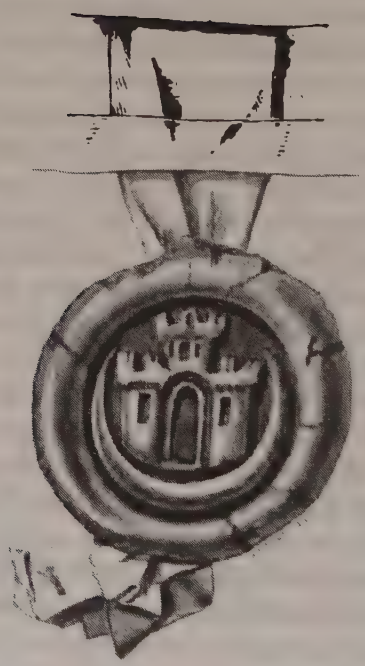
Writers on the transactions of this particular period, from not having had the opportunity of consulting these remarkable letters of Hotspur and his father, have spoken of the collision that ensued as entirely originating in a spirit of disaffection and rebellion. But it is sufficient justification of the cherished loyalty of the Percies to refer to the humble tone of their petitions,—petitions so often repeated, and couched in such respectful language, as scarcely to amount to a remonstrance.

Nor, taking a calm and constitutional view of the subjects then agitating men's minds, must it be forgotten that if patriotism be any thing more definite than a name, and national honour in reality a principle worth maintaining, the representatives of England's noblest house were bound to vindicate these virtues. Like the barons at Runnymede, they had a sacred mission to fulfil for their country's good; and they fought at Hateley Field and Towton, not for personal aggrandisement or political power, but in defence of their inalienable rights, the freedom of an overtaxed people, and for the legitimacy of the throne.

Four centuries and a half have passed over since these barbarous deeds were perpetrated, and posterity, removed from the causes of political excitement, are able to review the conduct of the leading actors in this tragic drama with calmness and equity. And posterity, with unbiased judgment, has assigned to Hotspur the brightest cross of the order of valour and patriotism, and written the name of Henry IV. in the page of history as a murderer and usurper.

The Earl of Northumberland survived his son four years, and perished with equal bravery in the battle of Towton. Henry IV. offered his remains the last indignity he could inflict, and forfeited his extensive possessions. It was some years before the grandson was reinstated in his titles and inheritance; but, in 1414, Henry V. restored him to the family honours. The actions of his life must be passed over, as the period has arrived for terminating the present history. He entered his career after a long minority, and immediately repaired the decay into which Alnwick and Warkworth Castles had fallen. He built the keep at the latter

place, and obtained a license for fortifying the town. But ere long troubles ensued, and he added another to the list of those heroic noblemen who died in battle. He was slain at St. Albans in 1454, making the third Percy in direct descent who lost his life on the field.



SHRIEVALTY SEAL OF HENRY DE PERCY, FOURTH LORD OF ALNWICK, 1395.

PERCY SEALS.

[Whilst this sheet is passing through the press, I have received the following beautiful lines on the death of Hotspur, from the accomplished pen of Mrs. Richard Valentine.]

On Hotspur's Death.

The glorious summer sunshine
  Glitters on helm and shield,
As the stately hosts of England
  Gather on Hayteley Field.*

England's divided chivalry
  Close there in deadly fight;
The Percy and his gallant few
  Against usurping might.

The bloody heart of Douglas—
  Strange sight for Scottish pride!—
And the Lion of Northumberland,
  Are moving side by side:

Opposed to a great armament
  Of noble hearts and brave,
Who gather round, where high in air
  The five gold lilies wave.

Alas, for the false ordeal!—
  The plumed victory rests,
Not on the Northern Lion,
  But on Lancastrian crests.

When the crimson sunset faded
  O'er that terrific plain,
The Lion helm was low in dust—
  The noblest Percy slain.

In that red sea of civil strife
  The Barons' star has set;
But the Percy's truth and honour
  No heart will ere forget.

* In some records the battle is called the Battle of Berwick Field; in some, the Battle of Bulfield; in others, the Battle of Husseyfield, from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought,—a family who gave name to Albrighton Hussey in the immediate vicinity. "In bello de Husifelde inter-

They may brand with a foul slander
  His true and deathless name;
They may throw the scorn of treason
  Upon h: otless fame;

They may keep his corpse unburied,
  And bid his head look down—
Vain mock'ry of a traitor's doom!—
  O'er the great northern town.

Small need has he of grave or pall—
  Hotspur can never die,
As meaner men! His name is still
  A living memory.

For long as Shakespeare's language lasts
  Shall live the Percy name;
And England glory in the tale
  Of the great House's fame.*

fectus extitit," as a record, 5 Hen. IV., m. 19, mentions the site. "Apud bellum de Bolefield," as the Calendar of Inquisitions ad quod damnum 4 Hen. V. names it. But though Hotspur marched by Bulfield, Harlescot, and Albrighton Hussey, the battle was actually fought on HATELEY FIELD; and the following document for the foundation of the church at Battlefield entirely proves it: Pleise a votre tres excellent et tres redoute seigneur le roi de sa grace especiale grantier a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner et assigner a Roger Ive chapellein et a John Gilbert chapellein deux acres de terre ove les appurtenances en Albrighton Huse en counte de Salop gisantz en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill pour entre vous at Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs votre edversaire et ses adherentz qi ne sont tenus de vous en chief a avoir et tenir a eux et lour successours a touts jours en pure et perpetuele almoigne pour chaunter divines chescun jour en un chapelle pour eux de nouvelle affaire edifier et construer en la sole du dite terre pur le belle estate de vous tant come vous vives et pur votre alme apres votre deces et les almes de vos nobles progenitours et de ceux qen le dit bataille furent occis et illeoques entres et les almes de touts christiens selone l'ordinance du dit Roger ou de ses heirs ou ses assignes affaire en celle partie testatut des terres et tentes nient mettre a mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou grande fee eut paier en celle partie et enoutre grantier as dits chapelleins votre graciouse almoigne en eide del edification de mesme le chapelle pur Dieux et en oevre de charite.

Rot. Pat. 10 Hen. IV. p. i. m. 2.

* July 20, 1857, anniversary of Hotspur's death.

CHAPTER XVII.

SEALS OF THE PERCY FAMILY.*

HENRY DE PERCY, possibly the son of Josceline de Louvaine. A mounted warrior wielding a ponderous sword, and carrying a shield with a central boss. SIGILL' HENRICI: DE PERCI. Impression from a leaden matrix stated to have been found in the Thames, and in 1846 in the possession of the Duke of Northumberland. (Journal Brit. Arch. Assoc. vol. i. p. 154, where it is engraved.) Date, XII. century. (No. 8.)

William de Percy, lord of Craven, who died in 1245. A mounted warrior, bearing a shield charged with three fusils in fesse. SIGILLVM WILLELMI DE PERCY. From an impression appended to a deed without date, relative to the church of Giggleswick. Charters, &c., of the Priory of Finchale, co. Durham, published by the Surtees Society, p. 68; Surtees, Hist. of Durham, Seals, vii. 3. (No. 1.)

Henry de Perci, first baron, died in 1315. A mounted warrior; on his shield and the caparisons of his horse appears the lion rampant of Brabant. SIGILLUM HEN[RICI] DE PERCI. (No. 10.)

Counterseal of the last. An escutcheon charged with a lion rampant. SIGILLUM HENRI[CI DE] PERCI. From the impression of his seal, as "*Dominus de Topclive*," appended to the Baron's Letter to Pope Boniface VIII., dated A.D. 1301; Chapter House, Westminster. (No. 9.)

Secretum, said to have been used by Robert† de Perci, in 1317. A shield of arms charged with five fusils in fesse; a lion rampant at each side of the shield. SIGILL . . . . . CRETI. From a cast in the late Mr. Doubleday's collection. (No. 12.)

* I am indebted to the kindness of my friend Mr. Way for this valuable description of the Percy seals.

† *Certainly* not Robert, third son of Josceline de Louvaine.

This appears identical with the SIGILL. SECRETI of Robert de Perci, 2 Edw. II. (1308-9), as engraved from a drawing in Anstis' *Aspilogia*, formerly in Mr. Astle's Library, Edmondson's Heraldry, vol. i. p. 194.

Beatrix de Percy, wife of Robert de Percy, 1317. A female figure kneeling; an angel appears descending from above towards her. S' BEA. . . . Harleian Charter, 54, g. 18. (No. 15.)

Henry de Percy, senior, second baron, who died 1352. An escutcheon charged with a lion rampant; crest on a chapeau, a lion passant. SI . . . . . PERCY. SENIOR. From a charter—"don a Alnewyk le iour de Seynt George, lan de nr'e Seignur mile treis centz quarant et set." Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 793. Engraved, Surtees Hist. Seals, pl. ix. 3. (No. 4.)

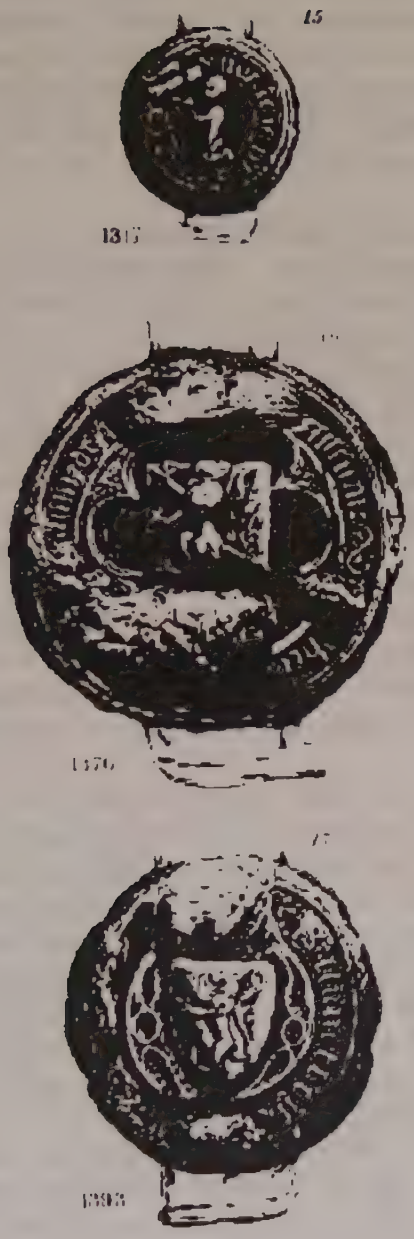
Henry de Percy, third baron, who died 1368. Arms, a lion rampant; supporters, two birds (herons?). *SIGILLVM . HENRICI . DE . [PE]RCI. (No. 13.)

A fine seal of Thomas Percy, Bishop of Norwich (1355-1369), is engraved in "Sigilla Antiqua," by the Rev. G. Dashwood, plate xiv. fig. 4, from an impression appended to a confirmation to the Abbot of Ramsey, 35 Edw. III., amongst the muniments of Sir Thomas Hare, at Stowe-Bardolph, Norfolk.

Henry de Percy, son and heir of Henry, third baron, being the seal used in the lifetime of his father; he succeeded as fourth baron, in 1368. A lion's gamb issuing from clouds bears an escutcheon of arms, a lion rampant; over all a label of three points. S' Henricy : de : Perci : filii : Inaccurately engraved in Surtees, Seals, ix. 2, from an impression appended to a warrant—"escript a Alnewyk, le tiercz kalend du Marce, l'an du regne le Roi Edward tierz puis le conquest trentisme septisme." (A.D. 1363.) Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 701. A detached impression on red wax, more perfect in some parts, is preserved in the Museum of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. This seal has sometimes been ascribed to Hotspur, who was not born at that time.* (No. 3.)

Henry de Perci, probably the first seal of Henry the

* A cast in the collection of the late Mr. Caley, Thorpe's Catalogue, No. 977, is described as a seal of Henry, eldest son of the Earl of Northumberland, 8 Rich. II. (1384-85.) This is obviously erroneous.



PERCY SEALS.

fourth baron, used immediately after his father's death. From a branch in full bloom, in which a popinjay is perched, hangs an escutcheon of arms, a lion rampant. Two animals resembling bears are introduced, one at each side of the escutcheon. [Sigillum H]enrici de [Pe]rci. Engraved in Surtees, Seals, ix. 1. A good impression on red wax, detached, exists in the Chapter House, Westminster. (No. 2.)

Henry de Percy, probably another seal of the fourth baron. Arms, a lion rampant; two falcons (?) are introduced as supporters, holding in their beaks branches of foliage and flowers. . . . . Perci militis (?). A seal of very beautiful and spirited design, but unfortunately much broken. From a cast in the late Mr. Caley's collection, described, it would seem erroneously, as the "Seal of Henry Percy, eldest son of the Earl of Northumberland, 45 Edw. III." (1372.) Thorpe's Catalogue of Caley's impressions of Seals, No. 976. (No. 11.)

Henry de Perci, another seal of the fourth baron? It is unfortunately much broken; part of an escutcheon remains, charged with a lion rampant. Sigillum : Hen[rici : de : Perci :] domini : de : [prudhoe ?] From a cast in the late Mr. Doubleday's collection, ascribed to the year 1376. (No. 16.)

Henry de Perci, fourth baron, after his accession to the earldom of Northumberland (16 July 1377). A figure in armour of plate, the head unfortunately is lost; he holds a shield which conceals the lower part of the figure, and is charged with a lion rampant. The same arms are repeated on a banner supported by the left arm of the figure. The right hand holds a large sword, the belt of which is wound round the scabbard. On the whole of the body-armour appear bands of crescents, but they are imperfectly discerned on the globular breast-plate. Sig[illum] Henrici : de : Perci : comitis : No[rthumbrie]. From a cast in the late Mr. Doubleday's collection, ascribed to the year 1386. (No. 14.) A small official seal of the earl is appended to a deed, dated 30th April, 18 Rich. II. (1395), in possession of Thomas Bell, Esq., Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The device is a castle surrounded by a crescent; the impression on red wax. The document is a grant from Thomas, son and heir of Alan del Strother, to Robert de Clyfford, of all his right,

&c., in East and West Walyngtone. "Et pro majore securitate sigillum officii Henrici de Percy comitis ac vicecomitis Northumbrie presentibus apponi procuravi."

Thomas de Percy; arms, a lion rampant, without any apparent difference. Sigillum Thom[e P]ercy. Thomas, brother of Henry, the first Earl of Northumberland, created Earl of Worcester 1397; beheaded 1402. From a cast in the late Mr. Doubleday's collection, ascribed to the year 1393. (No. 17.)

Henry de Perci, first Earl of Northumberland and lord of Cockermouth. Probably an official seal for that honour, which he obtained by marriage with Maud, sister and heir of Anthony, Baron Lucy. A figure in plate armour; under the feet is a recumbent lion. The right hand grasps a pennon, charged with a crescent; the left rests on a shield, charged with these arms: quarterly, 1 and 4, a lion rampant; 2 and 3, three lucies (Lucy). S'. Henrici . de . Percí . comitis . Northumbrie . et . d'ni . de . Cokermouth. Engraved in Surtees, Hist. co. Durham, Seals, viii. 1, from an impression appended to a charter dated at Carlisle, 9th June 1400, printed in Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 792. (No. 5.)

Henry Percy, second Earl of Northumberland (1414-1455); arms, quarterly, Percy and Lucy; the escutcheon ensigned with helm and the crest of a lion passant; supporters, two lions rampant. ✠ Sigillum . Henrici . Percy . comitis : northumbr : et : d'ni : honoris : du : cokirmouth. Engraved in Surtees, Hist. co. Durham, Seals, viii. 2, from impressions appended to deeds bearing date 1 April, 4 Hen. V. (1417), and 23 Sept. 1435; both are printed in Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 795, 798. (No. 6.)

Henry Percy (afterwards third Earl of Northumberland), being his seal used in the lifetime of his father, as Warden of the Marches (so appointed in 1442?); a lion seiant, holding in his right paw a banner, quarterly Percy and Lucy, differenced with a label of three points. A considerable part of the inscription is lost. S' . . . . . com northumb' et gardian. . . . . Engraved in Surtees, Seals, viii. 11, from an impression appended to a certificate of the oath of allegiance of John Gybson, a Scotsman, dated 2 June, 24 Hen. VI. (1446), noticed in Raine's North Durham, iv. (No. 7.)

1435

1446

PERCY SEALS.

Henry Algernon Percy, sixth Earl of Northumberland (1527-1537). An escutcheon with the following quarterings: 1. quarterly, Percy, Beaufort, Lucy and Spencer; 2. Percy, ancient; 3. Poynings; 4. Fitzpayne; 5. Bryan, crest, a lion passant, the tail extended, on a chapeau. Supporters, a lion rampant crowned, and an unicorn ducally gorged, and chained. Motto, on a scroll, ESPERANCE. Inscription round the margin, HRI ALGERNNVS PERCY COIT-NORTH ONBRIE HONORV DE COKERMO'TH ET PETWORTH DNS.* A detached impression is preserved at the Chapter House, Westminster. Here engraved from a cast in the collection of the late Mr. Doubleday. (No. 19.)

Counterseal: A lion rampant, not on a shield; with the inscription ✠ TOVT LOYAL, a crescent, and a fetterlock between the letters, alternately. (No. 18.)

Another seal, of rather larger dimensions, diam. 3⅜ in., appears to have been used by this Earl after he was elected Knight of the Garter, 23 Hen. VIII. (1531.) A cast of this seal was in the collection of the late Mr. Doubleday. The quarterings are the same as on the seal above described; but the shield is of more decorative form, and it is surrounded by the Garter. S' HERICI COMIT . NORTHVBR . DNS : HONORV . DE : COKERMOVTH : ET : PETWORTH : D : P'CI : LVCI : PONYG . . . . AVNI : ET : BRIANI.

Algernon Percy, tenth Earl of Northumberland (1632-1668), K.G. A shield of sixteen quarterings, ensigned with an earl's coronet, helm, and crest, on a chapeau, a lion passant. The shield is surrounded by the Garter. Supporters, *dexter*, a lion rampant; *sinister*, a lion rampant guardant, ducally crowned and gorged with a collar (gobony?). Motto, ESPERANCE EN DIEV. The inscription, at the commencement and the end of which there is a small crescent, is as follows: SIGILLVM ALGERNONI COMITIS NORTHUMBRIÆ DECIMI. This seal is of admirable execution; a cast is preserved in the possession of his Grace the Duke of Northumberland. A cast, supplied by the late Mr. Doubleday, was assigned to the year 1633; but it was only on May 13, 1635, that the Earl was installed Knight of the Garter. It may have been used as a counterseal to the

* Very probably the word "Dominus" was intended as the beginning of the inscription, of which neither the grammatical construction nor the execution is very precise.

seal next described, but it is of rather larger dimensions. The engraving has been slightly reduced. (No. 22.)

Algernon Percy, tenth Earl, K.G. (1632-1668.) An armed figure on horseback, with an oval shield on his arm; quarterly, Percy and Lucy. From his helm depend three large ostrich feathers. In the background appears the sea, with numerous ships. In the sky before him appears the sun in its splendour, and behind is introduced the crescent surrounded by a Garter, ensigned with an earl's coronet. From a cast in the late Mr. Doubleday's collection, assigned to the year 1636, the year in which, being in command of a royal fleet of sixty sail, he destroyed the Dutch fishing flotilla, after due notice to forbear their intrusion upon the British coast. It was not until March 30, 1637, that the Earl was constituted, by Charles I., Lord High Admiral of England. (No. 21.)

18

19

1628

PERCY SEALS.

TOPOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

Abbot's Tower, 170, 175, 177.
Aberwick, 35.
Acklington, 188, 211.
Acton Burnell, 72, 74.
Adington, 71.
Aire, 287.
Alenton, 165.
Allandale, 101.
Allington, 72.
Alnemouth, 145, 164, 272, 276.
Alnham, 20, 146, 164, 274.
Alnwick Abbey, 272.
———, Barony of, 143.
——— Castle, 167.
——— Moor, 144.
——— *passim*.
Alrewas, 261.
Alwinton, 146.
Amble, 146, 165.
Ambresberis, 67.
Appleby, 107,
Aquitaine, 289.
Armourer's Tower, 170.
Arques, 46.
Arundel, 286.
Askerton, 76.
Asperton, 72.
Auditor's Tower, 182,
Avranches, 284.
Aydon, 75.
Aynhoe, 193.
Awkehyll, 164.

Bamboro', 25, 26, 28, 29, 31, 36, 55, 57, 60, 101, 103, 104, 109, 115, 118, 126, 130, 143, 174, 188, 235, 243, 245, 288, 293.
Bannockburn, 150.
Barnard Castle, 120, 145.
Barnes, 260.
Barniside, 179.
Barnmore, 202.
Barnwell, 69.
Barrisford, 229, 233.
Bavington (Little), or Babington, 229.
——— (Great), 229, 233.
Battle Abbey, 230.
Bayeux, 46.
Beadnel, 11, 101,
Beanly, 100.
Beaugency, 27.
Beauvais, 4.
Bedford, 4, 226.
Bedford County, 72.
Bedfordshire, 224, 226.
Bedminster, 224.
Belford, 11.
Bellingham, 263, 264.
Benton, 164.
Berkeley Castle, 66.
Berling, 188, 211.
Berwick, 2, 6, 11, 20, 120, 124, 125, 174, 205, 268, 287, 289, 293, 295, 297.
Berwickshire, 30.
Beverley, 3.
Bewcastle, 74, 76.
Bewick, 11, 101.
Biddlestone, 146.
Bilton, 145, 148, 164, 211.
Birtley, 229, 233.
Blackmore, 222.
Blackshaw, 19.
Blenkinsop, 72, 261.
Bodiam, 70.
Boges, 39.
Bolam, 100.
Bolton, 35.
Bond Gate, 207.
Bordeaux, 293.
Borough Bridge, 149.
Borowden, 165.
Bothal, 44, 72, 100, 172, 202, 203.
Bourbon l'Archambout, 69.
Bourne, 72.
Brabant, 172.
Brackley, 116.
Bradford, 100.
Bramham Moor, 124, 194, 203, 204, 292.
Brandon, 23.
Branxton, 30.
Braybrook, 72.
Brehull, 222.
Bretagne, 289.
Bretby, 72.
Brideshall, 224.
Bridgenorth, 27, 38, 39.
Bridport, 65.
Brinkburn, 17, 48, 57, 58.
Brionne Faugernon, 27.
Briquebec, 48.
Bristol, 243.
Brittany, 284.
Bromehouse, 260.
Bruges, 4.
Brunnanburgh, 98.
Brunton, 145, 147.
Buckinghamshire, 48, 72.
Budle, 143, 145, 147, 165.
Bullishil, 260.
Burraden, 146.
Bury St. Edmunds, 241.
Buston, 35, 211.
Byher, 101.
Byttlesden, 165.
Bywell, 79, 100, 238.

Caen, 27, 46.
Caernarvon, 62, 69, 73, 292.
Caerphilly, 39.
Cæsar's Tower, 66.
Calais, 204, 291.
Callalay, 101.
Callerton, 100.
Calvados, 27.
Cambridge, 27.
Cambridge County, 72.
Cambuskenneth, 2, 6.
Cannoby, 12, 13.
Canterbury, 202.
Capheaton, 229.
Carham, 11, 13, 30, 31, 34, 35, 133.
Cariteth, 260.
Carlaverock, 19, 193.
Carlisle, 11, 12, 13, 25, 75, 107, 118, 202, 233, 254.
Carmel, Mount, 121, 267, 268.
Carne, 260.
Cartington, 189.
Castle Rising, 38.
Catterick Bridge, 203.
Caux, 283.
Caversewell, 72.
Chancellor's Tower, 76.
Chancery House, 182.
Charleton, 145, 150, 164, 260.
Charente, 27.
Chartley, 60.
Chatton, 146, 148, 164, 274.
Checker House, 179, 182.
Chenton, 211.
Chester, 45, 100, 156, 243, 292, 295.
Cheviots, 121.
Chevelingham, 72.
Chevington, 100, 233, 164.
Chillingham, 146, 165, 274.
Chinnington, 145.
Chinon, 45, 236.
Chipchase, 21, 74, 78, 203, 229, 233, 257.
Chipping Norton, 224.
Chirmunsden, 146.
Chollerton, 229.
Chopwellewode, 63, 64.
Chyrmondon, 165.
Clarewood, 101.
Clavering, 188, 193.
Clement Danes, 72.
Clennel, 146, 165.
Clifford's Tower, 69, 110.
Clipstone, 77.
Close Hill, 260.
Cockermouth, 236, 241, 293.
Cockledge, 158, 209.
Cockley, 79, 80.
Colchester, 226.
Coldingham, 20.
Coldmartin, 146, 165.
Compton Parva, 72.
Constable's Tower, 170, 179, 183.
Conway, 243, 292, 297.
Coquetdale, 12.
Corbridge, 79, 80, 101, 190, 193, 238.
Cornhill, 30.
Coucy, 69.
Coutances, 46.
Cowhill, 15.
Cradyfargus, 197, 205.
Craven, 288.
Cressy, 291.
Cripplegate, 223.
Cumberland, 11, 12, 15, 16, 35, 59, 75, 99, 105, 107, 117, 129, 130, 254, 263, 287, 289.
Cumyn, 145.

Darlington, 131.
Denbigh, 61.
Denwick, or Denewyke, 145, 147, 164.
Derby County, 35, 72, 136.
Dichburn, 189.
Dieppe, 69.
Dilston, 100.
Ditton, 72.
Doddington, 123, 145, 147, 165.
Domfront, 27, 46.
Dounham, 34, 35.
Dover, 27, 36, 37, 38.
Drax, 49.
Dudley, 49, 62, 68, 69, 71.
Dumfriesshire, 11.
Dunbar, 120, 122, 132, 287, 289.
Dunfermline, 2, 6.
Dunhowe, 15.
Dunstanboro', 57, 59, 61, 62, 64, 69, 73, 77, 126, 174, 179, 201, 247.
Dunstede, 260.
Dunwalloght, 76.
Dunwich, 70.
Durham, 11, 28, 32, 48, 55, 71, 99, 130, 131, 133, 136, 139, 140, 156, 163, 164, 186, 190, 232, 235, 247, 250, 252, 289.

Earl, 146.
Edderston, 164.
Edinburgh, 2.
Edlingham, 35, 203.
Eglingham, 35, 101.
Eland, 50.
Ellingham, 100, 143.
Elsdon, 80.
Elwyke, 165.
Ely, 142.
Embleton, 80, 100.
Emelhoppe, 257.
Emeldon, 59.
Emlopp, 260.
Eresby, 72.
Esdraelon, 121.
Eslington, 101.
Essex, 72, 188.
Est, 164.
Etal, 202.
Etton, 231.
Evesham, 121, 240, 280.
Ewart, 145, 147, 165.

Falaise, 26, 41, 46.

Falconer's Tower, 170.
Fallowden, 145, 164.
Fawdon, 23, 164.
Felton, 17, 120, 239.
Finchale, 226.
Flanders, 289.
Flint, 292.
Ford, 72, 202.
Fountain's Abbey, 288.
Fotheringhay, 70.
Fourstaines, 261.
Fowberry, 146, 148, 165.
Frear's Tower, 175.

Gaillard (Château), 43, 44, 45, 46, 69, 110.
Galloway, 104.
Galmaho, 135.
Galway, 287.
Gardener's Tower, 179.
Garrode, 71.
Gascony, 85, 192, 193, 241, 276, 287.
Gateshead, 3.
Geddington, 179.
Gedwurth, 24.
Giant's Causeway, 61.
Gilsland, 73, 76.
Gisors, 44, 46, 47.
Glamorganshire, 232.
Glanton, 35.
Glendale, 20.
Gloucester, 65, 66.
Gloucester County, 72.
Gokewell, 49.
Gonnerton, 21.
Goodrich, 78.
Goodene, 255.
Goosfurtz, 100.
Grayside, 260.
Grendon, 117, 255, 256, 257.
Grenestede, 260.
Grenhalg (Le), 258, 260.
Grimeston, 71.
Grimsby, 223.
Grosmont, 60, 67, 68.
Guisance, 145, 148, 164, 274.

Hackney, 209.
Haddelegh, 71.
Haddington, 120.
Haddon, 13, 238.
Halgthton Strother, 256, 263, 267.
Halgton (Old), 256, 257, 263.
Hallidown Hill, 204, 289, 292.
Halton, 101.
Haltwhistle, 24, 73, 255, 264.
Haluton, 74.
Hambie, 48.
Hambleton, 231.
Hambleton Hills, 141.
Hamlake, 35.
Hansard, 164.
Harbottle, 20, 21, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 107, 174, 233, 236, 242.
Harestan, 39, 179.
Harle, 229, 233.
Harlow, 229.
Haroldston, 226.
Hartshead, 146.
Hartshorne's Lands, 261.
———— Lane, 261.
Hartsyde, 165.
Hartwesell, 22.
Hasande, 148.
Haselborough, 226.
Hastings, 27, 99, 109, 137, 149.
Hatelyfield, 123, 295, 299, 301*, 302*.
Haughton, 21, 74, 203.
Haversham, 72.
Hawden, 260.
Hawkhill, 145, 147.
Hawksley, 146.
Hayden, 144, 261.
Hazon, 145.
Heaforlaw, 80, 81, 173.
Heaton, 36, 229, 233.
Hebburn, 11, 146.
Hedestede, 260.
Hedgeley, 81.
Hedgerley Moor, 173.
Hedley, 229, 233.
Hegele Moor, 81.
Heldwood, 72.
Helmsley, 31, 141.
Hepple, 101.
Hereford, 7, 227.
Herefordshire, 70, 72, 80, 226.
Herle, 233.
Heron, 100.
Hertinge, 71.
Hesilrig, 145, 165.
Hetherstone, 145.
Heton Parva, 233.
Hetton, 146, 148.
Hexham (Hexsam), 18, 101, 118, 126, 141, 262, 263.
Heyddon Bryge, 18.
Highmore, 260.
Hilton, 172.
Hirlaw, 233.
Holy Rood, 2, 6.
Hoppen, 164.
Horden, 71.
Horsley, 229, 233.
Horton, 72, 145, 148, 165.
Houghton (Great and Little), 145, 147, 164, 272, 274.
Howick, 145, 147, 164.
Howtill, 35.
Hukeley, 165.
Hull Park, 165.
Hulne Abbey, 121, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271.
Huntington, 117, 223.
Hutton, 165.
Hybborne, 165.

Ilderton, 11, 35.
Ingo, 229, 233.
Ingram, 23, 146, 165.

Irthington, 73.
Islandshire, 11.
Isle of Man, 204.

Jedburgh, 11, 12.

Kelso, 231.
Kenilworth, 60, 64, 65, 66, 67, 121.
Kent, 72.
Kielder, 257, 261.
——— Haya, 258.
Kilham, 35.
Kilwardby, 72.
Kington, 70.
Kirkby Overblows, 179.
Kirk Ella, 149.
Kirkham, 13, 14, 31.
Kirk Newton, 30, 35.
Knaresborough, 149, 226.

La Hode, 71.
La Manche, 284.
Lancashire, 129.
Lancaster, 35, 144, 146.
Lancaster's Buildings, 66.
Lanercost, 73.
Langhalgh, 260.
Langley, 76, 100, 189, 193, 261.
Lanton, 35.
Laon, 4.
Laudian, 133.
Learmouth, 34, 35.
Leckenfield, 72, 181.
Leicester, 60.
Leicester's Buildings, 67.
Le Sauvy, 72.
Lesbury, 145, 147, 164, 211, 272, 274.
Leverington, 225.
Lewes, 287.
Liddal, 11.
Liddesdale, 14, 17, 21, 24.
Lilburn (East and West), 11, 35.
Lilburne's Tower, 61.
Lillebonne, 69.
Lincoln, 45, 65, 116, 118, 124, 172, 205, 232, 287.
Lincoln County, 72, 136, 285.
Lindisfarn, 140, 186.
Lion Tower, 203.
Lisieux, 46.
Llantily, 68.
Loches, 27, 38, 125.
London Bridge, 124.
Long Houghton, 80, 211.
Lorbottle, 101, 236, 239.
Lord William's Tower, 76.
Lothian, 104.
Lucker-with-Hope, 145, 164.
Ludlow, 69, 179.
Lumly, 172.
Lyddale, 12, 13.
Lyham, 145, 148, 164, 165.
Lylborne Tower, 64.
Lynn, 65.

Malton, 32, 109, 143, 149, 151.
Marham, 224.
Markenfield, 72.
Matfen, 101, 236, 238, 239.
Maxhull, 71.
Melton, 72.
Mercia, 137.
Mere, 71.
Middlesex, 231.
Middleton, 101.
Mindum, 34, 35.
Mitford, 44, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 100, 235.
Monmouth, 60.
Monmouthshire, 67.
Moneylaws, 34, 35.
Montgomery, 27.
Mont Pestulan, 275.
Mont St. Michel, 46, 284.
Morpeth, 79, 100, 203.
Morwick, 145, 164.
Mousen, 101.
Muntsorrel, 67.

Nafferton, 101, 236, 237, 238, 239.
Naworth, 14, 25, 75, 76.
Nederton, 165.
Nesbett, 165.
Netherby, 15.
Netherthornburn, 260.
Netherton, 146.
Newark, 31.
Newburgh, 258.
Newburn, 101, 138, 190, 193, 264.
Newcaster, 100.
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 2, 3, 5, 18, 25, 31, 35, 51, 63, 101, 103, 108, 115, 124, 125, 187, 189, 196, 205, 235, 239, 243, 246, 252, 254.
Newcastle-under-Lyne, 70.
Newenham, 226.
Newham, 145, 164, 274.
Newminster, 231.
Newport-Pagnel, 48.
Newsham, 147.
Newstede, 20.
Newton, 35, 145, 260.
Newton-super-Mare, 164.
Newton-super-Moram, 164.
New Town, 163.
Nogent-le-Rotrou, 27.
Norfolk, 65, 190, 242.
Norham, 21, 28, 31, 32, 103, 112, 118, 120, 186, 235, 240.
Norhamshire, 11.
Normandy, 40, 42, 44, 46, 60, 99, 102, 139, 232, 284.
Northumberland, 128.
Northallerton, 32, 140.
Northampton, 4, 52, 66, 108, 136, 223, 287.
Northamptonshire, 65, 72, 224.
Norwich, 70, 276.
Nottingham, 27, 35.
Nottinghamshire, 71, 136.

Oakham, 197.

Orford, 39, 40, 200, 223.
Ormston Castle, 298.
Otterburn, 293.
Oundle, 224.
Overbuston, 188.
Overthornburn, 260.
Overton, 240.
Oxford, 4, 66, 70, 121.
Oxfordshire, 224.
Ovingham, 229, 252.
Ovington, 238.

Paston, 35.
Peak (Peveril's castle), 52, 53.
Pennant, 232.
Penreth, 257.
Percy, 284, 285.
Peselden, 264.
Petworth, 72, 286.
Peterborough, 105.
Pevensey, 69.
Pickering, 60, 75, 288.
Pisa, 39.
Playnmelor, 264.
Poitiers, 283.
Pontefract, 19, 294.
Porchester, 69.
Portingeres, 71.
Portre Castles, 288.
Portsmouth, 35, 240.
Postern Tower, 170, 179.
Plesee, 72.
Predyke, 165.
Prendwick, 23, 146, 148.
Presson, 34, 35.
Preston, 145, 147, 164.
Prudhoe, 25, 52, 54, 56, 69, 77, 100, 107, 124, 177, 179, 183, 196, 200, 201, 203, 229, 231, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 241, 247, 250, 252, 257, 293.
————, Barony of, 229.
————, Architectural description of, 247.
Pusey, 227.

Quarelflat, 275, 277.
Quatford, 38.
Querelwood, 15.

Radleston, 226.
Ravine Tower, 170, 179.
Rawdon, 146.
Record Tower, 170, 179.
Redesdale, 12, 24, 53, 54, 56, 59, 100, 231, 232, 233.
Reilegh, 71.
Rennington, 145, 164.
Reveley, 23, 146.
Richmond, 108, 243.
Rievaulx, 31.
Risdale, 22.
Rochester, 27, 38.
Rock, 145, 147.
Rodham, 101.
Romsey, 103.
Rooke, 164.
Rosedon, 35.
Rothbury, 57, 58, 80, 101, 118, 163, 193.
Rotherstraire, 261.
Rothwell, 224.
Rouen, 46.
Roxburgh, 2, 6, 32, 33, 35.
Roxburgshire, 30.
Rudchester, 229, 233.
Rugeley, 145, 148, 164.
Runnymede, 299.
Rutlandshire, 201, 231.
Ryal, 101.
Ryhill, 189.
Ryvel, 165.
Ryle, 23.

St. Albans, 80, 124, 207, 209, 300.
St. Leonard's, 116, 275, 276.
St. Lo, 284.
St. Omer, 4.
Salisbury, 241.
Saltwood, 69.
Scarborough, 27, 38, 41, 75, 243, 288.
Scone, 5, 6.
Scrulwood, 275.
Semar, 288, 289.
Serynewood, 165.
Sewingshields, 256, 257.
Sharperton, 146, 165.
Shawdon, 35.
Sheffield, 71.
Shilbottle, 20, 145, 148, 164, 211.
Shirburn, 60.
Shotton, 35.
Shrewsbury, 69, 123, 192, 205, 295, 297.
Shropshire, 7, 72, 80.
Silveston, 179.
Simonburn, 21.
Skenfrith, 60, 67, 68.
Skipton, 243, 288.
Sluys, 289.
Smallhall, 260.
Soissons, 4.
Sourby, 257.
Southwand, 71.
Spindlestone, 143, 145, 147, 164.
Spofforth, 72, 285.
Stamford, 116.
Stamfordham, 229, 239.
Stenynton, 72.
Stevenwood, 146.
Stirling, 2, 193.
Stivelyn, 6.
Strother-in-Tyndale, 74.
Sturton Grange, 35.
Styford, 100.
Stokes, 226.
Stokesay, 69, 72.
Stokhall, 260.
Suffolk, 190.
Sundaysight, 260.
Sunderland, 3, 5.
Surry, 65, 71.
Sussex, 65, 71, 72.

Swan Tower, 67.
Swinburn, 21.
Swinhon, 146, 159.
Swynhow, 145, 147, 150, 164.
Syde, 260.
Sydewode, 260.
Syon, 147, 270.

Talbot, 259, 260.
Tarret, 257.
Tateshall, 71.
Teviotdale, 104.
Tharnam, 165.
Thetford, 223.
Thirlwall, 73.
Thirna, 146.
Thockrington, 229, 233.
Thornton, 257.
Thorpe Waterville, 72.
Throckley, 101.
Tickford, 48.
Tickhill, 222.
Tindale, the Regality of, 253.
Tirsete, 258.
Tirset Hope, 258.
Titlington, 35.
Toddington, 224.
Togston, 188.
Tonnay-Boutonne, 27.
Topclive, 285.
Touraine, 236.
Tournay, 232.
Tours, 232.
Tower of London, 151, 192.
Towton, 81, 124, 209, 260, 299.
Tresset, 260.
Tresset Park, 260.
Triermain, 74.
Tughall, 145, 147, 150, 164, 274.
Tugston, 101.
Turberville, 145.
Tweedmouth, 118.
Tymberschaweburne, 263.
Tyndale, 12, 21, 22, 24, 73, 74, 77, 78, 101, 253, 254, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 263.
Tynemouth, 101, 233.
Tyvydale, 24.

Vannes, 289.
Vignats, 27.
Villedieu, 284.
Verneuil, 46.

Wallingford, 70.
Walshow, 268.
Walwick, 257, 259, 260.
Wardener, 261.
Wardon, 31.
Wark, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 74, 75, 100, 115, 117, 193, 253, 255, 256, 257, 258, 261, 262, 264.
Warkworth, 35, 40, 57, 101, 107, 120, 124, 126, 173, 174, 177, 181, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 196, 197, 200, 203, 205, 207, 208, 211, 212, 221, 227, 228, 233, 241, 289, 299.
————, Manorial history of, 186.
————, Architectural description of, 195.
———— Hermitage, 212.
Warmington, 224.
Warren, 145.
Warrenford, 11.
Warwick, 67, 70.
Warwickshire, 224.
Westwood, 146, 147, 165.
Welegh, 71.
Wellingborough, 224.
Welton, 79, 229, 233.
Westminster, 72, 192, 241, 253.
Westmoreland, 15, 16, 99, 107, 117, 129, 263, 287.
Whalton, 100.
Whelpington, 229, 233.
Whitby, 285.
Whitchurch, 295.
White Castle, 60, 67, 68.
Whitell, 20.
Whittle, 229, 238.
Whittingham, 35, 101, 190.
Whittington, 69, 101.
Widington, 71.
Widrington, 72.
Wildon, 226.
Winchester, 197, 226.
Wisbeach, 223.
Witelaw, 236.
Withill, 79, 233.
Woodcroft, 70, 179.
Wooler, 100.
Wooperton, 35.
Worcester, 65, 70, 71.
Worcestershire, 71, 226.
Wresill, 181.
Writtle, 226.
Wyclif, 274.
Wyden, 261.

Yale, 72.
Yardell, 165.
Yarowe, 260.
Yatehouse, 260.
Yetholm, 14.
Yetlington, 101.
York, 32, 35, 51, 69, 110, 124, 136, 141, 151, 174, 179, 205, 209, 243, 295.
Yorkshire, 71, 72, 129, 130, 135, 136, 137, 138, 143, 144, 149, 234.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

I.

CRONICA MONASTERIJ DE ALNEWYKE.

Ex quodam libro Cronicarum in Libraria Collegij Regalis Cantabrigiæ de dono Regis Henrici VI^te^ Fundatoris.

[Mss. Harl. Mus. Brit. No. 692, Art. 12, fol. 195-203.]

Incipit Genealogia Fundatorum et Advocatorum Abbatiæ de Alnewyke primo scilicet de Rico Tisonne Fundatore Capellæ Sancti Wilfridi Monialium de Gisnis.

Anno Domini 1066. Adventus Normannorum in Angliam. Haraldus Dux Godwini Ducis filius post mortem Edwardi Regis occupavit Regnum Angliæ fracto fœdere quod pepigerat cum Willielmo Duce Normannorum quando captus fuerat in Pontinno unde factum est quod Willielmus Dux Normannorum dictus Bastardus associatis sibi Dommis Yvone de Vescy et Eustachio fillio Johannis militibus congregatis undique populis Normannorum et aliorum populorum valida manu transfretavit in Angliam et conserto prelio cum Haraldo et exercitu suo eam obtinuit et sic Regni diademate insignitus est. In hoc prelio Willelmus Tisonne corruit cujus frater scilicet Richardus Tisonne fuit fundator Capellæ Monialium de Gysyns circa Annos Domini 1000 quorum pater dicebatur Gisbright Tisonne fundator scilicet Abbatiarum de Malton Walton et Bridlington. Iste Gosbright dedit Richardo filio suo villam de Shilbottell unacum Ecclesia de Gisyng, &c. Iste Richardus genuit Willielmum Tisonne et Willielmus genuit Germanum Tisonne et Germanus genuit Dominam Bone de Hilton que fuit uxor Willielmi de Hilton hic mutatur cognomine Tisonne in Hilton et Willielmus de Hilton genuit Alexandrum et Alexander genuit Dominum Robertum de Hilton.

Predictus autem Rex dedit Yvoni de Vescy militi suo pro servitio suo filiam Willielmi Tisonne unicam in uxorem in predicto prelio occisi cum Baronijs de Alnewyk et de Malton quæ fuerunt ante illud tempus Gisbright Tisonne patris Willielmi et Richardi Tisonne. *Iste* Yvo fuit quidam miles de secretarijs predicti regis in quadam villa in transmarinis partibus oriundus quæ dicitur Vescy a qua villa cognomen accepit quem secum duxit prædictus Rex in Angliam. Iste Yvo et uxor ejus habuere unicam filiam nomine Beatricem quam mortuo patre suo Rex dedit Eustachio filio Johannis uxorem militi suo de Normannia adducto viro strenuo ac nobili licet monoculo cum prædictis Baronijs de Alnewyk et de Malton et etiam multa alia bona contulit rex eisdem.

DE EUSTACHIO FILIO JOHANNIS.

Iste Eustachius et uxor fuere primi fundatores Abbatiæ de Alnewyk qui dederunt Baldwino clerico suo ad Abbatiam fundandam Ecclesiam de Lestebery cum capellis de Houghton Alnemouth et de Alnewyk cum omnibus appendencijs suis in perpetuos usus Anno Domini 1147 scilicet Regis Stephani 13°.

DE WILLIELMO DE VESCY.

Mortuo Eustachio successit filius suus Willielmus trahens cognomen de matre scilicet de Vescy qui accepit sibi uxorem nomine Burgam sororem Roberti Funtinell Domini de Knaresburgh tunc Justiciarij Angliæ. Isti fuere secundi advocati nostri et dederunt nobis tres Ecclesias in perpetuos usus et confirmavit omnia bona patris sui nobis collata. Iste Willielmus requiescit ante ostium Capituli nostri juxta sponsam suam Burgam habitum nostrum circa finem suum sumendo. Iste Willielmus genuit filium de Burga uxore sua nomine Eustachium qui hereditarie successit patri suo.

DE EUSTACHIO DE VESCY.

Willielmo mortuo successit filius Eustachius qui confirmavit omnia bona patris et avi nobis collata et insuper dedit nobis quandam rure partione quæ dicitur Quarelflat pro illa terra super quam fundavit capellam sancti Leonardi pro Malcolmi Regis Scotiæ anima sponsi scilicet sancta Margaretæ Reginæ Scotorum qui ibidem occisus est cum filio suo primogenito Edwardo anno Domini 1093 anno scilicet Regis Willielmi Rufi filij Bastardi 7°. Ista Sancta Margareta obijt eodem anno quo et vir suus quæ genuerat viro suo sex filios et duas filias quorum tres reges fuerunt Edgardus Alexander et David et tres alios scilicet Edwardus Alredus et Edmundus prima filia fuit postea regina Angliæ scilicet Matilda, secunda autem scilicet Maria nupsit Eustachio Comiti Bononiæ in partibus transmarinis. Hoc autem anno Ecclesia nova Dunelmensis incepta est Episcopo Willielmo et Malcolmo Rege Scotiæ et Turgone Priore ponentibus primos lapides in fundamento. Huic autem Eustachio filio Willielmi de Vescy dedit Willielmus rex Margaretam filiam Willielmi Regis Scotiæ filij Malcolmi in uxorem ex illegitimo tamen thoro progenitam cum Baronia de Sprouston pro fundatione capellæ Sancti Leonardi quam prædictus Eustachius fundaverat pro anima Malcolmi Regis Scotiæ ibidem letaliter vulnerati juxta quendam fontem eidem fonti nomen suum relinquens usque in perpetuum. Unde fons iste vocatur Angliæ ydiomale Malcolmswell. Iste Malcolmus Rex fuit vulneratus ab Hamundo tunc Constabulario prædicti Eustachij de Vescy cum quadam lancea eidem lancee claves Castelli de Alnewyk ad cautelam superimponendo quasi eidem Regi Scotiæ Malcolmo Castullum cum omnibus inhabitantis subjiciens. Hoc facto redijt idem Hamundus cocito gressu sanus illesus et incolumis transiens vadum aquæ immensabilis et supra modum tunc inundantes voluntate Divina nomen suum eidem vado relinquens unde vadus ille ubi transivit dicitur Anglico ydiomale Hamondes Forde ab illo die et deinceps. Huic Malcolmo mortuo successit Duncanus filius regis in regno Scotorum. Iste Eustachius genuit Willielmum ex Margareta conjuge sua filia Regis Scotorum. Et isti fuerunt tertij advocati nostri.

DE WILLIELMI DE VESCY.

Mortuo prædicto Eustachio successit filius Willielmus qui [confirmavit] omnia dona patris et avi et proavi nobis collata et insuper dedit nobis Boscum de Scrulwood et multa alia nobis bona contulit. Iste Willielmus accepit sibi in uxorem Isabellam filiam Willielmi Longespen quæ nec filium nec filiam habuit hæc requiescit in Ecclesia nostra Conventuali post cujus discessum prædictus Willielmus accepit sibi uxorem aliam nomine Agnetem filiam Willielmi Comitis de Ferers de qua genuit duos filios scilicet Johannem et Willielmum.

DE JOHANNE DE VESCY.

Prædicto Willielmo mortuo successit ei filius suus Johannes qui confirmavit omnia dona collata nobis ab antecessoribus suis et multa majora nobis contulisset ei diutius supervixisset cujus corpus in Ecclesia nostra Conventuali cum magno honore est humatum 4^to^ idus Febuarij Anno Domini 1288. Hujus Johannis ossa Abbas Alanus de Alnewyk fecit secum asportari de Vasconia. Hujus Johannis prima uxor fuit filia Memfredi Saluz Agnes nomine nutrita in camera Reginæ Angliæ sponse illustris regis Angliæ Henrici Tertij quæ audita Domini sui incarceratione præ doloris augustiæ a seculo migravit inbrevi. Post cujus discessum dictus Johannes aliam accepit uxorem Dominam Isabellam de Beaumont cognatam Reginæ Angliæ quæ quidem Isabella post ipsum vixit et multa bona fecit. Ipse autem Johannes proficiens cum Rege Angliæ in Vasconiam ibi apud montem Pestulanum ægrotabat et decedebat. Dominus autem Willielmus frater ejus successit ei in hereditate qui feofavit Dominum Antonium Episcopum Dunelmensis in Castro et Baronia de Alnewyk. De isto Antonio Dominus Henricus Percy perquisivit Baroniam de Alnewyk. Hic desunt nomina Vescy.

DE DOMINO HENRICO PERCY, primo perquisitore.

Iste Henricus Dominus de Percy qui perquisivit Baroniam de Alnewyk fuit vir magnanimus quia noluit injuriam pati ab aliquo sine gravi vindicta. Iste Henricus ita strenue gubernabat servos suos quod in toto regno Angliæ timebantur. Iste Henricus habuit uxorem Alianoram filiam Comitis Arundel de qua genuit Henricum secundum de Alnewyk cognomine Percy.

DE HENRICO DE PERCY SECUNDO.

Mortuo isto Henrico successit ei filius suus Henricus Tertius Dominus de Percy sed secundus Dominus de Alnewyk. Iste Henricus præ ceteris antecessoribus suis famosissimus et potentissimus erat. Hic in adolescentia sua in torneamentis et hastiludijs semper exstitit ita potens ut cum summo honore. Inde abiret et recederet tempore quoque adolescentiæ suæ inter Regem et Proceres et Magnates magna dissentio molevit ita ut in diversis partibus Angliæ fere nullus auderet Dominum suum confiteri. Isto autem tempore prænominatus Dominus Henricus licet juvenis ita se habebat fideliter et prudenter in omnibus et ad omnes ut a nullo imponeretur ei reprehensio sive crimen sed ab omnibus amaretur. Iste autem Henricus cum Rex Angliæ castrametabat circa Villam de Berwik ut eam obtineret per potentiam vi et armis inter ceteros exstitit ita potens et in bello de Hallidonhill ante recessum Regis a dicta castrametatione commisso per Scotos ita viriliter se habebat ut captis villa et castro de Berwyk

Rex dederit ei et hæredibus suis custodiam castri de Berwyk et 500 marcas annuatim de custumis de Berwyk. Iste etiam Henricus perquisivit de dono regis Baroniam de Werkworth pro suo bono et crebro servitio. Iste etiam Henricus excellentissime tempore suo reparavit castellum de Alnewyk, &c. Iste Henricus disponsavit idoneam filiam Domini de Clyfford et genuit ex ea Anno Domini 1320 Henricum quartum et tertium Dominum de Alnewyk et alios plures filios et filias inter quos erat unus Thomas qui postea fuit Episcopus Norwicens prædictus præterea secundus Henricus multum laboravit per multos tractatus et trengas patriam et marchiam servare integram et illesam tandem Scotis nolentibus formam pacis sed Angliam destruentibus et depredantibus Rege Angliæ cum suo exercitu existente in partibus transmarinis Dominus Henricus excitavit Archiepiscopum Eborum et cæteros Dominos Boreales et omnes cum suo exercitu convenerunt in Perco de Aukeland et omnes per prædictum Henricum et suum exercitum tam robustum tam confortati quam primitus excitati in Scotos apud Nevil Cros impetum fecerunt et eos devicerunt Scotorum rege capto in dicto prælio et abducto. Hic Henricus circa finem suum magnum affectum habuit dictæ Abbatiæ sed heu quasi modica infirmitate detentus in castro de Werkworth obijt insperate et in dicta Abbatia honorifice est sepultus. Obijt autem Anno Domini 1351 tertio kalend. Marcij. Hujus Henrici tempore scilicet Anno Domini 1350 Johannes Abbas de Alnewyk decessit in communi mortalitate.

DE HENRICO DE PERCY QUARTO.

Anno Domini 1351 mortuo Henrico de Percy tertio successit ei filius suus Henricus de Percy quartus sed tertius Dominus de Alnewyk vir parvæ staturæ sed fortis fidelis et gratus et dominio sibi a patre suo relicto contentus nullius terras seu possessiones voluit obtinere. Hic habuit uxorem Dominam Mariam filiam Comitis Lancastriæ sororem illustris Henrici primi Ducis Lancastriæ anno gratiæ 1341 Henricus quartus genuit de Domina Maria uxore sua Henricum quintum sed Dominum quartum de Alnewyk et natus est die Sancti Martini anno prædicto et post alium genuit filium de prædicta Domina nomine Thomam postmodum militem strenuum et famosum. Defuncta est autem illa generosa Domina primo die Septembris Anno Domini 1362 et sepulta est in Abbatia de Alnewyk. Mortua ista Maria Dominus suus accepit sibi uxorem aliam Johannam scilicet filiam Domini de Orby de Comitatu Lincoln de qua genuit filium et filiam, sed filius vivente patre obijt filia autem mortuo patre supervixit. Iste Henricus dedit nobis in obitu suo 100 libras et multa alia beneficia nobis crebro contulit. Obijt autem iste Henricus 15 kalend. Junij Anno Domini 1368 et sepultus est Abbatia de Alnewyk juxta uxorem suam primam.

Completo tempore quo Walterus Abbas Alnewyk amplius noluerit villicare successit ei Robertus Anno Domini 1362 sed varijs et anxijs hujus mundi replicationibus conturbatus supplicantibus fratribus et hortante patrono gratis cessit et ex licentia superioris sui sibi succedentis in officium ad studium Oxonias adijt ibique per quatuor annos laudabile trahens moram urgente tandem pestilentia ingressus est viam universe carnis.

DE DOMINO HENRY PERCY QUINTO.

Huic Henrico successit filius suus Henricus quintus dictus quartus de Alnewyk. Hic in adolescentia sua nutritus aliquando in Curia Regis ali-

quando cum avunculo suo illustri et primo Duce Lancastrie et ei dilectus et familiaris extitit valde. Hic vivente patre suo in partibus extraneis multum laboravit. Hic etiam a Scotis vivente patre suo timebatur et propter suam facundiam intractalibus aliqualiter amabatur erat enim bene literatus et bene expectabat et sapienter mature et facunde ad proposita respondebat. Hic duxit uxorem Dominam Margaretam filiam Domini Radulfi de Nevil de qua genuit tres filios scilicet primogenitum Henricum de Percy sextum Thomam et Radulfum natus fuit Henricus sextus de predicta Domina Margareta 13^{a} kalendarum Junij Anno Domini 1364. Predictus Henricus quintus post obitum patris sui in honoribus fama et Dominijs crescebat valde. Iste etiam Henricus Abbatiam de Alnewyk supra omnes antecessores suos tenerius diligebat, et confirmavit omnes donationes antecessorum suorum et super hoc fecit chartam et sigillo suo signavit. Iste etiam Henricus Anno Domini 1369 mare pertransijt in Franciam cum Duce Lancastrie et alijs magnatibus Anglie patriam vastando villas comburendo homines resistentes occidendo, sed in hoc itinere dictus Dominus tactus infirmitate coactus est repatriare citius quam vellet. Iste etiam Henricus Anno Domini 1372 secundo kalendarum Februarij accepit fraternitatem capituli nostri cum magna devotione et cum alijs militibus et armigeris. Iste etiam Henricus Anno Domini 1373 mare pertransijt cum exercitu magno cum Ducibus Lancastrie et Britannie et alijs magnatibus Anglie et regnum Francie pertransiens strenue se habebat patriam destruendo, resistentes occidendo villas et civitates comburendo et supra ceteros omnes suum exercitum optime gubernando cum honore et fama nobili repatriando. Eodem anno Henricus sextus primogenitus Henrici quinti accepit fraternitatem capituli nostri unacum duobus fratribus suis Thoma et Radulfo. Iste siquidem Henricus quintus Anno Domini 1377 factus fuit Mariscallus totius Anglie per Dominum Regem ante Natale Domini.

Ad instantiam Walteri de Hepescotes Abbatis de Alnewyk peritissimi patris ac fame veraantis religionis nobilis advocatus noster Henricus quintus Dominus de Percy Anno Domini 1376 in die Assumptionis Beate Marie in refectorio nostro convivavit cum 13 militibus quorum hec sunt nomina Dominus Willimus de Acon, Dominus Richardus Tempest, Dominus Walterus Blount, Dominus Alunus de Heton, Dominus Johannes Coniers, Dominus Johannes Heron, Dominus Johannes de Lilleburum, Dominus Thoma de Ilderton, Dominus Thomas de Boynton, Dominus Ingramus de Umfravill, Dominus Johannes de Dichaunt, Dominus Johannes de Swynton, Dominus Radulphus de Viners et multi alij nobiles patrie. Impleto claustro parochianis nostris et communibus patrie computati fuerunt in claustro commedentes utriusque estatis ad illam refectionem 1020. Viri in refectorio vero 120, ad secundam refectionem in refectorio 86.

Iste Abbas Walterus Hepescotes multis et varijs mundi anxietatibus irretitus et maxime ex caristia frugum insuper et pestilentia animalium que ultra modum suo tempore invaluit quia fere omnes boves et oves ad Ecclesiam suam pertinentes in illa pestilentia perierunt.

Hac omnia ex prefatis Chronicis de Fundatoribus Advocatis et Abbatibus Monasterij de Alnewyk, que extant in Bibliotheca Collegij Regalis Cantebrie.

II.

DE COMITATU NORTHUMBRIE.

Memorandum quod per magna tempora ante adventum regis Willielmi conquisitoris in Angliam patria Northumbriæ, quæ jam comitatus Northumbriæ nuncupatur per comites successive jure hereditario tenebatur, inter quos erat unus nobilis comes nomine Siwardus, qui tempore sancti Edwardi regis et confessoris anno videlicet regni ipsius regis Edwardi quartodecimo obiit: post cujus obitum causa minoris etatis Walteophi filii et heredis prædicti Siwardi quidam vocatus Tosti frater Haroldi apud Waltham humati, prædictum comitatum ex concessione regia occupavit, quousque dictus Tosti pro quibusdam suis excessibus fuit exulatus. Postmodum vero dictus Rex Willielmus conquisitor anno regni sui secundo dictum comitatum cuidam vocato Roberto Comyn concessit: set ipso Roberto postea per Northumbrenses interfecto dictus comitatus prædicto Walteopho filio et heredi præfati Siwardi fuit jure hereditario restitutus. Et subsequenter anno videlicet dicti Regis Willielmi nono præfatus Walteophus apud Wyntoniensem fuit decapitatus pro eo quod contra prædictum Regem Willielmum conspiraverat, cujus corpus postea apud Croulond traditum erat sepulturæ; post cujus mortem præfatus Rex curam dicti comitatus commisit Walchero Episcopo Dunolmensis, qui postea per Northumbrenses apud Gatesheved erat interfectus: medio vero tempore dictus Rex Willielmus Robertum filium suum versus Scociam contra Malcolmium regem Scociæ misit, qui quidem Robertus in redditu suo de eodem viagio castellum in villa jam Novum Castrum vocata condidit et sic dicta villa extunc Novum Castrum appellari incepit quæ antea Monke Chestre vocari consuevit et ad dictos comites Northumbriæ continue pertinebat.

Postea vero dictus comitatus ad manus Roberti Moubray ex regia concessione devenit qui quidem Robertus una cum aliis anno nono regni regis Willielmi Rufi filii dicti conquisitoris dictum regem regno vitaque privare et filium amite ipsius Stephani de Alba marla regem constituere conabatur quo cognito dictus rex Willielmus Rufus præfatum Robertum comitem ad suam citavit curiam qui curiam regis adire contempsit Rex ergo prædictus exercitum contra prædictum Robertum de tota Anglia congregavit et castrum ejus ad hostium Tini fluminis obsedit in quo fratrem dicti Roberti cepit, castrum eciam Novi Castri conquisivit ubi omnes meliores milites dicti comitis captivavit, post hæc autem castrum de Bamburgh ad quod dictus comes fugerat obsedit, quod cum dictus rex inexpugnabile cerneret paravit ante illud aliud castellum quod Malvesin appellavit in quo patrem relinquens exercitus ad Southumbriam rediit, post cujus recessum vigiles Novi Castri promiserunt dicto Roberto illum recipere si veniret occulte. Ille vero nocte cum certis militibus ut illud perageret a Bamburghe exivit, quo cognito equites qui in castello de Malvesin ex parte regis remanserant, præfatum Robertum insequentes, ipsum prius tamen dum eis resisteret graviter vulneratum ceperunt atque ad Wyndesores ductum in carcere posuerunt et sic prædictum castrum de Bamburgh regi Angliæ redditum est. Et extunc dictus rex Willielmus Rufus et post eum rex Henricus primus in suis manibus dictum comitatum Northumbriæ tenuerunt et sic possessio comitatus prædicti qui antea ad comites jure hereditario pertinebat ad manus regis Angliæ pervenit.

Postmodum vero rex Anglise Ricardus pro quadam summa pecuniæ dedit Hugoni Episcopo Dunolmensis consanguineo suo dictum comitatum et ipsum perfecit comitem ejusdem pro tempore vitæ suæ.

(Indorsed).—Evidences for the water of Tyne, and how Northumbria comme to and fro the Moub. . . .

III.

ITER OF WARK.

1257.

Placita de assisis et juratis apud Werke in Tyndale in Octabis Sancti Martini anno regni Regis Alexandri Regis Scottiæ tricesimo primo, coram Thoma Randolf Symone Freser Hugone de Peresby et Davido de Torthoralde Justiciariis Itinerantibus et aliis Domini Regis fidelibus ibidem præsentibus.

DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Adam filius Roberti de muro pater Evæ uxoris Johannis Staggarde et Elenæ sororis ejusdem Evæ fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de uno mesuagio XXV acris terræ cum pertinentiis in le Waltone die &c. Et si &c. Unde Huctredus de muro medietatem unius mesuagii et octo acras terræ, Hugo de muro medietatem unius mesuagii et XII acras terræ, et Adam de Hautuysel quinque acras terræ inde tenent. Qui veniunt et dicunt quod non tenentur eis ad hoc breve respondere quia dicunt quod post mortem dicti Roberti de cujus morte &c. prædictæ Eva et Elena fuerunt in plenari saisina de prædictis tenementis. Et quia prædictæ Eva et Elena hoc dedicere non possunt consideratum est quod prædicti Huctredus Hugo et Adam inde sine die et prædicti Johannes Eva et Elena nichil capiant per assisam istam sed sint in misericordia pro falso clamore &c.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus de Swyneburne injuste et sine judicio disseisivit Johannem de Teket et Johannam uxorem ejus de communa pasturæ suæ de Halvertonastruther in Nunewike quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in Symundeburne post primam &c.* Et unde queritur quod disseisivit eos de communa pasturæ bosci de ducentis et quinquaginta acris in quibus communicare solebant cum omnimodis averiis omni tempore anni. Et prædictus Willielmus venit et petit judicium de hoc breve eo quod est viciosum et peccat in forma. Et prædicti Johannes et Johanna hoc dedicere non possunt. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus inde sine die. Et prædicti Johannes et Johanna nichil capiant per assisam istam sed sint in misericordia pro falso clamore &c.

* The entire formula of this phrase would be "post primam transfretationem Domini Regis in Vasconiam." It was introduced into proceedings in cases of novel disseisin by direction of the statute of Merton, 20 Henry III. (A.D. 1235-6) cap. viii., which directed certain limitations to be made in stating the period subsequent to which the acts complained of had been done: "Writs of novel disseisin shall not pass the first voyage of our sovereign lord the king that now is into Gascoine." The voyage alluded to was made in the year 1234.

Robertus Boy et Alicia uxor ejus qui tulerunt breve mortis antecessoris una cum Christiana sorore præ. . . . Aliciæ versus Johannem Cumyn de uno mesuagio viginti et sex acris terræ cum pertinentiis in Heinxhalu . . . sunt prosecuti. Et prædicta Christiana venit et retraxit se pro parte sua. Ideo ipsi et plegii sui de pro . . . in misericordia scilicet Ricardus de Hyndeley et Johannes de Teket. Et quo ad prædictam Christianam quæ venit cons . . . est quod prædictus Johannes inde sine die. Et prædicta Christiana nichil capiat per assisam istam sed similiter sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Walterus Beufrer qui tulit breve monstravit de libertate sua probanda versus Abbatem de Jeddeworthe qui ipsum petiit ut nativum suum et fugitivum non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de libertate sua probanda in misericordia, scilicet Symon le Paulmer Matheus de Qwitefeld et Walterus filius Melkolmi.

Alicia quæ fuit uxor Arnulfi Gurlay petit versus Walterum de Ukemanby et Amabillam uxorem ejus medietatem villæ de Staworthe cum pertinentiis per breve de ingressu. Et Amabilla uxor prædicti Walteri venit. Et summonitum &c. Judicium; capiatur prædicta medietas in manum domini Regis pro defectu ipsius Amabillæ. Et diem &c. Et summonitum &c. Quod sit hic in crastino Epiphaniæ &c. Idem d . . . est prædicto Waltero viro suo in banco; ad quem diem prædicta Alicia venit et petit judicium de . . . Amabillæ uxoris prædicti Walteri de *Ukemanby prius factum per quod præceptum fuit ballivo q . . . prædictam medietatem in manum domini Regis pro defectu ipsius Amabillæ. Et ballivus testatur quod ter . . . est et diem &c. Et quod summonitum &c. Et ipsa Amabilla modo non venit sed pure facit defaltum post. . . . Ita quod prædicta Alicia omnino capit se ad defaltam illam et petit inde judicium. Et ideo con . . . quod prædicta Alicia recuperet seysinam suam de prædicta medietate villæ de Staworthe cum pertinentiis v . . . prædictum Walterum et Amabillam pro defectu ipsius Amabillæ et prædicti Walterus et Amab . . . in misericordia.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Adam de Teket pater Johannæ uxoris Johannis de Teket fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de tribus acris terræ et dimidio cum pertinentiis in Suthcharletone die &c. Et si &c. Unde Adam de Charletona duas acras et duas partes dimidii acræ, Adam de Kirkelande et Petronilla uxor ejus unam acram et terciam partem dimidii acræ inde tenent. Et prædicti Adam et Petronilla non veniunt. Judicium, resummoniti quod sint hic in crastino Epiphaniæ &c.; ad quem diem partes venierunt et prædicti Adam de Kirkelande et Petronilla uxor ejus de tenura sua vocant ad warrantum prædictum Adam de Charletona qui præsens est et warrantizat. Et de toto vocant ad warrantum Johannem filium et hæredem Johannis Cumyn, scilicet tam de terra versus eum petita quam de terra quam warrantizat. Ideo habent eum hic die Jovis post Epiphaniam &c. Ad diem illum venit Johannes Comyn per atornatum suum. Et warrantizat. Et prædicti Johannes de Teket et Johanna uxor ejus nolunt prosequi versus dominum Johannem Cumyn wa . . . sed omnino retrahunt se. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Adam inde sine die. Et Johannes Cumyn qui . . . de warrantia sua, et dicti Johannes de Teket et Johanna uxor ejus in misericordia &c.

Thomas de Colevile petit versus Thomam de Thirlewalle . . . in quod idem Thomas de Thirlewal non habet ingressum nisi post dimissio

* In the margin "capcio."

. . . prædicti Thomæ cujus hæres ipse est inde fecit Johanni de Rule ad terminum . . . quod dimisit ei prædictum toftum tenendum de anno in annum ad ejus voluntatem &c. Et prædict . . . de Thirlewalle venit et defendit jus suum quando &c. et vocat inde ad warrantum Johannem de Haweltona qui præsens est et warrantizat . . . dit pro toto et dicit quod ubi prædictus Thomas de Colevile dicit prædictam dimissionem esse factam prædicto Johanni de Rulle minus, bene dicit eo quod dicta dimissio facta fuit cuidam Johanni le Blun, et non Johanni de Rule. Ita quod post dimissionem illam eidem Johanni le Blunt per avum prædicti Thomæ de prædicto tofto factam prædictus Johannes de Rulle nullum terminum inde habuit nisi esset per prædictum Johannem le Blunt et ex dimissione *sua et quod ita sit ponit se super patriam, et prædictus Thomas de Coleville similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata &c. Et juratores de consensu parcium electi veniunt et dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Willielmus de Colevile dimisit prædictum toftum cum pertinentiis prædicto Johanni le Blunt et non Johanni de Rule. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Johannes de Haweltona quo ad warrantiam suam inde sine die. Et prædictus Thomas de Thirlewalle qui tenens est similiter. Et prædictus Thomas de Colevile nichil capiat per hoc breve sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Alicia quæ fuit uxor Ricardi de Harlawe petit versus Walterum Hardway terciam partem unius mesuagii et XV acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Symundeburne ut dotem suam. Et prædictus Walterus non venit et summonitus &c. Ita quod præceptum fuit Vicecomiti quod caperet prædictam terciam partem in manum domini Regis pro defectu ipsius Walteri. Et diem &c. Et quod summoneret &c. Et quia testatum est per Vicecomitem quod prædicta terra capta est in manum Regis &c.; et diem; et quod summonitus &c. Consideratum est quod prædicta Alicia recuperet saisinam suam de prædicta tercia parte cum pertinentiis ut de dote sua versus prædictum Walterum per defaltam. Et prædict . . . Walterus in misericordia. Et quia testatum est quod Ricardus quondam vir prædictæ Aliciæ non obiit seisitus de d . . . tenemento &c. Ideo nichil de dampnis &c.

Bartholomeus Prat petit versus Willielmum de Swyneburne decem libratas redditus . . . quibus Reginaldus Prat avus prædicti Bartholomei cujus hæres ipse est fuit s . . . feodo die quo obiit &c. Et Willielmus venit et dicit quod non tenetur . . . enim quod ipse tenet omnia tenementa sua de Halutona de prædicto Bar . . . tenementum quod tenet de domino Johanne de Swyneburne. Et dicit quod . . . libratas redditus ab eo exigit. Et petit judicium si tale breve . . . Postea concordati sunt per licenciam. Et Willielmus de Swyneburn. . . . Et habent cyrographum. Et prædictus Willielmus dat eidem Bartholomeo . . . satisfecit ei de quadraginta marcis unde idem Bartholomeus tenet se contentum. Et residuas . . . ei ad Pascha proximo sequens; quod si non fecerit concessit †quod ballivus faciat de terra et cat . . .

(Dorso.) ADHUC DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Johannes Cumyn senior frater Johannis Cumyn junioris, Johannes de Teket, Willielmus de Belingjam, Thomas de Thirlewale, Hugo de Ferewitheschele, Cristinus le Parcur, Cubinus de

* In the margin "in crastino Epiphaniæ."
† In the margin "cyrographum."

Charletona, Ricardus præpositus de Walwike, et Rogerus Forestarius de Tyrset injuste et sine judicio disseisiverunt Johannem Cumyn juniorem de libero tenemento suo in Thorntona juxta Symundeburne post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisiverunt eum de manerio de Thorntona cum pertinentiis. Et Johannes Cumyn et omnes alii venerunt. Et Willielmus de Belingjam et omnes alii exceptis Johanne Comyn et Johanne de Teket dicunt quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam dicto Johanni Cumyn juniori inde fecerunt nec aliquod feodum aut liberum tenementum ibidem habere clamant. Et de hoc ponunt se super assisam. Et Johannes de Teket pro se dicit quod post mortem domini Johannis Cumyn patris prædictorum Johannis senioris et Johannis junioris qui de prædicto tenemento obiit seysitus, ipse tanquam ballivus domini Regis Scotiæ in Tyndale et ejus eskaetor prædictum tenementum secundum officii sui debitum seysivit in manum domini Regis una cum aliis terris et tenementis de quibus prædictus Johannes Cumyn pater prædictorum Johannis et Johannis obiit seisitus in balliva sua. Et illud tenementum in manum domini Regis retinuit una cum aliis tenementis prædictis quousque seysinam ejusdem tenementi una cum seysina omnium tenementorum prædictorum præfato Johanni Cumyn seniori ut filio et hæredi patris sui prædicti ex præcepto domini Regis prædicti et per breve suum liberavit. Et quod nullam aliam injuriam aut disseisinam eidem Johanni juniori inde fecit; similiter ponit se super assisam. Et prædictus Johannes Cumyn senior pro se dicit quod ipse intravit in prædictum tenementum tanquam filius et hæres patris sui per breve domini Regis ballivis suis de Tyndale directum. Et ex liberatione et seysina per prædictos ballivos eidem inde facta et non per aliquam injuriam aud disseisinam. Et quod ita sit bene petit quod inquiratur per assisam—postea prædictus Johannes Cumyn junior non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia. Et quia testatur quod est infra etatem; ideo nichil de misericordia.

Postea convenit inter prædictos Johannem Cumyn seniorem et Johannem Cumyn juniorem in hunc modum, videlicet, quod Johannes Cumyn senior filius et hæres Johannis Cumyn venit et recognoscit prædicto Johanni Cumyn fratri suo juniori viginti libratas terræ cum pertinentiis in manerio de Thorntona. Habendum et tenendum eidem Johanni Cumyn juniori in tenencia usque ad legitimam ætatem ipsius Johannis junioris scilicet ad ætatem viginti et unius anni; congnovit etiam idem Johannes senior se debere Johanni juniori ducentas marcas solvendas apud Thorntona ad terminos subscriptos, videlicet L^ta^ marcas ad Pentecosten anno Domini M°.CC°. octuagesimo, et ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme proximo sequens L marcas, et ad Pentecosten proximo sequens L marcas, et ad festum Sancti Martini proximo sequens L marcas; quæ quidem ducentæ marcæ per assensum dominorum Johannis Cumyn senioris et Roberti de Rosse tradentur domino Jacobo Byrun ad custodiendum ad opus prædicti Johannis Cumyn junioris et ad parcandum una cum exitibus prædictæ terræ usque ad legitimam ætatem ipsius Johannis Cumyn junioris, scilicet ad ætatem viginti et unius anni. Et tunc idem Jacobus tam de ducentis marcis quam de exitibus prædictæ terræ dominis Johanni Cumyn seniori et Roberto de Rosse vel eorum hæredibus una cum omnibus appruamentis medio tempore inde factis respondeat. Et si necesse fuerit ad hoc faciendum distringatur per omnes terras suas tam infra regnum Angliæ quam infra regnum Scotiæ. Et cum idem Johannes Cumyn junior ad legitimam ætatem, scilicet ad ætatem viginti et unius anni pervenerit et totum jus

suum de omnibus terris et tenementis quæ fuerunt Johannis Cumyn patris sui dicto Johanni Cumyn seniori per scriptum suum quietum clamaverit, exceptis dictis viginti libratis terræ cum pertinentiis in Thorntona extunc dictus Johannes junior de prædictis viginti libratis terræ in Thorntona feofatus in perpetuum remaneat. Habendum et tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis de corpore suo procreatis, faciendo quartam partem feodi unius militis et forinsecum servicium quantum pertinet ad tantam terram in eadem villa et prædictas ducentas marcas. Et etiam omnes exitus prædictarum viginti libratarum terræ cum omnibus appruamentis inde captis medio tempore per prædictos Johannem Cumyn seniorem Robertum de Rosse et Jacobum Byrun integre liberabuntur. Et si prædictus Johannes Cumyn junior cum ad ætatem viginti et unius anni pervenerit et jus suum ut prædictum est quietum clamare noluerit extunc prædictus Johannes Cumyn junior nullam habeat tenenciam in prædictis viginti libratis terræ in Thorntona sed omnia scripta in æquali manu posita ipsi domino Johanni Cumyn seniori vel hæredibus suis liberabuntur una cum exitibus et appruamentis medio tempore inde perceptis. Et etiam cum tota pecunia prædicta salvis tantum duabus cartis Johanni Cumyn juniori eidem Johanni per patrem suum Johanni Cumyn factis de manerio de Thorntona quæ ipsi Johanni Cumyn juniori liberabuntur, et si dictus Johannes junior sine hærede de corpore suo procreato obierit infra ætatem viginti et unius anni, tunc Robertus frater suus uterinus habeat prædictas viginti libratas terræ in tenencia et exitus dictarum viginti libratarum terræ una cum omnibus appruamentis inde perceptis per easdem condiciones in omnibus per quas Johannes Cumyn junior eas habere debuit; et si Robertus Cumyn sine hærede de corpore suo procreato obierit tunc dictæ viginti libratæ terræ cum pertinentiis Johanni Cumyn seniori revertantur et remaneant quietæ in perpetuum de omnibus aliis hæredibus prædicti Roberti. Et prædictæ ducentæ marcæ remaneant propinquioribus amicis et executoribus prædicti Roberti. Et Johannes Cumyn senior et hæredes sui teneantur statim post mortem prædicti Roberti si obierit sine hærede de corpore suo procreato, in tanta pecunia quanta viginti libratæ terræ secundum verum valorem emi possunt, scilicet pro qualibet marcata terræ x. marcas, solvenda Aliciæ sorori prædicti Roberti Cumyn ad se maritandam si ipsa maritata non fuerit. Ita tamen quod prædicta Alicia faciat prædicto Johanni Cumyn vel hæredibus suis quietam clamationem de omnibus terris et tenementis quæ fuerunt ipsius Roberti fratris sui et Johannis Cumyn patris sui. Et si prædicta Alicia maritata fuerit prædictus Johannes Cumyn vel hæredes sui in nulla pecunia ei teneantur.

Alicia quæ fuit uxor Hugonis de Karrawe petit versus Willielmum le Marescalle et Beatricem uxorem ejus unum messagium septemdecem acras terræ et tres acras prati cum pertinentiis in Grendon. Et versus Johannem de Haultone unam acram et medietatem unius acræ terræ cum pertinentiis in eadem villa ut jus et hæreditatem suam. . . . tine. Iidem Willielmus Beatrix et Johannes non habent ingressum nisi post dimissionem quam prædictus Hugo. . . . ipsius Aliciæ cui ipsa in vita sua contradicere non potuit inde fecit Ricardo de Grendon. . . . . Willielmus et Beatrix veniunt et de tenemento versus eos petito vocant ad warrantiam Hugonem Russelle . . . . ns est et eis warrantizat. Et ulterius vocant ad warrantiam Hugonem filium Gilberti de Grendon qui presens est et petit sibi ostendi per quod debeat ei warrantizare. Et super hoc profert prædictus Hugo Russelle cartam Gilberti de Grendone patris prædicti Hu-

gonis de Grendone quæ testatur quod idem Gilbertus dedit et carta sua confirmavit Ricardo patri ipsius Hugonis Russel prædicta tenementa cum pertinentiis. Habendum et tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis &c. Et quod ipse et hæredes sui warrantizant eidem Ricardo et hæredibus suis prædicta mesuagium et terram cum pertinentiis &c. Et prædictus Hugo de Grendona bene dicit quod wlt warrantizare secundum tenorem prædictæ cartæ in qua continetur in clausula warrantiæ quod ipse et hæredes sui warrantizabunt prædicta mesuagium et terram tantummodo cum specificacione alicujus prati. Et quo ad prædicta mesuagium et terram de quibus vocant ipsum ad warrantiam per prædictam cartam eis warrantizat et reddit per licenciam. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædicta Alicia recuperet seysinam suam versus prædictum Willielmum Marescallum et Beatricem uxorem ejus de prædictis mesuagio XVII acris terræ et tribus acris prati cum pertinentiis. Et prædicti Willielmus et Beatrix habeant de terra Hugonis Russell qui eis warrantizat ad valenciam in loco competenti &c. Et ipse Hugo Russell habeat de terra prædicti Hugonis de Grendona in loco competenti ad valenciam prædicti mesuagii et XVII acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis unde ei warrantizat &c. Et quo ad prædictum pratum dicit prædictus Hugo de Grendona quod non tenetur prædicto Hugoni Russel warrantizare eo quod nulla warrantia prati continetur in prædicta carta patris sui nec ipse potest aliquam warrantiam per donacionem in prædicta carta contentam clamare desicut non est primus *feofatus per eandem cartam sed filius feofati et inde petit judicium. Et quia prædictus Hugo de Grendona tenetur ad warrantiam per donacionem patris sui; ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Hugo Russel habeat de terra prædicti Hugonis de Grendona ad valenciam prædictarum trium acrarum prati in loco competenti. Et Hugo de Grendona in misericordia.

Et Johannes de Haweltona venit per attornatum suum et de terra versus eum petita vocat ad warrantiam prædictum Hugonem filium Gilberti de Grendona qui venit et ei warrantizat et reddidit per licenciam. Et . . . . . est quod prædicta Alicia habeat seysinam suam. Et prædictus Johannes habeat de terra prædicti Hugonis . . . . . in loco competenti &c.

(Mem. 2.) ADHUC DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus de Swyneburne injuste et sine judicio disseisivit Johannem Mubray de communa pasturæ suæ in Halutona quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in Hounshale post primam &c. Et Willielmus venit et petit judicium de hoc brevi eo quod peccat in forma et est sine datu. Et prædictus Johannes non potest hoc dedicere. Ideo consideratum est quod dictus Willielmus inde sine die. Et prædictus Johannes nichil capiet per assisam istam sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Willielmus de Belingjam summonitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Jedeworthe de placito quod reparari faciat hayas suas de Heseliside quæ dirutæ sunt ad nocumentum liberi tenementi ipsius Abbatis in Evelingham. Et Willielmus venit et petit visum tenementi &c.; habeat &c.; et sit hic in crastino Epiphaniæ &c.

Prior de Hextildesham petiit in Comitatu Rogerum de Nateriz ut nativum et fugitivum suum &c. qui fugit de terra sua post ultimam redditionem &c. Ita quod prædictus Rogerus tulit breve de libertate sua pro-

* In the margin "judicium."

banda per quod loquela illa posita fuit hic. Et modo venit prædictus Prior et petit ipsum tanquam villanum suum ea ratione quod idem Rogerus fuit villanus ipsius Prioris. Et de quo idem Prior fuit seysitus ut de villano suo tempore domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc et domini Alexandri Regis Scotiæ nunc ut de feodo et jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Andreæ de Hextildesham et fecit ei villani consuetudinem et servicium &c. Et Rogerus venit et defendit jus et seysinam prædicti Prioris et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ. Et quod prædictus Prior nunquam fuit seysitus de eo tanquam de villano suo ut de feodo et jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ ponit se super patriam. Et prædictus Prior similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata &c. Postea venit prædictus Rogerus et congnovit se esse nativum prædicti Prioris et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Prior habeat seysinam de corpore suo ut de nativo et fugitivo suo cum tota sequela sua et omnibus catallis suis &c. Et prædictus Rogerus in misericordia quia prius fugit &c. Postea venit prædictus Prior et dedit Roberto de Veteri Ponte prædictum Rogerum nativum suum cum tota sequela sua et omnibus catallis suis. Habendum et tenendum eidem Roberto et hæredibus suis quietum de prædicto Priore et successoribus suis et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ in perpetuum. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Robertus habeat seysinam &c.

Hugo de Grendona qui conquestus fuit de Priore de Hextildesham et hominibus suis de placito transgressionis sine brevi, non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Robertus de Veteri Ponte.

Willielmus de Belingjam qui conquestus fuit de Priore de Hextildesham et hominibus suis de placito transgressionis sine brevi, venit et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Alanus de Veteri Ponte.

Ricardus de Thorngarstona qui conquestus fuit de Priore de Hextildesham et hominibus suis de placito transgressionis sine brevi venit et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Willielmus de Belingjam.

Alanus de Veteri Ponte qui conquestus fuit de Priore de Hextildesham et hominibus suis de placito transgressionis sine brevi non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Willielmus de Belingjam.

Eda quæ fuit uxor Walteri de Raynfriwe petit versus Adam de Kirkelande et Petronillam uxorem ejus duo mesuagia et unam bovatam terræ et xx acras prati cum pertinentiis in Huntlande in Charletona ut jus et maritagium suum &c. Et Adam de Kirkelande venit pro se et pro prædicta Petronilla cujus loco &c. Et reddidit eidam Edæ prædicta tenementa per licenciam. Ideo habeat seysinam &c.

Willielmus de Belingjam summonitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Jedeworthe de placito quod faciet reparari hayas suas de Heseliside quæ dirutæ sunt ad nocumentum liberi tenementi ipsius Abbatis in Evelingjam. Et unde idem Abbas dicit quod cum dictæ hayæ dirutæ jacent quas idem Willielmus reparari debet et solet averia ipsius Abbatis et hominum suorum ibidem intrant infra tenementum ipsius Willielmi pro defectu clausturæ et ibidem de die in diem capta sunt et inparcata, per quod idem Abbas deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam xx librarum &c. Et inde duxit sectam &c. Et Willielmus venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et pro se et tenentibus suis dicit quod prædictæ hayæ fuer . . . paratæ die quo istud breve fuit impetratum sicut debent

et solent et ad huc sunt . . . . tempore fuerunt tam ante inpetracionem brevis quam post tempore estatis sicut tali tempore . . . . et solent et tempore hyemali ut tali tempore esse debent et solent. Ita quod dirutæ n . . . . . ad nocumentum ipsius Abbatis nec prædictus Abbas aliquod dampnum inde habet &c. Et quod ita . . . . petit quod inquiratur per patriam et Abbas similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata. Postea concordati . . . . per licenciam. Et Willielmus dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi per plegium Abbatis de Jeddeworthe. Et est concordia talis.

Abbas de Jedeworthe summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willielmo de Belingjam de placito quod permittat ipsum habere communam pasturæ, ad duo jumenta cum sequela sua duorum annorum in parcis suis de Evelingjam quam in eis habere debet et solet. Et unde queritur quod cum ipse Willielmus habere debet communam pasturæ ad prædicta jumenta in prædictis parcis. Ita quod ipsemet fuit in seysina de prædicta communa tempore Regis H. patris Domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc et tempore Domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc, capiendo inde expletias ad valenciam &c. prædictus Abbas deforciavit ei prædictam communam. Unde dicit quod deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam &c. Et quod tale sit jus suum offert &c. Et Abbas venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et petit judicium de narracione prædicti Willielmi desicut non specificat in narrando quo tempore anni ibidem clamat habere communam nec per quantum tempus ibidem communicare debet cum prædictis averiis. Et prædictus Willielmus non potest hoc dedicere. Ideo consideratum est quod dictus Abbas inde eat sine die. Et prædictus Willielmus nichil capiat per hoc b . . . . sit in misericordia pro falso clamore. Misericordia pardonatur per Justiciarios.*

Bartholomeus Prat summonitus fuit ad respondendum Roberto de Insula de placito quod permi . . . . . turæ in Knaresdale de qua Petrus de Insula avus prædicti Roberti . . . . situs in dominico suo ut de feodo tanquam pertinens ad liberum tenementum suum . . . . &c. Et unde queritur quod cum ipse habere debeat communam pasturæ in prædicta villa . . . . totum annum in ducentis acris bosci et quatuorcentis acris moræ †et mussæ. Ita quod prædictus . . . . Insula avus prædicti Roberti inde fuit seysitus ut de feodo tanquam pertinens ad liberum tenementum suum tempore domini H. Regis Angliæ patris domini Regis Angliæ nunc et tempore domini A. Regis patris domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc, capiendo inde expletias ad valenciam &c. ut de feodo &c. Et inde obiit seysitus. Et de ipso Petro descendit feodum communicandi in prædictis tenementis cuidam Roberto ut filio et hæredi. Et de ipso Roberto prædicto Roberto qui nunc petit ut filio et hæredi prædictus Bartholomeus deforciavit ei prædictam communam; unde dicit quod deterioratus est et dampnum habet &c. Et Bartholomeus defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et bene dicit quod prædictus Petrus avus prædicti Roberti de cujus seysina &c, non obiit seysitus de prædicta communa ut de feodo tanquam pertinente ad liberum tenementum suum in prædicta villa de Knaresdale. Et quod ita sit ponit se super patriam. Et prædictus Robertus similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata. Et Juratores de consensu parcium electi veniunt et dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Petrus avus prædicti Roberti de cujus seysina &c, obiit seisitus de prædicto tenemento ut de feodo tanquam pertinente ad liberum

* The four last words are in a somewhat later hand.
† In the margin "visum."

tenementum suum &c. scilicet communicandi in prædicta pastura cum omnibus averiis suis usque ad Tymberschaweburne et tantum et tam longe per totum ultra prædictum Tymberschaweburne quantum ipsa averia redire poterunt de die infra Tymberschaweburne. Ita quod ultra prædictum Tymberschaweburne nullum recettum nec agistum habeant de nocte nec habere possint &c. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Robertus recuperet seysinam de prædicta communa per visum Juratorum in forma prædicta. Et prædictus Bartholomeus in misericordia.

Thomas de Collanwode et Alicia uxor ejus et Eva filia . . . . . assisam mortis antecessoris versus Radulphum præpositum et alios in . . . . . cum pertinentibus in Hautwisille veniunt et petunt licenciam recedendi . . . .

(Mem. 2 dorso.)

Abbas de Jedeworthe summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willielmo de Belingjam de placito quod reddat ei quoddam scriptum cyrographi quod ei injuste detinet &c. Et unde dicit quod cum ipse dudum liberavit prædictum scriptum Nicholao prædecessori istius Abbatis dominica ante Epiphaniam Domini anno regni Regis H. patris domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc liiij.° et regni domini Alexandri Regis Scottiæ nunc xxj.° inspiciendum, idem Abbas prædictum scriptum de prædicto Nicholao prædecessore suo cepit et habet, et illud eidem Willielmo hucusque detinuit et adhuc detinet. Et unde dicit quod deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam &c. Et Abbas venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c., et dicit quod non tenetur ei inde ad hoc breve respondere desicut idem Willielmus non specificat in narracione sua aliquem certum locum ubi prædictum scriptum debuit deliberasse prædicto Nicholao prædecessori suo. Et inde petit judicium. Et prædictus Willielmus non potest hoc dedicere. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Abbas eat inde sine die. Et quod dictus Willielmus nichil capiat per hoc breve set sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Willielmus de Belingjam qui tulit breve de arreragiis annui redditus farinæ et quatuor solidorum argenti venit et petit licenciam recedendi de brevi suo, et habet.

Eda quæ fuit uxor Walteri de Raynfrwe petit versus Alanum de Kirkelande et Aliciam uxorem ejus duo mesuagia unam bovatam terræ et xx acras prati cum pertinentiis in Huntlande in Charletona ut jus et maritagium suum &c. Et Alanus et Alicia veniunt et reddunt eidem Edæ prædicta tenementa per licenciam. Ideo habeat seysinam &c.

Eadem Eda petit versus Alanum de Gurlay et Mariotam uxorem ejus duo mesuagia unam bovatam terræ et xx acras prati cum pertinentiis in eadem villa. Et versus Adam filium Willielmi de Belingjam duo mesuagia unam bovatam terræ et xx acras prati cum pertinentiis in eadem villa, ut jus et maritagium suum et in quæ iidem Alanus Mariota et Adam non habent ingressum nisi per Bernardum de Walewike cui Johannes Cumyn illa dimisit qui inde injuste &c. disseisivit ipsam Edam post primam &c. Et Alanus et Mariota et Adam filius Willielmi veniunt et defendunt jus suum quando &c. Et prædictus Adam filius Willielmi bene cognovit prædictum ingressum per prædictum Bernardum in prædictum tenementum versus eum petitum. Sed bene defendit quod prædictus Johannes Cumyn nunquam dimisit prædictum tenementum prædicto Bernardo ita quod idem Bernardus inde habuit ingressum per prædictum

Johannem. Et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Et prædicta Eda similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata. Et prædicti Alanus et Mariota bene cognoverunt ingressum in prædictum tenementum versus eos petitum per prædictum Bernardum. Et dicunt quod non possunt ei inde respondere sine Petronilla uxore Adæ de Kirkelande et Alicia uxore Alani de Kirkelande participibus suis quæ presentes sunt et nolunt se conjungere prædictis Alano de Gurlay et Mariotæ uxori ejus nec cum eis respondere. Ideo dictum est prædictis Alano et Mariotæ quod respondissent pro se. Et ipsi Alanus et Mariota respondunt ulterius et dicunt quod prædictus Johannes Cumyn nunquam dimisit prædicta tenementa prædicto Bernardo nec idem Bernardus aliquem habuit ingressum in eodem per ipsum Johannem. Et quod ita sit ponit se super patriam. Et dicta Eda similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata. Postea concordati sunt per licenciam. Et Adam filius Willielmi dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi per plegium prædicti Willielmi patris sui. Et est concordia talis scilicet quod prædicta Eda remisit et quietum clamavit de se et hæredibus suis prædicto Adæ et hæredibus suis inperpetuum totum jus et clameum quod habuit in prædictis duobus mesuagiis una bovata terræ et viginti acris prati cum pertinentiis. Præterea remisit eidem et quietum clamavit pro se et hæredibus suis inperpetuum totum jus et clameum quod habuit vel habere potuit in uno mesuagio quatuor acris terræ et duabus acris prati cum pertinentiis in Belingeham. Et pro hac remissione &c. idem Adam dat prædictæ Edæ ix marcas argenti de quibus solvet ei tres marcas ad festum Purificacionis proximo et sex marcas ad Pentecosten proximo sequens. Quod si non fecerit ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c. Et prædicta Eda similiter dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum prædictis Alano Gurlay et Mariota uxore ejus per plegium Adæ de Charletona; et habent cyrographum.

Thomas Malerbe qui tulit breve de convencione versus Hugonem de Grendona de xx solidatis redditus in Grendona non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Davidus de Culenhathe et Willielmus de Belingjam.

Willielmus de Belingjam qui tulit brevia versus Abbatem de Jedeworthe, Nicholaum de Prenderlathe de placito cujusdam scripti cyrographi reddendi, et breve de communa pasturæ in parcis de Evelingjam venit et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Adam de Belingjam et Adam de Cathebrene. Postea finivit prædictus Willielmus dimidium marcæ pro misericordia.

Cristiana quæ fuit uxor Hugonis de Nunnewike petit versus Willielmum de Swyneburne terciam partem viginti sex acrarum terræ et . . . . cum pertinentiis in Nunewike et versus Johannem de Swyneburne terciam partem quatuor acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis in eadem villa ut dotem suam. Et Willielmus et Johannes veniunt. Et prædicta Cristiana cognovit quod prædictus Johannes de tenura sua ei satisfecit. Ideo ipse inde quietus. Et prædictus Willielmus de tercia parte viginti acrarum de terra versus eum petita, dicit quod nichil clamat in eisdem viginti acris terræ nisi terminum annorum. Et de tercia parte prædictarum xx acrarum, vocat ad warantiam Hugonem filium Hugonis de Nunewike qui presens est et ei warantizat. Et reddidit prædictæ Cristianæ inde dotem suam . . . . . Et quo ad terciam partem sex acrarum terræ, vocat ad warantiam prædictum Hugonem filium Hugonis qui presens est et similiter ei warantizat et reddidit prædictæ Cristianæ inde dotem suam per licenciam. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus teneat in pace. Et præ-

dicta Cristiana habeat de terra dicti Hugonis qui warantizat ad valenciam prædictæ terciæ partis in loco competenti &c. Et quia testatum est quod prædictus Hugo vir ejus obiit seisitus de prædictis xx acris terræ. Ideo recuperet dampna sua &c. versus prædictum hæredem occasione detencionis dotis suæ de prædictis xx acris &c. Postea relaxavit dampna sua &c. Et prædictus Hugo in misericordia quia prius non reddit &c.

Nicholaus Tebaud summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willielmo de Suethoppe de placito quod reddat ei sex marcas et decem solidos quos ei debet &c. non venit et plegius fecit defaltum. Et super hoc venit Robertus de Veteri Ponte qui terram prædicti Nicholai de eodem Nicholao tenet ad firmam et recognoscit eidem Willielmo prædictum debitum de quo prædictus Willielmus relaxavit ei xx solidos. Et pro hac relaxacione &c. dictus Robertus concessit solvere eidem Willielmo residuos lxx solidos ad festum . . . . sequens quod si non fecerit &c. ballivus faciat de terris et catallis. Et prædictus . . . . . pro defaltis suis .

. . . . filius Henrici de Graham venit et recognoscit et concessit Abbati et Conventui de Abba Landa quinque solidos annuos in puram et perpetuam elemosinam singulis annis percipiendos in festo Assumpcionis Beatæ Mariæ de molendino suo de Symundeburne secundum quod continetur in carta Henrici filii Henrici de Graham avi prædicti Henrici quam prædicti Abbas et Conventus inde habent. Et pro hac &c. idem Abbas relaxavit eidem Henrico omnia arreragia prædicti redditus &c.

Robertus de Belingeham dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Abbate de Jedeworthe de placito hayarum ipsius Roberti in Heseliside reparandarum &c. Et est concordia talis scilicet quod prædictus Robertus recognoscit se debere prædictas hayas reparare. Et eas reparari faciet sumptibus suis de cætero secundum consuetudinem patriæ &c. Et pro hac recognicione &c. prædictus Abbas relaxavit ei dampna sua &c.

Hugo de Grendona dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Margareta quæ fuit uxor Hutredi de Bradeley de placito convencionis triginta acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Grendona. Et est concordia talis, scilicet quod prædicta Margareta relaxavit prædicto Hugoni totam prædictam convencionem de prædicta terra pro xxx solidis quos prædictus Hugo ei persolvet; scilicet, medietatem ad festum Purificacionis proximo sequens et aliam medietatem die Cinerum proximo sequente. Quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c.

. . . . finem fecit per dimidium marcæ per plegium Willielmi de Belingeham pro habenda seisina de . . . . . terræ cum pertinentiis in Ulvestona quæ habet ex remissione et quieta clamacione . . . . . qui dicta mesuagia et terram de prædicto Roberto tenuit. Ita tamen quod prædictus Robertus . . . . . servicia inde debita et consueta sicut prædictus Patricius prius facere consuevit &c. . . . . et remisit eidem Roberto et quietum clamavit totum jus et clamium quod habuit . . . . acras terræ cum pertinentiis pro se et hæredibus suis inperpetuum. Et pro hac remiss . . . . . idem Robertus dat prædicto Patricio sex marcas argenti de quibus pacatus est . . . . . Et quatuor marcas solvet ei ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c.

(Mem. 3.) ADHUC DE JURÁTIS ET ASSISIS.

Rex.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Robertus de Belingjam et Johannes le

Scotte injuste et sine judicio disseisiverunt Patricium de Berehalche de libero tenemento suo in Ulvestona post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisiverunt eum de duobus mesuagiis et viginti acris terræ cum pertinentiis. Et Robertus venit et prædictus Johannes non venit. Set quidam Ricardus de Botlande venit et respondet pro eo tanquam ejus ballivus et dicit quod nullam disseisinam eidem Patricio inde fecit nec aliquid ibidem clamat sed bene dicit quod ipse tanquam ballivus domini Regis post mortem Alani de Belingjam qui de domino Rege tenuit in capite, et qui de prædicto tenemento obiit seysitus, illud tenementum una cum aliis tenementis quæ fuerunt ipsius Alani seysivit in manum domini Regis. Et quod nullam aliam injuriam aut disseisinam eidem Patricio inde fecit, petit quod inquiratur per assisam. Et prædictus Robertus de Belingjam pro se respondet et dicit quod re vera prædictus Patricius dudum tenuit prædictum tenementum de præfato Alano de Belingjam patre ipsius Roberti in feodo quod quidem tenementum dictus Patricius eidem Alano postmodum dimisit, tenendum de ipso Patricio ad terminum xx^{ti} annorum. Et cum dominus Rex per processum temporis percepit quod prædictum tenementum esset de serjantia sua sine ejus licencia et voluntate alienatum, prædictum tenementum una cum aliis tenementis de prædicta serjancia sicut alienatis capere fecit in manum suam, ita quod tam prædictum Patricium quam ipsum Alanum ejus firmarium de statu ipsorum ejusdem tenementorum omnino amovit et amoveri fecit de facto durante adhuc termino ipsius Alani; per quod prædictus Alanus adivit postmodum curiam domini Regis et tantum locutus fuit inde cum domino Rege et ejus consilio quod arentavit prædictum tenementum coram Johanne de Esselingtona et sociis suis Justiciariis ipsius domini Regis tunc proximo Itinerantibus in Tyndale ad decem solidos argenti. Tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis per prædictam arentacionem. Ita quod idem Alanus intravit prædictum tenementum et statum suum habuit in eodem per prædictum dominum Regem et pro prædicta arentacione. Et quod ita sit offert verificare per rotulos prædicti itineris secundum quod curia considerare voluerit. Et bene dicit quod prædictus Alanus obiit seysitus de eodem tenemento post cujus mortem idem Robertus ut filius et hæres ejusdem seysinam suam habuit in eodem ex liberacione prædicti domini Regis. Ita quod prædictus Patricius nullam seysinam habuit in eodem tenemento in vita ipsius Alani postquam captum fuit in manum domini Regis ut prædictum est nec unquam post mortem ejusdem Alani, ita quod aliquo modo potuit inde disseisiri. Et quod ita sit bene wlt* insuper quod hoc inquiratur per assisam.

Et prædictus Patricius dicit quod antequam prædictum tenementum captum fuit in manum domini Regis et postea fuit ipse semper in statu suo. Ita quod liberum tenementum semper remansit et repansavit† in corpore suo. Et quod prædictus Alanus nunquam sibi arentavit prædictum tenementum immo ipse Patricius eundem tenementum sibimet ipsi arentavit pro prædictis decem solidis annuis omni eodem modo quo prædictum est. Et quod ita sit ponit se super extractas et summonitiones prædicti itineris per quas finis factus de prædicta arentacione prædictorum decem solidorum fuit levatus. Quæ quidem extractæ proferentur in medio coram Justiciariis in banco sub sigillo domini Regis. Et hoc idem testantur. Et prædictus Robertus hoc idem cognoscit per quod ad assisam attingere non potest nec devenire cum tam altum titulum sibi prius fecit et adeo ulterius

* Thus in the original, for "vult."
† Thus in the original.

inde placitavit. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Patricius recuperet seysinam suam de prædicto tenemento quod posuit in visu suo et prædictus Robertus in misericordia pro disseisina. Et quia prædictus Patricius relaxavit dampna sua. Ideo nichil inde &c.

Alanus de Gurlay cognovit se teneri Abbati de Jedeworth in quatuordecem marcis et dimidio sterlingorum quas ei persolvet ad proximam Pascham quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis suis &c.

Hugo de Aldenestona et Avicia uxor ejus petunt versus Johannem de Haweltona terciam partem duarum et xl acrarum terræ quatuor acrarum prati et xl acrarum vastæ pasturæ cum pertinentiis in Grendona et Johannes non . . . . capiatur tercia pars in manum domini Regis pro defectu ipsius Johannis. Et dies &c. Et s . . . . sit hic die Jovis proximo post Epiphaniam &c.; ad diem illum prædicti Hugo et Alicia veniunt. Et p . . . . de defalto ipsius Johannis. Et testatum est per ballivum quod cepit &c. Et dies &c. Et quod . . . . Johannes modo non venit sed pure facit defaltum post defaltum. Ideo consideratum est quod prædicti Hugo et Avicia . . . . ent seysinam suam de prædicta tercia parte. Et prædictus Johannes in misericordia.

Matheus filius Roberti de Qwytefelde summonitus fuit ad respondendum Thomæ de Musegrave de placito quod reddat ei undecim marcas quas ei debet. Et unde queritur quod cum prædictus Matheus prædictas undecim marcas eidem solvisse debuit per scriptum suum obligatorium jam novemdecim annis elapsis et eas nondum solvit sed hucusque detinuit et adhuc detinet. Unde dicit quod deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam &c. Et prædictus Matheus venit per attornatum suum et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et bene cognovit prædictum scriptum de prædicto debito &c. sed bene dicit quod prædictum debitum eidem Thomæ plenarie persolvit, et litteram prædicti Thomæ acquietanciæ de prædicto debito inde [habet et de una marca ulterius quam]* profert quæ testatur quod prædictus Thomas postea in anno regni Regis H. Lij. recepit ab eodem Matheo xij marcas in quibus ei prius tenebatur &c. Ita quod si aliquod scriptum vel obligacionem sub nomine prædicti Mathei de prædicto debito aliquo modo postea inveniri contigerit, pro nullo habeatur nec in aliquo eidem Matheo nocere deberet quo ad prædictum debitum petendum &c. Unde prædictus Matheus bene dicit quod prædictæ xj marcæ quas prædictus Thomas petit versus eum eidem plenarie sunt solutæ una cum quadam alia marca ei ex alia causa debita sicut continetur in littera prædictæ adquietanciæ quam inde profert. Et quod ita . . . . bene petit quod inquiratur per patriam. Et prædictus Thomas per attornatum suum dicit quod prædicta littera . . . . prædictus Matheus profert de solucione prædictarum xij marcarum ei nocere non debet desicut nulla . . . . marcas ab eo exigit nisi tantummodo xi marcas. Et inde petit judicium. Et quare prædictus Thomas non ded . . . . de prædictis xij marcis factam per prædictam literam quæ est de posteriori dato quam prædicta litera . . . . bitam exigit nec etiam verificacionem . . ei ut prædictum est oblatam wlt recipere. Et . . . . . sine die. Et prædictus Thomas nichil capiat per hoc breve sed sit in misericordia pro f . . . . .

Ricardus de Grendona et Agneta uxor ejus petunt versus Matheum de Qwytefelde . . . . . terræ cum pertinentiis in Qwytefelde ut dotem ipsius

* The words between brackets are interlined in the original.

Agnetæ &c. Et Matheus venit per . . . . . nichil habet nec habere clamat in prædicta tercia parte versus eum petita nisi ratione custodiæ Johannis . . . . ley filii et hæredis Roberti de Elmeley qui est in custodia sua et non nominatur in brevi. Et prædicti . . . . et Agneta non possunt hoc dedicere. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Matheus inde sine die. Et prædicti Ricardus et Agneta nichil capiant per hoc breve sed sunt in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus le Taynturer pater Willielmi filii Willielmi fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de medietate unius mesuagii et trium rodarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Werke die &c. Et si &c. quam medietatem mesuagii et terræ Johannes de Haweltona tenet. Qui venit et vocat ad warantiam Bartholomeum Prat; habeat eum hic cras per auxilium curiæ. Postea venit prædictus Bartholomeus et warantizat &c. Et dicit quod prædictus Willielmus le Taynturer de cujus morte &c. non obiit seysitus de prædicto tenemento in dominico suo ut de feodo quia dicit quod nichil habuit in prædicto tenemento nisi tresdecim pedes de longitudine de prædicto mesuagio. Et hoc per quendam Radulfum fratrem ipsius Willielmi annuatim qui dictos xiij pedes longitudinis dicti mesuagii eidem Willielmo dimisit ad terminum xij annorum. Ita quod dictus Willielmus non obiit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de aliquo nec de aliqua parte prædicti mesuagii &c. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam. Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Willielmus le Taynturer, de cujus morte &c., obiit seisitus de tresdecim pedibus longitudinis prædicti mesuagii et de prædicta medietate trium rodarum terræ cum pertinentiis in dominico suo ut de feodo. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus le Taynturer recuperet seisinam suam de prædictis xiij pedibus mesuagii trium rodarum terræ cum pertinentiis versus prædictum Johannem de Halchtona et prædictus Johannes in misericordia. Et quod prædictus Johannes habeat de terra prædicti Bartholomei in loco competenti ad valenciam &c. Et prædictus Willielmus similiter in misericordia pro falso clamore. Dampna prædicti Willielmi taxantur xviij. d. T. C.

(Mem. 3 dorso.) ADHUC DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS.

Rex.

Priorissa de Lambeley summonita fuit ad respondendum Willielmo le Barun de Thirlewalle de placito quo jure exigit communam in terris ipsius Willielmi in Thirlewalle desicut idem Willielmus nullam communam habet in terra ipsius Priorissæ nec ipsa Priorissa servicium ei facit quare communam in terra sua habere debeat &c. Et unde dicit quod per hoc quod exigit communam in terra sua scilicet in xl acris terræ tempore aperto et in ducentis acris moræ et musæ omni tempore anni cum omnibus averiis, deterioratus est et dampnum habet ad valenciam x librarum &c. Et Priorissa per attornatum suum venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et dicit quod exigit communam in terra ipsius Willielmi eo quod omnes prædecessores ipsius Priorissæ a tempore quo non exstat memoria fuerunt in seysina communicandi in terris ipsius Willielmi ut de jure suo et ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Patricii de Lambeley. Et *prædictus Willielmus dicit quod prædicta Priorissa injuste exigit communam in prædictis terris suis in Thirlewalle, eo quod tenere omnes

* In the margin "Datus est dies hic in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis &c."

terras suas in suo separali absque quod prædicta Priorissa aliquam communam habere debeat in prædictis terris suis scilicet in quadraginta acris terræ tempore aperto et in ducentis acris moræ et mussæ omni tempore anni est jus suum. Et unde quidam Bricius antecessor ejus fuit in seisina ut de feodo et jure tempore domini H. Regis patris domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc et tempore domini Alexandri Regis patris domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc capiens inde expletias ad valenciam &c. Et de ipso Bricio descendit jus cuidam Willielmo ut filio et hæredi et de ipso Willielmo isti Willielmo ut filio et hæredi. Et quod tale sit jus suum offert &c. Et prædicta Priorissa per attornatum suum venit et defendit jus suum et seisinam antecessoris sui et totum &c. Et hoc offert defendere per corpus cujusdam liberi hominis sui Roberti filii Thomæ de Burgo nomine qui presens est. Et hoc offert defendere per corpus suum sicut curia consideraverit. Et si de eo &c. per alium &c.

Et Willielmus Barun dicit quod injuste defendit jus suum et seisinam prædicti Bricii antecessoris sui quia dicit quod prædictus Bricius antecessor suus fuit in seisina in dominico suo ut de feodo et jure tenendi prædictas terras suas in suo separali, absque quod prædicta Priorissa vel prædecessores ejus aliquam communam habuerunt vel habere debeant in prædictis quadraginta acris terræ tempore aperto et in prædictis ducentis acris moræ et mussæ per totum annum tempore domini H. Regis patris domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc et tempore domini A. Regis patris domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc capiens inde explecias ad valenciam dimidii marcæ et amplius ut de feodo et jure. Et hoc offert disrationare versus eam per corpus cujusdam liberi hominis sui Roberti filii Thomæ de Thirlewalle nomine qui presens est et hoc offert disrationare per corpus suum sicut curia consideraverit. Et ideo consideratum est quod duellum sit inter eos. Et quod prædictus Robertus filius Thomæ de Thirlewalle det vadium suum defendere. Et Robertus filius Thomæ de Burgo det vadium suum disrationare. Plegii prædicti Roberti filii Thomæ de Thirlewalle, Bricius de Thirlewalle et Hugo de Aldichescheles; plegii Roberti *filii Thomæ de Burgo, Johannes de Teket et Hugo de Ferewitheschelos. Dies datus est eis a die Sancti Martini in xv dies. Postea concordati sunt per licenciam. Et prædictus Willielmus dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi per plegium prædictæ Priorissæ. Et est concordia talis. Scilicet quod prædictus Willielmus recognoscit et concessit pro se et hæredibus suis prædictæ Priorissæ prædictam communam ut jus suum et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ,—scilicet in prædictis xl acris terræ post vesturam asportatam et in prædictis ducentis acris moræ et mussæ propinquioribus terræ de Fergleu omni tempore anni cum omnimodis averiis. Ita tamen quod si major quantitas pasturæ quam prædictæ ducentæ acræ in eodem loco inveniri contigerit, sit semper salvus eidem Priorissæ et successoribus suis status suus et ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ. Et similiter eidem Willielmo et hæredibus suis accio sua cum inde loqui voluerint &c. Et pro hac recognicione &c. prædicta Priorissa dat prædicto Willielmo decem libras argenti de quibus solvet ei in Octabis Sancti Hillarii v marcas. Et ad Pentecosten v marcas. Et ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo sequens v marcas quod si non fecerit &c. vicecomes faciat &c.

Hugo de Grendona summonitus fuit ad respondendum Thomæ Malerbe de placito quod teneat ei convencionem factam inter Gilbertum de Gren-

* In the margin "Duellum."

dona patrem prædicti Hugonis cujus hæres ipse est et Johannem Malerbe patrem prædicti Thomæ de xx solidis redditus cum pertinentiis in Grendona. Et unde prædictus Thomas queritur quod cum convenisset inter prædictos Gilbertum et Johannem quod prædictus Gilbertus dimisit prædicto Johanni prædictum redditum tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis a festo Pentecostis anno gratiæ M°.CC°.LX°. usque ad finem xij annorum proximo sequencium. Ita quod idem Johannes per convencionem illam fuit in seysina de prædicto redditu per duos annos. Postea idem Gilbertus pater prædicti Hugonis contra prædictam convencionem ipsum Johannem patrem prædicti Thomæ de prædicto redditu ejecit in vita sua, unde dicit quod per hoc quod prædictus Gilbertus non tenuit prædictam convencionem in vita sua, nec idem Hugo filius ejus post ejus mortem deterioratus est et dampnum habet ad valenciam x librarum &c. profert eciam quoddam scriptum sub nomine prædictorum Gilberti et Johannis, quod testatur quod idem Gilbertus dimisit prædictum redditum prædicto Johanni. Tenendum eidem et hæredibus suis vel assignatis usque ad finem prædicti termini &c. Et prædictus Hugo venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et bene cognovit prædictum scriptum et quicquid in eo continetur &c. Et quo ad terminum x annorum qui aretro sunt de dicta convencione dicit quod prædictus Gilbertus pater ipsius Hugonis ante mortem suam satisfecit cuidam Ricardo filio et hæredi prædicti Johannis Malerbe post mortem prædicti Johannis patris ipsius Ricardi, de prædicta convencione prædicti redditus, in quodam equo et denariis ei datis. Ita quod satisfecit ei in omnibus de arreragiis prædicti redditus et de prædicta convencione plenarie præterquam de dimidio marcæ tantummodo. Et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Et prædictus Thomas dicit quod prædictus Hugo ad verificationem patriæ seu inquisicionem devenire non potest, desicut ipse allegat acquietanciam de prædicta convencione prædicti termini nec aliquod scriptum vel talliam inde profert contra scriptum prædicti Gilberti patris sui quod ipse profert et quod prædictam convencionem testatur. Et inde petit judicium. Et quia prædictus Hugo nichil habet nec profert de prædicta acquietancia nisi tantummodo simplex dictum suum. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Thomas recuperet arreragia quæ aretro sunt de prædicto termino decem annorum scilicet decem libras argenti pro valore dicti termini qui aretro est. Et prædictus Hugo in misericordia.

Johannes de Haweltona summonitus fuit ad respondendum Hugoni de Grendona de placito quod reddat ei triginta marcas quas ei debet et injuste detinet &c. Et unde dicit quod cum prædictus Johannes tenebatur ei in prædictis xxx^ta^ marcis pro quieta clamacione cujusdam terræ et quas ei solvisse debuit, medietatem scilicet ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ anno gratiæ M°.CC°.LXX°. iiij^to^. et aliam medietatem ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in autumpno eodem anno, per scriptum suum obligatorium, prædictus Johannes prædictas xxx^ta^ marcas ei nondum solvit sed eas hucusque detinuit et adhuc detinet. Et unde queritur quod per detencionem illam deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam c solidorum &c.

Et Johannes venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et bene defendit quod prædictum scriptum quod dictus Hugo profert sub nomine ipsius Johannis de prædicto debito nunquam fuit factum suum, qualitercumque dictus Hugo ad illud pervenit. Et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Et prædictus Hugo dicit quod prædictum scriptum est factum ipsius Johannis ex bona voluntate sua ei fideliter confectum. Et quod ita sit ponit

se super patriam et super testes nominatos in prædicto scripto. Post concordati sunt per licenciam. Et prædictus Johannes dat xl solidos pro licencia concordandi. Et est concessio talis scilicet quod prædictus Hugo relaxavit eidem Johanni totum prædictum debitum ad viginti libras et xl solidos pro dampnis suis quæ dantur C.* unde persolvet ei xj libras ad proximam Pascham. Et ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo sequens xj libras quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c. Dampna xl solidi. T. C.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Robertus de Insula de Chipches injuste et sine judicio disseisivit Bartholomeum Prat de communa pasturæ suæ in Knaresdale quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in eadem villa post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisivit eum de communa trium rodarum moræ cum pertinentiis in quibus communicare solebat cum omnimodis averiis omni tempore anni. Et Robertus venit et dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam ei inde fecit, quia dicit quod antecessores sui dudum feofati fuerunt de prædicto tenemento unde pastura exigitur per antecessores prædicti Bartholomei una cum aliis terris in Knaresdale et infra certas divisas suas. Ita quod per formam donacionis illius se semper appruaverunt. Et pro sua voluntate licite appruare potuerunt infra easdem divisas, unde dicit quod nichil aliud fecit nisi quod se appruavit infra prædictas divisas suas sicut Petrus de Insula avus ipsius cujus hæres ipse est et omnes alii antecessores ipsius a tempore feofamenti sui et primæ donacionis eis inde factæ semper fecerunt, quod ei bene licuit facere per formam primæ donacionis ut dictum est. Et quod ita sit et nullam injuriam aut disseisinam prædicto Bartholomeo inde fecit bene petit quod inquiratur per assisam . . . . . artholomeus dicit quod cum prædictus Robertus allegat appruamentum ut dictum est per formam do . . . . . illud per assisam verificare non potest nec debet quia dicit quod si hujusmodi appru . . . . . voluerit oportet ipsum necessaria habere et proferre inde cartam feofamenti vel aliud . . . . . liquide constare poterit quod tale appruamentum per formam donacionis licite . . . . posset. Et desicut dictus Robertus nullum feofamentum nec aliquod aliud factum ostendit quod hoc testatur bene petit judicium de ipso et rectatione sua &c. Postea prædictus Bartholomeus non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Johannes Mubray et Normanus clericus. Misericordia pardonatur ad instanciam Vicecomitis Northumbriæ.

Datus est dies eis hic in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis &c.

(Mem. 4.)

Assisa venit recognoscere si Bricius de Thirlewal Ricardus filius Bricii et Robertus frater ejus injuste &c. disseisiverunt Thomam filium Bricii de libero tenemento suo in Thirlewalle post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisiverunt eum de uno mesuagio et viij acris prati cum pertinentiis &c.

Et Bricius Ricardus et Bricius† veniunt. Et Ricardus pro se dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam ei inde fecit nec liberum tenementum nec aliquid aliud ibidem habere clamat. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam. Et Robertus dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam ei inde fecit quia dicit quod ipse intravit prædictum tenementum per donum

* Probably the initial of an officer. Vide "T. C." passim.

† Thus in the original; in error for "Robertus."

et feofamentum prædicti Bricii patris sui. Ita quod si aliqua injuria eidem Thomæ inde facta est hoc non est factum suum. Et de hoc similiter ponit se super assisam. Et prædictus Bricius similiter dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam ei inde fecit. Quia dicit quod dictus Thomas nunquam fuit in seysina ut de libero tenemento, ita quod aliquo modo potuit inde disseisiri. Et de hoc similiter ponit se super assisam. Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicti Bricius Ricardus et Robertus non disseisiverunt prædictum Thomam de prædicto tenemento quod posuit in visu suo &c. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædicti Bricius Ricardus et Robertus inde sine die et prædictus Thomas nichil capiat per assisam istam. Sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus de Belingeham injuste &c. disseisivit Johannem de Schutelingtona de communa pasturæ suæ in Heseliside quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in Schutelingtona post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisivit eum in ducentis acris terræ et prati in quibus communicare solebat cum omnimodis averiis post blada et fena asportata &c.

Et Willielmus venit et dicit quod nullam disseisinam eidem Johanni inde fecit; dicit enim quod prædictum tenementum de quo prædicta pastura exigitur fuit aliquo tempore libera foresta domini Regis de qua pastura prædictus dominus Rex se appruavit de eadem pastura et illam dimisit prædicto Willielmo. Ita quod postquam dominus Rex prædictum tenementum appruaverat et illud prædicto Willielmo dimiserat nunquam fuit prædictus Johannes in seysina de prædicta communa pasturæ pertinente ad aliquod liberum tenementum suum, ita quod inde potuit aliquo modo disseisiri. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam.

Eadem assisa per eosdem recognitores venit recognoscere si Willielmus de Belingeham injuste &c. disseisivit Adam de Charletona de communa pasturæ suæ in Heseliside quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in parva Charletona post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisivit eum in ducentis acris terræ et prati in quibus communicare solebat cum omnimodis averiis post blada et fena asportata &c. Et Willielmus venit et dicit quod nullam disseisinam eidem Adæ inde fecit. Quia dicit quod prædictus Adam nunquam fuit seysitus de prædicta communa postquam dominus Rex prædictum tenementum eidem Willielmo dimisit, ita quod potuit inde disseisiri. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam.

Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Willielmus disseisivit prædictos Johannem et Adam de prædicta communa quam posuit in visu suo injuste &c. sicut brevia sua dicunt. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædicti Johannes et Adam recuperent seysinam suam per visum recognitorum, et prædictus Willielmus in misericordia. Dampna Johannis xl denarii. Et dampna Adæ dimidium marcæ. T. C.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Patricius de Ulnesby Robertus de Lowendorbe Henricus de Witteby et Johanna uxor ejus injuste &c. disseisiverunt Matheum de Wittefelde de communa pasturæ suæ in Kingeswoode quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in Wittefeld post primam &c. Et unde queritur quod disseisiverunt eum de communa in ducentis acris bosci et in centum acris moræ in quibus communicare solebat cum omnimodis averiis omni tempore anni &c. Et Patricius et omnes alii veniunt et dicunt quod assisa inde fieri non debet quia dicunt quod tenementum de quo communa exigitur est in Werke et non in Kingeswodde. Et si compertum sit quod sit in Kingeswodde respondent ulterius. Et Henricus pro

se et uxore sua dicit quod ipsi intraverunt dictum tenementum per prædictum Patricium, qui dictum tenementum tenuit in suo separali et qui ipsos de bona seysina sua inde feofavit. Ita quod nulla injuria aut disseisina per ipsos facta est. Et de hoc ponunt se super assisam. Et Robertus pro se dicit quod nullam injuriam nec disseisinam inde fecit nec aliquod ibidem habere clamat. Et inde ponit se similiter super assisam. Et prædictus Patricius pro se dicit quod prædictus Matheus nunquam fuit in seysina de prædicta communa, ita quod potuit inde disseisiri; et quod ita sit ponit se similiter super assisam. Et prædictus Hen*ricus de Witteby et Johanna uxor ejus optulerunt domino Regi 1 marcam pro habenda bona assisa et recipitur per plegium prædicti Patricii. Robertus de Veteri Ponte unus recognitorum non venit. Ideo in misericordia. Johannes Mubray unus recognitorum in misericordia pro contemptu.

Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicti Patricius et alii non disseisiverunt prædictum Matheum de communa quam ponit in visu suo &c. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædicti Patricius et omnes alii eant inde sine die et prædictus Matheus nichil capiat per assisam istam sed sit in misericordiâ pro falso clamore.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Ricardus de Harlawe pater Ricardi filii Ricardi fuit seysitus in dominico suo ut de . . . . de una acra et una roda terræ cum pertinentiis in Symundeburne die &c. Et si &c. quam terra . . . . . Harlaw tenet. Qui venit et nichil dicit quare assisa remaneat nisi quod dicit quod prædictus Ri . . . . . morte &c. non obiit seysitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de prædicto tenemento quia dicit quod per lo . . . . . mortem suam feofavit ipsum Ricardum de prædicto tenemento per cartam suam et ipsum inde in bona se . . . . . fuit. Et quod ita sit ponit se super assisam.

Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Ricardus de Harlaw pater prædicti Ricardi obiit seysitus de prædicto tenemento in dominico suo ut de feodo. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Ricardus filius Ricardi recuperet seysinam suam de prædicto tenemento et dampna sua quæ taxantur ad ij solidos; et prædictus Alanus in misericordia. Dampna T. C. Post venit prædictus Alanus et optulit domino Regi dimidium marcæ pro habenda attincta. Et recipitur per plegium ballivi &c.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Petrus de Haudene pater Nicholai filii Petri fuit seysitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de uno mesuagio et iiij acris terræ cum pertinentiis in Grendona die &c. Et si &c. quam terram Agnes quæ fuit uxor prædicti Petri de Hawdene tenet. Quæ venit et dicit quod nichil jure clamat in prædicto tenemento nisi racione custodiæ quorundam Symonis Mariotæ Aliciæ et Agnetis puerorum prædicti Petri qui sunt infra etatem et in custodia sua et nichil aliud wlt dicere quare assisa debeat remanere.

Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Petrus de cujus morte &c. ante mortem suam feofavit prædictos Symonem Mariotam Aliciam et Agnetem de prædicto tenemento. Ita quod prædictus Petrus non obiit inde seysitus. Et dicunt quod prædicta Mariota† nichil habet in prædicto tenemento nisi ratione custodiæ prædictorum puerorum. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædicta Mariota inde sine die et prædictus

* In the margin "i. marca."
† Thus in the original; in error for "Agnes."

Nicholaus nichil capiat per assisam istam sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Robertus de Veteri Ponte dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Thoma de Musegrave de debito LXX marcarum. Et est concordia talis quod prædictus Robertus recognoscit prædicto Thomæ totum prædictum debitum quod quidem debitum prædictus Thomas relaxavit eidem Roberto ad XL^{a} et sex marcas unde prædictus Robertus persolvet ei medietatem ad festum Sancti Laurentii anno gratiæ M°.CC°. octuagesimo. Et aliam medietatem ad festum Sancti Michaelis anno gratiæ M°.CC°. octuagesimo primo. Quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus . . . . . Tyndale faciat de terris et catallis suis &c. Et pro hac recognicione prædictus Thomas relaxat eidem Roberto . . . . . sua &c.

Thomas de Colevile petit versus Thomam de Thirlewalle unum toftum cum pertinentiis . . . . . Idem Thomas non habet ingressum nisi post dimissionem quam Willielmus de Colevile avus præd . . . . cujus hæres ipse est inde fecit Johanni le Blunt ad terminum qui præteriit &c. Et unde dicit . . . dimisit ei prædictum toftum. Tenendum de anno in annum ad ejus voluntatem. Et Thomas de Thirlewale venit et defendit jus suum quando &c. et dicit quod prædictus Willielmus de Colevile avus prædicti Thomæ non dimisit prædictum toftum prædicto Johanni le Blunt ad terminum annorum immo in feodo sibi et heredibus suis &c. Et quod ita sit ponit se super patriam. Et prædictus Thomas de Colevile similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata.

Et Juratores de consensu parcium electi veniunt et dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Willielmus dimisit prædictum toftum prædicto Johanni le Blunt in feodo sibi et hæredibus suis et non ad terminum. Ideo consideratum est quod dictus Thomas inde sine die. Et prædictus Thomas nichil capiat per hoc breve sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore. Et Rogerus filius Ricardi unus juratorum non venit. Ideo in misericordia.

Ricardus de Grendona et Agnes uxor ejus petunt versus Matheum de Wittefelde terciam partem unius mesuagii et novem acrarum terræ cum pertinentiis in Wittefelde ut dotem ipsius Agnetis &c. Et Matheus venit per attornatum suum et reddit eis prædictam terciam partem per licenciam ut dotem ipsius Agnetis &c. Ideo habeant seysinam . . . .

Adam de Bolteby petit in Comitatu Patricium filium Ricardi et Symonem filium Hugonis . . . . . qui fugierunt de terra sua &c. Ita quod postea tulit pone per quod . . . . . Et Adam modo venit et prædicti Patricius et Symon similiter modo . . . . . ipsius Adæ &c. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Adam habeat . . . . . sequela et omnibus catallis suis &c. Et quia prius defugierunt . . . . . .

Idem Adam petit in Comitatu Robertum Page de Cherletona et H . . . . . &c. Ita quod loquela illa per pone posita fuit hic . . . . . similiter veniunt et recognoscunt se esse nativos ipsius Adæ . . . . . catalla &c. . . . . Et quia prius defugierunt &c. . . . . Hugo Johanni Cumyn ut nativos suos . . . . . ipsius Adæ inperpetuum. Ideo consideratum est quod præ . . . . .

(Mem. 4 dorso.)

Willielmus de Belingeham summonitus fuit ad respondendum domino

Regi de placito quo warranto clamat tenere duas partes manerii de Belingehame cum pertinentiis quæ solebant esse de antiquo dominico ipsius domini Regis &c. Et Willielmus venit et petit inde visum habeat. Dies datus est hic in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis. Postea venit prædictus Willielmus et dicit quod omnes antecessores sui tenuerunt prædictas duas partes manerii de Belingham cum pertinentiis a tempore a quo non exstat memoria de antecessoribus domini Regis Scottiæ per servicium existendi forestarius ipsius domini Regis Scottiæ per totam forestam suam de Tyndale. Et ipse clamat tenere prædicta tenementa de domino Rege eadem racione et non alio warranto. Et bene dicit quod nullo modo wlt inde placitare cum prædicto domino Rege domino suo sed omnino relinquere hoc placitum voluntati et disposicioni præfati domini Regis, et inde petit suam gratiam specialiter. Ideo prædicta loquela sit coram Rege et consilio suo ad ipsius Regis voluntatem &c.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Robertus de Wittefelde pater Mathei de Wittefelde fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de uno mesuagio et duodecim acris terræ cum pertinentiis in Wittefelde die &c. Et si &c. quæ Nicholaus de Wittefelde tenet. Qui venit et bene cognoscit quod prædictus Robertus obiit seisitus de prædicto tenemento. Et quod obiit post terminum. Et quod prædictus Matheus propinquior ejus hæres est &c., set dicit quod assisa inde fieri non debet, quia dicit quod post mortem prædicti Roberti de cujus morte &c. dictus Matheus seisitus fuit de prædicto tenemento. Et ipsum Nicholaum postea de eodem tenemento de bona voluntate sua feofavit. Et per quendam Hugonem de Miggequam ballivum suum ad hoc assignatum ipsum inde in seisina posuit. Et quod ita sit ponit se super assisam. Et prædictus Matheus per attornatum suum dicit quod nunquam fuit seisitus de prædicto tenemento post obitum prædicti Roberti patris sui nec talem statum inde habuit ut de libero tenemento. Ita quod aliquod feofamentum vel statum liberi tenementi eidem Nicholao inde facere potuit. Et de hoc ponit se similiter super assisam.

Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Matheus non fuit seisitus de prædicto tenemento post obitum prædicti Roberti patris sui, ita quod aliquem statum liberi tenementi eidem Nicholao inde dare vel facere potuit. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Matheus recuperet seisinam suam de prædicto mesuagio et xij acris terræ cum pertinentiis et prædictus Nicholaus in misericordia. Pardonatur.

Dampna prædicti Mathei taxantur ad x solidos. T. C.

Johannes de Mubray qui tulit breve novæ disseisinæ versus Willielmum de Swyneburne de communa pasturæ in Halchtona quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in Hounshalu, venit et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet David filius Adæ et Willielmus Marescallus.

David filius Adæ de Hounshalu qui tulit duo brevia novæ disseisinæ versus Willielmum de Swyneburne de communa pasturæ suæ in Halutona et in Nunnewike venit et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Normanus clericus, Johannes Mubray, Johannes præpositus de Hounshalu, et Johannes filius Thomæ de eadem.

Prior de Hexildesham attachiatus fuit ad respondendum domino Regi Scottiæ de placito quare ipse ad exhæredacionem ipsius Regis et in læsionem libertatis et Regalitatis suæ de Tyndalle inplacitavit Robertum de Veteri Ponte et Alanum de Veteri Ponte homines ipsius Regis coram Justiciariis domini Regis Angliæ ultimo itinerantibus in Comitatibus Cum-

berlandiæ et Westmorlandiæ. Et adhuc eos inplacitat coram eisdem Justiciariis in Comitatu Eboracensi per breve domini Regis Angliæ de transgressionibus eisdem Roberto et Alano per prædictum Priorem inpositis. Et quæ transgressiones fieri debuissent infra prædictam libertatem de Tyndale desicut idem dominus Rex Scotiæ nunquam denegavit eidem Priori breve de cancellaria sua secundum leges et consuetudines regni Angliæ. Et unde Thomas de Fisburne qui sequitur pro Rege dicit quod dominus Rex per hoc deterioratus est et dampna habet ad valenciam mille librarum &c.

Et prædictus Prior venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. Et bene cognovit quod inplacitavit prædictos Robertum et Alanum coram præfatis Justiciariis domini Regis Angliæ et per breve ipsius domini Regis, sed dicit quod die quo breve suum fuit inpetratum versus eos existit manerium de Aldenestona, infra quem prædictæ transgressiones sibi factæ fuerunt unde secutus est versus eos, in manu domini Regis Angliæ. Et petit judicium si hic debeat inde respondere desicut manerium prædictum tunc temporis fuit in seisina prædicti domini Regis Angliæ per quod remedium alibi tunc impetrare non potuit. Et prædictus Prior requisitus qualiter wlt curiam inde certificare, dicit quod per recordum et per rotulos prædictorum Justiciariorum tunc itinerantium in Comitatibus prædictis. Et hoc ad periculum suum proprium &c. Datus est ei dies ad hoc hic in crastino Epiphaniæ &c. ad certificandum curiam in forma prædicta &c. ad quem diem prædictus prior venit, et in nullo curiam certificavit nec per recordum Justiciariorum nec per rotulos eorum, nisi tantum quod dicit quod prædicti Justiciarii mandaverunt domino Regi Angliæ quod breve dicti Prioris per quod prædictos Robertum et Alanum coram, eis inplacitavit, fuit inpetratum dum prædictum manerium de Aldenestona seysitum exstitit in manu domini Regis Angliæ. Et super hoc mandavit idem dominus Rex Angliæ prædicto domino Regi Scottiæ in præmissis voluntatem suam in omnibus unde videtur eidem Priori quod non est necesse aliud recordum seu irrotulacionem quam breve domini Regis Angliæ prædicto domino Regi Scottiæ directum inde proferre seu ostendere. Et prædictus Thomas de Fisseburne qui sequitur pro Rege dicit quod breve illud inpetratum fuit ad suggestionem prædicti Prioris. Et petit judicium pro domino Rege desicut prædictus Prior habuit diem modo hic ad habendum recordum . . . . . ad certificandum curiam et nullum habet sicut ad periculum suum ad diem sibi prius inde datum . . . . . se onerâvit &c.

Willielmus de Swyneburne dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Johanne de Mubray et Elena uxore ejus de placito quod permittat &c. de communa pasturæ in Halchtona et in Halchtonastruther in Nunnewike &c. Et habent cyrographum &c.

. . . . . Willielmus de Swyneburne dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Johanne de Teket et Johanna uxore ejus . . . . . ipsos habere communam pasturæ in Halchtonastruther in Nunnewike. Et . . . .

. . . . . fuit ad respondendum Davido filio Adæ de Hounshalche de placito quod . . . . . pasturæ in Halchtona et in Halchtonastruther in Nunnewike quam . . . . . Et Willielmus venit et concordati sunt. Et David ponit se in misericordia . . . . . ei quia pauper. Et est concordia talis scilicet quod prædictus David recognoscit . . . . . et hæredes sui

habeant et teneant tota prædicta tenementa in quibus . . . . . separali inperpetuum. Et remisit eidem Willielmo et quietum clamavit . . . . . averia prædicti Davidis vel hæredum suorum pro defectu . . . . . Halchtona aliquo tempore anni intraverunt quieta . . . . . prædicti Davidis unum sparverium eorum.

(Mem. 5.)

Attornationes captæ apud Werke in Octabis Sancti Martini anno regni Regis Alexandri xxx° primo.

Johanna uxor Johannis de Teket ponit loco suo prædictum Johannem virum suum versus Willielmum de Swyneburne de placito assisæ novæ disseisinæ unde queritur. Et versus Adam de Charletona et alios in brevia de placito assisæ mortis antecessoris.

Concessum est per Justiciarios quod Willielmus de Rouchclive sequat pro Johanne Cumyn juniore versus dominum Johannem Cumyn et alios in brevi de placito assisæ novæ disseisinæ eo quod infra etatem est &c.

Prior de Hexilldesham ponit loco suo Robertum le Fauconer et Robertum de Botland versus Rogerum de Nacariz de placito nativi.

Robertus de Insula ponit loco suo Robertum de Botlande vel Robertum de Horsel versus Bertramum Pratte de placito terræ.

Petronilla de Charletona ponit loco suo Adam de Kirkelande versus Johannem de Teket et Johannam uxorem ejus de placito mortis antecessoris.

Eda quæ fuit uxor Walteri de Reynfrewe ponit loco suo Adam de Charletona versus Adam de Kirkelande, Petronillam uxorem ejus, et alios in brevi de placito terræ.

Alicia quæ fuit uxor Arnulphi de Gurley ponit loco suo Alanum de Gurley versus Walterum de Ukkemaneby et Amabillam uxorem ejus de placito terræ.

Concessum est per Justiciarios quod Prior de Hextildischam habeat responsorem, scilicet Robertum de Botlande vel Robertum le Fauknner, versus dominum Regem Scottiæ de placito terræ sine brevi &c.

Mariota uxor Alani de Gourley ponit loco suo prædictum Alanum virum suum versus Edam quæ fuit uxor Walteri de Reynfrewe de placito terræ.

Johannes de Haweltona ponit loco suo Batayle versus Hugonem de Aldenestona et Aviciam uxorem ejus de placito dotis.

Idem Johannes ponit loco suo eundem Ricardum versus Aliciam quæ fuit uxor Hugonis de Carrawer de placito terræ.

Recordatum est per Justiciarios quod Johannes Cumyn ponit loco suo coram domino Rege Galfridum de Moubray vel Johannem de Swyneburne versus quoscunque adversarios suos de omnibus placitis et querelis motis et movendis in Itinere de Tyndalle &c.

Amabilla filia Ricardi de Slaneleye ponit loco suo Ivonem filium Rogeri vel Willielmum filium Hugonis versus Laurentium de Veteri Ponte de placito terræ.

Laurentius de Veteri Ponte ponit loco suo Adam Scate versus Willielmum de Swyneburne et alios in brevi de placito terræ.

Thomas de Musegrave ponit loco suo Nicholaum de Grendona versus Robertum de Veteri Ponte de placito debiti.

Idem Thomas ponit loco suo prædictum Nicholaum versus Matheum de Wytefelde de placito debiti.

Thomas de Coleville ponit loco suo Willielmum Sylvan vel Willielmum le Marescalle versus Thomam de T . . . walle de placito terræ.

Abbas de Jeddeworthe ponit loco suo Odenellum de Prenderlath versus Robertum de Belingeham de . . . . hayis reparandis.

Adam de Bolteby ponit loco suo Willielmum de Thorneton vel Thomam filium Galfridi versus Hugonem Page de Charletona, Rogerum Page de eadem, Johannem Page, Symonem filium Hugonis, Willielmum fratrem suum, Patricium filium Ricardi, et Ricardum filium Patricii, de placito nativitatis.

Matheus de Wytefelde ponit loco suo Alexandrum de Galewaythe versus Thomas de Mosegrave de placito debiti.

Margareta de Bradeley ponit loco suo Henricum filium suum versus Hugonem de Grendona de placito debiti.

Thomas de Thirlewalle ponit loco suo Ricardum de Thirlewalle vel Ricardum de Grendona versus Thomam de Coleville de placito terræ.

Idem ponit loco eosdem versus Thomam Feyrman de placito transgressionis sine brevi.

Priorissa de Lambeley ponit loco suo Johannem de Coppegrave versus Willielmum le Barun de Thirlewalle de placito quo jure.

Johannes de Haultone ponit loco suo Thomam de Thirlwalle vel Ricardum Batayl versus Thomam Fayr . . . de placito transgressionis sine brevi.

Idem Johannes ponit loco suo Ricardum Batayl vel Johannem Anketyn versus Hugonem de G . . . . . .

Johannes de Dentone ponit loco suo Willielmum Spinke vel Rogerum de Milneburne . . . . . de placito assisæ novæ dissaisinæ.

Johanna uxor Henrici de Wyteby ponit loco suo prædictum Henricum virum suum vel Petrum de Clisto . . . . . Matheum de Wytefelde de placito quod permittant ipsam habere communam pasturæ.

(Mem. 5 dorso.)

Willielmus de Belingjam summonitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Jedeworthe quare cum averia ipsius Abbatis communicant et communicare debeant in communi pastura sua juxta quamdam placeam ipsius Willielmi quæ vocatur Heseliside quæ jacet non clausa per voluntatem et defectum ipsius Willielmi. Idem Willielmus prædicta averia ipsius Abbatis cum infra prædictam placeam non clausam evaserint semper pro voluntate sua capit et capere facit inparcat et inparcare facit apud Belingjam injuste &c. Ita quod prædictus Abbas per prædictas capciones et inparcaciones assiduas deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam x librarum &c. Et Willielmus venit et defendit totum &c. et dicit quod averia prædicti Abbatis non sunt per ipsum capta in prædicta placea pro defectu ipsius Willielmi et pro defectu clausturæ suæ nec per ipsum inparcata injuste bene defendit contra ipsum et sectam suam. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus sit inde ad legem cum duodecima manu sua &c. Postea venit prædictus Willielmus et perfecit prædictam legem plenarie. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus inde sine die et prædictus Abbas in misericordia.

Abbas de Jedeworthe summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willielmo de Belingjam de placito quod reddat ei quamdam cartam cirographatam quam dudum tradidit Nicholao quondam Abbati de Jedeworthe prædecessori ipsius Abbatis inspiciendam in curia prædicti Abbatis apud la Leye die

Dominica proximo ante Epiphaniam Domini anno regni Regis H. patris Domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc quinquagesimo quarto, regni autem Domini Alexandri Regis Scottiæ xxj°. Et quam idem Abbas ex commissione et liberacione prædicti Nicholai quondam prædecessoris sui in cessione sua recepit et habet et eidem Willielmo hucusque detinuit et adhuc detinet verite. Et unde queritur quod deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam xx librarum &c. Et prædictus Abbas venit et defendit vim &c. quando &c. Et dicit quod non tenetur eidem Willielmo ad hanc querelam respondere quia dicit quod quamquam ipse de recepcione prædictæ cartæ ex liberacione prædecessoris sui prædicti versus præfatum Willielmum, se in curia plenarie adquietasset nichilominus remaneret accio ejusdem Willielmi integra versus eundem Nicholaum prædecessorem suum adhuc superstitem de tradicione sua prædictæ cartæ eidem Nicholao ut dictum est facta. Et bene petit judicium si debeat eidem Willielmo inde respondere sine prædicto Nicholao prædecessore suo adhuc superstite, cui dicit se prædictam cartam tradidisse et qui non nominatur in querela. Et quia visum est Justiciariis quod non tenetur sine prædicto Nicholao prædecessore suo respondere et prædictus Willielmus non potest hoc dedicere; consideratum est quod prædictus Abbas inde sine die et prædictus Willielmus nichil capiat per querelam istam set sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Johannes de Haweltona* attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Thomæ Fairbarne de placito quare ipse una cum Thoma de Chirlewalle et quibusdam aliis de familia venit apud Werke in Tyndale vi et armis die Sabbati proximo ante festum Sancti Jacobi anno regni Regis H. patris Regis Angliæ nunc L, et regni Regis Alexandri Regis Scottiæ nunc xviij. Et ibidem cepit xxx boves, precium cujuslibet xs.; xviii vaccas, precium cujuslibet dimidium marcæ; unum taurum, precium dimidium marcæ; xv alia averia, precium cujuslibet vs.; cc bidentes tam multones quam oves matrices, precium cujuslibet xijd.; injuste et contra pacem et illa fugavit et fugare fecit usque domum suam de Swyinescholes et ea in parco suo posuit et vi hucusque detinuit et commodum suum fecit injuste et contra pacem domini Regis. Et unde queritur quod per capcionem illam ei injuste et contra pacem domini Regis sic factam deterioratus est et dampnum habet ad valenciam c marcarum &c.

Et Johannes venit et defendit vim &c. et quicquid est contra pacem domini Regis &c. Post venit prædictus Thomas et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia scilicet Ricardus filius ejus et Thomas Gerard. Misericordia pardonatur per justiciarios quia pauper. Post venit prædictus Johannes de Haweltona et recognoscit se teneri eidem Thomæ in decem marcis argenti quas ei persolvet ad terminos statutos scilicet ad festum Purificacionis anno regni Regis Alexandri xxxj, xliiijs. vjd.; ad Pascham proximo sequens† xliiijs. vjd. et ad festum Pentecostes proximo sequens eodem anno xliiijs. iiijd. per plegium Thomæ de Thirlewalle. Quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c. Et pro hac recognicione &c. prædictus Thomas relaxavit eidem Johanni pro se et suis inperpetuum omnimodas acciones quas versus ipsum occasione aliquarum transgressionum quoquo modo prius habuit &c.

Thomas de Thirlewalle attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Thomæ

* "Summonitus" erased in the original.
† Thus in the original; also *postea*.

Fairman de placito quare ipse simul cum Johanne de Haweltona die Sabbati proximo ante festum Sancti Jacobi anno regni Regis H. patris Regis Angliæ nunc L et regni Regis Alexandri Regis Scotiæ xviij apud Werke cepit averia ipsius Thomæ tam boves . . . . . et alia averia ad valenciam C marcarum vi et armis injuste et contra pacem domini Regis. Et . . . . . usque manerium domini Johannis de Haweltona de Sywinescheles &c. Et unde idem Thomas . . . . . eritur quod per capcionem illam deterioratur et dampna habet ad valenciam xx librarum &c. . . . . de Thirlewalle venit et defendit vim et injuriam et quicquid est contra pacem et quando &c. . . . . venit prædictus Thomas Fairman et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia; pardonatur pro Deo. Postea idem Thomas Fairman relaxavit prædicto Thomæ de Thirlewalle pro se et suis inperpetuum omnimodam accionem quam erga ipsum habuit vel habere potuit occasione prædictæ transgressionis eidem inpositæ. Et pro hac relaxacione &c. prædictus Thomas de Thirlewalle dat eidem Thomæ Fairman quinque marcas argenti scilicet ad festum Purificacionis beatæ Mariæ anno Regis A. xxxj° xxij*s.* iij*d.*; ad Pascham proximo sequens xxij*s.* ij*d.*; et ad festum Pentecostes proximo sequens xxij*s.* ij*d.* Et ad hoc per plegium prædicti Johannis de Haweltona. Et si non fecerit &c. concessit quod vicecomes faciat de terris et catallis &c.

(Mem. 6.) ADHUC DE JURATIS ET ASSISIS IBIDEM DIE LUNÆ PROXIMO POST FESTUM SANCTI JACOBI.

Johannes de Warewyke cognovit se teneri Roberto de Mitforde burgensi de Novo Castro in xx li. argenti unde solvet ei decem marcas ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in Septembre anno regni Regis E. octavo; et ad festum Sancti Martini proximo sequens v marcas; et ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo sequens centum solidos; et ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in Septembre proximo sequens centum solidos; quod si non fecerit concessit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus de Swyneburne injuste &c. disseisivit Symonem le Paumer de communa pasturæ suæ in Halghtona quæ pertinet ad liberum tenementum suum in eadem villa post primam &c. Et unde quæritur quod disseisivit eum de communa duarum acrarum et unius rodæ terræ vastæ in quibus communicare solebat cum omnibus averiis omni tempore anni. Postea cognovit idem Symon quod non impeditur communicando in prædicto tenemento cum averiis suis quociens—cumque attingere poterit pro alieno dampno in bladis ipsorum faciendis. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus inde sine die. Et prædictus Symon in misericordia pro falso clamore &c.

Ricardus de Grendona summonitus fuit ad respondendum Gilberto filio Adæ filio Johannis de Thorntona de placito quod teneat ei convencionem factam inter prædictum Adam filium Johannis patrem prædicti Gilberti cujus heres ipse est et prædictum Ricardum de duodecim acris terræ cum pertinentiis in Grendona. Et unde prædictus Gilbertus quæritur quod cum convenisset inter prædictos Adam et Ricardum quod prædictus Ricardus dimisit prædicto Adæ prædictam terram a festo Sancti Martini anno gratiæ M.CC°. septuagesimo sexto usque ad finem duodecim annorum proximo sequencium. Ita quod per convencionem illam prædictus Adam fuit in seisina prædictæ terræ per tres annos ante mortem suam

post cujus mortem idem Ricardus ipsum Gilbertum de prædicta terra detinuit contra convencionem prædictam unde dicit quod per hoc deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam &c. Et prædictus Ricardus venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. et dicit quod non tenetur ei ad hoc breve respondere quia dicit quod prædictus Gilbertus non est hæres prædicti Adæ nec accionem aliquam ut hæres ejus habere potest, dicit enim quod habet quendam fratrem antenatum nomine Gilbertum qui est verus hæres Adæ filii Johannis patris prædicti Gilberti. Et prædictus Gilbertus hoc idem cognovit. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Ricardus inde sine die, et prædictus Gilbertus nichil capiat per hoc breve set sit in misericordia pro falso clamore. Et misericordia condonatur quia infra ætatem est.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Ricardus de Harlawe pater Ricardi filii Ricardi de Harlaw fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de uno mesuagio decem acris terræ et tribus rodis prati cum pertinentiis in Symundeburne die &c. Et si &c.; quam terram Alanus de Harlaw tenet. Qui venit et bene cognovit quod prædictus Ricardus de cujus morte &c., obiit post coronacionem domini H. Regis patris domini Regis Angliæ nunc. Et quod prædictus Ricardus filius Ricardi propinquior hæres ejus est; sed bene dicit quod non obiit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de prædicto tenemento quare dicit quod prædictus Ricardus de Harlaw per multum tempus ante mortem suam feofavit ipsum Alanum de prædicto tenemento per cartam suam quam profert sub nomine ipsius Ricardi de Herlaw quæ hoc idem testatur et ipsum Alanum inde in bona seisina posuit et quod non fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de prædicto tenemento die quo obiit petit quod inquiratur per assisam. Et prædictus Ricardus filius Ricardi dicit quod qualemcumque cartam dictus Alanus proferit sub nomine prædicti Ricardi patris sui semper fuit idem Ricardus pater suus seisitus de eodem tenemento in dominico suo ut de feodo et obiit seisitus. Et quod ita sit petit quod inquiratur per assisam. Postea concordati sunt. Et Alanus dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi per plegium Johannis de Teket. Et est concordia talis quod prædictus Alanus recognovit prædicta tenementa esse jus ipsius Ricardi. Et illa ei reddidit remisit et quietumclamavit inperpetuum. Et pro hac &c. idem Ricardus concessit eidem Alano totam vesturam prædictorum tenementorum de dono suo. Et præterea concessit eidem Alano unam acram terræ ejusdem tenementi. Habendum et tenendum sibi et hæredibus suis de prædicto Ricardo et hæredibus suis inperpetuum, reddendo inde per annum eidem Ricardo unam rosam die Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro omni servicio &c.

Johannes de Haweltona dat dimidium marcam pro licencia concordandi cum Rogero Nipet et Agneta uxore ejus et Mariota de Wyndegates sorore prædictæ Agnetis de placito assisæ mortis antecessoris de uno mesuagio et sex acris prati cum pertinentiis in Huntlande. Et est concordia talis quod prædicti Rogerus Agnes et Mariota recognoverunt prædicta tenementa cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Johannis et illa J. remiserunt et quietumclamaverunt de se et hæredibus ipsorum Agnetis et Mariotæ inperpetuum. Et pro hac recognicione remissione &c. idem Johannes dabit prædictis Rogero Agneti et Mariotæ xl solidos quas eis persolvet ad festum Sancti Cuthberti proximo futurum; quod si non fecerit concordatum est quod vicecomes faciat de terris et catallis et habent cyrographum.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Walterus filius Ricardi pater Rogeri filii Walteri fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de decem acris terræ

cum pertinentiis in Schutelingetona die &c. Et si &c.; quam terram Thomas filius Ricardi et Davidus frater ejus tenent. Qui veniunt et vocant inde ad warantiam Syeridam viduam de Schutelingtona; per auxilium curiæ habeant eam hic a die Sancti Martini in xv dies. Postea venit prædicta Syerida et warantizat eis et dicit quod prædictus Walterus filius Ricardi de cujus morte &c. non obiit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de prædicto tenemento post coronacionem domini H. Regis patris domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam. Et Adam de Teman unus recognitorum in misericordia pro contemptu. Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Walterus filius Ricardi obiit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de novem acris terræ et dimidia de prædicto tenemento. Et de reliqua dimidia acra terræ ejusdem tenementi non obiit seisitus. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Rogerus filius Walteri recuper et seisinam suam de prædictis novem acris terræ et dimidia cum pertinentiis versus prædictos Thomam et Davidum. Et prædicti Thomas et . . . . . habeant de terra prædictæ Syeridæ warantiam ad valenciam prædictarum novem acrarum terræ et dimid . . . . . petenti &c. Et prædicti Thomas Davidus et Syerida in misericordia pro injusta detencione. Et prædictus Rogerus . . . . . sed est infra ætatem &c.;—nulla dampna.

Alanus de Harlaw qui tulit juratam viginti quatuor ad convincendum xij versus Ricardum filium Ricardi de tenemento in Symundeburne non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse et plegii sui in misericordia.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Johannes de Swyneburne et Willielmus de Swyneburne injuste &c. disseisiverunt Johannem de Westdentona seniorem de libero tenemento suo in Halghtona post primam &c. Et unde quæritur quod disseisiverunt eum de uno mesuagio triginta et ix acris terræ una acra et dimidia prati cum pertinentiis. Et prædictus Johannes non venit sed quidam Willielmus de Suethoppe venit et respondet pro eo tanquam ejus ballivus. Et dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam ei inde fecit. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam. Et prædictus Willielmus venit et dicit quod nullam injuriam aut disseisinam prædicto Johanni inde fecit quia dicit quod habuit seisinam et introitum in prædictis tenementis per prædictum Johannem de Swyneburne quem prædictus Johannes de Dentona de prædictis tenementis prius feofavit. Et insuper profert quandam confirmacionem ipsius Johannis de Dentona eidem Willielmo de prædictis tenementis factam secundum donacionem et concessionem prædicto Johanni de Swyneburne prius inde confectam quæ testatur quod prædictus Johannes de Westdentona concessit* confirmavit pro se et hæredibus suis quietumclamavit inperpetuum eidem Willielmo de Swyneburne prædictum mesuagium terram et pratum. Postea venit prædictus Johannes de Westdentona per attornatum suum et retraxit se. Ideo ipse et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia scilicet Ricardus filius Alani et Johannes filius Radulphi de Kirkehalghe. Postea convenit inter prædictos Johannem de Westdentona et prædictum Willielmum quod prædictus Johannes per attornatum suum recognovit prædicta mesuagia triginta novem acras terræ unam acram prati et dimidiam cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Willielmi et illa ei remisit et quietumclamavit de s . . et heredibus suis inperpetuum.

Assisa venit recognoscere si Willielmus le Taynturer pater Willielmi

* Supply "et" before and after "confirmavit."

filii Willielmi fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo . . . . . unius mesuagii cum pertinentiis in Werke die &c. Et si &c.; quam terciam partem Johannes de Halghtona te . . . . . venit et nichil dicit per quod assisa debeat remanere nisi quod dicit quod prædictus Willielmus le Taynturer . . . . . Willielmi de cujus morte &c. non obiit seisitus de prædicta tercia parte in dominico suo ut de feodo. Et de hoc ponit se super assisam et prædictus Willielmus filius Willielmi similiter. Juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Willielmus de cujus morte &c. non fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit de prædicta tercia parte prædicti mesuagii. Et ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Johannes inde sine die. Et prædictus Willielmus nichil capiat per assisam istam sed sit in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Plegii Priorissæ de Lambley; Magister Johannes de Teket, Hugo de Ferewichescheles.

Plegii Willielmi Baronis; Brinus de Thirlewalle, Hugo de Aldithescheles.

(Mem. 6 dorso.)

Placita de Juratis et Assisis ibidem die Mercurii proximo post Epiphaniam Domini anno regni Regis Alexandri xxxij°.

Adam de Kirkelande et Petronilla uxor ejus, Alanus de Kirkelande et Alicia uxor ejus, et Adam de Belingham, petunt versus Willielmum de Belingham una cum Alano Gurlay et Mariota uxore ejus qui non secuntur* pro parte sua duo mesuagia sex acras terræ et duas acras prati cum pertinentiis in Belingham ut jus et hæreditatem ipsarum Petronillæ, Aliciæ, Mariotæ et Adæ de quibus prædictus Willielmus injuste &c. disseisivit Bernardum de Walwike patrem ipsarum Petronillæ, Aliciæ, Mariotæ, et avum prædicti Adæ post primam &c. Et unde prædictus Bernardus antecessor ipsarum Petronillæ, Aliciæ, Mariotæ et Adæ fuit seysitus ut de feodo et jure tempore domini H. Regis patris domini Regis Angliæ nunc et tempore domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc capiendo inde expletias ad valenciam &c. Et de ipso Bernardo descendit jus cuidam Roberto ut filio et hæredi. Et de ipso Roberto cuidam Thomæ ut fratri et hæredi. Et de ipso Thoma cuidam Rogero ut fratri. Et de ipso Rogero istis Petronillæ, Aliciæ, Mariotæ, quæ non sequuntur pro parte sua et cuidam Evæ, ut filiabus et uno hæredi. Et de prædicta Eva descendit jus pro parte sua isti Adæ qui nunc petit cum prædictis Petronilla et aliis ut filio et hæredi. Et quod tale sit jus suum offerunt &c. Et unde dicunt quod prædictus Willielmus deforciavit eis injuste tres partes prædictorum duorum mesuagiorum sex acrarum terræ duarum acrarum prati cum pertinentiis, eo quod prædicta Mariota non sequitur pro parte sua, per quod deteriorantur et dampna habent ad valenciam &c. Et Willielmus de Belingham venit et defendit jus suum quando &c. Et bene dicit quod prædictus Bernardus antecessor ipsarum nunquam fuit in seysina de prædicto tenemento ut de libero tenemento suo ita quod per ipsum Willielmum inde potuit aliquo modo disseisiri. Et quod ita sit ponit se super patriam. Et prædicti Adam, Petronilla, et alii, similiter. Ideo fiat inde jurata. Et juratores de consensu partium electi dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædictus Bernardus de cujus seysina &c. nunquam fuit in seysina de prædicto tenemento ita quod potuit inde disseisiri nec unquam fuit disseisitus per prædictum Willielmum. Et ideo consideratum

* *Sic* for "sequuntur."

est quod prædictus Willielmus inde sine die. Et prædicti Adam, Petronilla, et alii nichil capiant per hoc breve sed sint in misericordia pro falso clamore.

Henricus de Wytteby et Johanna uxor ejus summoniti fuerunt ad respondendum Matheo de Wittefelde de placito quod permittat ipsum habere communam pasturæ in Kinkeswod de qua Johannes de Wittefeld avus prædicti Mathei cujus hæres ipse est fuit seysitus ut de feodo tanquam pertinente ad liberum tenementum suum in Wittefelde die quo obiit &c. Et unde quæritur quod cum ipse habere debeat communam pasturæ in Kingeswode ad omnia averia per totum annum in novem viginti acris moræ et bosci. Ita quod prædictus Johannes avus prædicti Mathei inde fuit seysitus ut de feodo tanquam pertinentem ad liberum tenementum suum &c. tempore domini H. Regis Angliæ patris domini Regis Angliæ nunc. Et tempore domini A. Regis patris domini A. Regis Scottiæ nunc capiendo inde explecias ad valenciam &c. ut de feodo et obiit seysitus &c. Et de ipso Johanne descendit feodum communicandi in prædicto tenemento cuidam Roberto ut filio et hæredi et de ipso Roberto prædicto Matheo qui nunc petit ut filio et hæredi prædicti Henrici; et Johanna deforciavit ei prædictam communam unde dicit quod deteriorntus est et dampnum habet &c. ad valenciam &c. Et prædicti Henricus pro se et Johanna uxore ejus per attornatum suum venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando &c. et vocat inde ad warantiam Patricium de Ulnesby. Postea petiit prædictus Matheus habeat recessum de brevi suo, et habet &c.

Willielmus de Tyndale dat xl denarios pro licencia concordandi cum domino Willielmo de Swyneburne de placito debiti centum solidorum. Et est concordia talis quod dictus Willielmus de Tyndalle recognoscit prædicto Willielmo de Swynburne prædictum debitum de quo solvit ei præ manibus xx solidos. Et de residuo solvet medietatem ad Pentecosten proximo futurum et aliam medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini proximo sequens; quod si non fecerit concedit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c.

Nicholaus de Wittefelde dat dimidium marcæ pro licencia concordandi cum Matheo de Wittefelde de placito certificacionis super assisam mortis antecessoris de uno mesuagio et duodecim acris terræ cum pertinentiis in Wittefelde. Et est concordia talis scilicet quod prædictus Nicholaus recognoscit prædicta tenementa cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Mathei et illa ei remisit et quietumclamavit de se et hæredibus suis inperpetuum. Et pro hac recognicione &c. prædictus Matheus dat præfato Nicholao decem marcas argenti unde solvet ei medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini anno regni Regis Alexandri xxxiij° et aliam medietatem ad Pentecosten proximo sequens; quod si non fecerit &c. concedit quod ballivus faciat de terris et catallis &c.

(Mem. 7.)

Kalendare de Tyndalle de Itinere Thomæ Randolf Symonis Frester et sociorum suorum Justiciariorum Itinerancium in Octabis Sancti Martini anno regni domini A. Regis Scottiæ tricesimo primo.

Nomina Vicecomitum post ultimum iter { Willielmus de Belingjam; Johannes de Swyneburne; Johannes de Warewike

Nomina Coronatorum post ultimum iter { Johannes de Schutelingtona; Gilbertus de Grendona; Odardus de Rideley

Ranulphus de Halutona, Hugo de Miggequam, Alanus de Kirkelande — Willielmus de Tyndale, Johannes Mubray, Nicholaus filius Andreæ

Nomina Ballivorum Regis nunc existencium — Roger le Parcatur, Johannes Scotte — Jurati

Willielmus de Schepelaw, Robertus de Lowendorb — Jurati

Nomina xij Juratorum de Tyndale—Electores — Thomas de Thirlewall, Matheus de Qwytefeld — Jurati

Adam de Wyttelawe, Hugo de Ferewitheschelcs, Johannes de Scuttelingtona, Alanus de Kirkeland — Jurati

Hugo Russelle, Bricius de Thirlewalle, Adam de Temman, Symon le Paumer — Jurati

David de Culenhathe, Hugo de Alditheschelcs — Jurati

Burgus de Hautuysel—Roger le Tayllur ballivus, Juratus

Electores — Nicholaus filius Symonis, Thomas de Muro — Jurati

Randulf Præpositus, Thomas Belle, Henricus filius Thomæ, Robertus filius Ricardi — Jurati

Thomas de Galeway, Robertus filius Johannis, Thomas filius Nicholai, Henricus de Wydene — Jurati

Ranulphus filius Margaretæ, Simon filius Eliæ — Jurati

Villata de Novo Burgo—Reginaldus Burgref ballivus, Juratus

Electores — Hugo le Tayllur, Radulphus Bonde — Jurati

Adam de Bermingtona, Henricus filius Reginaldi, Laurencius Faber, Reginaldus de Rule — Jurati

Symon le Fulur, Reginaldus filius Hugonis, Radulphus de Cocheley, Johannes de Mauhan — Jurati

Odardus filius Johannis, Ricardus filius Roberti — Jurati

Nomina manucaptorum reintratorum primo die

Nicholaus de Bolteby, Willielmus de Tyndale, Hugo frater ejus, Willielmus le Mareschall — Huctred de Smale, Willielmus de le Cragge, Johannes de Burtona, Thomas de Haydene — Johannes de Redepethe, Gilbertus Forestarius, Johannes filius R . . . , Am . . . . . , H . . . . . .

Nomina prisonum inventorum in prisona

Gilbertus Molendinarius, Alanus Godale, Ricardus de le Bales, Roger Colstan — Willielmus Hyne, Gilbert le Fulur, Robertus Molendinarius, Robertus de Greneschalle — Ricardus Homel, Willielmus Filder, Beatrix de Hautuysel, Alicia Filder

Nomina manucaptorum et replegiorum reintratorum secundo die &c.

Gilbertus de Huntelawe
Magister Hugo de la Wodehalle
Johannes filius Adæ de Werke.

(Mem. 7 dorso.)

Willielmus de Belingjam summonitus fuit ad respondendum Abbati de Jedeworthe quare cum averia ipsius Abbatis communicant et communicare debeant in communi pastura sua juxta quamdam placeam ipsius Willielmi quæ vocatur Heseliside quæ jacet non clausa per voluntatem et defectum ipsius Willielmi, idem Willielmus prædicta averia ipsius Abbatis cum infra prædictam placeam non clausam evaserint, semper pro voluntate sua capit et capere facit inparcat et inparcari facit apud Belingjam injuste &c. Ita quod prædictus Abbas per prædictas capciones et inparcaciones assiduas deterioratur et dampna habet ad valenciam x librarum &c. Et Willielmus venit et defendit &c. Et dicit quod averia prædicti Abbatis non sunt per ipsum capta in prædicta placea pro defectu ipsius Willielmi et pro defectu clausturæ suæ nec per ipsum inparcata injuste bene defendit contra ipsum et sectam suam. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus sit inde ad legem cum duodecima manu sua. Postea venit prædictus Willielmus et perfecit prædictam legem plenarie. Ideo consideratum est quod prædictus Willielmus inde sine die et prædictus Abbas in misericordia.

Abbas de Jedeworthe summonitus fuit ad respondendum Willielmo de Belingjam de placito quod reddat ei quamdam cartam cirographatam quam ei dudum tradidit inspiciendam in curia dicti Abbatis apud la Leye die Dominica proximo ante Epiphaniam Domini anno regni Regis H. patris Domini E. Regis Angliæ nunc liij° et anno regni Regis Alexandri Regis Scottiæ xxj° et quam dictus Abbas eidem Willielmo hucusque detinuit et adhuc detinet injuste. Et unde quæritur quod deterioratur et dampnum habet ad valenciam xx li. &c. Et Abbas venit et defendit vim &c.*

Conventum inter Abbatem de Jeddeworthe et Willielmum de Bellingham in hunc modum &c. Hæc est finalis concordia facta inter Abbatem de Jeddeworthe ex parte una et Willielmum de Bellingham ex altera coram domino Thoma Randolph et sociis suis justiciariis itinerantibus apud Werke in Tyndale in crastino Epiphaniæ anno regni Regis Alexandri tricesimo primo super diversis contencionibus ibidem inter eos commotis, videlicet, ex parte Abbatis de fossis et hayis dicti Willielmi de Heselyside reparandis et etiam de communa pasturæ de Hesilyside pertinente ad liberum tenementum dicti Abbatis in Evelingham. Et ex parte ipsius Willielmi de annuo redditu tresdecim bollarum farinæ et quatuor solidorum argenti et etiam de pastura ad duas equas cum sequela duorum annorum in parcis prædicti Abbatis in Evelingham. Et quod prædictus Willielmus pro se et hæredibus suis imperpetuum concessit quod ipse et hæredes sui bene et sufficienter secundum consuetudinem patriæ claudent et reparabunt fossas et hayas suas de Heselyside de Mabamsburne versus orientem usque Strikelisclouche et de Strikelscloythe usque in Tyne, per visum duorum legalium hominum de Belingham duorum de Evelingham

* The two preceding entries are erased in the original, with a memorandum "vacat quia alibi." The cases they refer to will be found at p. xxxii.

duorum de Schutlingtona et duorum de Charletona. Ita quod dicti homines dictas hayas et clausuras singulis annis videant in septimana Pentecostes. Et ubi iidem homines vel major pars eorundem emendacionem in dictis hayis et clausuris fieri decreverunt fiat emendacio statim per prædictum Willielmum et hæredes suos in septimana sequenti sine dilacione secundum dictum et ordinacionem hominum prædictorum vel majoris partis eorundem. Et si contingat quod in septimana Pentecostes non videantur ad cicius quod fieri poterit videantur et emendentur sicut superius dictum est. Concessit etiam idem Willielmus pro se et hæredibus suis imperpetuum prædicto Abbati et successoribus suis et eorum tenentibus de Evelingham communam pasturæ in Hesilyside infra hayas prædictas tempore aperto ad omnimoda averia sua et eciam ubique extra haias per totum annum tamquam pertinentem ad liberum tenementum suum in Evelingham. Ita tamen quod jaceant singulis noctibus ex orientali parte de Strikeliscloyche. Remisit etiam dictus Willielmus relaxavit et omnino quietumclamavit pro se et hæredibus suis dicto Abbati et successoribus suis imperpetuum totum jus et clamium quod habuit aliquo tempore vel habere potuit in prædicto annuo redditu tresdecim bollarum farinæ et quatuor solidorum argenti et in dicta pastura ad duas equas cum earum sequela duorum annorum. Ita quod nec dictus Willielmus nec hæredes sui nec aliquis alius nomine eorundem aliquid juris vel clamii in prædictis redditibus vel pastura in dictis parcis exigere poterunt vel vendicare. Cyrographis tamen inter Nicholaum quondam Abbatem de Jeddeworthe prædecessorem ipsius Abbatis et dictum Willielmum ab antiquo confectis in suo robore perdurantibus. Pro hac autem resignacione et quietumclamacione prædictus Abbas relaxavit et quietumclamavit dicto Willielmo et hæredibus suis communam pasturæ quam habuit ad xl equas cum earum sequela duorum annorum in Belingeham Wardlaw et Grenacris salva eidem Abbati et successoribus suis communa pasturæ in dictis villis ad xl vaccas cum earum sequela unius anni secundum tenorem cartæ Alani filii Wolfini avi prædicti Willielmi ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Jeddeworthe et canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus inde confectæ. In cujus rei testimonium &c.

(Mem. 8.)

rr.

Villata de Hautuysel venit per xij.

Quidam pauper ignotus inventus fuit mortuus in Peseldene; primus inventor venit et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et quia testatur per coronatorem mortuus inventus fuit die Martis in septimana Paschæ, et presentatum est per xij juratores quod inventus fuit die Mercurii proximo post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis. Ideo ad judicium de xij juratoribus.

Walterus de Kellaw inventus fuit mortuus in cimiterio ecclesiæ de Hautuysel; primus inventor venit et nullus malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Malefactores incogniti burgaverunt domum Johannis de Collanwode et ipsum Johannem et filium suum ligaverunt et bona ibidem inventa asportaverunt; nullus inde malecreditur nisi prædicti malefactores. Et villata de Hautuysel in misericordia quia non ceperunt dictos malefactores. Et quia nichil inventum est in rotulis coronatoris scilicet Odardi de Rideléy et Ranulphi de Halutona. Ideo ad judicium de corona.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Agnetis uxoris Willielmi

Pulayn. Et ipsam Agnetem et Evotam filiam suam ligaverunt et bona ibidem inventa asportaverunt; nullus inde malecreditur nisi prædicti malefactores. Et villata de Hawtuisel quia non ceperunt eos, in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti venerunt super moram juxta Schelwode et ceperunt unam vaccam, et occiderunt, et partem inde asportaverunt et partem reliquerunt. Et nullus inde malecreditur nisi prædicti malefactores qui fugierunt; catalla ipsorum malefactorum post eos inventa ibidem, xv*d.* unde J. de Warewike vicecomes respondebit.

Thomas Russel de Playnmelor occidit Robertum filium Augeri de Collanwode in villa de Hautuisel. Et postea fugiit ad ecclesiam de Hautuisel, et abjuravit regnum. Catalla ejusdem Thomæ xxij*li.* vij*s.* iiij*d.* ob.; unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Villatæ de Plainmelor Rideley Melkrige et Heinzhalu false appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

De vinis venditis contra assisam dicunt quod Johannes de Aula vendidit contra assisam. Ideo in misericordia.

De villa de Hautwyselle de fine pro concelamento et pluribus transgressionibus, v marcæ.

Willielmus Filder et Agnes uxor ejus capti fuerunt pro suspicione latrocinii et burgacione domus Patricii de Plainmelor et veniunt et defendunt latrocinium et totum &c. et de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam, et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non sunt inde culpabiles nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo inde quieti.

Beatrix filia Andreæ Talw capta pro suspicione latrocinii venit et defendit latrocinium et totum &c. et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non sunt* inde culpabilis nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo inde quieta.

Johannes de Redepeth clericus rectatus de fraccione parci de Belester quod est in custodia domini Regis et de transgressione venacionis in eodem parco, venit et defendit fraccionem ejusdem parci et totum &c. Et quod non sit inde culpabilis ponit se super patriam; et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum quod non est inde culpabilis. Ideo inde quietus.

Hugo de Grendona filius et hæres Gilberti de Grendona quondam coronatoris non protulit rotulos de corona de tempore patris sui. Ideo in misericordia.

Villa de Neuburge venit per xij.

Adam Aydrunken cecidit de quodam batello in aqua de Tyne ita quod submersit Beatricem uxorem ejus; prima inventrix venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et quia testatum est per xij juratores quod batellum applicuit infra terram Regis Angliæ infra Comitatum Northumbriæ; ideo nichil de precio batelli. Et prædicti xij juratores in misericordia pro concelamento &c.

Rogerus filius Colini inventus fuit submersus in aqua de Tyne sub stagno molendini de Neuburge; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Petrus Pistor de Novo Burgo cecidit de quodam equo in campo de Novo Burgo ita quod post tres septimanas sequentes inde obiit; nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium deodandi v*s.* dantur pro Deo per justiciarios.

* Thus in the original for "est."

Cecilia uxor Johannis Unkutheman de Neuburge prægnans occidit seipsam sponte in camera sua cum quodam rasorio. Præsentes in domo veniunt. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium felonia de se. Catalla Ceciliæ xvij*s.* iij*d.* sed quia testatum est quod Cecilia habuit tunc virum superstitem &c. Ideo nichil* de catallis. Et Nicholaus filius Andreæ et Johannes Mubray tunc coronatores non appreciaverunt catalla prædicta. Ideo in misericordia.

De villa de Novo Burgo de fine pro concelamento et pluribus transgressionibus, xl*s.*

Martinus filius Ilif occidit Adam filium Henrici in domo Hugonis Cissoris de Novo Burgo et statim fugiit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla prædicti Martini fugitivi viij*s.* iiij*d.* ob. unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et villa de Novo Burgo non cepit prædictum Martinum. Ideo in misericordia. Et Adam filius Henrici, Hugo de Kokedena, Thomas de Kokedene qui fuerunt præsentes in domo non venerunt et attachiati fuerunt per Johannem filium Adæ filii Henrici, Rogerum præpositum, Dunkanum forestarium. Ideo ipsi in misericordia.

(Mem. 8 dorso.)

ADHUC DE CORONA DE XIJ DE NOVO BURGO.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Isabellæ quæ fuit uxor Gilberti Fabri et bona ibidem inventa asportaverunt et quamdam forceriam cum septem marcis v*s.* ij*d.* et ob. noctanter postea reportaverunt. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Et quia testatum est per xij juratores quod Johannes de Swyneburne tunc ballivus liberavit prædictos denarios postea† cuidam Roberto Capellano de Novo Castro sine warranto, ideo ad judicium de ipso Johanne. Et Imania filia Ivonis filii Radulfi rectata postea‡ de societate prædicti malefacti venit et defendit totum &c. Et ponit se de bono et malo super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non est inde culpabilis. Ideo inde quieta. Et quia villa de Novo Burgo dimisit prædictam Imaniam per plevinam sine waranto. Ideo in misericordia. Et omnes burgenses de Novo Burgo qui fuerunt plegii ipsius Imaniæ similiter in misericordia, quia ipsam non reintraverunt primo die &c.

Xij juratores præsentant quod quidam latro ignotus furatus fuit iiij^{or} aucas in villa de Novo Burgo et captus fuit per prædictam villatam. Et per judicium Hugonis de Ferewitheschelles tunc coronatoris amputaverunt ejus aurem. Ideo ad judicium de ipsis villata et coronatore; precium aucarum vj*d.* unde vicecomes respondebit.

Radulphus Burnman de Novo Burgo rectatus de furacione porcorum et aliorum malefactorum, venit et defendit latrocinium et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam; et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non est culpabilis de illo recto nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo inde quietus; postea finem fecit per xl*s.* per plegium magistri Johannis de Teke.

LIBERTAS DE TYNDALLE VENIT PER XIJ.

Hugo de Unthanke captus pro suspicione farinæ furatæ de quadam domo in Plainmelor, quæ fuit in seysina domini Regis scilicet iiij quar-

* "Loquendum est" is here erased, the word "nichil" being interlined.
† "Postea" is interlined. ‡ "Postea" is interlined.

teriorum. Qui venit et defendit latrocinium totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt quod non est inde culpabilis nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo inde quietus, sed quia testatum est quod recepit dictam farinam nomine firmæ ad dominam suam debitæ de eodem tenemento. Ideo satisfaciat de prædicta farina; postea fecit finem pro eadem farina per xs. per plegium Johannis de Teket.

Nicholaus Tebaud captus pro appello cujusdam Roberti Lonnes probatoris qui suspectus fuit coram justiciariis ad deliberacionem gaolæ qui ipsum Nicholaum appellavit de societate diversarum roberiarum latrociniorum et aliorum malefactorum, venit et defendit societatem roberiarum latrociniorum et totum &c. et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt quod non est inde culpabilis nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo inde quietus. Catalla prædicti probatoris iiijd. unde idem vicecomes respondebit.

Walterus piscator de Tyrset appellavit in comitatu Ricardum de Elande de inprisonamento et pace Regis infracta et modo non venit nec sequitur appellum suum. Ideo ipse captus &c. et plegius suus de prosecucione in misericordia, scilicet Huctredus de Ravenesburne. Et Ricardus modo venit et juratores testantur quod non sunt concordati nec quod idem Ricardus sit inde culpabilis. Ideo inde quietus.

Xij juratores præsentant quod cum Willielmus Unkutheman et Elwaldus de Aldenestona fecerunt quamdam sepem in aqua de Tyne. Et prædictus Willielmus percussit super quamdam stachiam cum quodam malliolo ad ipsam in terra firmandam. Et dictus Elwaldus dictam stachiam in manu sua tenebat capud prædicti mallioli evolans de virga quam ipse Willielmus in manu sua tenebat et percussit prædictum Elwaldum in capite per infortunam. Ita quod inde obiit. Et prædictus Willielmus captus et inprisonatus pro prædicto morte venit et non malecreditur inde de aliqua felonia. Judicium infortuna. Et concessa est ei pax. Catalla ejusdem Willielmi si quæ xs. Unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et prædicti xij juratores falso appreciaverunt dicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Huctredus Coleman inventus fuit mortuus in cimiterio de Gerardegile; prima inventrix mortua est. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Ricardus le Berker retraxit se et malecreditur de diversis latrociniis. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Ricardi xxiijs. iiijd. unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et testatum est per coronatores quod Ricardus de Braithiley recepit tres vaccas de catallis prædicti Ricardi fugitivi, quas adhuc tenet, precium xviijs. unde Patricius de Ulnesby dominus prædicti Ricardi de Braithiley respondebit. Et quia prædictus Ricardus non venit et attachiatus fuit per Patricium de le Cote, Laurentium filium Thomæ et Ricardum de le Cotefiatte, ideo ipse in misericordia. Et villatæ de Aldenestona, Kirkhalu et Ulnestona falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Beatrix de Qwitefeld appellavit in comitatu Thomam Archidiaconum Norhumbriæ, Magistros H. de le Wodehalle, Johannem de Burtona, Thomam de Haydene capellanum de roberia et receptacione felonum contra pacem &c. et modo venit. Et prædicti Magister Hugo et omnes alii, excepto prædicto Thoma Archidiacono similiter veniunt. Et quia prædicti Archidiaconus et Magister Hugo non veniunt primo die et manucapti fuerunt per Robertum de Veteri Ponte, Willielmum de Swyneburne, Tho-

mam de Kirklande, et Adam de Charletona. Ideo ad judicium de prædictis manucaptionibus. Et quia prædicta Beatrix non est responsabilis nec admittanda eo quod est excommunicata prout Episcopus testatur per literas suas patentes. Ideo remanet appellum suum usque in crastino Epiphaniæ. Et quo ad sectam Regis dicunt prædicti magister Hugo, Johannes, et Thomas quod clerici sint nec possunt aut debent hic inde respondere per quod quæsitum est per justiciarios a xij juratoribus utrum ipsi sint culpabiles de prædicto appello nec non. Et prædicti xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicti Hugo, Johannes, et Thomas non sunt inde culpabiles. Ideo quo ad sectam Regis inde quieti.

(Mem. 9.) ADHUC DE CORONA.

Ret.

Johannes de le Cragge subtraxit se et malecreditur pro diversis latrociniis. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xs. unde vicecomes respondebit.

Rogerus filius Willielmi cecidit de quodam equo apud Wittelaw super collum suum. Ita quod inde obiit. Primus inventor non venit, quia non fuit attachiatus per coronatores. Ideo ad judicium de corona, scilicet de Nicholao filio Andreæ, et Johanne Mubray. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium equi xs. unde idem vicecomes respondebit.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Alani Prodehille et bona ibidem inventa asportaverunt et prædictus Alanus venit et non malecreditur nec aliquis alius nisi prædicti malefactores. Et villa de Knaresdal non cepit eos. Ideo in misericordia.

Alanus de le Hoppe appellavit in comitatu Huctredum le Fever de felonia et pace domini Regis infracta, et Alanus modo non venit quia testatum est quod obiit. Ideo nichil de ipso nec de plegiis suis. Et Huctredus le Fever modo venit. Et quæsitum est de dicto Huctredo qualiter se wlt adquietare inde quo ad sectam Regis de prædicta felonia. Qui defendit feloniam et quicquid est contra pacem &c. Et quod non est inde culpabilis ponit se super patriam. Et juratores super sacramentum suum dicunt quod prædictus Huctredus non est culpabilis de aliqua felonia nec de aliquo quod est contra pacem sed bene dicunt quod wlneravit prædictum Alanum. Ideo custodiatur.

Johannes filius Adæ de Werke rectatus de fraccione parci domini Regis et de societate transgressorum de venacione domini Regis in eodem facta per consensum et assensum ipsius injuste et contra pacem venit et defendit fraccionem et transgressionem et quicquid est contra pacem &c., et quod non est inde culpabilis ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores super sacramentum suum dicunt quod prædictus Johannes culpabilis est de fraccione et transgressione facta in eodem. Ideo committatur gaolæ. Et habeat penam statutorum domini Regis Angliæ &c.—postea finivit xxs. per plegium Adæ patris sui.

Ricardus le Berier captus apud Aldenestona pro suspicione latrocinii venit et defendit latrocinium et totum &c. et de bono et malo ponit se super pátriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non est culpabilis de aliquo malefacto. Ideo inde quietus.

Gilbertus le Berker rectatus quod retraxit se in ultimo itinere justiciariorum hic itinerancium pro diversis latrociniis, venit et defendit latrocinia et totum &c. et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt quod non est inde culpabilis, ideo inde quietus; sed bene

dicunt quod retraxit se pro timore. Ideo catalla confiscantur pro fuga. Catalla prædicti Gilberti ixs. unde vicecomes respondebit.

Ricardus Homel rectatus de pluribus latrociniis, venit et defendit latrocinia et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non est inde culpabilis. Ideo inde quietus.

Adam de Cathebren, Ricardus de Grendona, et Rogerus Colstan capti eo quod ponebantur in exigend . . . . apud Heixham infra libertatem Archiepiscopi Eboraci pro morte hominum dicti Archiepiscopi Eboraci occisorum apud Nyeuebenkes, veniunt et defendunt occisionem et totum &c. Et quod non sunt inde culpabiles ponunt se de bono et malo super patriam, et xij juratores super sacramentum suum hoc idem testantur; ideo inde quieti.

Johannes filius Willielmi de Kirkhalu et Willielmus filius Patricii de Berhalu rectati de homicidia prædictorum hominum et per easdem exigendi infra eandem libertatem, veniunt et defendunt occisionem totum &c. Et quod non sunt inde culpabiles ponunt se super patriam de bono et malo. Et xij juratores super sacramentum suum hoc idem testantur. Ideo inde quieti.

Alicia filia Roberti le Carpenter appellavit in comitatu Gilbertum Forestarium de Stiforde de rapio et pace domini Regis infracta et modo venit et retraxit se. Ideo committatur gayolæ. Et Gilbertus Forestarius modo venit. Et xij juratores super sacramentum suum testantur quod concordati sunt et quod dictus Gilbertus est inde culpabilis. Ideo ipse custodiatur &c. Postea finem fecit per dimidium marcæ per plegium Abbatis de Jeddeworthe &c.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Willielmi Sangester in Knaresdale noctanter. Et bona in eadem domo inventa asportaverunt et Goditham filiam Johannis de Bernes ligaverunt et prædicta Goditha modo venit et non malecreditur, nec aliquis alius nisi prædicti malefactores qui fugierunt &c.

Hugo de Kokedene, Adam de Midelburne, Adam Baty, Ricardus de Midelburne, Ricardus de Rokesburge, Robertus de Chirdene, Patricius Lenehuny, Ricardus de Harlawe, et Hugo Molendinarius capti pro morte . . . . . Archiepiscopi Eboraci occisorum apud Nyeuebenkes et pro roberia ibidem facta et eo quod pos . . . . . infra libertatem ejusdem Episcopi apud Hextildesham veniunt et defendunt occisionem roberia et . . . . . non sunt inde culpabiles, ponunt se de bono et malo super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt . . . . . quod prædicti Hugo et alii non sunt inde culpabiles. Ideo inde quieti.

Patricius Lenehuny appellavit in comitatu Willielmum filium Willielmi de Alweyntona, Ricardum de Aula de Hextildesham, et Robertum filium Patricii de roberia et pace domini Regis infracta et modo venit et retraxit se. Ideo committatur gaolæ. Et prædicti Willielmus et omnes alii modo veniunt et quo ad sectam Regis testatum est per xij juratores quod prædicti Willielmus et omnes alii non sunt inde culpabiles. Ideo inde quieti.

Henricus le Porter qui conquestus fuit de Gilberto Molendinario de pace domini Regis infracta non est prosecutus. Ideo ipse capiatur et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia, scilicet Waldo de Evelingham et Walterus frater ejus. Et testatum est per xij juratores quod prædictus Gilbertus non est inde culpabilis nec concordati &c. Ideo inde quietus.

Johannes Barret appellavit in comitatu Willielmum de Tyndale, Hugonem fratrem ejus, et Amabillam Wanth . . . . et Henricum filium ejus de combustione domus suæ et pace domini Regis infracta. Et modo non venit nec sequitur appellum suum. Ideo capiatur &c. et plegii sui de prosecutione in misericordia. Et quia coronator non respondet de plegiis prædicti Johannis de prosecutione; ideo ad judicium de ipso coronatore scilicet Johanne de Schutelingtona. Et prædicti Willielmus et omnes alii excepto prædicto Henrico qui obiit modo veniunt et quod nullam feloniam inde fecerunt ponunt se super patriam; et testatum est per xij juratores quod non sunt culpabiles de aliqua felonia nec de infraccione pacis. Ideo inde quieti.

(Mem. 9 dorso.) ADHUC DE CORONA.

Hugo le Pastur de Thornhoppe appellavit in comitatu Johannem filium Willielmi filii Waldini de mahemio et pace domini Regis infracta et modo non venit. Ideo capiatur et plegii sui de prosecucione in misericordia, scilicet Seman de Thornhoppe et Adam de Gardino. Et Johannes filius Willielmi modo venit et bene cognovit quod percussit prædictum Willielmum se defendendo, sed quod non mahemiavit eum nec aliud contra pacem ei fecit, ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores hoc idem testantur. Ideo inde quietus.

Matheus le Petit de Walwike rectatus de latrocinio unius vaccæ furatæ, venit et defendit latrocinium et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non est inde culpabilis. Ideo inde quietus. Et Gilbertus de Walwike non reintravit prædictum Matheum primo die sicut eum replegiavit &c. Ideo in misericordia.

Willielmus Kewer captus pro suspicione xvj ovium furatorum &c. Et Evota Nutte capta pro suspicione diversorum latrociniorum veniunt et defendunt latrocinium et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod non sunt inde culpabiles. Ideo inde quieti.

Præsentatum est quod Robertus Molendinarius de Belingham cepit unam bollam farinæ precium vij*d.* de blado Willielmi de Belingjam sine waranto. Et quia visum est justiciariis quod non debet occasionari de vita et membro pro tam parvo delicto. Ideo amerciatur &c. postea finivit j marca per plegium Willielmi de Belingjam pro prædicta transgressione &c.

Johannes de Pentlande occidit Philippum de Halutona cum quadam sagitta in grangia Roberti Blumvile, et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur; nulla habuit catalla. Et villatæ de Uluestona, Wittefelde, Kirkhalu, Knaresdale non ceperunt prædictum Johannem. Ideo in misericordia; et Robertus filius Beatricis de Qwytefelde, Johannes frater ejus, Nicholaus filius Teobaldi, et Ricardus de Selekirke præcepti fuerunt; non venerunt quia non fuerunt attachiati. Ideo ad judicium de coronatore scilicet de Odardo de Rideley qui obiit et Ranulpho de Halutona, et quia non malecreduntur. Ideo inde quieti.

Rogerus le Berker et Adam frater ejus qui suspensi fuerunt coram justiciariis ad deliberacionem gaolæ pro burgacione domus Roberti de Blumvile. Catalla prædictorum Rogeri et Adæ vj*s.* x*d.* unde idem vicecomes respondebit.

Symon de Uluesby qui captus fuit pro suspicione latrocinii et liber-

atus villatæ de Grendona ad ducendum ad prisonam domini Regis, evasit de prædicta villata et ponit se in ecclesia de Symundeburne et cognovit se esse latronem et abjuravit regnum coram coronatore. Ideo ad judicium de prædicta villata de evasione; nulla habuit catalla &c.

Ricardus Stel, Matilda uxor ejus et Robertus filius ejusdem Ricardi rectati de pluribus latrociniis, retraxerunt se. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Catalla eorum vj*d.* unde idem vicecomes respondebit.

Quidam ignotus malefactor hospitatus fuit ad domum Beatricis Limeltayl de Wittefelde qui occidit Adam filium dictæ Beatricis cum quodam cnipulo et statim fugit; nulla habuit catalla. Prædicta Beatrix quæ attachiata fuit non venit. Et testatum est quod obiit &c., et villata de Wittefelde non cepit prædictum malefactorem. Ideo in misericordia.

Willielmus de Lonesdale occidit Adam le Berker apud Wittefelde et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejusdem Willielmi xiiij*s.* ij*d.* ob. Unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et prædicta villata de Qwytefelde non cepit prædictum Willielmum. Ideo in misericordia. Et xij juratores falso appreciaverunt catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Robertus filius Radulphi Sutoris de Wydene inventus fuit submersus in aqua de Tyne; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Patricius de Hautuysele cecidit de quodam equo apud Hautuysel et inventus fuit submersus in aqua de Tyne inter pontem de Rideley; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium deodandi x*s.* Unde idem vicecomes respondebit.

Henricus filius Patricii Mel inventus fuit occisus per quemdam equum in campo de Ferewithescheles; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium equi iiij*s.* Idem vicecomes respondebit.

Willielmus Marescallus de Grendona rectatus de thesauro invento et concelato contra pacem &c. Venit et cognovit quod invenit xxvj denarios cujusdam monetæ antiquæ et ignotæ quos sine mora ballivis domini Regis liberavit et quod nullum concelamentum inde fecit nec aliquid contra pacem; ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores super sacramentum suum hoc idem testantur. Ideo inde quietus. Et prædictum thesaurum liberatur justiciariis &c.

Cristiana de Frewythescheles inventa fuit submersa in aqua de Tyne juxta Belester; prima inventrix venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Malefactores ignoti roberaverunt Willielmum le Clerke de Soureby ad pontem de Poltroske et septem marcas de denariis suis et alia bona sua secum inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villatæ de Thurlewalle, Melkerige, Plainmelor, et Rideley non ceperunt prædictos malefactores. Ideo in misericordia.

Johannes Withele de Thirlewalle subtraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Johannis xxxij*s.* iiij*d.* unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et villatæ de Thirlewalle, Waltona, Melkerige, et Plainmelor falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Henricus filius Wonesteri captus pro diversis latrociniis suspensus fuit apud Werke coram justiciariis ad gaolam deliberandum assignatis. Catalla ipsius Henrici xxvij*s.* iiij*d.* unde idem vicecomes respondebit. Et villatæ de Thirlewalle, Waltona, Melkerige et Plainmelore pro con-

celamento in misericordia. Et xij juratores similiter in misericordia pro eodem.

Michael pastor de Ferglew combussit quamdam domum in Thirlewalle quam Willielmus Baro levavit. Et testatum est per xij juratores quod hoc non fecit per aliquam feloniam set per consilium et abbetamentum Priorissæ de Lambeley quæ communam clamavit ibidem. Ideo prædictus Michael capiatur &c. Et Priorissa attachiatur &c. Postea finivit prædicta Priorissa pro transgressione per plegium Hugonis de Fernchelis xx*s*.

(Mem. 10.) ADHUC DE CORONA.

Rex.

Johannes de valle de Lidel inventus fuit submersus in aqua Rede juxta Belingjam; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et Johannes Mubray coronator in misericordia quia plene non fecit inquisicionem.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Roberti de Unthanke in Melkerigge et bona et catalla sua ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et Aliciam filiam ejus in quadam archa incluserunt; nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villata de Melkerigge quia non cepit prædictos malefactores; ideo in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Elyæ le Witte, et Elyæ fratris Patricii in Melkerige, et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Catalla inventa post ipsos malefactores viij*d*. ballivus inde respondebit.

Symon de Kokedene, Reginaldus filius Roberti Balloke et Johannes Knottinge retraxerunt se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Nulla habuerunt catalla.

Alicia de Arturethe retraxit se pro suspicione latrocinii et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et wayviatur.* Catalla ejus iij*s*. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Grendona in misericordia quia non protulerunt† prædicta catalla; pardonatur.

Rogerus Colstan, Thomas Salteman, et Ricardus Gobet retraxerunt se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Nulla habuerunt catalla. Et Robertus Lormes captus pro societate ipsorum et suspensus fuit apud Werke. Catalla ipsius Roberti iiij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Ricardus de Haydene et Willielmus filius viduæ de Morhuses retraxerunt se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Ricardus nulla habuit catalla; catalla prædicti Willielmi ix*s*. iiij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Willielmi Lamberheved in Elringtona et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt; nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villata de Elringtona non cepit prædictos malefactores. Ideo in misericordia.

Thomas filius Mervini de Hounshalu retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius lv*s*. v*d*. ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Davidus filius Adæ præpositi de Hounshalu retraxit se pro diversis

* "Waiviatur" is applied to a woman, as "utlagatur" to a man.
† Thus in the original; also *postea*.

latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Davidi vs. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus filius Julianæ de Hounshalu retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Adam de le Fey retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Adæ vij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Robertus Ragge captus fuit apud Nunewike et decollatus pro frumento furato et aliis latrociniis. Catalla ipsius Roberti xij*s*. viij*d*. ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villatæ de Symundeburne, Nunewike, Halutona, Hounshalu falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia. Et Johannes de Schutelingtona coronator nichil presentat per rotulos suos. Ideo in misericordia.

Adam Toche captus apud Nunewike pro suspicione latrocinii. Et in custodia liberatus, qui postea evasit. Ideo ad judicium de evasione super prædictam villatam. Catalla ejusdem ij*s*. iiij*d*. ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et Rogerus le Parcatur serviens Regis cepit prædicta catalla sine waranto. Ideo in misericordia. Et testatum est per xij juratores quod prædictus Adam non fuit culpabilis de aliquo latrocinio sed fugit pro timore. Ideo redeat si voluerit. Postea finem fecit villata de Nunnewike pro sex marcis pro prædicta evasione. Ita quod Robertus filius Gilberti de Nunnewike solvet inde xx solidos et villata de Nunnewike residuum.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Adæ Blaksper in Evelingjam et bona et catalla sua ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt, et eundem Adam ligaverunt. Et nescitur qui fuerunt malefactores. Et villata de Evelingjam non ceperunt prædictos malefactores. Ideo in misericordia.

Robertus Duraunt inventus fuit submersus de quodam equo in aqua de Tyne, equus submersus similiter; nullus inventor venit quia non fuit inventus infra istam libertatem. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium equi prædicti vj*d*. qui dantur pro Deo per justiciarios &c.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Adæ Fader de Staworthe de die et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villatæ de Staworthe, Wittefelde, Rideley, Thorngarstona non fecerunt sectam. Ideo in misericordia.

Quidam ignotus occidit Adam filium Huctredi de Cokerigge de quadam hachia apud . . . . . de nocte et statim fugit. Nescitur qui fuit prædictus malefactor. Et villata de Hein . . . . . prædictum malefactorem. Ideo in misericordia.

Robertus Croke de Heinzhalu captus fuit et decollatus apud Corbrigge pro pluribus latrociniis . . . . . unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Tyokæ viduæ in Heinzhalu et bona et catalla ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villatæ de Heinzhalu non ceperunt prædictos malefactores. Ideo in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Adæ de Ardor apud Wincheles et bona et catalla ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nes-

citur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villatæ de Heinzhalu, Plainmelor, Melkrige et Thorngarstona non fecerunt sectam; ideo in misericordia.

Johannes Bercher de Belingjam subtraxit se pro diversis latrociniis *et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur.* Catalla ipsius xxiiij*s.* v*d.* ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villatæ de Belingeham, et Robertus filius Davidi, Petrus de Rotheburn, Alexander filius Symonis, et Thomas filius Beatricis falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia. Postea testatur per xij juratores quod dictus Johannes non est culpabilis de aliquo malefacto et quod retraxit se pro timore. Ideo redeat et nichil de utlagatione.

Eda de Haudene capta fuit et suspensa apud Novum Castrum pro latrocinio. Catalla ipsius vij*s.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Alanus Freremau occidit Petrum clericum de Hextildesham et statim fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejusdem Alani ix*s.* iij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Hounshalu quia non cepit prædictum malefactorem; ideo in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Walteri præpositi de Karrawer et bona . . . . . et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villa de Carra . . . . . .

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Petri filii Ache in le Syde et bo . . . . . Et villata de le Side quia non ceperunt &c. ideo in misericordia.

Brunmanus de Walwike retraxit se pro pluribus latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et . . . . . ij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et xij juratores in misericordia pro concelamento.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Willielmi Ulkel de Walwike et ipsum ligaverunt et bona . . . . . inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et villata de Walwike &c. Ideo in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti fregerunt cameram Evæ uxoris Hugonis præpositi de eadem et bona et catalla ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt malefactores. Catalla ipsorum malefactorum post ipsos inventa in campo de Walwike xx*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et dicta villata non cepit &c. Ideo in misericordia.

Johannes de Sumeryerd retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis, et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus vj*s.* vj*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Walwike in misericordia quia falso appreciavit prædicta catalla.

Alexander de Louthian, Arturus de Galwichia, et Davidus de Clidesdale, et Hugo le Carpenter burgaverunt domum Willielmi de Fenwike in Symundeburne et ipsum Willielmum ligaverunt et bona et catalla sua ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et fugierunt et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Et villata de Symundeburne non cepit eos; ideo in misericordia.

Adam de Teket occidit Johannem Jaugel in villa de Halutona. Et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla. Et villata de Halutona non cepit &c. Ideo in misericordia.

Ricardus filius Bertrami fugit pro roberia facta apud Colewelle. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Ricardus filius Ricardi Fabri de Symundeburne occidit Davidum

* * The words between these marks are erased in the original.

avunculum suum in Corh . . . . . fugit, ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius lxxiiij*s.* iij*d.* ob. unde idem ballivus . . . . . burne falso appreciavit prædicta catalla; ideo in misericordia.

Gilbertus Carpentarius de Morley burgavit orreum Henrici de . . . . . inde malecreditur et de aliis latrociniis. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur; nulla habuit catalla.

Ber. (Mem. 10 dorso.) ADHUC DE CORONA.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Huctredi Wethird in Goffedene et fugierunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt malefactores. Et villata de Goffedene non cepit eos. Ideo in misericordia.

Johannes filius Davidi de Werke occidit Johannem Wrenne in villa de Werke et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Johannis iiij*s.* iij*d.* ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Werke non cepit &c. Ideo in misericordia. Et Rogerus filius Ricardi et Robertus filius Ricardi falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Normannus Battay occidit Adam filium Galfridi in molendino de Werke et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius vij*s.* j*d.* ob. de quibus idem ballivus respondebit.

Matilda de Sadbury inventa fuit extincta frigore apud Polttadan; primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna.

Matilda quæ fuit uxor Elyæ de Huntlawe cecidit de quodam jumento in rivulo de Goffeden ita quod submersa fuit. Primus inventor non venit et attachiatus fuit per Elyam de Huntlaw. Ideo in misericordia et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Precium jumenti iiij*s.* vj*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Johannes de Bramptona retraxit se pro morte Adæ Bradeheved et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius Johannis xiiij*s.* v*d.* q. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et xij juratores in misericordia pro concelamento.

Thomas filius Alani retraxit se pro burgacione domus Stephani Tressehernays et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Tyoke filia Davidi de Trussehernays retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et wayviatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Lambertus de Nunnewike retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus iij*s.* iij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus filius Thomæ de Caphoppe occidit Adam de Ellum apud Tyrset. Et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla. Et villata de Tyrset non fecit sectam. Ideo in misericordia.

Alanus Liniel occidit Willielmum de Flamdres in Tyrsethoppe. Et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla. Et villatæ de Tyrset, Chirdene, Belingeham et Charletona non fecerunt sectam. Ideo in misericordia.

Henricus filius Edæ de Tyrsethoppe cecidit super hachiam suam et wlneravit se in brachio ita quod inde obiit incontinenter. Et nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna; precium hachiæ vj*d.* qui dantur pro Deo.

Alanus filius Waldeni burgavit domum Thomæ de le Burne in Espeley Wodde de die et bona sua ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt; et fugiverunt.* Et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus lxxvs. xjd. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Espeley-wode non cepit &c. Ideo in misericordia. Et Rogerus filius Ricardi de Hetheringtona, Johannes de Halchtona, et Hugo filius Willielmi de Schutelingtona falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Willielmus Gothewait retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus vs. ixd.† unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Hugo de Oxclow retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus lviijs. jd. unde Johannes de Halchtona respondebit ad proximam Pascham per plegium Adæ de Temman, et Adæ filii Præpositi de Tyrset.

Adam de Orryllens retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xxijs. vijd. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Tirsethoppe falso appreciavit prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Johannes filius Huctredi Parvers retraxit se pro morte cujusdam hominis quem occidit apud Heixham. Et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xjs. jd. ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus Slipertoppe prostravit quamdam arborem in bosco de Chirdene; ita quod dicta arbor cecidit super ipsum et ipsum oppressit unde postmodum obiit. Prima inventrix venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et quia Willielmus de Birteley primus inventor falso dedixit quod ipsum non invenit. Ideo in misericordia; precium arboris jd. datur pro Deo.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Agnetæ Dunning in Chirdene et dictam Agnetam ligaverunt, bona et catalla ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores, et . . . villata de Chirdene non ceperunt &c. Ideo in misericordia. Et villatæ de Scutelingtona et Evelinghame non fecerunt sectam. Ideo in misericordia.

Bates filius Willielmi Trutte Gilbertus filius Adæ cum naso retraxerunt se pro burgacione domus Emmæ de Witcester. Et pro aliis latrociniis malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Nulla habuerunt catalla.

Alanus Paddoke occidit Willielmum Bole de Tyrset et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus lxviijs. xd. unde villata de Tyrset respondebit.

Willielmus de Perel occidit Thomam Pane in comitatu Norhumbriæ. Et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xxxviijs. vjd. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et Adam de Grangia, Johannes le Muner, et Symon de Charletona falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt molendinum fullonicum de Tyrset et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores. Et Ricardus le Fulur cujus molendinum erat non venit et attachiatus fuit per plegium Walteri Lutoris de Belingejam et Walteri de le Mire de Charletona. Ideo in misericordia.

Præsentatum est per xij juratores quod Alanus de Irewyn verberavit

* These are plurals in the original.

† "xvd." erased in the original, the amount here given being interlined.

Gerardum de Heseliside qui adhuc vivit ita quod putavit ipsum occidisse. Et statim fugit. Ideo redeat si voluerit sed catalla confiscantur pro fuga. Catalla ipsius Alani iiij*s.* ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Johannes Sprote retraxit se pro pluribus latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xij*s.* x*d.* ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Charletona falso appreciavit prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Willielmus le Irrays et Johannes Cawet occiderunt Alanum filium Andreæ Fabri de Belingeham et fugierunt et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Catalla ipsius* xij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villata de Belingeham non . . . . . &c. Ideo in misericordia.

. . . . . hoppe captus fuit pro latrocinio apud Belingjam et decollatus ibidem. Catalla ejus xviij*d.* . . . . . Et quia testatum est per xij juratores quod villatæ de Belingjam, Evelingjam, et . . . . . decollaverunt sine coronatore. Ideo in misericordia.

. . . . . ymon clericus et Ricardus Alpendache clericus burgaverunt domum Johannis Fullonis de . . . . . et bona et catalla ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et prædicti Ricardus et Symon . . . . . malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Nulla habuerunt catalla. Et Ricardus Alpendache captus fuit et inprisonatus apud Werke. Et postea ad deliberacionem gaolæ de Werke liberatus fuit Episcopo ut clericus &c. Catalla ejus v*s.* iij*d.* ob. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Robertus Schephird fugit pro suspicione burgacionis domus Symonis Welbester in Belingeham et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Quidam extraneus malefactor burgavit domum Ricardi filii Magg in Linacres et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Et nescitur qui fuit prædictus malefactor. Et villatæ de Hetheringtona, Scutelingtona, et Nunnewike non fecerunt sectam. Ideo in misericordia.

Eda filia Thomæ de Capelesey retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et wayviatur. Catalla ejus xviij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Ricardus de Trequenne retraxit se pro quodam pallio furato apud domum Mathei de Qwitefeld et pro aliis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Ricardus de Cahow occidit Jacobum de la Greneley et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xxxj*s.* ix*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus Strange retraxit se pro suspicione latrocinii et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus iij*s.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Agnes Fegan retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et wayviatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

. . . . . de Eseliside retraxit se pro una supertunica furata de domo Sibillæ de le Carres et pro aliis . . . . . exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

. . . . . captus fuit apud Thormburne pro burgacione

* Thus in the original.

domus Thomæ de Capphoppe . . . . . per villatam de Duncliffe, Thormburne, et Tirsethoppe quia hoc fecerunt . . . . . misericordia.

. . . . . de pro transgressione xx*s*. per plegium Willielmi filii Petri &c.

. . . . . in misericordia pro contemptu

(Mem. 11.) ADHUC DE CORONA.

Rex.

Thomas le Hirde de Heinzhalu, Robertus Todde, et Thomas de Hautuysele capti pro suspicione diversorum latrociniorum defendunt latrocinia et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Thomas le Hirde de Heinzhalu non est culpabilis de aliquo malefacto. Ideo ipse inde quietus. Et dicunt super sacramentum quod Robertus Todde et Thomas de Hautwysil culpabiles sunt. Ideo &c. Catalla prædicti Roberti Todde xliij*s*. iij*d*. Et prædictus Thomas de Hautuysel nulla habuit catalla.

Cristiana Lambe rectata de morte Aliciæ Tultoke venit et defendit mortem &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicta Cristiana non est inde culpabilis. Ideo ipsa inde quieta.

Thomas le Provost de Tyrset de fine pro transgressione c*s*. per plegium suum proprium et Willielmi de le Bernes et Willielmi Fabri.

Thomas de Harlaw retraxit se pro pluribus latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus lx*s*. viij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus Bracur de la Moryley occidit Aliciam uxorem Willielmi Todde. Et postea captus fuit et decollatus. *Willielmi l*s*. vj*d*. ob. unde Willielmus de Belingejam ballivus respondebit.

Adam Homo fratris Take burgavit domum Ranulphi de Kaldecotes in Huntlande. Postea captus fuit et suspensus apud Werke. Catalla ipsius iij*s*. unde Willielmus de Belingeham ballivus respondebit.

Petrus Waynman rectatus de recettamento latronum fugit pro timore. Et postea rediit et quietus fuit inde per patriam coram justiciariis ad gaolam deliberandum assignatis. Ideo catalla ejus confiscantur pro fuga. Catalla prædicti Petri xxij*s*. unde Nicholaus filius et heres Odardi de Rideley respondebit.

Johannes de Kepwike wlneravit Alanum filium Gunne per infortunam unde dictus Alanus obiit. Et retraxit se pro timore mortis ejus. Ideo redeat si voluerit. Et catalla ejus confiscantur pro fuga. Catalla ejus viij*s*. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et quia testatum est per xij juratores quod prædicta terra ipsius Alani et Ceciliæ uxoris ejus quæ est de hæreditate prædictæ Ceciliæ capta fuit in manu domini Regis. Ideo præceptum est quod prædicta terra eis reddatur &c.

Henricus Hund captus fuit apud Wittefelde et decollatus pro pluribus latrociniis. Catalla ipsius Henrici xiiij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Thomas filius Patricii et Robertus frater ejus fugierunt pro pluribus latrociniis et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Catalla ipsorum xxvj*s*. iij*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et quia villata de Scutelingtona falso appreciavit prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

* Supply "catalla."

Bricius filius Hugonis, Gamel, et Reginaldus Balloke fugierunt pro diversis latrociniis. Et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Nulla habuerunt catalla.

Margareta Flasker capta fuit pro burgacione domus Ricardi filii Johannis. Et liberata Willielmo de Belingeham tunc ballivo. Et testatum est quod prædictus Willielmus eam dimisit per plevinam quæ postmodum evasit. Ideo ad judicium de prædicta evasione super prædictum Willielmum et plegios suos, scilicet Willielmum de Daley et Willielmum le Muner de Chirdene. Et prædicta Margareta exigatur et wayviatur. Nulla habuit catalla &c.

Thomas Kempe captus fuit apud Werke pro diversis latrociniis. Et ibidem decollatus. Catalla ejus xl*s*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Matilda filia Beatricis de Wardlawe retraxit se pro diversis latrociniis et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et wayviatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Willielmus Wysman rectatus de homicidio captus fuit et inprisonatus apud Werke et liberatus in ballivum usque adventum justiciariorum hic ad omnia placita per breve domini Regis Ricardo filio Effoke, Johanni filio Effoke, Orme Præposito, Ricardo filio ejus, Michaeli de Cattechhow, et Ricardo filio Willielmi &c. Et modo non venit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Postea testatum est per xij juratores quod prædictus Willielmus qui in littera domini Regis vocatur Wysman recto nomine suo vocatur Seliman et quod venit primo die &c. Et quod de prædicto recto quietus transiit patriam &c. Ideo inde nichil hic.*

Adam Mikel rectatus de homicidio hominum de Heixtildeshamschire occisorum apud Nieubenkes et de roberia ibidem facta; venit et defendit homicidium et roberiam et quicquid est contra pacem domini Regis &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod dictus Adam non est inde culpabilis nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo ipse inde quietus.

Adam Gulemachun rectatus de burgacione domorum roberia et aliis malefactis venit et defendit burga . . . . . roberias et quicquid est contra pacem &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores . . . . . sacramentum suum quod non est culpabilis de aliquo malefacto. Ideo ipse inde quietus.

Thomas filius Aliciæ rectatus de recettamento Matildæ Todde quæ fugit pro latrocinio venit et defendit . . . . . receptamento et quicquid est contra pacem &c. Et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt . . . . sacramentum suum quod dictus Thomas non est inde culpabilis nec de aliquo alio malefacto. Ideo ipse inde quietus.

Johannes de Swyneburne finivit dimidium marcæ pro habenda bona duodena pro Adam Gulemachun.

David filius Bernardi occidit quemdam hominem apud Nieuebenkes fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejusdem ij*s*. v*id*. unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Præsentatum est per xij juratores quod Johannes de Teket recepit xx*s*. de Thoma le Hirde de Heinzhalche ad opus domini Regis pro quadam inquisicione de conversacione ejus facta. Ideo idem Johannes respondebit domino Regi de prædictis denariis &c.

De Willielmo de Tyndale, Hugone fratre ejus, et Amabilla sorore ejusdem de fine pro habendo respectu, xx*s*.

* This entry is marked "vacat."

De Johanne de la Chaumbre de fine pro eodem dimidium marcæ.

Memorandum de Roberto Kokes, Ricardo Berier, Symone Wildegos, et Hugone filio Hugonis qui rectati sunt de latrociniis et nichil est adhuc placitatum de eis quia non fuerunt attachiati nec constabat de catallis eorum. Item de Henrico Bercario de Adenestona non fuit attachiatus nec constabat de catallis &c.

(Mem. 11 dorso.)

DE DEFALTIS PRIMO DIE DICUNT QUOD—

Laurentius de Veteri Ponte, Hugo de Aldenestona, Alanus filius Henrici de Kirkehalche, Alexander de Rosse, Willielmus filius Patricii de Ulvestona, Thomas Tempelman de Aldenestona, Willielmus Baro de Thirlewalle, Ricardus Norrays, Johannes de Haweltona Abbas de Rivalla, Henricus de Graham, Walterus Hardway, Davidus filius Adæ de Hounshache, Ricardus de Scharplawe, Johannes Suart, Eustachius de Templo, Alanus de Gurlay, Adam de Kirkelande, et Alanus de Belingeham* non venerunt primo die. Ideo in misericordia.

De valentia integrum feodum† militis tenentibus &c. dicunt quod Robertus de Veteri Ponte, Matheus de Wytefelde,‡ et Bartholomeus Prat tenent feoda militum integra et nondum sunt milites. Ideo in misericordia.

De hiis qui detinuerunt aliquos in prisona quousque redempcionem ab eis ceperint &c. dicunt quod Johannes de Teket cepit de Ada filio Henrici de Grendona xs. quod possit replegiare. De Willielmo Gothewait pro eodem dimidiam marcam; et de Roberto de Aula pro eodem iiijs. Ideo in misericordia. Et respondebit domino Regi de catallis sic captis.

De vallettis et puellis qui sunt et esse debent in custodia Regis, dicunt quod Robertus filius Johannis de le Waltona est in custodia domini Regis et terra sua valet per annum iiij*li.* viij*d.* Item Alexander filius Davidi de Lyndesey est in custodia domini Regis. Et Johannes Cumyn habet dictam custodiam de dono Regis. Et valent terræ suæ per annum xliiij marcas. Item Willielmus filius Adæ Sprot est in custodia Regis, et valent terræ suæ per annum j marcam. Item Ricardus filius Ricardi de le Wra est in custodia Regis et valent terræ suæ per annum j marcam &c.

De dominabus quæ sunt et esse debent in donacione domini Regis, dicunt quod Alicia quæ fuit uxor Johannis Cumyn cujus terræ valent per annum cccc marcas. Item Elena quæ fuit uxor Odardi de Rideley est in donacione Regis et terræ valent per annum ix marcas. Item Avicia quæ fuit uxor Gilberti de Grendona est in donacione Regis et valent terræ suæ per annum lxiiijs. vij*d.* Item Cristiana quæ fuit uxor Adæ de Nunewike et terræ suæ valent ij marcas dimidiam. Item Margeria quæ fuit uxor Ricardi de le Wra cujus terræ valent per annum ijs. xj*d.* ob. esse debent in donacione domini Regis. Et maritatæ sunt sine waranto. Ideo distringantur ad respondendum Domino Regi de valore maritagiorum suorum.

De serjantiis alienatis dicunt quod de terra quam Willielmus filius Orm tenet in Belingeham per serjantiam sunt quinque acræ terræ venditæ

* The last two names are erased. † Thus in the original.
‡ This name is interlined.

et alienatæ Symoni filio Johannis Tossan. Item tres acræ terræ de eadem serjantia jacent vastæ in eadem villa. Item Willielmus de Belingham tenet iij acras terræ et dimidium de eadem serjantia. Item Bates de Ulvestona tenet v acras terræ in Ulvestona de serjantia Alani de Belingeham. Et quia tota prædicta terra alienata est sine voluntate domini Regis. Ideo capiatur in manum domini Regis &c.

De purpresturis dicunt quod Thomas Capellanus de Haydene occupavit super dominum Regem per purpresturam unam acram prati in Huntlande apud Hyndeley. Ideo capiatur prædicta acra in manum domini Regis. Et prædictus Thomas in misericordia.

Tres acræ prati quas Johannes de Swyneburne tenet apud Northcapelesey capiantur in manum Regis quousque idem Johannes ostendat quo warranto illas purpresturavit.

Robertus de Insula distringatur quod sit hic in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis ostenseret quo waranto clamat habere batellum in aqua de Tyne.

De malefactoribus in parcis et vivariis dicunt quod Rogerus Graunger et Willielmus Bene piscati sunt in lacum* Hugonis de Grendona ex missione et præcepto Willielmi Terrarii de Heixham sine voluntate ipsius Hugonis. Ideo attachiantur &c. Et prior de Heixham distringatur ad producendum prædictum canonicum suum inde responsurum &c.

De hiis qui piscati sunt contra assisam tempore vetito &c. dicunt quod Alexander le Muner de Werke, Ricardus, et Gilbertus Molendinarius de Evelingham, Johannes filius Johannis de Nithesdale, et Robertus Homel piscati sunt contra assisam et tempore vetito. Ideo in misericordia.

Præsentatum est per xij juratores quod Johannes de Swyneburne qui tenet de domino Rege in capite, vendidit Willielmo de Swyneburne iiij*xx*. et viij acras terræ cum pertinentiis in Halchtona de tenemento quod tenet de domino Rege in capite. Ideo prædicta terra capiatur in manum Domini Regis.

Hugo de Ferewithescheles finem fecit per dimidium marcæ per plegium Johannis de Swyneburne pro terra sua de Wilimot-teswike quam tenet in drengagio de Nicholao de Rydeley decætero in pace sine occasione domini Regis vel ballivorum suorum. Tenendum per servicium inde debitum et consuetum &c.

Quatuordecim acræ terræ quas Prior de Hexham tenet in Thirlewall de tenemento Rogeri filii Bricii alienatas capiantur in manum domini Regis &c.

. . . . . sentatum est per xij juratores quod Johannes Cumyn capit teolonium in diversis locis extra burgum sine waranto. Ideo loquendum . . . . nde &c.

(Mem. 12.) PLACITA CORONÆ.

ADHUC DE CORONA IBIDEM.

Philippus homo Magistri Roberti de Morley occidit Willielmum Baty in villa de Symundeburne et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xvij*s*. j*d*. unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et testatum est quod occidit eum de die et villa de Symundeburn non cepit ipsum. Ideo in misericordia. Et testatum est per xij juratores quod Thomas de Evenwode fuit in societate prædicti Philippi ad prædic-

* Thus in the original.

tam occisionem* et ipsum Philippum rescussit ita quod capi non potuit et similiter cum eo fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla. Et Adam Præpositus de Symundeburne in misericordia pro transgressione; finis xl*s.* per plegium ballivi.

Hugo filius Hugonis de Aldenestona, Robertus Kokes, et Symon Wildegos fugierunt pro diversis latrociniis. Et Willielmus Clericus de Qwytefelde similiter fugit pro roberia unius vaccæ et aliis malefactis. Et malecreduntur. Ideo exigantur et utlagantur. Catalla prædicti Hugonis xl*s.* ij*d.* ob. Catalla Roberti Kokes xxij*d.* Catalla prædicti Symonis Wyldegos xlvij*s.* ij*d.* Catalla Willielmi Clerici iiij*s.* de quibus catallis idem ballivus respondebit. Et testatum est per xij juratores quod prædicti malefactores poterunt comprehendi per villam de Aldenestona. Et quia dicta villa non cepit eos et falso appreciavit prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

Radulphus serviens Willielmi de Hardway wlneravit Willielmum filium Mervini cum quodam cnipulo in domo ipsius Willielmi apud Hirnaus et cepit quoddam mantellum et capucium et asportavit et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius ij*s.* iij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Adam garcio Ricardi Syward occidit Rogerum de Moriley apud Ravenesburne cum quodam cnipulo et statim captus fuit et decollatus. Nulla habuit catalla.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt scalingam Roberti filii Bricii apud Dunley et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt dicti malefactores. Et villa de Espeleywode quia non cepit; ideo in misericordia.

Eda de Heseliside suspendit seipsam cum quodam capistro in vaccaria sua; †prima inventrix venit et non malecreditur.† Judicium felonia de se. Catalla ipsius Edæ xlviij*s.* iiij*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et villatæ de Aldenestona, Knaresdale, et Ulvestona non venerunt. Ideo in misericordia.

Walterus Scherwinde wlneravit Walterum Turnur cum quadam hachia in comitatu Norhumbriæ unde postmodum obiit, et fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Adam Gulemachun rectatus de furacione vaccarum et aliis malefactis, retraxit se et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Nulla habuit catalla.

Elyas de Hardor cecidit de quodam equo in rivulo de Hautuisille ita quod submersus fuit. Beatrix uxor ejus prima inventrix venit et non malecreditur nec aliquis alius. Judicium infortuna. Precium equi x*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

De catallis Johannis le Berther confiscatis pro fuga et qui nunc rediit ad pacem nichil.‡ Unde idem ballivus respondebit. Postea venit prædictus Johannes et finem fecit per xx*s.* per plegium Ricardi de Aketona.

Hugo pistor de Werke, Willielmus Hoit, Adam Schakeharppe, Willielmus Molendinarius, Beatrix de Mortona, et Johannes le Lunge rectati de pluribus latrociniis et malefactis, veniunt et defendunt latrocinia et totum &c. Et de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam. Et xij jura-

* The three preceding words are interlined.

† † The words between these marks are interlined.

‡ "x*d.*" was first written here; that sum was afterwards erased, and "nichil" interlined.

tores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicti Hugo et omnes alii non sunt culpabiles de aliquo latrocinio vel malefacto. Ideo omnes inde quieti.

Magister Johannes de Teket in misericordia pro diversis transgressionibus contra officii sui debitum factis. Et quia convictum est quod prædictus Johannes cepit dimidium marcæ de Huctredo de Linacres eo quod noluit pascere canes Regis. Ideo respondebit domino Regi de dimidio marcæ.

ADHUC DE CORONA IBIDEM DIE MERCURII PROXIMO POST EPIPHANIAM ANNO REGNI REGIS SCOTTIÆ XXXIJ°.

Margareta uxor Roberti Grete, Eda uxor Roberti Ra, Hawysa uxor Benedicti, Agnes de Thorngarstona, Ingramus de Thornburne, David Molendinarius, Johannes de la Layes, Stephanus de Welpedale, Willielmus Kewer, Adam Archkan, Thomas Pastor de Redesdalle, Ricardus de Laverokestan, et Thomas filius Waldeni rectati de pluribus latrociniis et malefactis, veniunt et de bono et malo ponunt se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt super sacramentum suum quod prædicta Margareta et omnes alii non sunt culpabiles de aliquo malefacto. Ideo ipsa Margareta et omnes alii inde quieti.

Radulphus Scalle de Gilleslande rectatus de furacione cujusdam bovis et de pluribus aliis latrociniis et malefactis, venit et de bono et malo ponit se super patriam. Et xij juratores dicunt quod fur est et latro et culpabilis de furacione dicti bovis. Ideo judicium suspendatur. Catalla ejus *vs.* vj*d.* unde idem ballivus respondebit.

Willielmus de Biscoptun clericus inventus fuit submersus in aqua de Tyne de batello de Chipches ex opposito molendini de Chipches. Primus inventor, Robertus de Sireby, non venit et attachiatus per Thomam Hopper et Ricardum Hardappelle de Symundeburne. Ideo in misericordia. Nullus inde malecreditur. Judicium infortuna; pro* terciæ partis ipsius batelli iij*d.* ob. unde villa de Halutona respondebit.

Ricardus Scott inventus fuit submersus in aqua de Tyne ad vadam de Allerwas. Primus in . . . . . venit nec malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et villæ de Quarenley, Stayncroft, Syde, et Grendona . . . . . non venerunt ad inquisicionem.

Agnes uxor Johannis Cuper occisa fuit per quamdam partem lapidis molaris in molendino de Werke casu . . . . . cuito sicut bladum suum ibidem molebat. Johannes vir ejus primus inventor venit et non malecreditur. Judicium infortuna. Et quia prædictum molendinum est Domini Regis, ideo nichil de precio deodandi.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt noctanter† domum Agnetis Wynter de Tyrset noctanter,† et bona ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt. Nescitur qui fuerunt prædicti malefactores.

Willielmus filius Radulphi de Huscheles in Huntlande rectatus de pluribus latrociniis, fugit et malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ejus xxij*s.* unde idem ballivus respondebit. Et Adam de Thachebrene, Radulphus filius Brichtyise, Hugo de Evelingham, Johannes filius Henrici, Odenellus de Charletona, Johannes Molendinarius de eadem, Alexander de eadem, Adam de le Crage, et Symon de Charletona falso appreciaverunt prædicta catalla. Ideo in misericordia.

* Supply "precio." † Thus in the original.

Malefactores ignoti burgaverunt domum Roberti de le Witteside noctanter et bona ejus ibidem inventa ceperunt et asportaverunt, et Elyas de le Akes inde malecreditur. Ideo exigatur et utlagatur. Catalla ipsius*

Præsentatum est per xij juratores quod Robertus de Belingham dimisit dominicam terram suam ad firmam quæ quidem terra dum est in manu firmariorum deberet dare tricesimum vas ad molendinum Regis, et nichil dat et quod nescitur quo waranto, et prædictus Robertus modo stat in servicio Regis. Ideo inde loquendum cum prædicto domino Rege &c.

(Mem. 13.)

FINES ET AMERCIAMENTA CORAM THOMA RANDOLPH ET SOCIIS SUIS JUSTICIARIIS ITINERANTIBUS APUD WERKE IN TYNDALLE IN OCTABIS SANCTI MARTINI ANNO REGNI REGIS ALEXANDRI TRICESIMO PRIMO.

De Johanne Staggard et Eva uxore ejus pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De Johanne de Teket et Johanna uxore ejus pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Roberto Boye et Alicia uxore ejus et Cristiana sorore ejusdem Aliciæ quia non sunt prosecuti, dimidia marca.

De Ricardo de Hyndeley et Johanne de Teket plegiis eorundem, xl*d.*

De Waltero Beufrere quia non venit; Symone Palmer et Matheo de Wittefelde pro plegiis ejusdem, j marca.

De Waltero de Ukemanby et Amabilla uxore ejus pro injusta detencione, xl*d.*

De Johanne Teket et Johanna uxore ejus pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De Thoma de Colevile pro eodem, j marca; per plegium Waldoni de Evelingham et Adæ de Tyndale.

De Waltero Hardway pro injusta detencione, xl*d.*

De Willielmo de Swyneburne de fine pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Johanne Mubray pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De Hugone de Grendona quia non est prosecutus et Roberto de Veteri Ponte pro plegio ejusdem, dimidia marca.

De Willielmo de Belingeham pro eodem et Alano de Veteri Ponte pro plegio ejusdem, dimidia marca.

De Ricardo de Thorngarstona pro eodem, j marca.

De Alano de Veteri Ponte pro se et plegiis suis pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Willielmo de Belingeham de fine pro licencia concordandi per plegium Abbatis de Jedeworthe, dimidia marca.

De Bartholomeo Prat pro injusta detencione, j marca.

De Willielmo de Belingeham pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De Ada filio ejusdem Willielmi de fine pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Edâ quæ fuit uxor Walteri de Raynfriw de fine pro eodem per plegium Adæ de Charletona, dimidia marca.

De Thoma Malerbe pro se et plegiis suis quia non est prosecutus, xl*d.*

De Willielmo de Belingeham pro se et plegiis suis quia non est prosecutus, dimidia marca.

* Thus in the original.

De Hugone de Nunnewike pro injusta detencione, xl*d*.

De Nicholao Tebaud pro pluribus defaltis, xl*d*.

De Roberto de Belingeham de fine pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Hugone de Grendona de fine pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Roberto de Belingeham de fine pro eodem, dimidia marca, per plegium W. de Belingeham.

De eodem Roberto pro disseisina, dimidia marca.

De Johanne de Haweltona pro injusta detencione, dimidia marca.

De Thoma de Musegrave pro falso clamore per plegium Hugonis de Grendona, xl*s*.

De Ricardo de Grendona et Agnete uxore ejus pro falso clamore, xl*d*.

De Johanne de Halchtona pro injusta detencione, xl*d*.

De Willielmo le Taynturer pro falso clamore per plegium Gilberti de Mideltona, xl*d*.

De Hugone de Grendona pro injusta detencione, dimidia marca.

De Johanne de Haweltona de fine pro licencia concordandi, xl*s*.

De Thoma filio Bricii pro falso clamore per plegium Gilberti filii Petri de Belles, xl*d*.

De Willielmo de Belingeham pro disseisina, dimidia marca.

De Henrico de Witeby de fine pro habenda jurata, j marca.

De Roberto de Veteri Ponte uno recognitorum quia non venit, dimidia marca.

De Matheo de Witefeld pro falso clamore, j marca.

De Alano de Harlaw pro falso clamore, xl*d*.

De eodem Alano de fine pro habenda attincta, dimidia marca, per plegium Rogeri Parcatoris.

De Nicholao filio Petri de Hawdene pro falso clamore, xl*d*.

De Roberto de Veteri Ponte de fine pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Rogero filio Ricardi uno recognitorum quia non venit, xl*d*.

De Patricio filio Ricardi et Simone filio Hugonis quia defugierunt, dimidia marca, per plegium Johannis de Quinitley.

De Roberto Page et Hugone Page pro eodem per plegium Johannis de Teket, j marca.

De Johanne Mubray quia non est prosecutus per plegium Johannis de Swyneburne, xl*d*.

De Davido filio Adæ pro eodem per plegium ejusdem, xl*d*.

De Willielmo de Swyneburne de fine pro licencia concordandi cum Johanne de Mubray et Johanne de Teket, j marca.

De xij juratoribus de Hautuysel pro concelamentis et transgressionibus, xx*s*.

De Ranulpho de Halutona Coronatore pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Johanne de Swyneburne ballivo de catallis felonum inventis apud Hautuysel, xv*d*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Thomæ Russel, xxij*li*. vij*s*. iiij*d*. ob.

De Johanne de Aula pro vino contra assisam vendito, xl*d*.

De villa de Hautuyselle de fine pro pluribus transgressionibus et concelamentis, v marcæ.

De Hugone de Grendona filio et hærede Gilberti de Grendona quondam Coronatoris pro concelamento rotulorum de tempore patris sui, xl*s*.

De xij juratoribus de Neuburge pro terris et concelamentis, xx*s*.

De Nicholao filio Andreæ Coronatore pro terris et concelamentis, xx . . . .

De villa de Novo Burgo de fine pro concelamentis et terris, xl*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Martini filii Ilif, viij*s*. iij*d*.

De Johanne filio Adæ filii Henrici, Rogero præposito de Thorntona quia non habent, dimidia marca.

De villa de Novo Burgo quia dimiserunt Ymaniam filiam Hugonis per plegium sine waranto. Et quia eam non reintraverunt eam* primo die sicut plegiaverunt, j marca.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis cujusdam latronis extranei, vj*d*.

De Radulpho Buruman de fine per plegium Johannis de Teket, xl*s*.

De Hugone de Unthanke de fine per plegium prædicti Johannis, x*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Roberti de Lounes suspensi, iiij*d*.

De Waltero Piscatore de Tyrset quia non est prosecutus appellum, } dimidia marca.

De Huctredo de Ravenesburne pro plegio ejusdem, }

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi Unkuthman, x*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Ricardi le Berther fugitivi, xxiij*s*. iiij*d*.

De Patricio de Ulvesby de catallis ejusdem, xvij*s*.

De Patricio de le Cote, Laurencio filio Thomæ, et Ricardo de le Coteflatt, quia non habent, j marca.

De Roberto de Veteri Ponte et Willielmo de Swyneburne pro eodem, j marca.

De Thoma de Kirkelande et Ada de Charletona pro eodem, j marca.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis de le Cragge fugitivi, x*s*.

De Nicholao filio Andreæ et Johanne Mubray Coronatoribus, dimidia marca.

De Willielmo de Plainmelor prò falso appreciamento, j marca.

De villa de Rydeley pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De villa de Melkrigg pro eodem, x*s*.

De villa de Heinzhaclche pro eodem, ...

De villa de Knaresdalle quia non cepit, ...

De Huctredo le Fever pro transgressione, ...

De Johanne filio Adæ præpositi de Werke de fine, ...

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Gilberti le Berther confiscatis, ...

De Alicia filia Roberti carpentarii quia retraxit se de appreciamento, xl*d*.

De Gilberto Forestario de fine dimidiæ marcæ per plegium Abbatis, ...

De Henrico le Porter quia non est prosecutus, Waldeno de Evelingeham et Waltero fratre ejus pro plegio ejusd . . . . . .

De Johanne Barett pro se et plegiis suis quia non est prosecutus appellum, xl*d*.

De Hugone pastore de Thornhoppe pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Semano de Thornhoppe et Ada le Gardener pro plegiis ejusdem, dimidia marca.

De villa de Walwike quia non habet Matheum le Petit quem plegiavit xl*s*.

De Roberto Molendinario de Belingeham de fine pro transgressione, j marca, per plegium W. de Belingham.

* Thus in the original.

De villa de Ulvestona quia non cepit, j marca.
De villa de Wittefelde pro eodem, xx*s.*
De villa de Kirkehalche pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De villa de Knaresdalle pro eodem quia non fecit sectam, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Rogeri le Berth et Adæ fratris ejus suspensorum, vj*s.* x*d.*

(Mem. 13 dorso.)

De villa de Grendona de fine pro evasione Simonis de Ulvesby, iiij marcæ.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Ricardi Stell, vj*d.*
De villa de Wittefelde quia non cepit, xl*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi de Lonesdalle felonis, xiiij*s.* iij*d.* ob.
De villa de Thirlewall quia non cepit, j marca.
De villa de Melkerigge pro eodem,
De villa de Playnmelor pro eodem,
De villa de Rideley pro eodem,
} vacat quia prius.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis Withele, xxxij*s.* iiij*d.*
De villa de Thirlewalle pro falso appreciamento, dimidium marcæ.
De villa de Waltona pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Henrici filii Wonester latronis suspensi, xxvij*s.* iiij*d.*
De Michaeli pastore de Ferglew pro transgressione, xl*d.*
De Priorissa de Lambeley de fine pro eodem, xx*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis cujusdam latronis ignoti, viij*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Aliciæ de Arturethe, iij*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi de Morhuses, ix*s.* iiij*d.*
De villa de Elringtona quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Thomæ filii Mervini, lv*s.* v*d.* ob.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Davidi filii Adæ de Hounshalche, v*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Adæ de le Fey, vij*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Roberti Rage, xij*s.* viij*d.* ob.
De villa de Symundeburne pro falso appreciamento, j marca.
De villa de Nunewike pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De villa de Halchtona pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De villa de Hounshalche pro eodem, x*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Adæ Tothe, ij*s.* iiij*d.*
De Rogero le Parcatur quia cepit dicta catalla sine warranto, xl*d.*
De villa de Nunewike de fine pro evasione iiij*li.*; de quibus super Robertum filium Gilberti xx*s.*, et super dictam villam residuum.
De villa de Evelingeham quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De villa de Staworthe quia non fecit sectam, dimidia marca.
De villa de Thorngarstona pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Roberti Croke, xiiij*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis Bercher fugitivi, xxiiij*s.* v*d.* ob.
De villa de Belingeham pro falso appreciamento, j marca.
De Roberto filio Davidi, Petro de Rotheburne, Alexandro filio Symonis et Thoma filio Beatricis pro eodem, j marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Edæ de Haudene suspensæ, vij*s.*

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Alani Freremán fugitivi, ix*s.* iij*d.*
De villa de Carrawer quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De villa de le Syde pro eodem, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Brunmani de Walwike fugitivi, lv*s.*
De villa de Walwike quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De Johanne de Schutelingtona Coronatore pro transgressione, xl*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis extraneorum latronum, xx*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis de Sumeryerd, vj*s.* vj*d.*
De villa de Symundeburne quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Ricardi filii Ricardi Fabri, lxxiiij*s.* iij*d.* ob.
De villa de Goffeden quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
De eodem J. ballivo Johannis filii David, iiij*s.* iij*d.* ob.
De villa de Werke quia non cepit, j marca.
De Roberto filio Ricardi* Rogero fratre ejus pro falso appreciamento, x*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Normanni Batail, vij*s.* j*d.* ob.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis de Bramptona fugitivi, xiiij*s.* v*d.* q.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Lamberti de Nunnewike, iij*s.* iij*d.*
. . . . . Tyrset quia non fecit sectam, xx*s.*
. . . . . Charletona pro eodem, x*s.*
. . . . . ballivo de catallis Alani filii Waldeni, lxxv*s.* xj*d.*
. . . . . lla de Espeleywode quia non cepit, xx*s.*
. . . . . Roberto filio Ricardi de Hetheringtona, Johanne de Halchtona, Hugone filio Willielmi de Scutelingtona pro falsis appreciamentis, x*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi Gothewait, v*s.* ix*d.*
De Johanne de Halchtona de catallis Hugonis de Oxclow, lviij*s.* j*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Adæ de Oilyens, xxij*s.* vij*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis filii Huctredi, xj*s.* j*d.* ob.
De Willielmo de Birceley pro transgressione, xl*d.*
De villa de Chirdene quia non cepit, j marca.
De villa de Scutelingtona quia non fecit sectam; x*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Alani Paddok, lxviij*s.* x*d.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi de Prell, xxxviij*s.* vj*d.*
De Johanne Molendinario, Ada de Grange, et Simone de Charletona, x*s.*
De Ricardo le Fulur quia non venit† Waltero sutore de Belingeham pro plegio ejusdem, v*s.*
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Alani de Ireby, iiij*s.* ob.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis Sprot, xij*s.* x*d.* ob.
De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis Cawet, xij*d.*
De villa de Belingham quia non cepit, dimidia marca.
. . . . . dem J. ballivo de catallis Emmæ de Waynhoppe decollatæ, xviij*d.*
. . . . . ballivo de catallis Ricardi Alpendach, v*s.* iij*d.* ob.
. . . . . gtona quia non fecit sectam, dimidia marca.
. . . . . pro eodem, dimidia marca.
. . . . . catallis Edæ de Capelesey, xviij*d.*
. . . . . catallis Ricardi Cahew, xxxj*s.* ix*d.*
. . . . . ballivo de catallis Willielmi Straunge, iij*s.*
. . . . de Dunclif Thornburne et Tyrsethoppe quia decollaverunt quendam latronem sine waranto et sine Coronatore, xx*s.*

* Supply "et."

† Supply "et."

De Adam de Stokhalche de fine pro transgressione, xx*s*. per plegium Willielmi filii Petri.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Roberti Todde, xliiij*s*. iiij*d*.

De Thoma le Provot de Tyrset de fine, c*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Thômæ de Harlaw, lx*s*. viij*d*.

De Willielmo de Belingeham de catallis Willielmi Brachur decollati, l*s*. vj*d*. ob.

De eodem Willielmo de catallis Adæ hominis fratris Take, iij*s*.

De Nicholao de Rideley de catallis Petri Wainman, xxij*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Johannis de Kepwike, viij*s*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Henrici Hund, xiiij*d*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Thomæ filii Patricii et Roberti fratris ejus, xxvj*s*. iiij*d*.

De Willielmo de Belingham, Willielmo de Daley, et Willielmo Molendinario de Chirden pro evasionibus, viij*li*.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Thomæ Kempe, xl*s*.

De Johanne de Swyneburne de fine pro Adam Gulmachun, dimidia marca.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Davidis filii Bernardi felonis, ij*s*. vj*d*.

De Johanne de Teket de fine Thomæ le Hirde de Hemch, xx*s*. quos recuperet.

De Willielmo de Tyndale, Hugone fratre ejus et Amabilla sorore ejus de finibus pro habendo respectu, xx*s*.

De Johanne de Camera de fine pro eodèm, dimidia marca.

De Laurencio de Veteri Ponte pro defalto, dimidia marca.

De Hugone de Aldenestona pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Alano filio Henrici de Kirkehalche pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Alexandro de Ros pro eodem, xx*s*.

De Willielmo filio Patricii de Ulvestona pro eodem, v*s*.

De Thoma Templeman pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Willielmo Baron de Thirlewalle pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Ricardo le Norrays pro eodem, j marca.

De Abbate de Rivalle pro eodem, xl*s*.

De Henrico de Graham pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Waltero Hardway et Davido de Hounshalch pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Ricardo de Scharplaw pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Johanne Syward pro eodem, x*s*.

De Eustachio de Templo pro eodem, x*s*.

De Alano de Gurlay pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Roberto de Veteri Ponte quia nondum miles, dimidia marca.

De Bartholomeo Prat pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Matheo de Witefeld pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Johanne Teket de denariis quos extorsit de Ada filio Henrici de Grendona, x*s*.

De eodem Johanne de denariis quos extorsit de Willielmo Gothewait, dimidia marca.

De eodem Johanne de denariis quos extorsit de Roberto de Aula, iiij*s*.

De Thoma capellano pro purpresturis, xx*s*.

De Alexandro Molendinario de Werke pro pisce capto contra assisam, xl*d*.

De Ricardo et Gilberto Molendinariis de Evelingham pro eodem, v*s*.

De Johanne filio Johannis de Nithesdale et Roberto Homel pro eodem, xl*d.*

De Hugone de Ferewithescheles de fine, dimidia marca.

De Hugone Præposito pro pane vendito contra assisam, dimidia marca.

De Juliana vidua, et Emma uxore Willielmi pro cervisia contra assisam, xl*d.*

De Mariota uxore Jordani pro eodem, ij*s.*

De Roberto pistore de Belingham pro eodem, x*s.*

De Matheo de Wittefeld et sociis suis xij juratoribus de finibus, xl*s.*

De tota libertate de Tyndale de fine ante judicium pro pluribus transgressionibus et falsis judiciis, xx marcæ.

De Hugone de Grendona pro injusta detencione, xl*d.*

De Symone le Paumer et Johanne de Dentona pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De Alano de Harlaw pro licencia concordandi per plegium Johannis Teket, dimidia marca.

De Johanne de Haweltona pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Thoma filio Davidis et Syerida de Schutelingtona pro injusta detencione, dimidia marca.

De Alano de Harlaw quia non est prosecutus, xl*d.*

De Adam de Temman pro contemptu, xl*d.*

De Willielmo filio Willielmi le Tainturer pro falso clamore, xl*d.*

De eodem ballivo de catallis Philippi hominis Roberti de Merley fugitivi, xvij*s.* j*d.*

De Adam Præposito de Symundeburne de fine per plegium Johannis de Scutelingtona, xl*s.*

De eodem ballivo de catallis Hugonis filii Hugonis de Aldenestona fugitivi, xl*s.* ij*d.* ob.

De eodem ballivo de catallis Roberti Kokes fugitivi, xxij*d.*

De eodem ballivo de catallis Symonis Wildegos fugitivi, xlvij*s.* . . .

De ballivo de catallis Willielmi clerici fugitivi, iiij*s.*

De villa de Aldenestona quia non cepit et falso appreciavit prædicta catalla, xl*s.*

De eodem ballivo de catallis servientis Willielmi de Hardway fugitivi, ij*s.* iij*d.*

De villa de Espeleywode quia non cepit, dimidia marca.

De eodem ballivo de catallis Edæ de Heseliside felonis, xlviij*s.* iiij*d.*

De villa de Aldenestona quia non venit ad inquisicionem, dimidia marca.

De villa de Knaresdale pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De villa de Ulvestona et Permanley pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De eodem ballivo de precio cujusdam equi, x*d.*

De Johanne le Bercher quod possit redire ad pacem de fine per plegium Ricardi de Aketona, xx*s.*

De Johanne Teket pro pluribus transgressionibus,*

De eodem Johanne dimidia marca quam cepit de Huctredo de Linacres pro transgressione facta domino Regi,†

De Adam Multergrene et Henrico filio suo de fine pro transgressione cxiij*s.* per plegium Ricardi filii Johannis de Belingjam, Willielmi filii Jordani, Adæ le Rotur de eadem, et Roberti filii Willielmi de Wardlaw.

* Blank in the original.

† Blank in the original.

De Willielmo Albenaghe de fine pro eodem, xxx*s*. per plegium Adæ de Bastanthuait.

De Ricardo filio Bricii pro transgressione et contemptu, vj marcæ.

De Roberto de Conkrucke de fine pro transgressione, c*s*. per plegium Cristini le Parker et Johannis Teket.

ADHUC DE AMERCIAMENTIS IBIDEM DIE MERCURII PROXIMO POST EPIPHANIAM ANNO REGIS A. XXXIJ°.

De Willielmo Barone de Thirlewalle pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Johanne de la Layes et Thoma pastore de Redesdale de fine pro transgressione, xl*d*.

De Willielmo de Kirkhalghe de fine pro licencia concordandi, xl*d*.

De Adam de Kirkeland et Petronella uxore ejus, Alano de Kirkelande, Alicia uxore ejus, et Ada de Belingham, pro falso clamore, x*s*.

De Johanne de Scutelingtona ballivo de catallis Radulphi Scalle suspensi, v*s*. vj*d*.

De eodem J. ballivo de precio partis cujusdam batelli, iij*d*. ob.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Willielmi filii Radulphi de Lincheles fugitivi, xxij*s*.

De villa de Quarenley quia non venit ad inquisicionem, xl*d*.

De villa de Stayncroft pro eodem, xl*d*.

De villa de Syde pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De villa de Grendona pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Adam de Chachebrene et Radulpho filio Brichy de fine pro falsa appreciacione, dimidia marca.

De Hugone de Evelingham et Johanne filio Henrici pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Odenello de Charletona et Johanne Molendinario de eodem pro eodem, dimidia marca.

De Alexandro de Charletona, Adam de le Crage, et Symone de Charletona pro eodem, v*s*.; unde Alexander, xij*d*.

De medietate villæ de Goffedene pro concelamento multuræ, xl*d*.

De villa de Wollawe pro eodem, xl*d*.

De Nicholao de Wittefelde de fine pro licencia concordandi, dimidia marca.

De Huctredo de Heseleside pro falso clamore et pro transgressione, j marca.

De Johanne de Temman quia non est prosecutus, dimidia marca.

De eodem J. ballivo de catallis Roberti de Loudorb fugitivi, vj*s*.

De villa de Aldenestona de catallis cujusdam fugitivi, xv*s*.

Endorsed. Placita tam de Assisis et Juratis quam de Corona coram Thoma Randolf, Simone Freser et sociis suis Justiciariis Itinerantibus apud Werke in Tyndale anno regni Regis Alexandri tricesimo primo tricesimo primo . . . . . .Tyndall, tricesimo primo . . . . . Tyndale.

IV.

REGISTRUM CARTARUM CONVENTUS DE HOLNE.

1. *Carta Johannis de Vescy de loco, et aliis libertatibus.*
2. *Item alia carta ejusdem Johannis de eisdem.*
3. *Carta Johannis de Vescy de pensione duodecim marcarum.*
4. *Carta ejusdem firmariis molendinorum, pro solutione.*
5. *Carta ejusdem de pensione viginti marcarum.*
6. *Carta Willielmi de Vescy, confirmatio cartarum Johannis.*
7. *Carta Willielmi de Vescy, confirmatio viginti marcarum.*
8. *Carta Willielmi de Vescy, confirmatio brevis sed bona.*
9. *Cartæ duæ confirmationis Regis Edwardi.*
10. *Carta Henrici de Percy primi, confirmatio.*
11. *Carta confirmationis Henrici de Percy secundi.*
12. *Carta Walteri de Wychil de sex solidis, octo denariis.*
13. *Carta Alexandri de Broxfeld—unum quarterium frumenti, unum ordei, duo avenæ.*
14. *Indentura Thomæ Herynq de viginti solidis.*
15. *Carta confirmationis Regis Edwardi Secundi de viginti solidis.*
16. *Carta confirmationis domini Regis Edwardi Tertii—bona.*
17. *Confirmatio Papæ Johannis de loco cum pertinentiis.*
18. *Confirmatio Bonefacii Papæ Octavi.*
19. *Carta Johannis de Clyfford—unum quarterium frumenti, duo ordei et avenæ.*
20. *Carta confirmationis Benedicti domini Henrici de Percy tertii.*
21. *Compositio inter nos et abbatiam pro indempnitate.*
22. *Carta restitutionis factæ per abbatem et conventum.*
23. *Carta domini Henrici de Percy quarti.*

Prima Carta Johannis de Vescy, de area.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum, et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in Foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et in perpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holn cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita, quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus ipsos primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendum de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas anti-

quitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque tendentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint exceptis clausis meis adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua ecclesia in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem ad edificia sua construenda et etiam ligna vetera in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam, et ad carbones comburendos in ecclesia sua tempore hyemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit. Et similiter liberetur eis semel per duos annos extra clausa maeremium ad unam carram cum hiis quæ ad carram pertinent, et ad omnia utensilia construenda in domibus suis necessaria. Habebunt etiam infra clausa circulos ad vasa sua et virgas ad tractus prædictæ carræ per visum forestariorum. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres specialiter pro ipsis sive laicis secum ducendis chiminagium directum per medium parcum per Hilburghach transeundo ad pallicium per unam scalam trium passuum ita quod si non possint per Hilburghalgh propter inundationem aquæ transire, libere possint ex alia parte aquæ de Alne transire sicut solebant. Habeant etiam iidem fratres liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra, et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum suum sine multura libere faciant molere et cursum aquæ in magnam aquam de Alne ad illud molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta foderunt, una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant. Et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libere pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria, videlicet sex bobus et duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borealem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant apes silvestres cum fructibus suis, melle scilicet et cera in Walshow et in Holne tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ Ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat defraudatio seu alienatio, volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios et pastores ejusdem parci et forestæ firmiter et districte annuatim moneat et præcipiat, sacramentum ab eis capiendo, ut omnia ipsarum apium loca in prædictis foresta et parco inventa, tam inveniendo quam in adquirendo, ad eorundem fratrum profectum sine omni dolo et contradictione et impedimento, sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Alnmouth annuatim libere possint emere unam lastam allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire et alios pisces prout necessitas eorum expostulaverit ad eorum sustentationem et omnia alia venalia quæcumque in burgo prædicto inventa fuerint quibus dicti fratres indiguerint et hoc quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres annuatim in

connigera nostra de Houghton unam trussam de beneth ad Pascha et aliam trussam ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ. Habeant etiam annuatim ter in parco nostro cirpos ad juncturam domorum suarum videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos, ita quod si cirpi in clauso eorundem fratrum inter domum suam et aquam de Alne crescentes ad prædictos fessiculos non sufficiant, id quod defuerit capiant in parco nostro ultra Alne per visum forestariorum. Et quod habeant in foresta nostra de Holne forinseca bis in anno videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Habeant etiam annuatim in longitudine de Lokensenburne infra defensum nostrum duodecim carratas spartarum ad cooperturam domorum suarum. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holne cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis, et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo nostro corroboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulpho filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderingtona Willielmo de Middelton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Philippo de Brokesfeld, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng et aliis.

Alia Carta Johannis de Vescy de fundatione loci.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris, totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holn cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus ipsos primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendum de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas antiquitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque tendentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint, adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua elemosina in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem forestariorum ad edificia sua construenda et etiam vetera ligna in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam et ad carbones comburendas in ecclesia sua tempore hiemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit per visum forestariorum. Habeant etiam iidem fratres liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum suum sine multura liberius faciant molere, et cursum aquæ in magna aqua de Alne ad illud

molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta foderunt una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos præparato et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant. Et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libera pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria videlicet sex bobus et duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borealem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant omnes apes silvestres cum fructibus suis melle scilicet et cera in Walsowhe et in Holn tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat defraudatio seu alienatio volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios firmiter et districte moneat et præcipiat ut omnia ipsarum apium loca in prædictis foresta et parco inventa tam inveniendo quam in acquirendo ad eorundem fratrum profectum sine omni dolo contradictione et impedimento sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Alnmouth libere possint annuatim emere unam lastam allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holn cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis necnon et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holn in puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo meo corroboravi. Hiis testibus domino Willielmo tunc Abbate de Alnewico, domino Roberto de Hilton milite, domino Radulpho filio Rogeri milite, domino Waltero de Cambo milite, domino Radulpho Gaugy milite, domino Roberto de Were milite, domino Johanne de Wyderyngton milite, domino Willielmo de Middelton milite, Gilberto de Withil, Johanne Heryng, Johanne de Midelton, Philippo de Brokesfelde et multis aliis.

Carta confirmationis Willielmi de Vescy cartæ Johannis de Vescy fratris sui, de area.

Sciant universi quod ego Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres domini Johannis de Vescy cartam ejusdem domini Johannis inspexi in hæc verba. Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holn cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita, quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus ipsos primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendum de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram

et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas antiquitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque tendentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint exceptis clausis meis adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua elemosina in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem ad edificia sua construenda et etiam ligna vetera in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam et ad carbones comburendos in ecclesia sua tempore hiemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit. Et similiter liberetur eis semel per duos annos extra clausa maeremium ad unam carram cum hiis quæ ad carram pertinent et ad omnia utensilia construenda in domibus suis necessaria. Habebunt etiam infra clausa circulos ad vasa sua, et virgas ad tractus prædictæ carræ per visum forestariorum. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres specialiter pro ipsis sive laicis secum ducendis chiminagium directum per medium parcum per Hilburghalgh transeundo ad pallicium per unam scalam trium passuum, Ita quod si non possint per Hilburghalgh propter inundationem aquæ transire libere possint ex alia parte aquæ de Alne transire sicut solebant. Habeant etiam iidem fratres liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum sine multura libere faciant molere et cursum aquæ in magnam aquam de Alne ad illud molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta foderunt una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos præparato et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant. Et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libere pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria videlicet sex bobus et duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borealem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant omnes apes silvestres cum fructibus suis melle scilicet et cera in Walsow et in Holn tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium loca mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat deffraudatio seu alienatio volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios et pastores ejusdem parci et forestæ firmiter et districte annuatim moneat et præcipiat sacramentum de eis capiendo ut omnia ipsarum apium loca in prædictis foresta et parco inventa tam inveniendo quam in adquirendo ad eorundem fratrum profectum sine omni dolo et contradictione et impedimento sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Almouth annuatim libere possint emere unam lastam allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire et alios pisces prout necessitas eorum expostulaverit ad eorum sustentationem et omnia alia venalia quæcumque in

burgo prædicto inventa fuerint quibus dicti fratres indiguerint et hoc quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres annuatim in connigera nostra de Houghton unam trussam de beneth ad Pascha et aliam trussam ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ. Habeant etiam annuatim ter in parco nostro sirpos ad juncturam domorum suarum videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Ita quod si cirpi in clauso eorundem fratrum inter domum suam et aquam de Alne crescentes ad prædictos fessiculos non sufficiant id quod defuerit capiant in parco nostro ultra Alne per visum forestariorum. Et quod habeant in foresta nostra de Holne forinseca bis in anno videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Habeant etiam annuatim in longitudine de Lokensenburne infra defensum nostrum duodecim carratas spartarum ad cooperturam domorum suarum. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holne cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis necnon et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnwyk, domino Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderington, Willielmo de Midelton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Philippo de Brokesfeld, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng et aliis. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barnebi rectore ecclesiæ de Wycrum, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolyngton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto.

Carta duodecim marcarum domini Johannis de Vescy.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum et successorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus duodecim marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyc ad eorumdem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale subsidium, videlicet sex marcas argenti ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et sex marcas argenti ad festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holne memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmarum dictorum molendinorum ad supra nominatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque vel cujuscumque præ cæteris in villa de Alnewyc libere primo

percipiant antequam cuicumque alii vel aliis de earundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio non obstante aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu destructione. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum duodecim marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendam contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens scriptum sigillo meo corroboravi. Hiis testibus domino Willielmo tunc Abbate de Alnewic, domino Roberto de Hilton milite, domino Radulfo filio Rogeri milite, domino Waltero de Cambo milite, domino Radulfo Gaugy milite, domino Roberto de Lucre milite, domino Johanne de Wyderington milite, domino Willielmo de Midelton milite, Johanne Heryng, Roberto filio ejus et aliis.

Mandatum Johannis de Vescy ballivis suis pro solutione.

Johannes de Vescy firmariis molendinorum suorum de Alnewyk quocumque tempore. Mandamus vobis firmiter injungentes quod cum dilecti nobis in Christo prior et fratres de Holne ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli vel eorum attornatus pro redditu suo duodecim marcarum quas ipsis in molendinis prædictis in subsidium sui victus caritative concessimus annuatim habendo imperpetuum ad vos venerint ad terminos anni consuetos medietatem ipsius redditus quemlibet terminum proportionaliter contingentem, hiis fratribus vel eorum attornato sine aliqua dilatione ulteriori solvatis nulla inhibitione obstante seu mandato facto seu faciendo per nos hæredes nostros vel alios quoscumque nomine nostro quominus vel tardius ipsis fiat solutio prædicti redditus ad terminos statutos, medietatem scilicet ad Pentecosten et alteram medietatem ad festum Beati Martini in hieme, capientes ad quemlibet terminum de prædictis priore et fratribus litteram suam patentem solutionem vestram ipsis factam testificantem ut per litteram illam vobis fiat allocatio super compotum. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras eisdem fecimus patentes sigillo nostro munitas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris inperpetuum duraturas. Datum Alnewyk in festo Purificationis Beatæ Virginis Mariæ anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo septuagesimo septimo.

Carta Johannis de Vescy de redditu molendinorum viginti marcarum.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyk ad eorundem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale

subsidium videlicet decem marcas ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme, et decem marcas ad festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holne memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmariorum dictorum molendinorum ad supra notatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque vel cujuscumque præ cæteris in villa de Alnewyk libere primo percipiant antequam mihi aut hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis seu assignatis hæredum meorum vel cuicumque alii vel aliis de eorundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio, non obstante aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu distructione. Volo etiam et præcipio quod firmarii mei et hæredum meorum et assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædicta molendina tenentes, qui pro tempore fuerint faciant fidelitatem prædictis fratribus de prædicta elemosina ipsis annuatim in forma prædicta solvenda. Ita quod si in solutione prædicta ad aliquem terminum defecerint volo pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis seu hæredum meorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum quod ballivi mei dictos firmarios distringant ad plenariam solutionem prædictæ elemosinæ ipsis fratribus faciendam. Et quod pro quibuslibet duodecim denariis elemosinæ qui a retro fuerint ad terminos prædictos de elemosina prædicta leventur ad opus meum vel hæredum meorum sex denarii nomine forisfacturæ. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum viginti marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendarum contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderington, Roberto de Glanton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Alexandro de Neuton, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Hering, Roberto Corth et aliis.

Confirmatio domini Regis Edwardi.

Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ dominus Hiberniæ et dux Acquitanniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus quasdam cartas quas dominus Johannes de Vescy fecit et concessit fratribus Ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli, quarum una sic incipit, et est de viginti marcis: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam, &c. ut supra. Alia vero carta de area est cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis quæ sic incipit: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino, et cætera, ut supra scribitur. Nos autem donationes et concessiones prædictas necnon confirmationes quas Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres prædicti Johannis de Vescy et dilectus et fidelis noster Henricus de Percy nunc dominus manerii de Alnwyk de dictis donationibus et concessionibus præfatis fratribus fecerunt per cartas suas quas inspeximus ratas habentes et

gratas eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est concedimus et confirmamus sicut cartæ prædictæ rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Berewycum super Twedam duodecimo die Decembris anno regni nostri quarto.

Confirmatio ejusdem domini Regis in eadem verba.

Edwardus Dei gratia, &c. de verbo ad verbum ut supra scribitur.

Carta Willielmi de Vescy de viginti marcis.

Noverint universi quod ego Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres domini Johannis de Vescy cartam ejusdem domini Johannis inspexi in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus Ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyk ad eorumdem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale subsidium, videlicet decem marcas ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et decem marcas ad festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holne memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmariorum dictorum molendinorum ad supranotatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque vel cujuscumque præ cæteris in Villa de Alnewyk libere primo percipiant antequam mihi aut hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis seu assignatis hæredum meorum vel cuicunque alii vel aliis de earundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio non obstante aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu distractione. Volo etiam et præcipio quod firmarii mei et hæredum meorum et assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædicta molendina tenentes qui pro tempore fuerint faciant fidelitatem prædictis fratribus de prædicta elemosina ipsis annuatim in forma prædicta solvenda. Ita quod si in solutione prædicta ad aliquem terminum defecerint, volo pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis seu hæredum meorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum fratrum quod ballivi mei dictos firmarios distringant ad plenariam solutionem prædictæ elemosinæ ipsis fratribus faciendam. Et quod pro quibuslibet duodecim denariis elemosinæ qui a retro fuerint ad terminos prædictos de elemosina prædicta, leventur ad opus meum vel hæredum meorum sex denarii nomine forisfacturæ. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum viginti marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendarum contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc

præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderington, Roberto de Glanton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Alexandro de Neuton, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng, Roberto Corth et aliis.

Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me et hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arci militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo Baldewino priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolynton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferybi et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto.

Carta Willielmi de Vescy de libertatibus et exactionibus.

Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Willielmus de Vescy filius et hæres domini Willielmi de Vescy per mortem domini Johannis fratris mei primogeniti concessi et confirmavi Deo et fratribus Ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne in Foresta de Alnewyk commorantibus totum mansum suum ibidem cum omnibus suis pertinentiis una cum annuali elemosina viginti marcarum de molendinis de Alnewyk recipiendarum, cum pastura piscaria juncaria hoseboth hayboth fireboth et libero introitu et exitu per parcum et cum melle et cera inventis in foresta et in parco et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus elemosinis ac aysiamentis quas et quæ habuerunt de dono dominorum patris et fratris meorum prout in cartis dictorum fratrum plenius continetur. Habendum et tenendum dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberum et quietum ab omnibus servitiis sæcularibus exactionibus et demandis imperpetuum. Ita quod nec ego nec aliquis hæredum vel assignatorum meorum aliquid juris vel clamii districtionis seu dominii nisi elemosinæ advocacionum et bonorum spiritualium participationem in dicto manso cum suis pertinentiis et aliis omnibus superius annotatis de cætero poterimus vendicare. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyerne, domino Baldewyno priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolington rectore ecclesiæ de Northferyby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto.

Carta confirmationis domini Henrici de Perci patris, de cartis præcedentibus—Henricus Primus.

Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk cartam nobilis viri domini Johannis de Vescy et confirmationem domini Willielmi de Vescy fratris sui inspexi et examinavi quas fratres Ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli habent de tenementis et redditibus in Alnewyk tenorem continentes infrascriptum. Sciant universi quod ego Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres domini Johannis de Vescy cartam ejusdem domini Johannis inspexi in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy

alutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti cripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum :t pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus Ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holne cum oratorio et ædificiis in eadem constructis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus ipsos primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendum de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas antiquitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque tendentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint, exceptis clausis meis adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua elemosina in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem ad edificia sua construenda et etiam ligna vetera in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam et ad carbones comburendas in ecclesia sua tempore hiemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit. Et similiter liberetur eis semel per duos annos extra clausa, maeremium ad unam carram cum hiis quæ ad carram pertinent et ad omnia utensilia construenda in domibus suis necessaria. Habebunt etiam infra clausa circulos ad vasa sua et virgas ad tractus prædictæ carræ per visum forestatiorum. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres specialiter pro ipsis sive laicis secum ducendis chiminagium directum per medium parcum per Hilburghalgh transeundo ad pallitium per unam scalam trium passuum. Ita quod si non possint per Hilburghalgh propter inundationem aquæ transire libere possint ex alia parte aquæ de Alne transire sicut solebant. Habeant etiam iidem fratres liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum sine multura libere faciant molere, et cursum aquæ in magnam aquam de Alne ad illud molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta foderunt una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos præparato et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant. Et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libere pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria, videlicet sex bobus duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borialem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant omnes apes silvestres cum fructibus suis melle scilicet et cera in Walsowe et in Holne tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat defraudatio seu alienatio volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios et pastores ejusdem parci et forestæ firmiter et districte

annuatim moneat et præcipiat, sacramentum de eis accipiendo, ut omnia ipsarum apium loca in prædictis foresta et parco inventa tam inveniendo quam in adquirendo ad eorundem fratrum profectum sine omni dolo et contradictione et impedimento sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Almouth annuatim libere possint emere lastum allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire et alios pisces prout necessitas eorum expostulaverit ad eorum sustentationem et omnia alia venalia quæcumque in burgo prædicto inventa fuerunt quibus dicti fratres indiguerint et hoc quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres in connigera nostra de Houghton unam trussam de beneth ad Pascha et aliam trussam ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ. Habeant etiam annuatim ter in parco nostro cirpos ad juncturam domorum suarum videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Ita quod si cirpi in clauso eorundem fratrum inter domum suam et aquam de Alne crescentes ad prædictos fessiculos non sufficiant, id quod defuerit capiant in parco nostro ultra Alne per visum forestariorum. Et quod habeant in foresta nostra de Holne forinseca bis in anno videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Habeant etiam annuatim in longitudine de Lokensenburne infra defensum nostrum duodecim carratas spartarum ad cooperturam domorum suarum. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holne cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis necnon et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, domino Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhow, Johanne de Wyderyngton, Willielmo de Middilton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Philippo de Brokesfeld, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng et aliis. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me et hæredibus et assignatis meis, dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Bameby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bilyngton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sexto decimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo quinto.

Carta Johannis Vescy, viginti marcarum.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et

habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyk ad eorundem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale subsidium videlicet decem marcas ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et decem marcas ad festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holne memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmariorum dictorum molendinorum ad supranotatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque cujuscumque vel cuicumque præ cæteris in villa de Alnewyk libere primo percipiant antequam mihi aut hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis seu assignatis hæredum meorum vel cuicumque alii vel aliis de earundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio non obstante aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu distributione. Volo et præcipio quod firmarii mei et hæredum meorum et assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædicta molendina tenentes qui pro tempore fuerint faciant fidelitatem prædictis fratribus de prædicta elemosina ipsis annuatim in forma prædicta solvenda. Ita quod si in solutione prædicta ad aliquem terminum defecerit, volo pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis seu hæredum meorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum fratrum quod ballivi mei dictos firmarios distringant ad plenariam solutionem prædictæ elemosinæ ipsis fratribus faciendam et pro quibuslibet duodecim denariis elemosinæ qui a retro fuerint ad terminos prædictos de elemosina prædicta, leventur ad opus meum vel hæredum meorum sex denarii nomine forisfacturæ. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum viginti marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendarum, contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderyngton, Roberto de Glanton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Alexandro de Neuton, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng, Roberto Corth et aliis. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bilington rectore ecclesiæ de Northferibi et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughale sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto. Quas quidem cartas et confirmationes cum omnibus suis contentis ego prædictus Henricus de Percy pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes dum dicti fratres et successores sui prædicta tenementa et redditus juste rite et canonice inhabitent et inhabitare poterunt. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc

Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Willielmo Ridell, Rogero Heroun, Rogero Maudit et Johanne de Vaus militibus, Willielmo de Goseyk, Rogero filio Radulfi, Johanne de Ronden et aliis. Data apud Bridelington quinto iduum Maij anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo decimo.

Incipit confirmatio domini Henrici de Percy secundi qui dicebatur inter sapientes sapientissimus.

Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres domini Henrici de Percy cartam nobilis viri domini Johannis de Vescy et confirmationem domini Willielmi de Vescy fratris sui inspexi et examinavi quas fratres ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli habent de tenementis et redditibus in Alnewyk tenorem continentes infrascriptum. Sciant universi quod ego Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres domini Johannis de Vescy cartam ejusdem domini Johannis inspexi in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holne cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis et cætera quia supra scribitur in carta præcedenti. In cujus rei testimonium et cætera. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bulyngton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughale sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo quinto. Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum &c. Quia totum continetur in carta præcedenti. In cujus rei testimonium &c. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me et hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyerne, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bulington rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughale sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto. Quas quidem cartas et confirmationes cum omnibus suis contentis ego prædictus Henricus de Perci pro me hæredibus et assignatis

meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo per præsentes dum dicti fratres et successores sui prædicta tenementa et redditus juste rite et canonice inhabitent et inhabitare poterunt. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Willielmo Rydell, Rogero Heroun, Rogero Maudit, Johanne de Vaus militibus, Willielmo Gosewyk, Rogero filio Radulfi, Johanne de Rodom et aliis. Data apud Bridelington quinto iduum Maii anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo decimo. Quas quidem cartas et confirmationes cum omnibus suis contentis ego prædictus Henricus de Perci dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres domini Henrici de Percy pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo imperpetuum per præsentes. Et ob specialem affectionem et devotionem quas penes dictos fratres habeo volo et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis dictis fratribus et successoribus suis in domo de Holne Deo servientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam pasturam pro duabus vaccis in bosco meo supradicto de Holne imperpetuum. Et quod ipsi fratres habeant infra numerum supradictum decem capitum loco duorum asinorum duas vaccas. Ita videlicet quod in toto habeant in prædicto bosco duodecim capita numerata. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Johanne de Otteley tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Radulfo de Nevyll, Gilberto de Aton, Willielmo de Perci fratre meo, Willielmo de Felton, Waltero de Crayk militibus, domino Thoma de Baumbourgh rectore ecclesiæ de Emeldon, domino Willielmo de Barton rectore ecclesiæ et Arneclif, Johanne de Pulteneye tunc majore London, Johanne de Preston, Johanne Gisors civibus London, Roberto de Tughall, Willielmo de Lyam, Roberto de Sockpeth et Willielmo de Werkley et multis aliis. Data London primo die Septembris anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo tricesimo quarto.

Carta de Wythil de sex solidis et octo denariis in Howyk.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris Walterus de Witthill filius et hæres Gilberti de Witthill salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me pro salute animæ meæ et Aliciæ uxoris meæ necnon Gilberti patris mei et Aliciæ matris meæ et omnium parentum prædecessorum et successorum meorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum concessisse dedisse et hac præsenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holn commorantibus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam dimidiam marcam legalium sterlingorum annui redditus, percipiendos singulis annis imperpetuum dictos denarios ad duos anni terminos scilicet medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et aliam medietatem ad festum Pentecostes de terra illa quam Adam filius Bryan de Howyk et Leticia uxor ejus quondam tenuerunt ad cujuscumque manus prædicta terra devenerit. Habendum et tenendum eisdem fratribus de Holne qui pro tempore fuerint et eorundem successoribus imperpetuum adeo liberrime pacifice integre et solute sicut aliqua elemosina liberius integerius pacificius et magis solute in comitatu Northumbriæ datur possidetur aut tenetur. Ego vero dictus Walterus et hæredes mei vel assignati mei prædictam dimidiam marcam annui redditus de prædicta terra percipiendam singulis annis imperpetuum ad terminos prænominatos contra omnes mortales warantizabimus acquieta-

bimus et imperpetuum defendemus. Et si contingat quod absit pro defectu mei vel hæredum meorum vel assignatorum meorum solutionem prædictæ pecuniæ cessare volo et concedo quod officialis Episcopi Dunelmensis qui pro tempore fuerit compellat me vel hæredes meos vel assignatos meos per censuram ecclesiasticam protectione regia non obstante ad dictam pecuniam plenarie persolvendam. In cujus rei testimonium præsenti cartæ sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Ricardo de Craucestre milite, domino Thoma magistro Sancti Leonardi, Willielmo de Gosewyk, Ricardo de Wetewang, Thoma de Brokesfeld et multis aliis.

Carta Alexandri de Brokesfeld.

Omnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Alexander de Brokesfeld salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me divinæ caritatis intuitu pro salute animæ meæ antecessorum et successorum meorum concessisse dedisse et hac præsenti carta confirmasse Deo et Beatæ Mariæ et fratribus de Monte Carmeli apud Holne commorantibus unum quarterium frumenti et unum quarterium ordei et duo quarteria avenæ annuatim in puram et perpetuam elemosinam imperpetuum. Tenendum et habendum sibi et successoribus suis de me et hæredibus meis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam imperpetuum sicut aliqua elemosina in episcopatu Dunelmensi liberius et quietius tenetur vel possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis quod prædicti fratres de Holne et successores sui habeant annuatim prædictam summam frumenti et ordei et avenæ ad duos terminos scilicet medietatem ad Pentecosten et alteram medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme. Et si contingat pro defectu mei vel hæredum meorum prædictam summam bladi cessare volo et concedo quod Archidiaconus Northumbriæ compellat me et hæredes meos per censuram ecclesiasticam ad dictam summam plenarie perficiendam. In cujus rei testimonium præsenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Testibus Abbate et Conventu Alnewici et toto Capitulo de Alnewyco.

Indentura Thomæ Heryng de Howyk.

Hæc indentura testatur quod Thomas Heryng de Howyk dedit concessit et hoc præsenti scripto indentato confirmavit pro se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ suæ et antecessorum suorum priori et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti solidos legalium sterlingorum annui redditus ad inveniendum et sustentandum ornamenta ecclesiæ de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendos et habendos prædictis priori et fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum singulis annis in festo Annuntiationis Virginis gloriosæ sine contradictione impedimento seu dilatione quacumque de quarta parte sua molendini aquatici de Howyk se et hæredes suos contingente ad quorumcumque manus dicta quarta pars molendini contigerit devenire. Habendum et tenendum eisdem priori et fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum de se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis ita libere et pacifice et quiete sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et

possidetur. Et si contingat quod prædictus redditus prædictorum viginti solidorum ad aliquem terminum in toto vel in parte a retro fuerit vult et concedit pro se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum prioris et fratrum quod ballivi domini de Percy domini feodi illius capitalis et hæredum suorum seu suorum assignatorum in auxilium prædictorum prioris et fratrum prædictum molendinum ingrediantur et districtiones faciant et retineant quousque prædictis priori et fratribus de prædicto redditu seu de arreragiis si quæ fuerint plenarie fuerit satisfactum. Et ad satisfactionem prædicti annui redditus in forma prædicta obligat se et hæredes suos et suos assignatos seu hæredum suorum assignatos et omnes terras suas et tenementa quæ habent in die confectionis hujus scripti indentati in villa et in territorio de Howyk ad quorumcumque manus in posterum devenerint ad districtionem ballivorum prædictorum in forma prædicta. Et dictus Thomas Heryng de Howyk et hæredes sui et sui assignati seu hæredum suorum assignati prædictis priori et fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem prædictorum viginti solidorum singulis annis imperpetuum sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendorum de supradicta quarta parte sua molendini aquatici prædicti contra omnes homines mortales warantizabunt acquietabunt et imperpetuum defendent. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti indenturæ penes prædictos priorem et fratres de Holne residenti sigillum prædicti Thomæ est appensum alteri vero parti hujus indenturæ penes prædictum Thomam residenti sigillum commune prædictorum prioris et fratrum de Holne est appensum. Hiis testibus domino Henrico de Percy capitali domino feodi illius, domino Johanne de Ottelay tunc abbate, domino Waltero Crayk, domino Johanne de Lylleburne, domino Edmundo de Craucester militibus, Roberto de Tughale, Henrico de Swynhow et multis aliis. Data apud Alnewyk anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo tricesimo nono in festo Assumptionis Virginis gloriosæ.

Confirmatio domini Regis de viginti solidis Thomæ Heryng.

Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Licet de communi consilio regni nostri statutum sit quod non liceat viris religiosis seu aliis ingredi feodum alicujus ita quod manum mortuam deveniat sine licentia nostra et capitalis domini de quo res illa immediate tenetur, de gratia tamen nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est dilecto nobis Thomæ Heryng de Howyk quod ipse viginti solidatus redditus cum pertinentiis exeuntes de quarta parte molendini de Howyk dare possit et assignare dilectis nobis in Christo priori et fratribus de ordine fratrum Carmelitorum de Holne juxta Alnewyk habendas et tenendas sibi et successoribus suis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita et consueta imperpetuum. Et eisdem priori et fratribus quod ipsi redditum prædictum cum pertinentiis a præfato Thoma recipere possint et tenere sibi et successoribus suis prædictis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servitia prædicta imperpetuum sicut prædictum est tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem statuto prædicto non obstante. Nolentes quod prædictus Thomas vel hæredes sui aut præfati prior et fratres seu successores sui ratione statuti prædicti per nos vel hæredes nostros aut ministros

nostros quoscumque occasionentur inde in aliquo seu graventur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium quinto die Maij anno regni nostri Angliæ quartodecimo regni vero nostri Franciæ primo.

Confirmatio domini Regis qui nunc est de cartis præcedentibus.

Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ dominus Hiberniæ et dux Acquitanniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes quas dominus Edwardus nuper Rex Angliæ pater noster fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in hæc verba: Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ dominus Hiberniæ et dux Acquitanniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus cartam quam Johannes de Vescy fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum &c. ut supra scribitur in carta præcedenti. Inspeximus etiam quandam aliam cartam quam idem Johannes fecit eisdem fratribus in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holne cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis et construendis &c. et non plus quia suprascribitur in eadem carta. Nos autem donationes et concessiones prædictas necnon confirmationes quas Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres prædicti Johannis de Vescy et dilectus et fidelis noster Henricus de Percy nunc dominus manerii de Alnewyk de dictis donationibus et concessionibus præfatis fratribus fecerunt per cartas suas quas inspeximus ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est concedimus et confirmamus sicut cartæ prædictæ rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Berewycum super Twedam duodecimo die Decembris anno regni nostri quarto. Inspeximus insuper quandam aliam cartam quam Willielmus de Vescy fecit prædictis fratribus in hæc verba: Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Willielmus de Vescy filius et hæres domini Willielmi de Vescy per mortem domini Johannis fratris mei primogeniti concessi et confirmavi Deo et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne in foresta de Alnewyk commorantibus totum mansum suum ibidem cum omnibus suis pertinentiis una cum annuali elemosina viginti marcarum de molendinis de Alnewyk percipiendarum cum pastura piscaria juncaria hoseboth hayboth fireboth et libero introitu et exitu per parcum et cum melle et cera inventis in foresta et in parco et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus elemosinis ac aysiamentis quas et quæ habuerunt de dono domi-

norum patris et fratris meorum prout in cartis dictorum fratrum plenius continetur. Habendum et tenendum dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam et quietam ab omnibus serviciis sæcularibus exactionibus et demandis imperpetuum. Ita quod nec ego nec aliquis hæredum vel assignatorum meorum aliquid juris vel clamii districtionis seu dominii nisi elemosinæ advocationem et bonorum spiritualium participationem in dicto manso cum suis pertinentiis et aliis omnibus superius annotatis de cætero poterimus vendicare. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Testibus dominis Adam de Welles et Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyerne, domino Willielmo Baldewyn priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolington rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto. Nos autem donationes concessiones et confirmationes prædictas necnon concessionem donationem et confirmationem quas Alexander de Brokesfeld fecit per scriptum suum prædictis fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum de uno quarterio frumenti uno quarterio ordei et duobus quarteriis avenæ habendis annuatim unam scilicet medietatem ad Pentecosten et aliam medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme in puram et perpetuam elemosinam concessionem et donationem et confirmationem quas Walterus de Wytthill filius et hæres Gilberti de Witthill fecit per cartam suam præfatis fratribus et successoribus suis de dimidia marca legalium sterlingorum annui redditus percipienda singulis annis imperpetuum videlicet unam medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et aliam medietatem ad festum Pentecostes de terra illa quam Adam filius Brian de Howyk et Leticia uxor ejus quondam tenuerunt ad quorumcumque manus prædicta terra devenerit in puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Concessionem insuper quam dilectus et fidelis noster Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres Henrici de Percy fecit per cartam suam dictis fratribus et successoribus eorundem de libera pastura pro duabus vaccis in bosco supradicto de Holne in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam et quod ipsi fratres habeant infra numerum supradictum decem capitum loco duorum asinorum duas vaccas. Ita videlicet quod in toto habeant in prædicto bosco duodecim capita numerata. Ac etiam ratificationem et confirmationem quas idem Henricus per cartam suam fecit eisdem fratribus de donationibus et concessionibus supradictis, ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est præfatis fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum concedimus et confirmamus sicut litteræ cartæ et scripta prædicta rationabiliter testantur. Nolentes quod præfati fratres seu successores sui ratione præmissorum seu statuti de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis editi per nos vel hæredes nostros justiciarios escaetores vicecomites aut alios ballivos seu ministros nostros quoscumque occasionentur molestentur in aliquo seu graventur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Berewicum super Twedam quartodecimo die Octobris anno regni nostri nono.

Confirmatio domini Johannis Papæ de redditibus de Holne.

Johannes episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis priori et fratribus domus de Holne ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli Dunelmensis diocesis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Cum a nobis petitur quod

justum est et honestum tam vigor equitatis quam ordo exigit rationis ut id per sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum, sane vestra petitio nobis exhibita continebat quod nobiles viri Willielmus et Johannes ac Willielmus domini de Vescy Dunelmensis diocesis, cupientes terrena pro cœlestibus et transitoria pro eternis salubriter commutare, quendam locum situm in nemore de Alnewyk ejusdem diocesis tunc ad ipsos pleno jure spectantem pro oratorio domibus officinis et aliis vobis necessariis prout vobis ex indulto sedis apostolicæ competebat et competit edificandis ibidem vobis contulerunt intuitu pietatis prout in patentibus litteris inde confectis dictorum nobilium virorum sigillis munitis plenius dicitur contineri. Nos itaque vestris supplicationibus inclinati vos personas ecclesiam res alias locum vestrum in quem habitatis ad præsens vel inhabitabitis in futurum cum omnibus juribus et pertinentiis ac etiam omnibus dictis perpetuis libertatibus et gratiis in dicto dominio de Alnewyk per nobiles viros antedictos vobis concessis seu per hæredes suos assignatos vel hæredum suorum assignatos aut etiam per omnes alios ad quorumcumque manus devenerit vobis vel vestris imposterum concedendis ratificamus confirmamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Si qui autem præmissis vel alicui præmissorum in aliquo contravenerint vel contravenientibus favorem aut auxilium præbere præsumpserint ipsos tam contravenientes quam contravenientibus favorem aut auxilium præbentes sententia excommunicationis majoris volumus subjacere super qua nullus habeat auctoritatem dispensandi absque Romano Pontifice, præterquam in mortis articulo duntaxat excepto ita tamen quod parti lesæ primitus satisfiat. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ confirmationis infringere vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et Beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum ejus, se noverit incursurum &c.

Bulla Bonefacii Octavi.

Bonefacius episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis priori et fratribus de Holne ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli Dunelmensis diocesis salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Cum a nobis petitur quod justum est et honestum tam vigor equitatis quam ordo exigit rationis ut id per sollicitudinem officii nostri ad debitum perducatur effectum, sane vestra petitio nobis exhibita continebat quod nobiles viri Willielmus et Johannes ac Willielmus domini de Vescy Dunelmensis diocesis, cupientes terrena pro cœlestibus et transitoria pro æternis salubriter commutare, quendam locum situm in nemore de Alnwyk ejusdem diocesis tunc ad ipsos pleno jure spectantem pro oratorio domibus officinis et aliis vobis necessariis prout vobis ex indulto sedis apostolicæ competebat et competit edificandis ibidem vobis contulerunt intuitu pietatis prout in patentibus litteris inde confectis dictorum nobilium sigillis munitis plenius dicitur contineri. Nos itaque vestris supplicationibus inclinati quod super his pie ac provide factum est ratum et gratum habentes id auctoritate apostolica confirmamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ confirmationis infringere vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et Beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum ejus se noverit incursurum. Data Romæ apud Sanctum Petrum quinto idus Junii pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

De ista nota in bruto meo, fo ut leo, morieris ut canis. Ascendisti ut vulpes,

Carta Johannis Clifford.

Omnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Johannes de Clifford hæres Roberti de Clifford fratris sui salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me divinæ caritatis intuitu pro salute animæ meæ antecessorum et successorum meorum concessisse dedisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse Deo et Beatæ Mariæ et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne commorantibus unum quarterium frumenti et unum quarterium ordei et duo quarteria avenæ annuatim in puram et perpetuam elemosinam imperpetuum tenenda et habenda sibi et successoribus suis de me et hæredibus meis et hæredum meorum assignatis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam imperpetuum sicut aliqua elemosina in episcopatu Dunelmensi liberius et quietius tenetur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod prædicti fratres de Holne et successores sui habeant annuatim prædictam summam frumenti ordei et avenæ inter festum Sancti Michaelis et festum Sancti Andreæ Apostoli. Et si contingat pro defectu mei seu assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædictam summam bladi cessare volo et concedo quod ministri domini regis compellant prædictos hæredes et assignatos arctius quo poterunt ad dictæ summæ bladi solutionem. Et si contingat prædictos ministros regis in executione prædicta fore negligentes volo quod dominus episcopus Dunelmensis seu ministri ejus habeant auctoritatem compellandi eos ad plenariam solutionem per censuram ecclesiasticam. Et volo quod prædicta summa bladi prædictis fratribus liberetur in forma prædicta apud manerium meum de Neusted. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Henrico de Perci, domino Johanne de Alnewyk tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, domino Waltero de Crayke, domino Johanne Heroun, domino Edmundo de Craucestre militibus, Roberto de Tughale, Henrico de Swynhow et multis aliis. Data apud Novum Castrum super Tynam anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo quadragesimo septimo. In festo Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli.

Carta confirmationis et concessionis domini Henrici de Percy tertii.

Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint Henricus de Perci dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres domini Henrici de Perci salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me cartam et confirmationem dicti domini Henrici de Percy patris mei inspexisse et examinasse cujus tenor per omnia talis est. Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres domini Henrici de Perci cartam nobilis viri domini Johannis de Vescy et confirmationem domini Willielmi de Vescy fratris sui inspexi et examinavi quas fratres ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli habent de tenementis et redditibus in Alnewyk tenores continentes infrascriptos. Sciant universi quod ego Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres domini Johannis de Vescy cartam ejusdem domini Johannis inspexi in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præ-

senti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holn cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus ipsos primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendum de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas antiquitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque jacentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint (exceptis clausis meis) adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua elemosina in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem ad edificia sua construenda et etiam ligna vetera in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam et ad carbones comburendos in ecclesia sua tempore hiemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit. Et similiter liberetur eis semel per duos annos extra clausa maeremium ad unam carram cum hiis quæ ad carram pertinent et ad omnia utensilia construenda in domibus suis necessaria. Habebunt etiam infra clausa circulos ad vasa sua et virgas ad tractus prædictæ carræ per visum forestariorum. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres specialiter pro ipsis sive laicis secum ducendis directum per medium parcum per Hilberhalgh transeundo ad pallicium per unam scalam trium passuum. Ita quod si non possint per Hilberhalgh propter inundationem aquæ transire libere possint ex alia parte aquæ de Alne transire sicut solebant. Habeant etiam iidem fratres liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum sine multura libere faciant molere et cursum aquæ in magnam aquam de Alne ad illud molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta foderunt una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos præparato et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendinarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libere pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria videlicet sex bobus duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borealem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant omnes apes silvestres cum fructibus suis melle scilicet et cera in Walsow et in Holn tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat defraudatio seu alienatio volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios et pastores ejusdem parci et forestæ firmiter et districte annuatim moneat et præcipiat, sa-

cramentum de eis capiendo, ut omnium ipsarum apium loca in prædicta foresta et parco inventa tam inveniendo quam in adquirendo ad eorundem fratrum proficuum sine omni dolo et contradictione et impedimento sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Alnmouth annuatim libere possint emere unam lastam allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire et alios pisces prout necessitas eorum expostulaverit ad eorum sustentationem, et omnia alia venalia quæcumque in burgo prædicto inventa fuerint quibus dicti fratres indiguerint, et hoc quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres annuatim in connigera nostra de Houghton unam trussam de beneth ad Pascha et aliam trussam ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ. Habeant etiam annuatim ter in parco nostro cirpos ad juncturam domorum suarum videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos, ita quod si cirpi in clauso eorundem fratrum inter domum suam et aquam de Alne crescentes ad prædictos fessiculos non sufficiant, id quod defuerit capiant in parco nostro ultra Alne per visum forestariorum. Et quod habeant in foresta nostra de Holne forinseca bis in anno videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fessiculos. Habeant etiam annuatim in longitudine de Lokensenbourne infra defensum nostrum duodecim carratas spartarum ad cooperturam domorum suarum. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holne cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis necnon et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo meo corroboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, domino Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulpho filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhow, Johanne de Wyderyngton, Willielmo de Midelton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Philippo de Brokesfeld, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng et aliis. Quam quidem cartam cum omnibus suis contentis pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et imperpetuum confirmo per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles, Thoma de Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barnaby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bulington rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo quinto. Item. Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holn Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyk ad eorundem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale subsidium, videlicet decem marcas ad festum Sancti Martini in hieme et decem marcas ad

festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holne memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmarum dictorum molendinorum ad supranotatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque vel cujuscumque præ cæteris in villa de Alnewyk libere primo percipiant antequam mihi aut hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis seu assignatis hæredum meorum vel cuicumque alii vel aliis de earundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio. Non obstante aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu distructione. Volo etiam et præcipio quod firmarii mei et hæredum meorum et assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædicta molendina tenentes qui pro tempore fuerint faciant fidelitatem prædictis fratribus de prædicta elemosina ipsis annuatim in forma prædicta solvenda. Ita quod si in solutione prædicta ad aliquem terminum defecerint, volo pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis seu hæredum meorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum fratrum quod ballivi mei dictos firmarios distringant ad plenariam solutionem prædictæ elemosinæ ipsis fratribus faciendam et quod pro quibuslibet duodecim denariis elemosinæ qui a retro fuerint ad terminos prædictos de elemosina prædicta, leventur ad opus meum vel hæredum meorum sex denarii nomine forisfacturæ. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum viginti marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendarum contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambhowe, Johanne de Wyderington, Roberto de Clauton militibus, Johanne de Midelton clerico, Alexandro de Neuton, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng, Roberto Corth et multis aliis. Item. Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Willielmus de Vescy filius et hæres domini Willielmi de Vescy per mortem domini Johannis fratris mei primogeniti concessi et confirmavi Deo et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne in foresta de Alnewyk commorantibus totum mansum suum ibidem cum omnibus suis pertinentiis una cum annuali elemosina viginti marcarum de molendinis de Alnewyk percipiendarum cum pastura piscaria juncaria hoseboth hayboth fyreboth et libero introitu et exitu per parcum et cum melle et cera inventis in foresta et in parco et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus elemosinis ac aysiamentis quas et quæ habuerunt de dono dominorum patris et fratris meorum prout in cartis dictorum fratrum plenius continetur. Habendum et tenendum dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam et quietam ab omnibus servitiis sæcularibus exactionibus et demandis imperpetuum. Ita quod nec ego nec aliquis hæredum vel assignatorum meorum aliquid juris vel clamii districtionis seu dominii nisi elemosinæ advocationem et bonorum spiritualium participationem in dicto manso cum suis pertinentiis et aliis omnibus superius annotatis de cætero poterimus vendicare. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Ada de Welles et Thoma de

Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyerne, domino Willielmo de Baldewyne priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolyngton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughall sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto. Quas quidem cartas et confirmationes cum omnibus suis contentis ego prædictus Henricus de Perci dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres domini Henrici de Percy pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus concedo ratifico et confirmo imperpetuum per præsentes. Et ob specialem affectionem et devotionem quas penes dictos fratres habeo, volo et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis dictis fratribus et successoribus suis in domo de Holn Deo servientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam pasturam pro quatuor vaccis in bosco supradicto loco duorum asinorum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Johanne de Otteley tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, Radulpho de Nevyle, Gilberto de Acton, Willielmo de Percy fratre meo, Willielmo de Felton, Waltero de Crayk militibus, domino Thoma de Baumbourgh rectore ecclesiæ de Emeldon, domino Willielmo de Barton rectore ecclesiæ de Arneclif, Johanne de Pulteney majore London, Johanne de Preston, Johanne Gisors civibus London, Roberto de Tughale, Willielmo de Lya, Roberto de Sokpeth, Willielmo de Worteley et multis aliis. Data Londini primo die mensis Septembris anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo tricesimo quarto. Inspexi etiam et plene examinavi indenturam Thomæ Heryng de Howyk quam idem Thomas fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum in hæc verba: Hæc indentura testatur quod Thomas Heryng de Howyk dedit concessit et hoc præsenti scripto indentato confirmavit pro se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ suæ et antecessorum suorum priori et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holn et eorum successoribus imperpetuum Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti solidos legalium sterlingorum annui redditus ad inveniendum et sustentandum ornamenta ecclesiæ de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendos et habendos prædictis priori et fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum singulis annis in festo Annuntiationis Virginis gloriosæ sine contradictione impedimento seu dilatione quacumque de quarta parte sua molendini aquatici de Howyk se et hæredes suos contingente ad quorumcumque manus dicta quarta pars molendini contigerit devenire. Habendum et tenendum eisdem priori et fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum de se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis ita libere pacifice et quiete sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius conceditur et possidetur. Et si contingat quod prædictus redditus prædictorum viginti solidorum ad aliquem terminum in toto vel in parte a retro fuerit, vult et concedit pro se et hæredibus suis et suis assignatis seu hæredum suorum assignatis ad ostensionem prioris et fratrum quod ballivi domini de Percy capitalis domini feodi illius et hæredum suorum seu suorum assignatorum in auxilium prædictorum prioris et fratrum prædictum molendinum ingrediantur et districtiones faciant et retineant quousque prædictis priori et fratribus de prædicto redditu seu de arreragiis si quæ fuerint plenarie fuerit satisfactum. Et ad satisfactionem prædicti annui redditus in forma prædicta obligat se

et hæredes suos et suos assignatos seu hæredum suorum assignatos et omnes terras suas et tenementa quæ habuit in die confectionis hujus scripti indentati in villa et territorio de Howyk ad quorumcumque manus in posterum devenerint ad districtionem ballivorum prædictorum in forma prædicta. Et dictus Thomas de Heryng de Howyk et hæredes sui et sui assignati seu hæredum suorum assignati prædictis priori et fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus imperpetuum dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem prædictorum viginti solidorum singulis annis imperpetuum sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendorum de supradicta quarta parte sua molendini aquatici contra omnes homines mortales warantizabunt acquietabunt et imperpetuum defendent. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti indenturæ penes prædictos priorem et fratres de Holne residenti sigillum prædicti Thomæ est appensum. Altero vero parti hujus indenturæ penes prædictum Thomam residenti sigillum commune prædictorum prioris et fratrum de Holne est appensum. Hiis testibus domino Henrico de Percy capitali domino feodi illius, domino Johanne de Ottelay tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, domino Waltero Crayk, domino Johanne de Lyllebourne, domino Edmundo de Craucestre militibus, Roberto de Tughall, Henrico de Swynhow et multis aliis. Data apud Alnewyk anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo nono in festo Assumptionis Virginis gloriosæ. Quam quidem indenturam cum omnibus suis contentis necnon et cartas superius recitatas cum universis et singulis in eisdem recitatis ego prædictus Henricus de Perci dominus de Alnewyk pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis et nostris successoribus quibuscumque approbo concedo ratifico et confirmo imperpetuum per præsentes. Et ob honorem Omnipotentis Dei ac Gloriosæ et Beatæ Mariæ matris suæ necnon specialem affectionem et devotionem præcipuam quas habeo ad ipsam domum de Holne fratres in ea degentes et eorum ordinem, volo et concedo pro salute animæ meæ ac etiam Mariæ quondam consortis meæ et pro animabus antecessorum et successorum nostrorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis ac nostris successoribus quibuscumque eisdem fratribus et successoribus suis in ipsa domo de Holne Deo servientibus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam ad eorum sustentationis augmentum liberam pasturam pro octo vaccis et uno tauro ultra numerum sibi superius concessum in omnibus et singulis locis quibus alia animalia sua depascuntur. Et si contingat clausuram inter parcos de Holne et Le Westpark deficere auferri vel annullari seu taliter deficere quod non sufficiat ad resistentiam seu exclusionem animalium dictorum fratrum et aliorum, ita quod contingat ipsa animalia fratrum ob defectum dictæ clausuræ in dictum parcum dictum Le Westpark ingredi seu intrare, volo et concedo extunc pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis et nostris successoribus quibuscumque dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus quod animalia eorundem fratrum ad numerum sibi per nos et alios concessum ut suprascriptum est in utroque parco absque contradictione perturbatione seu impedimento quibuscumque libere et pacifice imperpetuum depascantur quousque dicta clausura pro resistentia et exclusione hujusmodi sufficienter complete et debite fuerit reparata. Volo etiam et concedo in forma supradicta eisdem fratribus et successoribus suis imperpetuum quod libere valeant uti per totum parcum de Holne omnibus et singulis libertatibus et concessionibus quæ sibi fiebant et concedebantur in foresta de Holne prout superius est expressum pro eo quod locus ille qui nuper dicebatur foresta tempore concessionum hujusmodi nunc parcus de Holne vulgariter appellatur. Et

quia dicti parci hiis diebus alio modo clauduntur quam tempore concessionum prædictarum ita quod ad dictam domum de Holne propter portas eorundem serratas liber sicut solebat esse non patet accessus ne circa concessionem supradictam super libero introitu et exitu eisdem fratribus antiquitus factam, aliquod sibi fiat prejudicium, volo et concedo pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis et successoribus nostris quibuscumque imperpetuum quod dicti fratres habeant penes se claves cujuslibet portæ dictorum parcorum factæ seu faciendæ pro suo libero introitu et exitu in forma concessionis supradictæ. Volo insuper et concedo pro me hæredibus et assignatis meis et nostris successoribus quibuscumque quod dicti fratres et successores eorundem libere habeant et imperpetuum percipiant spartas fenum et herbas quascumque per totum illum boscum qui nunc dicitur Le Freremedewe sicut jacet in longitudine et latitudine juxta Lokensenbourn infra defensum nostrum crescentes in usus suos totaliter convertendas. Liceatque eisdem fratribus dictum locum mundare purgare et planum ad modum parci facere quotiens opus fuerit meliori modo quo sibi viderit expedire libere pacifice et quiete absque impedimento seu contradictione aliquali. Et in casu quod prædictum pratum ad numerum duodecim carucarum minime se extendat, volo pro me hæredibus meis et hæredum meorum assignatis quod id quod de numero prædictarum duodecim carucarum in prato prædicto defecerit, alibi infra dictum parcum seu forestam eisdem fratribus absque impedimento aliquali summarie deliberetur. Liceat insuper mihi et hæredibus mèis et nostris successoribus quibuscumque imperpetuum infra dictum parcum de Holne decisiones silvæ facere quæ vulgariter dicuntur Hagges et loca sic decisa includere et pro tempore debito separalia facere. Ita tamen quod dictis fratribus pro animalibus suis supradictis pastura sufficiens relinquatur. Concedo etiam dictis fratribus pro se et sibi servientibus liberam nucium collecturam quandocumque et quotienscumque sibi viderint expedire. In quorum omnium et singulorum testimonium, quæ omnia et singula ego Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk supradictus ex habundanti concedo et approbo ratifico et confirmo imperpetuum per præsentes, huic scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus domino Roberto de Rothbury tunc Abbate de Alnewyk ac Henrico de Percy, Thoma de Percy filiis meis, Ricardo Tempest, Thoma Curteys, Ingram de Umfravyll militibus, magistro Thoma de Farnylawe vicario de Emeldon, domino Willielmo de Neuport rectore ecclesiæ de Wermouth, domino Johanne Jordan necnon Ricardo Dask, Henrico de Percy, Johanne Whitlee, Hugone Galon et aliis. Data apud Werkworth in Annunciatione Virginis gloriosæ anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo sexagesimo quarto.

Hanc cartam procuravit frater Robertus de Populton tunc prior, et centum quinque libras tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios ad cooperturam ecclesiæ. Qui obiit in castello de Werkworth in die Ascensionis Domini hora undecima, littera dominicali A luna currente per unum, anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo sexagesimo octavo. Sepultusque est in Abbathia de Alnewyk juxta Henricum patrem suum et dominam Mariam filiam Comitis Lancastriæ uxorem suam, cujus animæ propitietur Deus. Amen. Amen.

Concessio gratiosa pro piscaria.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris dominus Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyke salutem in Domino sempiternam.

Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse fratribus meis ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in Holn commorantibus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam et sustentationis domus suæ augmentum ita liberam et propriam piscariam in aquis de Alne et Lokynsenborne dominio meo pertinentibus tam infra parcum quam extra quia non liceat cuicumque vel quibuscumque alii vel aliis cujuscumque fuerit seu fuerint status gradus aut conditionis in prædictis aquis piscari, me hæredibus meis et piscatoribus nostris per nos specialiter assignatis et missis duntaxat exceptis. Ita tamen quod omnes alii ibidem piscantes per nos et nostros puniantur. Concedo præterea dictis fratribus meis tantam libertatem in burgo meo de Alnewyke quantum prædecessores mei in burgo meo de Alnewyke eisdem fratribus meis concesserunt absque contradictione aliquali. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Datum in castro nostro de Alnewyk in festo Sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo septuagesimo sexto.

Confirmatio domini Johannis ducis Bedfordiæ.

Johannes illustris regis Angliæ filius Conestabularius Angliæ ac Custos Orientalis Marchiæ versus Scotiam omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes quas dominus Edwardus nuper rex Angliæ fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in hæc verba: Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitaniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes quas dominus Edwardus nuper rex Angliæ pater noster fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in hæc verba: Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitaniæ omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus cartam quam Johannes de Vescy fecit fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in hæc verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis divinæ caritatis intuitu et pro salute animæ meæ et antecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holn Deo et Beatæ Mariæ famulantibus viginti marcas legalium sterlingorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam percipiendas et habendas dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus singulis annis ad duos anni terminos de firmis molendinorum meorum de Alnewyk ad eorundem victus sustentationem et aliorum sibi necessariorum speciale subsidium videlicet decem marcas ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme et decem marcas ad festum Pentecostes. Volo etiam et concedo per præsens scriptum pro me et hæredibus meis et meis assignatis seu hæredum meorum assignatis quod dicti fratres de Holn memoratam summam pecuniæ et elemosinæ de prima annuali collectione firmariorum dictorum molendinorum ad supranotatos terminos annuales sine omni contradictione impedimento et dilatione quorumcumque vel cujuscumque præ cæteris in villa de Alnewyk libere primo percipiant antequam mihi aut hæredibus meis vel meis assignatis seu assignatis hæredum meorum vel cuicumque alii vel aliis de earundem collectione firmarum aliqua fiat distributio seu persolutio non obstante

aliqua loci dictorum molendinorum permutatione seu distructione. Volo etiam et præcipio quod firmarii mei et hæredum meorum et assignatorum meorum seu hæredum meorum assignatorum prædicta molendina tenentes qui pro tempore fuerint faciant fidelitatem prædictis fratribus de prædicta elemosina ipsis annuatim in forma prædicta solvenda. Ita quod si in solutione prædicta ad aliquem terminum defecerint volo pro me et hæredibus meis et assignatis meis seu hæredum meorum assignatis ad ostensionem prædictorum fratrum quod ballivi mei dictos firmarios distringant ad plenariam solutionem prædictæ elemosinæ ipsis fratribus faciendam et quod pro quibuslibet duodecim denariis elemosinæ qui a retro fuerint ad terminos prædictos de elemosina prædicta levetur ad opus meum vel hæredum meorum sex denarii nomine forisfacturæ. Ego autem dictus Johannes et hæredes mei et mei assignati seu hæredum meorum assignati prædictis fratribus de Holne et eorum successoribus dictam donationem concessionem et confirmationem dictarum viginti marcarum argenti sub titulo piæ et perpetuæ elemosinæ annuatim percipiendarum contra omnes mortales per præsens scriptum imperpetuum warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus sicut aliqua elemosina in partibus Northumbriæ plenius liberius et quietius datur conceditur et possidetur. In cujus rei testimonium hoc præsens scriptum sigillo meo roboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambehowe, Johanne de Wyderington, Roberto de Glanton militibus, Johanne de Midilton clerico, Alexandro de Newyton, Johanne Hering, Roberto Hering, Roberto Corth et aliis. Inspeximus etiam quandam aliam cartam quam idem Johannes fecit eisdem fratribus in hæc verba. Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannes de Vescy salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse pro salute animæ meæ et prædecessorum meorum et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli in foresta mea de Alnewyk Deo et Beatæ Mariæ servientibus et imperpetuum servituris totam aream suam quæ vocatur Holne cum oratorio et edificiis in eadem constructis seu construendis sicut in longitudine et latitudine clausura per rectas divisas suas circumquaque jacet munita quam dominus Willielmus de Vescy quondam pater meus primo inhabitare permisit et possessionaliter ibidem instituit. Habendam de me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum libero introitu vectura et exitu sibi et suis et aliis causa devotionis loco suo venientibus per omnes vias et semitas antiquitus usitatas in foresta circumquaque tendentes ad villas propinquas seu remotas sibi necessarias et oportunas quandocumque indiguerint et voluerint, exceptis clausis meis adeo libere quiete honorifice bene et in pace sicut aliqua elemosina in regno Angliæ liberius quietius et honorificentius aliquibus datur conceditur confirmatur et possidetur. Volo etiam et concedo pro me et hæredibus meis eisdem fratribus quod capiant in eadem foresta maeremium per visum et liberationem ad edificia sua construenda et etiam ligna vetera in domibus suis comburenda et ad calcem exterius coquendam et ad carbones comburendam in ecclesia sua tempore hyemali necessarios prout eorum necessitas expostulaverit. Et similiter liberetur eis semel per duos annos extra clausa maeremium ad unam carram cum hiis quæ ad carram pertinent et ad omnia utensilia construenda in domibus suis necessaria. Habebunt etiam infra clausa circulos ad vasa sua et virgas ad tractus prædictæ carræ

per visum forestariorum. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres pro ipsis sive laicis secum ducendis chiminagium directum per medium parcum per Hilberach transeundo ad pallicium per unam scalam trium passuum. Ita quod si non possint per Hilburhache propter inundationem aquæ transire libere possunt ex alia parte aquæ de Alne transire sicut solebant. Habeant etiam fratres iidem liberam piscariam ad pisces capiendos in aqua de Alne tam infra parcum quam extra et liberum lapifodium ad petras frangendas extrahendas et domui suæ vehendas cum libera porta exeundi ad eadem loca et redeundi. Habeant etiam unum molendinum super aream suam constructum in quo bladum suum sine multura libere faciant molere et cursum aquæ in magnam aquam de Alne ad illud molendinum defluentem per illam fossam quam dicti fratres ad hoc in foresta fodierunt una cum stagno ad cursum aquaticum recipiendum per ipsos præparato et incluso. Ita tamen quod molendarii ipsorum fratrum sacramentum ballivis nostris præstent annuatim quod aliquem forinsecum ad bladum ibidem molendum minime admittant. Et habeant in prædictis foresta et parco libere pascua animalibus sibi deputatis necessaria videlicet sex bobus et duobus equis et duobus asinis. Ita scilicet quod prædicta animalia custodiantur et teneantur per certum custodem inter aquam de Alne et costeram parci borealem in longitudine de gardino ipsorum fratrum versus occidentem usque ad stagnum. Volo etiam quod prædicti fratres habeant omnes apes silvestres cum fructibus suis melle scilicet et cera in Walshowe et in Holne tam in parco quam in foresta inventas ad perpetuam sustentationem luminis suæ ecclesiæ. Et ne super dictarum apium mellis et ceræ captione seu collectione dictis fratribus aliqua fiat defraudatio seu alienatio, volo quod principalis forestarius cæteros forestarios et pastores ejusdem parci et forestæ firmiter et districte annuatim moneat et præcipiat sacramentum de eis capiendo ut omnia ipsarum apium loca in prædictis foresta et parco inventa tam inveniendo quam in acquirendo ad eorundem fratrum profectum sine omni dolo et contradictione et impedimento sint solliciti et fideles. Insuper concedo quod dicti fratres ad sui sustentationem in burgo meo de Alnemue annuatim libere possint emere unam lastam allecis eodem foro sicut et burgenses emunt sine omni impedimento vel contradictione ballivorum vel etiam burgensium tempore scilicet captionis allecis quando eis melius videbitur expedire et alios pisces prout necessitas eorum expostulaverit ad eorum sustentationem et omnia alia venalia quæcumque in burgo prædicto inventa fuerint quibus dicti fratres indiguerint et hoc quando eis melius videbitur expedire. Habeant etiam prædicti fratres annuatim in connigera nostra de Houthton unam trussam de beneth ad Pascha et aliam trussam ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ. Habeant etiam annuatim ter in parco nostro cirpos ad junchuram domorum suarum videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fasciculos. Ita quod si cirpi in clauso eorundem fratrum inter domum suam et aquam de Alne crescentes ad prædictos fasciculos non sufficiant id quod defuerit capiant in parco nostro ultra Alne per visum forestariorum. Et quod habeant in foresta nostra de Holne forinseca bis in anno videlicet qualibet vice quatuor fasciculos. Habeant etiam annuatim in longitudine de Lokenfenburne infra defensum nostrum duodecim carratas spartarum ad cooperturam domorum suarum. Ego vero prædictus Johannes et hæredes mei prædictam aream de Holne cum oratorio et cæteris edificiis necnon et cæteras libertates supra concessas et notatas prædictis fratribus de Holne in puram et perpetuam elemosinam

contra omnes mortales imperpetuum warantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio rata stabilis et semper inconcussa permaneat præsens scriptum sigillo meo corroboravi. Hiis testibus domino Thoma tunc Abbate de Alnewyk, dominis Roberto de Hilton, Waltero de Huntercombe, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Waltero de Cambehowe, Johanne de Wyderyngton, Willielmo de Midilton militibus, Johanne de Midilton clerico, Philippo de Brokesfelde, Johanne Heryng, Roberto Heryng et aliis. Nos autem concessiones et donationes prædictas necnon confirmationes quas Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres prædicti Johannis de Vescy et dilectus et fidelis noster Henricus de Percy nunc dominus manerii de Alnewyk de dictis donationibus et concessionibus præfatis fratribus fecerunt per cartas suas quas inspeximus ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est concedimus et confirmamus sicut cartæ prædictæ rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Berewicum super Twedam duodecimo die Decembris anno regni nostri quarto. Inspeximus insuper aliam quandam cartam quam Willielmus de Vescy fecit prædictis fratribus in hæc verba: Pateat universis per præsentes quod ego Willielmus de Vescy filius et hæres domini Willielmi de Vescy per mortem domini Johannis fratris mei primogeniti concessi et confirmavi Deo et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holn in foresta de Alnewyk commorantibus totum mansum suum ibidem cum omnibus suis pertinentiis una cum annuali elemosina viginti marcarum de molendinis de Alnewyk recipiendarum cum pasturis piscariis juncariis hoseboth haiboth fireboth et libero introitu et exitu per parcum et cum melle et cera inventis in foresta et in parco et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus elemosinis ac asyamentis quas et quæ habuerunt de dono dominorum patris et fratris meorum prout in cartis dictorum fratrum plenius continetur. Habendum et tenendum dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam et quietam ab omnibus servitiis sæcularibus exactionibus et demandis imperpetuum. Ita quod nec ego nec aliquis hæredum vel assignatorum meorum aliquid juris vel clamii districtionis seu dominii nisi elemosinæ advocationem et bonorum spiritualium participationem in dicto manso cum suis pertinentiis et omnibus aliis superius annotatis de cætero poterimus vendicare. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus dominis Adam de Welles et Thoma Arcy militibus, Willielmo de Barneby rectore ecclesiæ de Wyern, domino Willielmo de Baldewyn priore de Malton, domino Willielmo de Bolyngton rectore ecclesiæ de Northferiby et domino Thoma de Neusom capellano meo et aliis. Data apud Tughale sextodecimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo nonagesimo quinto. Nos autem donationes concessiones et confirmationes prædictas necnon concessionem donationem et confirmationem quas Alexander de Brockesfeld fecit per scriptum suum prædictis fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum de uno quarterio frumenti uno quarterio ordei et de duobus quarteriis avenæ. Habendam annuatim unam scilicet medietatem ad Pentecosten et aliam medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme in puram et perpetuam elemosinam concessionem etiam donationem et confirmationem quas Walterus de Withill filius et hæres Gilberti de Witthill fecit per cartam suam præfatis fratribus et successoribus suis de dimidia marca legalium sterlingorum annui redditus percipiendorum singulis annis imperpetuum videlicet unam medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme

et aliam medietatem ad festum Pentecostes de terra illa quam Adam filius Briani de Howyke et Lætitia uxor ejus quondam tenuerunt ad quorumcumque manus prædicta terra devenerit in puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Concessionem insuper quam dilectus et fidelis noster Henricus de Percy dominus de Alnewyk filius et hæres Henrici de Percy fecit per cartam suam dictis fratribus et successoribus eorundem de libera pastura pro duabus vaccis in bosco supradicto de Holne in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Et quod ipsi fratres habeant infra numerum supradictum decem capitum loco duorum asinorum duas vaccas. Ita videlicet quod in toto habeant in prædicto bosco duodecim capita numerata. Ac etiam ratificationem et confirmationem quas idem Henricus per cartam suam fecit eisdem fratribus de donationibus et concessionibus supradictis ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est præfatis fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum concedimus et confirmamus sicut litteræ cartæ et scripta prædicta rationabiliter testantur. Nolentes quod prædicti fratres seu successores sui ratione præmissorum seu statuti de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis editi per nos vel per hæredes nostros justiciarios escaetores vicecomites aut alios ballivos seu ministros nostros quoscumque occasionentur molestentur in aliquo seu graventur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Berewicum super Twedam quartodecimo die Octobris anno regni nostri nono. Nos autem concessiones donationes necnon omnes et singulas confirmationes et ratificationes prænotatas ratas habentes et gratas eas de nostra speciali gratia intuitu caritatis et pro salute animæ nostræ et omnium fidelium defunctorum pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quantum in nobis est præfatis fratribus et eorum successoribus imperpetuum concedimus et confirmamus sicut litteræ cartæ et scripta præfata rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Data sub sigillo nostro in castro de Werkeworth primo die Januarii anno regni metuendissimi domini et patris mei regis Henrici quarti post conquestum Angliæ septimo.

Confirmatio domini Henrici de Percy sexti.

Pateat universis per præsentes quod nos Henricus de Percy comes Northumbriæ filius et hæres domini Henrici de Percy chivaler nuper defuncti concessimus et confirmavimus Deo et fratribus ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli apud Holne in foresta de Alnewyke commorantibus totum mansum suum ibidem cum omnibus suis pertinentiis una cum annuali elemosina viginti marcarum de molendinis de Alnewyke recipiendarum cum pastura piscaria juncharia housebote haybote fyrbote et libero introitu et exitu per parcum et cum melle et cera inventis in foresta et in parco et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus elemosinis et asiamentis quas et quæ habuerunt ex dono et confirmatione dominorum de Alnewyke prædecessorum nostrorum prout in cartis dictorum fratrum plenius continetur. Habendum et tenendum dictis fratribus et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam liberam et quietam ab omnibus servitiis secularibus exactionibus et demandis imperpetuum. Ita quod nec nos nec aliquis hæredum vel assignatorum nostrorum aliquid juris vel clamii districtionis seu dominii nisi elemosinæ advocationem et bonorum spiritualium participationem in dicto manso cum suis pertinentiis et aliis om-

nibus superius annotatis de cætero poterimus nec poterit vendicare. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum nostrum apposuimus. Hiis testibus Roberto Umframville, Roberto de Ogle, Johanne de Woddryngton, Willielmo de Whytchester, Thoma Gray de Horton militibus, et multis aliis. Data apud castrum nostrum de Werkworth tertio die mensis Octobris anno regni Regis Henrici quinti post conquestum Angliæ quinto.

Copia restitutionis oblationum ablatarum per canonicos Alnwici.

Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint ac quorum interest vel interesse poterit in futurum, Abbas et conventus monasterii de Alnwyk ordinis Præmonstratensis Dunolmensis diocesis ecclesiam parochialem de Alnwyk prædicta in usus proprios obtinentes salutem et sinceram in Domino caritatem. Ad universitatis vestræ notitiam deducimus per præsentes quod cum inter religiosos viros priorem et fratres domus de Holn infra parochiam dictæ ecclesiæ de Alnewyk situatæ ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli ex parte una et nos ex altera fuisset quodammodo quædam lis sive controversia suborta pro (eo) videlicet quod nos ad domum et ecclesiam dictorum fratrum de Holn præter et contra voluntatem eorundem ac contra privilegia sibi et ordini suæ a sede apostolica specialiter indulta ac contra formam cujusdam compositionis inter dictos fratres et nos prætextu quorumcumque jurium parochialium nobis qualitercumque ratione dictæ ecclesiæ competentium initæ per canonicos nostros ibidem potestatem nimiam exercentes intravimus ac dictos fratres cera sua propria et oblationibus ibidem factis eisdem fratribus virtute compositionis supradictæ debitis spoliavimus ac ipsam ceram et pecuniam asportavimus et ab eisdem injuste ex improviso tamen detinuimus nec ipsas sibi licet ex parte eorundem diligenter requisiti restituere curavimus in eorum præjudicium non modicum et dampnum. Nos delictum hujusmodi sicut ad viros religiosos præcipue pertinet humiliter recognoscere volentes, nolentesque tantas injurias a tempore quo ex deliberato consilio nobis ad plenum constitit de eisdem injuste fovere nec defendere quovismodo sed indempnitati eorundem fratrum quantum in nobis est in hac parte succurrere cupientes ac dampnum et gravamen quæ dictis fratribus in præmissis hucusque intulimus ac quæ et qualia præmissis de causis eisdem fratribus in futurum evenire poterunt debite ponderantes. Volumus et unanimiter pro nobis et successoribus nostris consentimus per præsentes quod prætextu cujuscumque perceptionis hujusmodi ceræ sive oblationum aut rerum aliarum asportationis sive detentionis earundem quandocumque seu qualitercumque per nos aut nostro nomine vice vel mandato quocumque quæsito colore factæ, usque ad diem confectionis præsentium nullum omnino priori et fratribus dictæ domus de Holn ipsi domui aut ordini eorundem imperpetuum præjudicium generetur, ac omni juri et possessioni si quæ ex præmissis aliave de causa quacumque nostro seu dictæ ecclesiæ parochialis nomine nobis seu successoribus nostris competere poterit quovismodo præterquam in dicta compositione inter dictos fratres et nos inita ut præfertur plenius continetur pro nobis et successoribus nostris imperpetuum pure sponte expresse et absolute ac ex certa scientia renunciamus et pro quiete perpetua super præmissis quantum in nobis est inter eosdem fratres et nos firmanda in recompensationem dictarum injuriarum parando dictis fratribus securitatem quam possumus in

hac parte, ab eisdem jure et possessione si quæ fuerint ut præfertur recedimus per præsentes, salva nobis semper dicta compositione quam in suo robore pro omnibus et singulis supradictis volumus permanere. Sed si per nos vel successores nostros aut nostrorum seu eorum aliquem quicquam quod in præjudicium molestiam inquietationem seu gravamen dictorum fratrum seu successorum eorundem aut pacis seu tranquillitatis ipsorum seu alicujus personæ eorundem perturbationem cedere poterit quovismodo aut discordias innovare de cætero qualitercumque fuerit attemptatum, tunc nos abbas et conventus memorati eidem compositioni ac juri et possessioni quibuscumque nobis quæsitis per eandem et ejus vigorem pure et expresse simpliciter et absolute pro nobis et successoribus nostris ipso facto renunciamus et ab eisdem recedimus per præsentes. Et volumus quod extunc dicta compositio omnibus et omnimodis vigore et virtute valore robore ac etiam firmitate ipso facto ut præmittitur careat et pro nullo imperpetuum penitus habeatur nec ipsam partem nobis valere debere volumus nec in aliquo firmitatis robore permanere, advertentes insuper in lege dicta scriptum quod citra peccati remissionem necessaria sit ablati restitutio facienda universitati vestræ supradictæ innotescimus per præsentes quod super perceptione ceræ oblationum et rerum aliarum ut præmittitur, ac etiam injuriis supradictis quibuscumque cum eisdem fratribus convenimus et restitutionem sibi cum effectu fecimus de perceptis. Et nichilominus ad omnia et singula supradicta pro nobis et successoribus nostris quantum in nobis est firmiter et fideliter imperpetuum observanda et quod consimilia de cætero non attemptabimus quovismodo, juramentum ad Sancta Dei Evangelia per nos corporaliter tacta præstituimus corporale. In quorum omnium et singulorum testimonium præsentes litteras nostras perpetuis temporibus valituras fieri fecimus patentes sigillo nostro communi roboratas. Data in domo nostra capitulari septimo die mensis Novembris anno Domini millesimo trescentesimo quinquagesimo quinto.

Henricus Percy comes Northumbriæ et dominus Honoris de Cokirmouth universis nostris officiariis et ministris receptoribus forestariis seu auditoribus infra Comitatum Northumbriæ qui nunc sunt vel qui pro tempore fuerint salutem. Sciatis nos ob reverentiam Dei Patris Omnipotentis et intuitu caritatis dedisse et concessisse priori et conventui fratrum ordinis Carmelitarum de Hulne juxta Alnewyk in comitatu Northumbriæ prædicto, herbagium pro octo bobus infra parcum nostrum de Hulne ultra existentes alias bestias eis concessas de antiquo infra eundem parcum. Ideo vobis præcipimus quod præfatis priori et conventui pro herbagio eis concesso nullam faciatis disturbationem dampnum impedimentum aliquod seu gravamen sub periculo incumbenti. Data sub sigillo nostro apud manerium nostrum de Lekyngfeld quinto die Aprilis anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti primo.

Catalogus Bibliothecæ Conventus de Holne.*

Primum E. Item unum volumen claræ manus in quo continetur in sermonibus Barnardus super Cantica, cujus secundum folium incipit *Sum præterimus* et penultimum finit *orationis.*

* There is no heading to this catalogue in the manuscript, and the commencement appears deficient.

Secundum E. Item quædam postilla super Psalterium, cujus secundum folium incipit *Mittitur per* et penultimum finit *ipse est origo.*

Tertium E. Item Omeliæ Beati Gregorii cum aliis prioribus, cujus secundum folium incipit *In duobus* et penultimum finit *secundum Johannem.*

Quartum E. Item notulæ super Mathæum cum aliis, cujus secundum folium incipit *Nobilissimorum* et penultimum finit *sicut ibidem dicitur.*

Quintum E. Item Crisostius super Mathæum abbreviatio, cujus secundum folium incipit *Et diebus brevitatis* et penultimum finit *et hoc est quod se.*

Originalia.

Primum F. Item volumen in quo continentur sermones domini Lincolniensis cum aliis continentis, cujus secundum folium incipit *Prioribus sæculis* et penultimum finit *qui dolet se.*

Secundum F. Item volumen in quo continentur meditationes Bernardi cum multis aliis, cujus secundum folium incipit *penciu* et penultimum finit *consuetudinis.*

Tertium F. Item Augustinus de doctrina Christiana cum multis aliis, cujus secundum folium incipit *Deo esse* et penultimum finit *in quantum est.*

Quartum F.

Sententiæ.

Primum G. Item magister sententiarum completus cum tabula in fine, cujus secundum folium incipit *dinem adjuvamur* et penultimum finit *diversorum do.*

Secundum G. Item magister sententiarum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Spiritus Sanctus* et penultimum finit *ab hiis p'o.*

Tertium G. Item magister sententiarum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Cum spiritibus* et penultimum finit *respondit.*

Quæstiones super sententias.

Primum H. Item Prima secundæ Sancti Thomæ, cujus secundum folium incipit *Ergo nunquam* et penultimum finit *temporalia cadunt.*

Secundum H. Item Thomas de potencia cum aliis quæstionibus de anima, cujus secundum folium incipit *quirendæ habent* et penultimum finit *ad operari.*

Tertium H. Item quæstiones super tertiam et quartam sententiarum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Prædicatur in habitudine formæ* et penultimum finit *ut patet.*

Quartum H. Item quædam quæstiones theologiæ cum aliis, cujus secundum folium incipit *Similiter* et penultimum finit *D. ad b.*

Sermones et tractatus diversi cum distinctionibus.

Primum I. Item libellus sermonum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Decantavit* et penultimum finit *Christus filius Dei qui* vel *ad baptismum convolabant.*

Secundum I. Item distinctiones fratris Nicholai de Gorraym, cujus secundum folium incipit *Omnes sancti* et penultimum finit *a Spiritu Sancto factam.*

Tertium I. Item distinctiones Odonis super psalterium seu tractatus

ejusdem de quatuor virtutibus cardinalibus cum tabula communi in principio et alia in fine, cujus secundum folium incipit *Exultatio justi* et penultimum finit *annos octo.*

Quartum I. Item summa de virtutibus et vitiis cujus secundum folium incipit *azinum cariorem* et penultimum finit *glosa super Matthæum.*

K. Jus Canonicum.

Primum K. Item liber decretorum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Jejunandi* et penultimum finit *digestus aut.*

Secundum K. Item liber decretalium cum tabula in fine, cujus secundum folium *Nullam res est* et penultimum finit *in causa negligenciæ.*

Tertium K. Item summa summarum, cujus secundum folium incipit *de servis* et penultimum finit *protestatur quod.*

Quartum K. Item summa Reymundi, cujus secundum folium incipit *dans possit* et penultimum finit *vel blasphe.*

Quintum K. Item summa Goydfrydy cum aliis, cujus secundum folium incipit *statut* et penultimum finit *donum.*

Sextum K. Item summa magistri Thomæ de Chebyam cum tabula titulorum in principio, cujus secundum folium incipit *de mendatio* et penultimum finit *penitentia ut.*

Septimum K. Item summa confessorum abreviata, cujus secundum folium incipit *de prædictis* et penultimum finit *venenum etiam.*

Octavum K. Item summa fratris Raymundi cum aliis et tabula in principio, cujus secundum folium incipit *item promovetur* et penultimum finit *quod mto quam.*

Nonum K. Item summa de casibus secundum Raymundum cum una tabula titulorum in principio et alia in fine, cujus secundum folium incipit *solvatur suis* vel *vendi quod est* et penultimum finit *populos.*

L. Jus Senile.

Primum L.

M. Cronicæ cum legendis.

Primum M. Item Legenda Aurea completa cum tabula in principio, cujus secundum folium incipit *de Sancto Tiburcio* et penultimum finit *in suo claustro.*

Secundum M. Item Legenda de vita Beati Silvestri Papæ et aliorum plerum sanctorum, cujus secundum folium incipit *solum a Christianis* et penultimum finit *attigerat.*

Tertium M. Item de vita et miraculis Beati Cuthberti, cujus secundum folium incipit *quomodo puellam* et penultimum finit *Gregorii.*

Quartum M. Item Legenda Aurea abbreviata, cujus secundum folium incipit *et liberasset* et penultimum finit *non perseve.*

N. Naturæ.

Primum N. Item Ysidorus ethimologiarum cum tabula bona in fine, cujus secundum folium incipit *venerit* et penultimum finit *ferra.*

O. Medicinæ.

P. Mathematica.

Q. Philosophia.

Primum Q. Item sextus logicæ cujus secundum folium incipit *Quomodo aliqua dictio* et penultimum finit *manifestum.*

R. Rethorica cum poetria.

S. Gramatica.

Primum S. Item Brito cum antiquis custodibus, cujus secundum folium incipit *diu ante* et penultimum finit *eris crediti.*

T. Tabulæ.

V. Collectoria.

X. Portiforia.

Y. Psalteria.

Z. Missalia et Gradalia.

Librariæ, Textus Theologiæ.

Inventorium librorum Conventus de Holn de tempore fratris Roberti de Populton anno Domini M°.CCC°. . . . iij° tunc prioris prædicti loci.

Biblia magna integra cum interpretationibus in asseribus cum albo coreo. *Ex dono Archidiaconi Northumbriæ.*

Item Evangelia Marci Lucæ et Johannis cum Apocalipsi glosata in asseribus rubeis.

Item psalterium glosatum in asseribus cum albo coreo.

Item psalterium glosatum in asseribus rubeis cujus principium deficit.

Item textus Novi Testamenti in asseribus albis.

Item Evangelia Matthæi Marci Lucæ et Johannis glosata in asseribus cum albo coreo. *Johannis Swynhow.*

Item notulæ super Matthæum secundum fratrem Symonem Hoton in asseribus albis. *Johannis Swynhow.*

Item Epistolæ Pauli in uno bagge.

Item una biblia ex dono fratris Roberti de Populton in rubeis asseribus pretii trium marcarum cum dimidio quem habet dominus de Percy ad terminum vitæ.

Originalia.

Mariale in asseribus albis.

Item Bernardus super Canticas in asseribus rubeis. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item Augustinus de doctrina Christiana, de igne purgatoria, de Ammonic Encheridion, de præsciencia Dei. Ad Ardanum de duabus animis. Ad Orosium retractationum duo libri, de libero arbitrio, tres libri de hæresibus, de perfectione humanæ justitiæ, de natura et gratia. Ad Valentinum de gratia et libero arbitrio. De corruptione et gratia. Beda de ymagine mundi, de natura boni, de mortalitate animæ in asseribus rubeis. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item Crisostomus super Matthæum operis perfecti in asseribus albis. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item tractatus de Sacramentis, Speculum Ecclesiæ, Omeliæ Gregorii, in asseribus nudis.

Item liber in asseribus cum rubeo coreo in quo continentur diversa originalia, scilicet Sanctus Augustinus de igne purgatorio in principio, et tunc meditationes Beati Bernardi et Anselmi et Augustini, et in fine Anselmus de Similitudinibus *ex dono fratris Nicholai Rychall.*

Quatuor libri sententiarum in asseribus cum albo coreo.

Item quatuor libri sententiarum in asseribus cum viridi coreo.

Item questiones quæ sic incipiunt *utrum anima* in asseribus nudis, intitulatur Thomas de potencia.

Item questiones quæ sic incipiunt *quia sicut Damascenus* in asseribus nudis. Prima secundæ Sancti Thomæ.

Item questiones super tertium et quartum sententiarum in asseribus nudis.

Item liber parvus qui sic incipit *tripliciter est esse* in asseribus albis.

Item Fyschakere super primum sententiarum in uno bagge cujus finis deficit.

Item quatuor libri sententiarum in asseribus cum coreo rubeo *ex dono fratris Nicholai Rychall.*

Sermones cum materiis pro eisdem.

Sermones præparati in asseribus. *R. Lyncolli.*

Item sermones, *lætabor*, in asseribus rubeis.

Item sermones, *hora est*, in asseribus albis.

Item distinctiones Goram, in asseribus albis.

Item distinctiones Odonis super psalterium in asseribus rubeis. *Th. Crakent.*

Item distinctiones Boraston Abicere in asseribus cum coreo rubeo. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item liber de mandatis ecclesiæ cum distinctionibus et tractatus qui dicitur Templum Domini in asseribus nigris. *Swynhow.*

Item manipulus sanctorum in asseribus rubeis. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item exempla Sacræ Scripturæ cum postillis Apocalipsi et Luca in asseribus rubeis de papiro. *Swynhow.*

Item summa de vitiis et virtutibus cum sermonibus in principio in asseribus rubeis.

Hystoriæ sive Cronicæ.

Legenda sanctorum in asseribus cum albo coreo. *R. Blyton.*

Item legenda sanctorum in asseribus albis, abbreviata.

Speculum Mariæ cum vita Godrici. *Th. Crakenthorp.*

Magister historiarum in asseribus rubeis in qua continetur Biblia pauperum. *Johannes Swynhow.*

Item pars Magistri Historiarum in uno bagge.

Item vita Sancti Cuthberti secundum Bedam. *Ro. Populton.*

Item vita Silvestri cum aliis quindecim precii viginti solidorum quem habet dominus de Percy ad terminum vitæ. *Rob. Populton.*

Item unum bagge brunum in albo in quo continetur tractatus de Scaccario moralizato cum multis aliis sicut patet in fine libri et habet

novem quaternos, cujus primum folium incipit *Multorum fratrum* et ultimum *certi Judith.*

Libri Gramaticales.

Ysiderus ethimologiarum in asseribus cum rubeo coreo.
Item Brito in asseribus albis.
Item Precianus in constructione in asseribus nudis.
Item liber qui sic incipit *Si seperaveris* cum libro de gramatica de nominibus utensilium in asseribus cum albo coreo, et modici valoris.

Libri juris Canonici.

Liber decretorum in asseribus cum albo coreo cum apparatu. *Uldal.*
Item liber decretorum sine apparatu in asseribus rubeis.
Item Summa Summarum in asseribus rubeis.
Item quinque libri decretalium cum apparatu in asseribus albis.
Item Summa Godfridi super titulos decretalium et summa quæ dicitur *Actor et Reus* in asseribus viridis. *Swynhow.*
Item liber codicis apparatus in asseribus albis.
Item Summa Raymundi pulcra in asseribus rubeis.
Item Summa Raymundi cum tabula bona illius in principio, cum partibus tribus oculorum sacerdotis in asseribus cum rubeo coreo. *Kellaw.*
Item Summa confessorum in asseribus albis.
Item Summa Raymundi cum tabula in asseribus cum coreo bulito.
Item Summa Magistri Thomæ de Cobham in asseribus albis. *Crekenthorp.*
Item Summa Confessorum in asseribus nigris, abreviata.
Item liber qui incipit in primo folio *quem in hostia consecrata.*

Libri Logicales.

Textus veteris logici in asseribus cum albo coreo.

Libri Ecclesiæ.

Unum Missale completum in asseribus albis.
Item aliud Missale usus sæcularis completum in albis asseribus.
Item unum manuale de festis principalibus in albis asseribus.
Item unum aliud manuale de festis dominicis in asseribus albis.
Item duo Gradualia bona ordinalia in albis asseribus.
Item unum troparium ordinale in asseribus.
Item quatuor antiphona ordinalia quorum duo sunt de tempore, duo de sanctis, in albis asseribus.
Item duæ legendæ quarum una est de tempore, et alia de sanctis, in albis asseribus.
Item duo psalteria notata ordinalia in albis asseribus.
Item unum martilogium in albis asseribus.
Item unum ordinale in albis asseribus.
Item unum collectum pro dextra parte chori, et alterum pro sinistra, in albis asseribus.
Item unum collectum quod incipit *Ecce dies veniunt.*
Item quaternus unus pro sepulturis in coreo albo.
Item quatuor processionaria in quaternis.

Item unum portiforium quod occupavit frater Johannes Lok pulchrum . . . . pes de argento, cujus secundum folium incipit *In anno.*

Item aliud portiforium quondam fratris Thomæ Wllour, cujus secundum folium incipit *Aminadab* Bewgrawut habet in custodia.

Item aliud portiforium veteris ordinis cum kalendario in principio sine asseribus.

Item aliud portiforium veteris ordinis ligatum, cujus secundum folium incipit *Abrahæ cum collocet.*

Item aliud portiforium magnum et grassum quod occupavit frater Johannes Carleyl.

Pro festis totis duplicibus.

In primis unum vestimentum pro toto duplici E . . . . la est de uno panno aureo nodato avibus et leopardis intexto. Dalmaticæ de uno bawdekyn alterius sectæ avibus intextæ, stola manipulus sacerdotalis operis textrini cum scutis.

Item duæ pallæ cum uno frontello de velweto rubeo.

Item duo panni de baudekyns integri pro magno altari quorum unus est de armis regis Scotiæ, et alius cum leonibus mordentibus canes.

Item unum corporale cum casula cum ymagine crucifixi.

Item unum manutergium cericum album ad subdiaconum pro patena tenenda et calice portando.

Item unus calix argenteus deauratus per totum.

Item una tabula pro pace danda erea et deaurata regibus Coloniæ et salutatione Mariæ insignita.

Item una tabula depicta cum forma omnium sanctorum ex dono dominæ Mariæ de Percy.

Item crux erea deaurata gemmis ornata in quadam casula lignea cum pede ereo deaurato.

Item unus pannus pro pulpito ornatus cerico nigro et cruce rubea.

Item duo pulvinaria de cerico rubio et tertium purpureum cum aviculis.

Item capa pro sacerdote de uno baudekyn indei coloris griffonibus intexta cum uno superpellicio honesto et una amica.

Item duæ capæ cantorum de uno baudekyn unius . . . . . griffonibus glaucis intextæ cum duobus superpelliciis et duabus amicis.

Item unum vestimentum de albo samito pro sacerdote cum gartyrs insutis et toto ornamento pro altari scilicet frontello et curtinis duobus ac duobus pannis pro parte superiori altaris et inferiori de dono domini Henrici Percy filii comitis Northumbriæ. Casula de rubea samita cum duabus dalmaticis, &c. duo pallia cum frontello consuto armis et rosis. Item unum corporale cum casula triplicata consuta armis dominorum.

Item unus calix argenteus deauratus per totum.

Item vestimentum de fustio albo cum rosulis rubeis insutis pro sacerdote et pro retro altare de dono fratris Johannis Kok.

Casula et dalmaticæ unius sectæ de viridi samita stola manipulus sacerdotalis de viridi samita strangulata consutus gemmis. Amica sacerdotalis ornata gemmis et scutis dominorum. Item una palla sine frontello. Item unum corporale cum casula panni cerici avibus et leonibus aureis intexto. Item pannus bonus operis Parisiensis cum scutis dominorum pro frontello altaris, laneus tamen.

Casula cum dalmaticis de rubeo Syndone. Item unus pannus niger

ad cooperiendum altare cotidie. Casula et dalmaticæ sunt de uno baudekyn unius sectæ feræ mariolus intextæ et . . . unus calix argenteus deauratus per totum. Item duæ pallæ cum frontello consuto armis dominorum. Item unum corporale cum viridi casula circumornata rubeo cerico. Item duo vestimenta sacerdotalia cotidiana unius sectæ per totum exceptis casulis quarum una est de panno aureo avibus minutis intexta. Altera de panno cerico nigro viridibus avibus intexta.

Casula cum dalmaticis de uno baudekyn viridi leopardis aureis intexta. Cætera sunt diversarum sectarum deficiunt de integritate tres manipuli. Item unum corporale cum casula. Item duæ pallæ cum uno frontello laneo operis textrini.

Item unum vestimentum de fustio albo integrum excepto manipulo.

Item unum vestimentum sacerdotale pro retro altare pro diebus festis valde honestum de India samita et alterum de fustiano pro ferialibus. Item alterum vestimentum ejusdem sectæ pro alio retro altare. Item unum corporale cum casula et duo palla pro uno altari. Item duo palla pro altero altari.

Quinque manutergia pro summo altari, tria pro retro altare. Item sex panni albi cruce rubea signati, cœnobio novo duplati pro tribus altaribus in Quadragesima, septimus pro pulpito, octavus pro cruce, nonus pro velo ejusdem, decimus pro velo ejusdem sectæ. Item decem ulnæ de fustiano nigro.

V.

DE VESCY CHARTERS.

The following Charters are printed in the order in which they stand on the original Roll at the Tower [Misc. Roll, N. 180]; but the years and headings have been added for the sake of facilitating reference.

No. I.

9 *Edward II.* 1316.

Edwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ dilectis et fidelibus suis Johanni de Insula et Ricardo de Lustreshull salutem. Cum grandis et diutina extiterit altercatio in curia nostra super jure hæreditatis quæ fuit Willielmi de Vescy senioris et terrarum et tenementorum quæ fuerunt Willielmi de Vescy de Kildare defunctorum nosque hæreditatem illam et terras et tenementa prædicta tanquam escaetam nostram ad nos pertinere credamus per quod volumus super omnibus et singulis cartis munimentis scriptis et memorandis et tenore eorumdem ac etiam super cronicis de tempore antecessorum prædictorum Willielmi et Willielmi in Prioratu de Malton depositis plenius certiorari assignavimus vos ad dicta cartas munimenta scripta et memoranda ac eciam cronicas et omnia alia per quæ nos super jure nostro hæreditatis et terrarum et tenementorum prædictorum melius poterimus informari scrutanda supervidenda exami-

nanda et transcripta eorumdem facienda et nobis deferenda et si necesse fuerit per sacramentum proborum et legalium dominum de comitatu Eborum per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit diligenter inquirendum ac omnibus aliis viis et modis quibus melius vobis videbitur expedire vos informandum si quæ cartæ munimenta scripta memoranda seu cronicæ prædictam hæreditatem seu terras et tenementa prædicta tangentia alibi quam in prioratu prædicto deposita fuerint necne et si sic tunc ubi et apud quem vel quos et qualiter et quo modo et si quæ de cartis munimentis scriptis memorandis vel cronicis in prioratu prædicto deposita ablata asportata seu alienata fuerint necne et si sic tunc per quem vel per quos et qualiter et quo modo et ad quorum manus postmodum devenerunt et in quorum manibus nunc existant et qualiter et quo modo. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos dies quos ad hoc provideritis ad prioratum prædictum accedentes in præsentiâ Thomæ Playz unius executorum prædicti Willielmi de Vescy senioris quem super hoc per vos volumus præmuniri præmissa faciatis et expleatis in forma prædicta et nos de eo quod inde inveneritis sub sigillis vestris distincte et aperte reddatis certiores. Mandavimus enim vicecomiti nostro comitatus prædicti quod ad certos dies quos ei scire faciatis venire faciatis coram vobis in prioratu prædicto tot et tales probos et legales homines de balliva sua per quos rei veritas in præmissis melius sciri poterit et inquiri. Mandavimus etiam priori prioratus prædicti quod vobis in omnibus et singulis prædictis quatenus ipsum et prioratum suum prædictum contingit sit intendens. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Lincolnensem xxiij die Februarii anno regni nostri nono.

Die lunæ primo die Martij anno regni Regis Edwardi filij Regis Edwardi nono Johannes de Insula et Ricardus de Lustushull ad mandatum domini Regis apud Prioratum de Malton in præsentia fratris Willielmi de Roeston prioris loci ejusdem fratris Thomæ Custodis Cartarum domus prædictæ et Thomæ Playz cartas munimenta scripta memoranda et cronicas tangentia hæreditatem dominorum de Vescy in dicto prioratu deposita et inventa scrutati fuerunt secundum tenorem commissionis domini Regis eis inde factæ et hiis rotulis consutæ. Et quasdam cartas in dicto prioratu inventas transcribere fecerint sicut patet inferius.

No. II.

Charter of Henry II. to William de Vescy. 1154-1189.

Henricus Rex Angliæ et Ducs Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ archiepiscopis episcopis abbatibus comitibus justiciariis baronibus vicecomitibus ministris et omnibus fidelibus suis Francis et Anglicis totius Angliæ salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse et concessisse et præsenti carta confirmasse Willielmo de Vesci in feodo et hæreditate omnes terras et tenuras Eustachij filij Johannis patris sui cum omnibus pertinentiis earum quas tenuit de me in capite vel de quocumque tenuisset scilicet de meo dominico feodo ad tenendum de me in capite Castrum de Alnewyco et totum honorem qui fuit Ivonis de Vesci avi sui cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Et quicquid Rex Henricus avus meus dedit Eustachio patri suo videlicet molendinum de Wamet et Bodele et Spillestan cum pertinentiis suis. Et totum feodum Radulphi de Caugi videlicet Elingeham et

Docheseffordam et Osberwyc et Hactonam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Et Netfertonam cum pertinentiis suis. Et Mortonam et Burdonam cum pertinentiis earum quæ fuerunt Walthefi filii Elsi et Eilani fratris sui et cum Whitintonam et Cadebec et Ravensteinedale cum omnibus pertinentiis earum. Et Castrum de Maltona cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Et totum feodum et servitium Pagani de Maisnillo Warini cum pertinentiis suis. Et illas undecim carucatas terræ quæ fuerunt Serlonis de Burgo videlicet in duabus Stenleiis quatuor carucatis terræ et in Bramtona quatuor carucatas. Et in Caitona unam carucatam et in Sothfacia unam carucatam et in Killingehala unam carucatam terræ cum pertinentiis earum. Et in Burtona sex carucatas terræ. Et in Walgingeham duas carucatas terræ cum pertinentiis earum. Et omnes terras et tenuras quas tenuit in civitate Eboraci. Et quicquid tenuit de Rege David Scottorum et de Comite Henrico filio suo tam in dominiis quam in feodis militum. Et quicquid tenuit de archiepiscopo Eborum et de feodo suo tam in dominiis quam in feodis militum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Et de feodo Episcopi Dunelmensis Wenheshale et Landemot et duas Chiltonas et totum feodum et servitium Gaufridi Escollandi et Ricardi filii Pagani cum pertinentiis suis. Et quicquid tenuit de Episcopo Dunelmensi. Et de feodo Comitis de Richemonte Alretonam et totum feodum et servitium Torsini filij Roberti de Mautfelda. Et Tanefeldam cum pertinentiis suis et quicquid de feodo ipsius Comitis tenuit. Et quicquid tenuit de feodo Rogeri de Moubrai tam in dominiis quam in feodis militum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sicut cartæ ipsius Rogeri testantur. Et quicquid tenuit de Willielmo Fossardo et de feodo suo in dominiis et feodis militum cum pertinentiis suis. Et quicquid tenuit de Willielmo Paganello et de feodo suo tam in dominiis quam in feodis militum cum pertinentiis suis. Et de Comite de Aubemarlia et de feodo suo in Nid tres carucatas terræ et in Killingehala unam carucatam. Et in Newetona unam carucatam et in Hewic duas carucatas et in Westwic quatuor carucatas terræ cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et quicquid de ipso Comite et de feodo suo tenuit. Et de Rogero de Clera et de feodo suo Brumtonam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et quicquid de ipso Rogero et de feodo suo tenuit et de feodo Comitis de Moritonio Anestanam cum pertinentiis suis. Et quicquid de ipso Comite et de feodo suo tenuit. Et de feodo Comitis Gilberti de Gant Partenaiam cum suis pertinentiis et quicquid de ipso Comite Gilberto et de feodo suo tenuit. Et quicquid tenuit de Abbatissâ de Berchinges et de feodo suo et de feodo Comitis Cestriæ quicquid tenuit in Hemingeby et totum feodum et servitium Rogeri de Bello Campo de Rieby et feodum et servitium Radulphi filij Drogonis de Watha et feodum et servitium Henrici de Campanea de Tatenai et feodum et servitium Willielmi de Sailli. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod idem Willielmus de Vescy et hæredes sui habeant et teneant in feodo et hæreditate omnia hæc prædicta et omnes alias terras et tenuras prædicti Eustachij filij Johannis patris prædicti Willielmi cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in bosco et plano in pratis et pascuis in aquis et molendinis in feriis et mercatis in vivariis et stagnis in mariscis et piscariis in ecclesiis et capellis in warennis et fugacionibus et forestis in divisis et viis et semitis infra burgum et extra et in omnibus locis et in omnibus rebus cum soca et saca et toll et team et infangenethef et cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus et quietanciis. Ita bene et in pace et libere et quiete et integre et plenarie et honorifice sicut prædictus Eustachius filius Johannis melius liberius quietius

integrius plenius et honorificentius unquam una die vel una nocte tenuit. Teste Willielmo fratre Regis, Rogero Comite de Clara, Gaufrido Comite de Essexa, Ricardo de Humet conestabulario, H. de Essex constabulario, Willielmo de Braosa, Mauricio Biset dapifero, Warino filio Geroldi camerarii, Ricardo de Luci, Gilberto de Monfichet, Ricardo de Campivilla, R. Dunester, Jocelino de Baillolio et Gaufrido de Valoniis apud Ruellentum in exercitu de Waliis.

No. III.

Carta Henrici Regis Angliæ. 1100-1135.

Henricus Rex Angliæ archiepiscopo Eborum et justiciariis et vicecomitibus et omnibus baronibus et fidelibus suis Francis et Anglicis de Eboracshire salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse et concessisse Alano filio Raginaldi Belet totam terram patris sui quam tenuit de me in capite et de quocumque tenuisset die qua fuit vivus et mortuus. Et ideo volo et præcipio quod ita bene et in pace et honorifice et libere teneat in bosco et plano et omnibus locis cum omnibus consuetudinibus suis sicut pater ejus umquam melius et honorabilius tenuit et eodem servitio. Teste Eustacio filio Johannis apud Udestoc.

No. IV.

Carta Johannis Regis Angliæ. 1211.

Johannes Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ Comes Andegaviæ omnibus fidelibus suis ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod reddidimus Eustachio de Vescy terram suam in Burton quam tenere debet de filio et hærede Rogeri filii Radulphi et idem hæres de nobis cum omnibus pertinentiis suis per finem centum marcarum et duorum palefridorum quem nobiscum inde fecit salvis nobis dominicis et servitiis et redditibus et omnibus aliis quæ ad nos pertinent de terra illa salvo prædicto hæredi cum ætatem habuerit secundum consuetudinem Angliæ jure suo. Et in hujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras patentes ei inde fecimus fieri. Teste domino P. Wyntoniæ Episcopo apud Notingham ii die Januarii anno regni nostri duodecimo.

No. V.

Carta Henrici Regis Angliæ. 1260.

Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto et fideli nostro Johanni de Vescy qui cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus est in Terram Sanctam quod libere et sine impedimento nostri vel aliquorum ballivorum nostrorum possit manerium suum de Wyntringham quod de nobis tenetur in capite a festo Sancti Michaelis proximo instanti usque ad quadriennium integre completum cuicumque sibi placuerit ad firmam dimittere et sic commodum suum inde facere pro voluntate suâ. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium nono die Julii anno regni sui quadragesimo quarto.

(Indorso.)

Cunctis Christi fidelibus Willielmus de Vescy salutem. Notum sit omnibus vobis me dedisse et concessisse et hac carta mea confirmasse in perpetuam elemosinam canonicis meis de Maltona tam libere quam liberius aliqua elemosina potest religioni donari communem pasturam et turberiam et brueram et cooperturam sufficientes suis necessariis usibus a ponte de Houm usque ad Kypsic et similiter pratum suum quod habent juxta pratum Willielmi filii Gwalonis. Hæc vero omnia prædictis canonicis concessi et dedi et confirmavi imperpetuum possessionem ut perpetuo ista habeant in pura elemosina pro anima patris mei et matris meæ et fratrum meorum Ricardi et Galfridi et omnium parentum meorum tam vivorum quam mortuorum. Hiis testibus Ligolfo capellano, Thoma clerico, Johanne clerico, Willielmo Latimer, Ricardo filio Willielmi, Willielmo filio Gwalonis, Warino de Vescy, Nicholao filio Serlonis, Simone Hauselyn, Adam et Herman capellanis, Waltero de Mandevill, Helya de Heideine, Waliaveno et multis aliis.

Cunctis Christi fidelibus Willielmus de Vescy salutem. Notum sit vobis me concessisse et dedisse et hac carta mea confirmasse in perpetuam elemosinam tam liberius aliqua elemosina potest religiosis donari totam partem meam de terra de Dalby et pasturam quæ pertinet ad hanc terram sicut antecessores mei habuerunt eam ibi canonicis de Malton sine omni exactione et sine omni seculari servitio quantum ad me et ad meos hæredes pertinet pro salute animæ meæ et patris mei Eustachii et matris meæ et fratrum meorum Ricardi et Galfridi et omnium antecessorum. Hujus meæ elemosinæ testes sunt Robertus de Ros, Willielmus Latimer, Warinus de Vescy, Willielmus filius Walonis, Bernardus clericus, &c. Ranulfus clericus et

Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis Willielmus de Vescy salutem. Notum sit vobis me dedisse et hac præsenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ et canonicis de Maltona tres carucatas terræ in Wyntringham de dominio meo cum sex toftis videlicet propinquioribus virgultæ eorum et orto et ex australi parte juxta cimiterium et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis hoc est pratis pascuis et in omnibus aliis rebus præter hoc dedi eis totum pratum meum quod dicitur Dopocher in excambias pro octo toftis quæ ad prædictam terram pertinebant et mihi relaxaverunt. Dedi etiam eis totum pratum meum ex orientali parte pomerii Rogeri de Lasseles in Maltona et pratum quod Reginaldus filius Bonifacii tenuit de me ut teneat illud de canonicis in vita sua reddendo illis annuatim sex solidos. Post mortem Reginaldi pratum quod tenet cum reliquo libere et quiete imperpetuum in dominio possidebunt. Hæc omnia dedi eis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam pro anima patris mei et matris meæ et uxoris meæ Burgæ et omnium antecessorum meorum et pro me ipso et hæredibus meis. Et ego et hæredes mei warantizabimus hæc omnia prædictis canonicis et acquietabimus de omnibus rebus erga omnes homines. Hiis testibus Ranulfo de Glanvill, Roberto filio Radulfi, Radulfo de Valoniis, Hamundo canonico de Wal, Willielmo Latimer, Warino de Vescy, Arturo filio Serlonis, Willielmo de Lascelles, Willielmo Basset, Sturmy Walrano, Germano Tysoun, Alano de Kyrkeby, Johanne de Bollington, Bernardo clerico, Warino clerico, Alano Malecata, Nicholao de Kyrkeby, Henrico de Bradelei, Willielmo filio Rodberti, Johanne Burgilun, Hugone Burgeys.

Cunctis Christi fidelibus Willielmus de Vescy salutem in Domino.

Sciatis me concessisse Deo et Sanctæ Mariæ et canonicis meis de Malton et hac carta mea confirmasse quicquid Roaldus homo meus de Thoraldby dedit eis in territorio de Thoraldby infra villam et extra videlicet quadraginta acras terræ arabilis et unum toftum inter villam de Multorp et Thoraldby quod vocatur Wendale ubi facient domos suas et brueram quæ vocatur Housewald et sex bovatas terræ quas tenent de eo in feudam firmam sicut cartæ Roaldi testantur in toftis et pasturis et in omnibus aliis rebus prædictæ terræ pertinentibus hæc omnia concessi eis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam pro salute mea et Eustachii filii mei et pro anima patris mei Eustachii et Beatricis matris meæ et omnium antecessorum meorum. Hiis testibus domino Eustachio filio meo, domino Willielmo Latimer, domino Willielmo filio Walonis, domino Warino de Vescy, domino Walrando filio Wal, domino Gilberto de Briddeshal, domino Adam de Bolteby, domino Elya de Erd une germano clerico de Catthorp, Elya nepote Willielmi le Latimer, Willielmo filio Willielmi le Latimer, Roberto filio ejus, Henrico filio ejus.

Cartæ præscriptæ transcriptæ sunt ad evidentiam quia Warinus de Vescy nominatus est testis in qualibet carta præscripta nec in aliqua earum nominatus est idem Warinus filius frater avunculus seu consanguineus per quod videtur quod idem Warinus non fuit propinquus de sanguine Willielmi sed omnino extraneus vel talis conditionis quod prædicto Willielmo jure hæreditatis succedere non potuit nec debuit prout plenius continetur in transcripto ultimæ cartæ. In qua Eustacius est unus testium et nominatur ibi Eustachio filio meo.

Memorandum quod unus finis levatur in curia Regis patris Regis nunc inter Antonium quondam Episcopum Dunelmensem et Willielmum de Vescy seniorem de Castris de Alnewyk et Malton et aliis tenementis in eisdem contentis. Et etiam quædam carta per quam dictus Willielmus senior feoffavit Willielmum de Vescy de Kyldare sunt in cancellaria domini Regis ex liberatione Galfridi de Gippesmere clerici. Et idem Galfridus liberavit cancellario qui nunc est cartam Henrici Regis factam Eustachio filio Johannis de Castro de Malton.

No. VI.

Charter of Henry I. to Eustace Fitz-John.

Henricus filius Regis Scotiæ episcopis abbatibus comitibus vicecomitibus baronibus ministris et omnibus fidelibus suis Francis et Agglis* de comitatu Norhimbriæ et de honore Huntenduniæ salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse et reddidisse Eustacio filio Johannis et hæredibus suis post eum in feudo et hæreditate totas terras suas et tenuras quas tenuit et habuit in Norhunbria de Henrico Rege Angliæ in capite et post eum de Stephano Rege et quocunque tenuit et sicut tunc melius et plenarius et honorabilius et liberius et quietius tenuit et habuit. Et præter hoc dedi et concessi eidem Eustacio et hæredibus suis post eum in feudo et hæreditate. Et in acrementum alterius feodi sui et infra aliud servitium suum has terras Bertune et Pottunam Pathestune Struecheam cum omnibus rebus quæ ad has terras pertinent et sicut fuerunt in mea dominia manu eo die quo disponsavi sororem Comitis de Warena. Et præter hoc dedi et concessi eidem Eustacio et hæredibus suis post eum in feudo et hæreditate feodum et servitium Roberti de Muntut de v militibus. Quare volo et concedo et

* Sic.

firmiter præcipio quod bene et in pace et honorifice et libere et quiete et hæreditarie teneat et habeat ipse et hæredes sui post eum has prædictas terras cum omnibus rebus quæ ad illas pertinent in bosco et plano et pratis et pascuis et forestis et fugatis et molendinis et aquis et piscinis et stagnis et vivariis et mareis et mores et teloniis et passagiis in feires et foris in ecclesiis et capellis et in omnibus aliis locis et rebus cum saca et soca tol et theam et infangeltheof et cum omnibus aliis consuetudinibus et libertatibus et acquietationibus cum quibus ipse melius et liberius et quietius et honorabilius tenuit et habuit tempore Henrici Regis et Stephani Regis Aggliæ* cum quibus etiam ego ipse illas terras melius et liberius tenui et habui dum fuerunt in mea dominia manu. Teste David Rege Scotiæ et Ada Comitissa, R. de Brus, R. de Unfranvill, Hugone de Morvill, Reginaldo de Warenna, R. de Brus le Mestlu, R. Foliot Randulpho de Merlai, Willielmo Berteiam, Roberto Berteiam, Gilberto de Unfranvill, Willielmo de Sumervill, Randolfo de Sules, Belingero Angaine apud Seleschurche.

No. VII.

Charter of Henry I. to Eustace Fitz-John.

Henricus filius Regis Scotiæ dapifero suo et baronibus et omnibus suis fidelibus et omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis totius honoris sui Huntendune et totius alterius sui honoris tam præsentibus quam futuris salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse Eustacio filio Johannis et hæredibus suis post eum in feodo et hæreditate et in acremento sui feodi et infra servitium sui alterius feodi Toteham cum omnibus appendiciis eidem Toteham pertinentibus præter x^{cem} libratas terræ quas priusquam Roberto Foliot dederam. Quare volo et concedo et firmiter præcipio quod bene et in pace et honorabiliter et libere et quiete et hæreditarie teneat et habeat præfatam terram ipse et hæredes sui post eum in bosco et plano et pratis et pascuis et in aquis et molenis et stagnis et vivariis et piscinis et in ecclesiis et capellis et in parcis et venatibus et moris et mariscis in sartis in viis et semitis et in omnibus aliis locis et rebus cum soca et saca et tol et teem et infangenethef et cum omnibus aliis consuetudinibus et libertatibus et consuetudinibus cum quibus ego ipse unquam melius vel liberius vel quietius vel honorabilius vel plenarius eam tenui vel habui dum in manu mea fuit vel etiam in manu patris mei Hiis præsentibus testibus Roberto de Unfranvilla et R. Foliot et Gilberto de Unfranvilla et Roberto de Brus et Belingero Angaine et Hereberto Camerario et Willielmo de Somervill et Willielmo le Latymer apud Huntendun.

No. VIII.

Charter of Henry II. concerning William de Vescy.

Henricus Rex Angliæ et Dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ Rogero de Moubray salutem. Si Willielmus de Vescy est injuste et sine judicio dissaisitus de tenuris et servitiis Willielmi Maulevrier et Petri Maulevrier et de feodo duorum militum scilicet de Gernesburg et de Tursternestona et de servitio unius militis de Stathestrina tunc præcipio quod juste et sine dilatione inde resaisiatur. Et tenat† ita bene et in pace

* Sic. † Sic.

et juste sicut carta tua ei testatur. Et nisi feceris vicecomes meus faciat ne amplius inde clamorem audiam pro penuria pleni recti. Teste Ricardo de Lun apud Wirecester.

No. IX.

Charter of Henry I. to Eustace Fitz-John.

Henricus Rex Angliæ Rannulfo episcopo Dunelmensi et Waltero Espec et Jornan et Odard vicecomiti de omnibus baronibus suis Francis et Anglis de Northumbria salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Eustacio filio Johannis terram Archaristam quam habui in dominio meo in Baenburc videlicet terram de Spilestona et molendinum de Warnet quæ reddebant michi per annum lx solidos. Et terram de Bolla cum instantamento quæ solebat reddere michi per annum xl solidos. Et volo et præcipio ut eam ita bene et in pace et quiete teneat in bosco et plano in terra et aqua et in omnibus locis cum socha et sacha et tol et theem et infangenetheof et cum omnibus aliis consuetudinibus cum quibus tenet aliam terram suam de me. Testibus Willielmo de Abbin et Nigello de Albin et Waltero Espec et Roberto de Brus et Jornan apud Wyntoniam.

CRONICÆ INVENTÆ IN PRIORATU DE MALTON MENTIONEM FACIENTES DE DOMINIS DE VESCY.

Eustachius filius Johannis fuit tempore Henrici Regis secundi qui dedit villam et castrum de Malton eidem Eustachio ut patet per cartam quam inde habuit et quam dominus Rex nunc habet ex deliberatione Galfridi de Goppismere clerici qui fuit custos terrarum et tenementorum Willielmi de Vescy de Kyldare.

Iste Eustachius duxit Agnetem filiam Johannis constabularii Cestriæ in uxorem. Qua Agnete mortua idem Eustachius duxit Beatricem filiam Ivonis de Vescy in uxorem de qua genuit Willielmum qui sequitur.

Willielmus de Vescy filius dicti Eustachii fuit tempore domini Henrici Regis patris Regis Ricardi et duxit Burgam filiam Roberti de Stotevill in uxorem cum qua habuit in maritagio villam et manerium de Langeton de qua genuit Eustachium qui sequitur.

Eustachius filius dicti Willielmi fuit tempore Regis Johannis qui duxit Agnetem filiam Regis Scotiæ in uxorem de qua genuit Willielmum qui sequitur.

Willielmus filius dicti Eustachii duxit in uxorem Agnetem filiam Comitis de Ferariis de qua genuit Johannem et Willielmum subscriptos. Et fuit superstes vigilia beati Petri ad vincula anno Domini M°.CC.XL.V^to^ qui eodem die quietumclamavit priori de Malton quatuor solidos de duabus bovatis terræ in Swynton et xij denarios de prato et terra in Malton. Et dedit eidem priori xix solidos annuos in molendinis suis de Nova Malton ut patet in carta de eisdem pro passagio de Fereby &c.

Johannes de Vescy filius dicti Willielmi natus fuit xv kalendarum Augusti anno Domini M°.CC.XLIIIJ^to^ qui duxit Isabellam de Bello Monte in uxorem et obiit in monte Pessulano iiij idus Februarii anno Domini M°.CC. octogesimo octavo sine hærede de se.

Willielmus de Vescy frater et hæres dicti Johannis natus fuit xiij kalendarum Octobris anno Domini M°.CC.XLV^to^ et duxit in uxorem Isa-

bellam de Wells de qua genuit Johannem qui obiit vivente patre suo qui quidem Willielmus obiit apud Malton vigilia Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis anno Domini M°.CC. nonagesimo septimo sine hærede de se.

Johannes de Vescy filius dicti Willielmi natus fuit xviij kalendarum Octobris anno Domini M°.CC.LXIX. et obiit apud Conewey v^to^ kalendarum Maii anno Domini M°.CC. nonagesimo quinto. Et mortuus patrem ut supradictum est.

(Indorso.)

Præceptum est vicecomiti quod venire faciat die Mercurii scilicet tertio die Martii apud Burgum de Malton duodecim liberos et legales homines de eodem visneto per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit et inquiri si quæ cartæ monumenta scripta memoranda seu cronicæ hæreditatem dominorum de Vescy tangentia alibi quam in prioratu de Malton fuerint deposita nec ne. Et si aliqua dictarum cartarum munimentorum scriptorum memorandorum seu cronicarum in prioratu prædicto depositorum ablata asportata seu alienata fuerint nec ne. Ad quem diem jurati venerunt per Willielmum de Appulton, Johannem de Wykum, Johannem Cokes, Willielmum de Cresaker, Henricum de Barthon, Stephanum del Celer, Mathæum de Brigg, Bartholomæum de Scalleby, Johannem Baly, Henricum del Hay, Adam Porterpage et Adam de Lokton. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quo ad cartas munimenta scripta seu memoranda alibi quam in prioratu de Malton prædicto existentia penitus ignorant. Et quo ad asportationem cartarum dicunt quod dominus Johannes de Mouwbray venit apud Prioratum de Malton infra festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ et festum Nativitatis ejusdem anno regni Regis nunc octavo et petiit a priore de prioratu prædicto quod liberaret ei quasdam cartas quas antecessores sui fecerant antecessoribus dominorum de Vescy de diversis tenementis in comitatu Eborum. Et idem prior respondit quod cartæ quæ fuerunt dictorum dominorum de Vescy non fuerunt in custodia sua nec unquam habuit custodiam earumdem nec eas alicui liberare potuit. Et præfatus dominus Johannes abinde recessit. Et postea ballivi dicti domini Johannis de Mouwbray dictum priorem per equos carectarios boves vaccas et bidentes in maneriis suis de Brouthton, Swynton, Appelton, Slyngesby, Aymonderby et Malton inventos graviter per præceptum domini Rogeri de Clotherom senescalli dicti domini Johannis distrinxerunt. Et ea fugaverunt usque manerium dicti domini Johannis de Honingeham et ea ibidem in parco per duos dies detinuerunt. Nec idem prior deliberationem eorumdem habere potuit priusquam concessisset dicto domino Rogero quod accedere posset ad quendam locum infra prioratum suum ubi quædam cista deposita et sigillo domini Willielmi de Vescy signata fuit. Et quod suo periculo faceret extunc quod sibi viderit fore faciendum sed die crastino dictus dominus Rogerus venit ad locum prædictum ubi dicta cista deposita fuit et signata. Et eam coram se statim aperire fecit et septem vel novem cartas feodum domini sui tangentes in eadem inventas cepit et asportavit sicut idem dominus Rogerus alias recognovit sed penes quem vel quos modo sunt ignorant sed bene sciunt quod dictæ cartæ per prædictum dominum Rogerum nec per alium usque nunc ad dictum prioratum non sunt reportatæ. Item quo ad cartas munimenta scripta seu memoranda alibi quam in dicto prioratu existentia nichil sciunt nisi forsitan aliqua hujusmodi munimenta scripta inde posita dimissa fuerunt apud Abbathiam de Alnewyk vel in prioratu de Watton quæ domus sunt de fundatione antecessorum de Vescy.

No. X.

Inquisition 17 *Edw. I.* 1289. No. 25.

Edwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ dilecto et fideli suo Thomæ de Normanville escaetori suo ultra Trentam salutem. Quia Johannes de Vescy qui de nobis tenuit in capite diem clausit extremum ut accepimus vobis mandamus quod omnes terras et tenementa de quibus idem Johannes fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo in balliva vestra die quo obiit sine dilatione capiatis in manum nostram et ea salvo custodiri faciatis donec aliud inde præceperimus. Et per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de balliva vestra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit diligenter inquiratis quantum terræ idem Johannes tenuit de nobis in capite in balliva vestra die quo obiit et quantum de aliis et per quod servicium et quantum terræ illæ valeant per annum in omnibus exitibus et quis propinquior hæres ejus sit et cujus ætatis. Et inquisicionem inde distincte et aperte factam nobis sub sigillo vestro et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit sine dilatione mittatis et hoc breve. Teste Edmundo Comite Cornubiæ constabulario nostro apud Westmonasterium secundo die Aprilis anno regni nostri decimo septimo.

Inquisicio facta apud Alnewicke die Martis proxima post octabas Paschæ anno regni Regis Edwardi xvij° de terris et redditibus de quibus Johannes de Vescy obiit seisitus ex parte boriali de Cokethe in Comitatu Northumbriæ per . . . . . de Dychend, Roberti de Gleintedone, Willielmi de Elwicke, Nicholai de Haukhille, Thomæ de Rocke, Hugonis de Tindebey, Roberti de Triclingtone, Johannis filii Payn, Johannis de la Grene, Thomæ . . . . . Roberti de Faludone et Willielmi de Dexforde. Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod dictus Johannes de Vescy obiit seisitus de Castro de Alnewicke et pertinentibus ad castrum videlicet de vj*xx*. ix acris et j roda terræ de dominico et valet per annum vj*li*. xviij*s*. iij*d*. quadr. Et de xx bondis in Alnewicke et Denewicke quorum quilibet tenet xxiiij acras terræ de bondagio et reddit per annum ij marcas. Summa xxvj*li*. xiij*s*. iiij*d*. et de eisdem bondis de incremento terrarum suarum cum quodam excambio pasturæ de Gynfen lv*s*. Et de vij cottariis qui quidem reddunt per annum ix*s*. Et de firma cujusdam messarii de dictis Alnewicke et Denewicke v*s*. Et de firmis liberorum tenencium in Alnewick et Burgensium ejusdem villæ cum tribus molendinis aquaticis lxj*li*. xij*d*. Et de redditibus de Holn videlicet de terra arabili pratis et pasturis per annum xj*li*. xix*s*. vj*d*. ob. Et de Swynleys cum pertinentiis in omnibus xj*li*. xix*s*. j*d*. Summa hujus panellæ præscriptæ cxxij*li*. iij*d*. ob. q. Item dicunt quod dictus Johannes obiit seisitus de villa de Houtone cum quadam frussura quæ vocatur le Merum eidem villæ pertinente videlicet de dominicis terris bondagiis cottariis molendinis pratis et pasturis et redditibus per annum iiij*xx*. xij*li*. vij*s*. iiij*d*. q. Item dicunt quod obiit seisitus de villa de Lessebiry videlicet de terris dominicis bondagiis cottariis molendinis pratis et pasturis et redditibus per annum iiij*xx*. ij*li*. xiiij*s*. iij*d*. Item dicunt quod idem obiit seisitus de Alnemu videlicet de redditibus ejusdem villæ tolneto et prisis et redditibus per annum xxx*li*. Item dicunt quod obiit seisitus de Swynhow et redditibus per annum in omnibus ix*li*. vj*s*. viij*d*. Summa istius panellæ secundæ præscriptæ ccxiiij*li*. viij*s*. iij*d*. q. Item dicunt per sacramentum suum quod dictus Johannes reddidit in

manus domini Regis Alnemu, Lessebiry, Swynhow et Houtone cum pertinentiis unde Rex iterum feoffeffavit eumdem Johannem Isabellam uxorem ejus conjunctim et hæredes suos ex se procreandos. Ita videlicet quod si dicti Johannes et Isabella absque hæredibus de ipsis Johanne et Isabella legitime procreatis obierint dictæ villæ videlicet Alnemu, Lessebiry, Swynhow et Houtone cum pertinentiis de quibus dicti Johannes et Isabella fuerunt conjunctim feoffeffati per dominum Regem sicut suprascriptum est propinquioribus hæredibus dicti Johannis revertantur. Item dicunt quod dictus Johannes obiit seisitus de Chattone videlicet de dominicis terris firmis libere tenencium bondagiorum cottariorum et molendinorum et redditibus per annum lxviij*li.* xvj*s.* j*d.* ob. Item dicunt quod idem Johannes obiit seisitus de Alneham cum Scalinge ejusdem villæ et capitali messuagio dominicis terris firmis libere tenencium bondagiorum cottagiorum et molendinorum et redditibus per annum lj*li.* vij*s.* vj*d.* Item dicunt quod idem Johannes obiit seisitus de iiij*li.* xvij*s.* iiij*d.* terræ in villa de Wlloure. Summa istius terciæ panellæ cxxv*li.* x*d.* ob. Item dicunt quod idem obiit seisitus de x*li.* annui redditus in foresta sua de Alnewicke et alubi videlicet de herbagio et pannagio et agistamentis. Item dicunt quod idem obiit seisitus de perquisitis curiarum communibus annis iiij*li.* Item dicunt quod firma de bracina extenta est superius inter summas prædictarum villarum ubique. Item dicunt quod idem Johannes tenuit omnia prædicta videlicet castrum villas tenementa et omnes redditus de domino Rege in capite in baronia per feodum et servicium trium militum. Item dicunt per sacramentum suum quod Willielmus de Vescy frater dicti Johannis propinquior hæres est ipsius Johannis et est de ætate quadraginta annorum. Summa quartæ panellæ et ultimæ xiiij*li.*

Summa totalis omnium summarum præscriptarum cccclxxv*li.* ix*s.* vj*d.* ob. In cujus rei testimonium prædicti juratores huic inquisicioni sigilla sua apposuerunt.

(Indorso.)

Inquisicio terrarum et tenementorum quæ fuerunt Johannis de Vescy in comitatibus Eboraci et Northumbriæ in balliva Thomæ de Normanville.

No. XI.

Inquisition 17 *Edw. I.* 1289. No. 25.

Edwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ dilecto et fideli suo Thomæ de Normanville escaetori suo ultra Trentam salutem. Quia super vero valore feodorum militum et advocacionum ecclesiarum quæ fuerunt Johannis de Vescy defuncti qui de nobis tenuit in capite in balliva vestra die quo obiit volumus certiorari vobis mandamus quod feoda illa et advocaciones per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de balliva vestra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit diligenter extendi faciatis quantum videlicet valeant per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorumdem. Et extentam inde distincte et aperte factam nobis sub sigillo vestro et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit sine dilacione mittatis et hoc breve. Teste Edmundo Comite Cornubiæ constabulario nostro apud Westmonasterium vij die Maij anno regni nostri decimo septimo.

Inquisicio facta apud Alnewicke coram Thoma de Normanville escaetore domini Regis ultra Trentam die dominica proxima post Ascensionem

Domini anno regni Regis Edwardi xvij°. Super vero valore feodorum militum et advocacionum ecclesiarum quæ fuerunt Johannis de Vescy defuncti qui de domino Rege tenuit in capite die quo obiit per Willielmum de Neutone, Thomam de la Chaumbre, Nicholaum de Hauckhille, Willielmum Ribaud, Robertum de Faludone, Thomam de Rocke, Thomam de Haysande, Willielmum de Doxforde, Johannem del Claye, Hugonem de Tyndelye, Adam de Schipilbodille et Willielmum filium Johannis qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod Gilbertus de Umframville tenens in capite de domino Rege tenet de domino Johanne de Vescy x villas per servicium feodorum ij militum et reddit per annum xxvj*s.* viij*d.* Et valent per annum ccc marcas et assignantur dominæ Agneti de Vescy in dotem suam. Item Johannes Comyn tenens quasdam terras in Norffolkia et Suffolkia in capite de domino Rege tenet Neuham de domino de Vescy per servicium feodi dimidii militis et reddit per annum vj*s.* viij*d.* Et valet per annum xl*li.* et assignatur dominæ Agneti de Vescy. Item hæredes de Mornwicke tenentes in capite de domino Rege tenent Mornwick et Chyvingtone per serviciium feodi j militis et dimidii et reddunt per annum xx*s.* Et valent xx*li.* et assignantur dominæ Agneti de Vescy. Item hæredes de Folbiry tenent Follebiry, Heselrige, Caldemartone per feodum j militis et reddunt xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valent per annum xl*li.* et assignantur dominæ Agneti. Item Thomas de Rocke tenet Rocke per feodum dimidii militis et reddit vj*s.* viij*d.* Et valet per annum xx*li.* et assignatur dominæ Agneti de Vescy. Item hæredes de Bolbeke tenentes in capite de domino Rege tenent Dodingtone cum membris et reddunt per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum c marcas. Item Radulphus filius Rogeri tenens in capite de domino Rege tenet Chareltone et Edderstone per feodum j militis et reddit per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valent per annum xl*li.* Item Robertus de Hiltone tenet Schipilbodille cum membris per servicium feodorum ij militum et reddit per annum xxvj*s.* viij*d.* et de incremento cujusdam tenementi Hugonis Ribaud in Brokefeld xj*d.* ob. Et valet per annum c marcas. Item hæredes Willielmi de Middeltone tenent Burnetone, Prestone, Scranewode per servicium feodi militis et quartæ partis j militis et reddunt per annum xvij*s.* ix*d.* ob. Et valent per annum xl*li.* Item Robertus de Locre tenet Locre, Chareltone, Faludone, Hoping per feodum j militis et reddit xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valent per annum xl*li.* Item Nicholaus de Hauckille tenet Hauckille per feodum j militis et reddit per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum xij*li.* Item Herveus de Biltone tenet Biltone per feodum j militis et reddit per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum xiij*li.* Item Willielmus Ribaud et Robertus Mautalaunt tenent Howicke per feodum j militis et reddunt xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum xx*li.* Item Petrus Harrang tenet parvam Houtone per feodum j militis et reddit per annum xij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum xiij*li.* Item Laurencius de Sancto Mauro tenet Neutone super Mare et Yerdille per feodum j militis et reddit per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valent per annum xl*li.* Item Willielmus de Colville et Philippus de la Leye tenent Bodel . . . . . per servicium feodi j militis et reddunt xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Et valet per annum xxx*li.* Item Moricius de Ewrthe tenet Ewrth per servicium feodi quartæ partis j militis et reddit per annum iiij*s.* v*d.* ob. Et valet xx*li.* Item Johannes le Cambou tenet Hortone per feodum dimidii militis et reddit vj*s.* viij*d.* Et valet per annum x*li.* Item hæredes de Hettone tenent Hettone per feodum dimidii militis et reddunt vj*s.* viij*d.* Et valet per annum xij*li.* Item Hugo de . . . . . .

tenet Lyhum per feodum quartæ partis militis et reddit per annum iiij*s.* v*d.* ob. Et valet per annum xij*li.* Item Ricardus de Lyhum tenet xl acras terræ in eodem per feodum octodecimæ partis j militis et reddit per annum ix*d.* Et valent per annum xl*s.* Item Philippus filius Martini tenet Bertewelle pro octava parte feodi j militis et reddit per annum xxiij*d.* Et valet per annum xx*s.* Item . . . . . tenet xxiiij acras terræ in Swynho et reddit . . . . *s.* Et valent per annum xxiiij*s.* Item dicti juratores dicunt per sacramentum suum quod dictus Johannes de Vescy nullam habuit advocacionem alicujus ecclesiæ in comitatu Northumbriæ die quo obiit. In cujus rei testimonium prædicti juratores huic inquisicioni sigilla sua apposuerunt.

(Indorso.)

Inquisiciones feodorum militum et advocacionum ecclesiarum quæ fuerunt Johannis de Vescy in balliva Thomæ de Normanville.

No. XII.

Inquisition 8 *Edw. II.* 1314. No. 63.

Edwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ dilecto et fideli suo Johanni Abel escaetori suo ultra Trentam salutem. Quia Willielmus de Vescy qui de nobis tenuit in capite diem clausit extremum ut accepimus vobis mandamus quod omnes terras et tenementa de quibus idem Willielmus fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo in balliva vestra die quo obiit sine dilatione capiatis in manum nostram et ea salvo custodiri faciatis donec aliud inde præciperimus. Et per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de balliva vestra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit diligenter inquiratis quantum terræ idem Willielmus tenuit de nobis in capite in balliva vestra die quo obiit et quantum de aliis et per quod servicium et quantum terræ illæ valeant per annum in omnibus exitibus et quis propinquior hæres ejus sit et cujus ætatis. Et inquisicionem inde distincte et aperte factam nobis sub sigillo vestro et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit sine dilatione mittatis et hoc breve. Teste me ipso apud Berewicum super Twedam x die Julij anno regni nostri octavo.

Inquisicio facta coram Roberto de Cliderhou escaetore ultra Trentam apud Elineham die Mercurii proxima post octabas Sancti Michaelis Archangeli anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi nono per sacramentum Ricardi filii Radulphi, Ricardi de Swethope, Edmundi de Hopene, Rogeri de Etherestone, Roberti de Doxeforde, Willielmi Galone, Rogeri de Roke, Willielmi de Bedenhale, Henrici de Swynowe, Willielmi Ryband, Eliæ de Paincebiry et Alexandri de Prestone. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Isabella quæ fuit uxor Willielmi de Vescy tenuit in dotem in comitatu Northumbriæ die quo obiit manerium de Tongale et Swynowe et villam de Alnewyke cum molendino de Northcharletone de hæreditate Henrici filii et hæredis Henrici de Percy qui est infra ætatem et in custodia domini Regis. Et quod terræ et tenementa illa valent per annum in omnibus exitibus vj*xx.* Et quod Henricus de Percy tenuit dictas terras et tenementa de domino Rege in capite die quo obiit per servicium militare scilicet per servicium feodi unius militis. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod credunt intendunt et bene sciunt Johannem

filium Arnaldi de Percy esse propinquiorem et legitimum hæredem Willielmi de Vescy. Item dicunt quod prædictus Johannes est de ætate triginta annorum. In cujus rei testimonium huic inquisicioni sigilla prædictorum juratorum sunt appensa. Datum in comitatu Northumbriæ die anno et loco supradictis.

Istud est transcriptum cujusdam inquisicionis captæ coram Roberto de Cliderhou escaetore Regis ultra Trentam quæ retornata fuit in Cancellariam sine brevi.

VI.

INQUISITIONS—HENRY DE PERCY.

Escaeta de anno regni Regis Edwardi Secundi octavo.

Edwardus Dei gratiâ Rex Angliæ Dominus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquitaniæ dilecto et fideli suo Johanni de Eure escaetori suo ultra Trentam salutem. Volentes certiorari super vero valore feodorum militum et advocacionum ecclesiarum quæ fuerunt Henrici de Percy defuncti qui de nobis tenuit in capite in balliva vestra die quo obiit et quæ occasione mortis ejusdem capta sunt in manum nostram. Vobis mandamus quod feoda illa et advocaciones prædictas per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de balliva vestra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit diligenter extendi faciatis quantum videlicet valeant per annum in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorumdem. Et extentam inde distincte et aperte factam nobis sub sigillo vestro et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit sine dilatione mittatis et hoc breve. Teste me ipso apud Lincoln xvij die Octobris anno regni nostri octavo.

Northumbria. Inquisicio capta apud Alnewyk coram Johanne de Eure escaetore domini Regis citra Trentam in vigiliam Sancti Thomæ Apostoli anno regni Regis E. filii Regis E. octavo de feodis militum et advocacionibus ecclesiarum quæ fuerunt domini Henrici de Percy die quo obiit per Willielmum Ribaud, Willielmum de Lyham, Willielmum de Bedenhall, Walterum de Tughall, Henricum de eadem, Johannem del Gren, Nicholaum de Midellton, Johannem de Swynhoue, Johannem de Wyteby, Johannem de Eworth, Johannem Pain de Alberwyk et Johannem de Botelston. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod omnes infrascripti tenebantur de prædicto Henrico de baronia sua de Alnewyk videlicet.

Robertus de Hounfrayvill tenet villas de Alwenton, Clenhill, Bydelesden, Burthdon, Sharperton, Shirnom, Nedderton, Fandon, Angerham et Thirnomesden de prædicto Henrico per servicium ij feodorum militum et reddit per annum castro suo de Alnewyk liij*s.* iiij*d.* et valent prædicta tenementa per annum cc marcas. Parcenarii terrarum de Bolbek tenent villas de Duddington et Wetewode per servicium j feodi et reddunt pro warda castri per annum xiij*s.* iiij*d.* et valent prædicta tenementa per annum, lx*li.*

Edmundus Comyn tenet dimidium feodi in Neuham per idem servicium et reddit pro warda castri per annum vj*s.* viij*d.* et valent prædicta tenementa per annum, l*li.*

Ricardus filius Radulphi tenet dimidium feodi in Charleton per idem servicium et valent per annum prædicta tenementa, xl*li.*

Nicholaus de Huntercoumb tenet ij feoda militum in Chenelingham quæ valent per annum, xl*li.*

Robertus de Hilton tenet ij feoda et xiij partes j feodi in Schippellingbotell, Heysaund, Gysins, Neuton, Renington et Brokkesfeld et reddit per annum pro warda castri xxvij*s.* vij*d.* ob. et valent prædicta tenementa per annum c marcas. Robertus de Colville tenet in Botel et Spinnelstan dimidium feodi unius militis et reddit per annum pro warda castri vj*s.* viij*d.* et valet prædicta terra per annum, xl*li.*

Alexander de la Lye tenet in eisdem dimidium feodi per idem servicium et reddit per annum pro warda castri vj*s.* viij*d.* et valent prædicta tenementa per annum, xl*li.*

Rogerus Colyn tenet Edderston per servicium dimidii feodi et valent prædicta tenementa per annum xl marcas. Robertus de Lonker tenet villas de Lonker, Southcharleton, Hopon et Faleghdon per servicium unius feodi et reddit per annum pro warda castri xiij*s.* iij*d.* et valent prædicta tenementa per annum, lx*li.*

Petrus Heron tenet in Parva Hothton j feodum et valent tenementa sua in eadem per annum, xx marcas.

Thomas de Rokk tenet villam de Rokk per servicium dimidii feodi et reddit per annum pro warda castri vj*s.* viij*d.* et valent prædicta per annum, xxx*li.*

Johannes de Burghdon tenet in Haukhill j feodum militare et reddit per annum pro warda castri xiij*s.* iij*d.* et valent tenementa sua in eadem per annum, xvj*li.*

Jordanus de Dalden tenet villam de Dalden per servicium j feodi et valent prædicta tenementa in omnibus per annum, xl*li.*

Summa reddituum pro warda castri per annum, vij*li.* vij*s.* vij*d.* ob.

Et dicunt quod prædictus Henricus non obiit seisitus de aliqua advocacione Abbathiæ seu Ecclesiæ vel Capellæ de prædicta Baronia.

Summa tenementorum prædictorum secundum verum valorem, dclvj*li.*

In cujus rei testimonium prædicti juratores sigilla sua prædictis die anno et loco huic apposuerunt.

Inquisition on H. de Percy. Mar. 21. 20 *Edw. III.*

Inquisicio capta apud Alnewyke in comitatu Northumbriæ xxj^mo^ die Marcii anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum vicesimo sexto et Franciæ xiij°. coram Johanne de Couplande escaetore domini Regis in eodem comitatu virtute brevis domini Regis huic inquisicioni consuti per Edmundum de Crauncestre chivaller, Rogerum Mauduyt chivaller, Thomam de Eslyngton, Robertum de Forset, Johannem de Wythille, Johannem de Hertwaytone, Robertum de Cressewelle, Rogerum de Cressewelle, Ricardum de Hopom, Johannem de Bramptone, Galfridum de Glantone et Thomam de Botlestone juratores. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Henricus de Percy qui diem suum clausit extremum tenuit de domino Rege in capite die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto castrum et manerium de Alnewike cum villis et aliis subscriptis ad eadem castrum et manerium ab antiquo pertinentibus videlicet burgos de Alnewyke et Alnemuthe et villas de Denwyke, Lesscebury, Magna

Houghton, Tughale, Swynhowe, Chatton, Alneham et quandam placeam pasturæ vocatam Swynlescheles cum pertinentiis in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium duodecim feodorum militum ut parcellas Baroniæ de Alnewyke necnon et per servicium sexaginta solidorum annuatim domino Regi reddendum ad scaccarium Regis per manus vicecomitis comitatus prædicti qui pro tempore fuerit ad festum Sancti Michaelis et similiter per sectam ad comitatum Northumbriæ de sex septimanis in sex septimanas faciendam. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod edificia in castro et manerio nichil valent per annum ultra reprisas. Dicunt eciam quod est ibidem quoddam clausum circa castrum et manerium prædicta quod valet in herbagio per annum xx*d.* sicut affirmatur per tenentes solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Sunt eciam apud Alnewyke sexcies viginti et quatuor acræ terræ de dominico quarum quælibet acra valet per annum vj*d.* sicut affirmatur per tenentes solvendos ad terminos prædictos in forma prædicta. Summa lxxij*s.* Item x acræ prati similiter de dominico quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xv*d.* per annum solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Summa xv*s.* Item sunt ibidem certi liberi tenentes qui tenent separatim certa burgagia et alia tenementa et reddunt per annum ad terminos prædictos xj*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.* per equales porciones. Item sunt ibidem quidem liberi tenentes qui tenent certa tenementa libere et reddunt per annum ij*s.* viij*d.* ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in Marcio pro omni servicio tantum. Est eciam ibidem quidam tenens libere et tenet certa tenementa et reddit per annum vj*d.* ad festum Natalis Domini tantum. Est eciam ibidem quidam libere tenens certa tenementa et reddit per annum xv die Aprilis tantum vj*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem quatuor bondagia et dimidium quarum tria affirmantur quodlibet pro xij*s.* iij*d.* per annum solvendis ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Summa xl*s.* et unum bondagium et dimidium residuum vasta jacent et inculta pro defectu tenentium per inopiam patriæ cujus herbagium valet et reddit per annum xviij*d.* ad terminos prædictos. Sunt eciam ibidem duo molendina aquatica quæ affirmantur hoc anno pro xiiij*li.* ad terminos prædictos de qua quidem firma percipiunt prior et fratres ordinis Beatæ Mariæ de Monte Carmeli de domo de Holum per annum xiij*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.* et tantam firmam percipiunt annuatim sibi et successoribus suis fratribus ejusdem domus tanquam de exitibus eorumdem molendinorum ex concessione cujusdam qui fuit dominus de Alnewyke tempore fundacionis domus supradictæ a tempore quo non extat memoria. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit ibidem videlicet apud Alnewyk die prædicto in dominico suo ut de feodo de domino Rege in capite unum parcum vocatum Cauloge cujus herbagium valet xl*s.* per annum solvendos ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme tantum. Item tenuit ibidem unum alium parcum vocatum Westeparke cujus herbagium valet per annum xx*s.* solvendos ad festum Sancti Martini prædictum. Item tenuit ibidem tercium parcum vocatum Holumparke cum herbagio cum quadam pastura vocata Heffordhlawe valet lx*s.* per annum solvendos ad festum Sancti Martini prædictum. Item dicunt juratores quod perquisitæ halmotarum de Alnewyke valent per annum v*s.* vj*d.* Item dicunt quod proficua curiarum burgi de Alnewyke valent per annum vj*s.* viij*d.* Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit die quo obiit in forma prædicta molendinum de Northcharletone cum pertinentiis ut parcellam de Alnewyke quod valet per

annum vj*li.* ad quas affirmatum est hoc anno solvendas ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Item dicunt juratores quod proficua tolnetorum et custumarum diversarum rerum venalium tam diebus nundinæ tentæ quolibet anno die Lunæ proximo post festum translaçionis Sancti Thomæ Martiris quam mercatorum de Alnewyke per diem Sabbatis qualibet septimana cum exitibus stallagii ibidem valent per annum xx*s.* Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato in comitatu prædicto die quo obiit villam de Denwyke in qua sunt sexaginta et sexdecim acræ terræ quæ solebant esse in manibus tenencium quarum quælibet acra solebat valere ante destruccionem factam per Scottos inimicos domini Regis in partibus illis viij*d.* per annum et modo jacent friscæ et incultæ per defectum tenentium et per inopiam patriæ quarum herbagium valet per annum nisi ij*s.* vj*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem decem et novem bondagia et dimidium quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati de quibus decem bondagia affirmantur quodlibet pro xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Summa vj*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.* et novem bondagia et dimidium residua jacent vasta pro defectu tenencium quorum herbagium valet per annum v*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem tria cotagia quorum quodlibet continet j toftum et v rodas terræ et quodlibet valet per annum in herbagio xij*d.* Summa v*s.* Est ibidem quoddam pratum quod continet tres acras et valet per annum iij*s.* Et tota firma prædicta redditur annuatim ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo sicut prædictum est burgum de Alnemuthe cujus redditus vocatus Burghemale valet et reddit per annum ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme iiij*li.* iij*s.* vj*d.* per equales porciones. Est ibidem quidam redditus quem certi tenentes liberi tenentes ibidem reddunt ibidem per annum ad eosdem terminos qui se extendit ad xix*s.* iiij*d.* Est eciam ibidem quædam piscaria in aqua de Alne quæ valet per annum iij*s.* Et perquisitæ curiarum de Alnemuthe valent per annum iij*s.* vj*d.* Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato de domino Rege in capite die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto manerium et villam de Lescebury quod quidem manerium dirutum est a longo tempore cujus situs valet in herbagio xij*d.* per annum sicut affirmatur solvendos ad eosdem terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme. Sunt eciam ibidem xj.*xx.* v acræ terræ et dimidium de dominico quarum quælibet acra valet et reddit per annum vj*d.* ad eosdem terminos. Summa cxij*s.* ix*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem xxxij acræ prati quarum quælibet acra valet xij*d.* Summa xxxij*s.* Est eciam ibidem unum molendinum aquaticum quod valet et reddit per annum x*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.* sicut affirmatur ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem viginti bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et viginti quatuor acras terræ et prati de quibus xvj bondagia affirmantur quodlibet pro xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Summa x*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.* et quatuor bondagia residua vasta jacent et inculta pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ quorum herbagium valet per annum vj*s.* viij*d.* et sic affirmatur ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem xj cotagia quorum quodlibet valet per annum ij*s.* et sicut affirmatur ad eosdem terminos. Summa xxij*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem certi liberi tenentes qui tenent certa tenementa sua libere et reddunt per annum xiiij*s.* x*d.* ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem

alii liberi tenentes qui tenent tenementa sua libere pro quibus reddunt ij*s.* per annum ad festum Sancti Cuthberti in Marcio tantum. Item dicunt quod perquisitæ halmotarum ibidem valent per annum iiij*s.* ij*d.* Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo de domino Rege in capite die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto manerium et villam de Magna Houghtone quod quidem manerium dirutum est a longo tempore cujus situs valet in herbagio iij*s.* per annum ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme solvendos per equales porciones. Et sunt ibidem xij*xx.* acræ terræ de dominico quarum quælibet acra valet per annum viij*d.* sicut affirmatur ad eosdem terminos. Summa viij*li.* Sunt eciam ibidem xxiiij acræ prati quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xij*d.* ad festum Sancti Michaelis tantum solvendos sicut affirmatur. Summa xxiiij*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem duo molendina aquatica et valent per annum viij*li.* ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme solvendas per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem xxviij bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati de quibus xviij bondagia affirmantur quodlibet ad xvj*s.* per annum ad eosdem terminos solvendos per equales porciones. Summa xiiij*li.* viij*s.* et x bondagia residua vasta jacent et inculta pro defectu tenencium et per inopiam patriæ quorum herbagium valet per annum x*s.* solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Sunt ibidem eciam xxix cotagia quorum xix affirmantur quodlibet pro xviij*d.* ad eosdem terminos. Summa xxviij*s.* vi*d.* et x cotagia residua vasta jacent et inculta et nichil valent per annum. Et dicunt quod perquisitæ halmotarum ibidem valent per annum iij*s.* iiij*d.* Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo suo die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto manerium et villam de Tughalle quod quidem manerium nichil valet per annum ultra reprisas. Et sunt ibidem xiiij*xx.* acræ terræ de dominico quarum quælibet acra valet per annum vj*d.* Summa vij*li.* Sunt eciam ibidem xxx acræ prati quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xvj*d.* Summa xl*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem xix bondagia et dimidium quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium xxiiij acras terræ et prati de quibus xij bondagia affirmantur ad eosdem terminos supradictos quodlibet pro xij*s.* per annum. Summa vij*li.* iiij*s.* et vij bondagia et dimidium residua vasta jacent et inculta pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ cujus herbagium valet per annum v*s.* vj*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem viij cotagia quorum vj affirmantur quodlibet pro xviij*d.* per annum. Summa ix*s.* et ij cotagia residua vasta jacent pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ et nichil valent. Et dicunt quod omnes firmæ prædictæ solvantur annuatim ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Sunt eciam apud Tughalle ij molendina aquatica et valent per annum c*s.* sicut affirmantur ad eosdem terminos. Et perquisitæ halmotarum ibidem valent per annum communiter iiij*s.* vj*d.* Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto villam de Swynehowe in qua sunt xij*xx.* x acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet per annum viij*d.* ad terminos prædictos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Summa istius ix*li.* Est eciam ibidem quidam redditus annualis de iiij*s.* quos ij tenentes ibidem reddunt pro terris et tenementis suis quæ tenent libere per annum ad festa Natalis Domini et Paschæ per equales porciones. Est eciam

ibidem quidam redditus annualis de vj*li.* xiij*s.* iij*d.* quas quidem Henricus de Swynehowe tenens reddit per annum pro terris et tenementis suis quæ tenet libere ibidem ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem ix bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati de quibus vj affirmantur quodlibet pro xij*s.* per annum ad terminos prædictos. Summa lxxij*s.* et iij bondagia residua vasta sunt et inculta pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ quorum herbagium valet per annum iij*s.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Sunt eciam ibidem v cotagia quorum iij affirmantur quodlibet ad ij*s.* per annum ad eosdem terminos. Summa vj*s.* et ij cotagia residua vasta jacent pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ. Et dicunt eciam quod perquisitæ halmotarum ibidem valent communiter per annum iij*s.* Dicunt eciam prædicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite ut in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto villam de Chattone in qua est quoddam manerium modo dirutum unde herbagium scitus dicti manerii valet per annum vj*s.* viij*d.* ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem ix*xx.* acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet et reddit per annum ix*d.* ad eosdem terminos. Summa viij*li.* v*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem xxvij bondagia et quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati de quibus xvj affirmantur quodlibet pro xiij*s.* iiij*d.* Summa x*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.* et xj bondagia residua jacent vasta et inculta pro defectu tenentium et per inopiam patriæ quorum herbagium valet et reddit per annum ad terminos prædictos x*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem xiij cotagia de quibus v affirmantur quodlibet pro ij*s.* ad eosdem terminos. Summa x*s.* et viij residua vasta jacent et inculta pro defectu tenencium et nichil valent per annum. Est eciam ibidem quoddam molendinum aquaticum quod valet et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos viij*li.* et inde solvuntur annuatim cuidam capellano divina in capella Sancti Edmundi apud Chatton celebranti ex concessione facta jam diu est per quendam dominum de Chattone iiij*li.* per annum ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quædam pastura seperalis vocata Musgraveschedles cujus herbagium valet per annum lxvj*s.* viij*d.* Est ibidem quidam parcus cujus herbagium valet per annum l*s.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Sunt eciam ibidem redditus quos diversi liberi tenentes reddunt per annum pro terris et tenementis quæ tenent ibidem libere et extendunt se per annum ad vj*li.* xiij*s.* x*j**d.* ad terminos prædictos. Dicunt eciam quod perquisitæ curiarum ibidem valent per annum iij*s.* viij*d.* Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto villam de Alneham cujus situs manerii cum gardinis et ij acris prati valent in herbagio per annum ad eosdem terminos solvendos vj*s.* viij*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem ix*xx.* acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet et reddit per annum ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones viij*d.* Summa vij*li.* x*s.* Sunt eciam xv acræ prati dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet et reddit per annum ad eosdem terminos xviij*d.* Summa xxij*s.* vj*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem xviij bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij^{or} acras terræ et prati de quibus xij bondagia affirmantur quodlibet pro xiij*s.* iiij*d.* per annum ad eosdem terminos. Summa viij*li.* et vj bondagia residua jacent vasta et inculta pro defectu tenencium quorum herbagium valet et

reddit per annum vj*s.* ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem xvj cotagia quorum v affirmantur quodlibet pro ij*s.* per annum ad eosdem terminos. Summa x*s.* et xj cotagia residua vasta jacent pro defectu tenencium et nichil valent per annum. Est ibidem quoddam molendinum aquaticum quod valet et reddit per annum xl*s.* ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem redditus quos diversi tenentes reddunt per annum pro certis terris et tenementis quæ tenent ibidem libere et extendunt se per annum ad xxiiij*s.* iij*d.* ad terminos prædictos. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto quandam placeam pasturæ vocatam Swyneleysheles cujus herbagium valet et reddit per annum xl*s.* ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit in servicio die quo obiit de domino Rege in capite in comitatu prædicto villas et particulas terrarum subscriptarum pertinentes ad prædicta castrum et manerium de Alnewyke provenientes de tenentibus forinsecis videlicet villas de Schyllyngbotell, Haysand, Guysens et Renygtone et quartamdecimam partem hameletti de Brokeffeld quas Alexander de Hylton tenet in dominico de prædicto Henrico de Percy et hæredibus suis per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium duorum feodorum et xiiij partis unius feodi militis reddendo annuatim xv die Julii xxvij*s.* vij*d.* ob. pro warda castri de Alnewik supradicti et valent per annum xl*li.* Et eciam villas de Dodyngton et Netwode quas Thomas Gray miles tenuit de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et dimidii et per servicium reddendi inde annuatim xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* pro warda castri prædicti et valent per annum c*s.* Et eciam villam de Neuham quam Johannes de la Beche miles et Maria de Pakednham tenuerunt in dominico de præfato Henrico et hæredibus suis per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium medietatis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii vj*s.* viij*d.* pro warda castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villas de Estrechenyngtone et Morwyke quas Marmaducus de Lomley miles et David Gray tenent in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et dimidii et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii xx*s.* pro warda castri prædicti et valent per annum xx*li.* Et eciam villatas de Burnetone, Prestone et Stranewode quas Johannes de Strivelyn miles tenet de præfato Henrico in dominico per homagium et per servicium unius feodi et terciæ partis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii xvij*s.* ix*d.* ob. pro warda castri prædicti et valent per annum xx*li.* Et eciam villas de Neutone juxta mare et Yerdhylle quas Nicholaus de Sancto Mauro tenet de præfato Henrico in dominico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* pro warda castri prædicti. Et eciam villam de Hortone quam Johannes Trobilvyle tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium dimidii feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii vj*s.* viij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum x*li.* Et eciam villas de Bodhylle et Spyndilstane quas Willielmus de Dalden et Willielmus de Colvyle tenent in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi prædicto xv die Julii annuatim xiij*s.* iiij*d.* pro warda castri prædicti. Et

eciam villas de Hauchill et Heworth quas Alicia de Borndon tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi et terciæ partis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii xvij*s.* ix*d.* ob. pro warda castri prædicti et valent per annum xx*li.* Et eciam villam de Edereston quam Robertus de Herle miles tenet de præfato Henrico in dominico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium medietatis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim vj*s.* viij*d.* prædicto xv die Julii ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villam de Northcharleton quam Ricardus Comes Arundelliæ et Alianora uxor ejus tenent de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium medietatis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii vj*s.* viij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villas de Lokre et Suthecharletone quas Johannes de Lokre tenet de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valent per annum xx marcas. Et eciam villam de Roke quam Robertus de Tughalle tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium quartæ partis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii vj*s.* viij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villam de Parva Houghtone quam Willielmus de Rodom tenet in dominico per homagium et fidelitatem de præfato Henrico et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villam de Bylton quam Alianora quæ fuit uxor Ricardi de Bylton tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum xx marcas. Et eciam villam de Howyk quam Thomas Gray miles tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii xiij*s.* iiij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam villas de Follebury et Caldemarton quas Johannes de Hertwayton tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xiij*s.* iiij*d.* prædicto xv die Julii ad wardam castri prædicti et valent per annum xx*li.* Et eciam Hetton quam Isabella de Creike tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium medietatis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii vj*s.* viij*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum x*li.* Et eciam villam de Lyham quam Alanus del Strother tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium medietatis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Julii v*s.* ij*d.* ob. ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum x*li.* Et eciam hamelettum de Berdewell quem Thomas de Sokepethe tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium quartæ partis unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii ij*s.* ix*d.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum c*s.* Et eciam decimam partem villæ de Swynehowe quam Henricus de Swynehowe tenet in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium septimæ partis unius feodi militis et

per servicium reddendi annuatim prædicto xv die Jnlii ij*s.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum lx*s.* Et eciam villam de Rugley quam Guydo Tyas tenet quondam in dominico de præfato Henrico per homagium et fidelitatem et per servicium unius feodi militis et per servicium reddendi annuatim xv die Julii v*s.* ad wardam castri prædicti et valet per annum xx*li.* Et dicunt quod omnes villæ et particulæ prædictæ sic tentæ in servicio de præfato Henrico sunt pertinentes prædictis castro et manerio de Alnewyke quæ quidem castrum et manerium in dominico et servicio tenentur de Domino Rege per servicia supradicta. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod præfatus Henricus obiit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo de viij*li.* annui redditus annuatim percipiendis de manerio de Beneley per manus tenencium ejusdem ad festa supradicta. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod præfatus Henricus tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo de Domino Rege in capite die quo obiit v bovatas terræ in villa de Wollore in comitatu prædicto de quibus ij affirmantur pro xx*s.* per annum ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones et tres bovatæ terræ residuæ jacent friscæ et vastæ quarum herbagium valet et reddit per annum nisi iij*s.* iiij*d.* ad terminos prædictos. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod præfatus Henricus tenuit de Domino Rege in capite die quo obiit in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato castrum et manerium de Werkeworth cum villis de Byrlynge, Aklyngton, Rothebury, Threptone et Snytre pertinentibus ad eadem castrum et manerium in comitatu prædicto per homagium et fidelitatem et per feoda duorum militum. Et dicunt quod edificia in castro et manerio nichil valent per annum ultra reprisas. Dicunt eciam quod herbagium motæ castri prædicti valet et reddit per annum ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini xviij*d.* per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem xv*xx.* xiij acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet per annum vj*d.* solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Summa vij*li.* xv j*s.* vj*d.* Est eciam ibidem quædam pastura seperalis videlicet Wollemere et valet et reddit per annum xx*s.* ad prædictos terminos. Est eciam ibidem quidam redditus diversorum burgagiorum in eadem villa qui se extendit ad c j*s.* per annum solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti per equales porciones. Est eciam quidam annualis redditus singulis annis percipiendus de villa de Over-botilleston qui se extendit ad l*s.* per annum solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus xl*s.* singulis annis percipiendus de villis de Overbotlestone et Toggesden ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Est eciam ibidem quoddam molendinum aquaticum et valet per annum x*li.* solvendas ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Est eciam ibidem quædam piscaria in aqua de Coket et valet per annum xiij*li.* v j*s.* viij*d.* solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quidam boscus vocatus Sondreland cujus herbagium valet per annum v*s.* solvendos ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Dicunt eciam quod perquisitæ curiarum ibidem valent per annum vij*s.* iiij*d.* Sunt eciam apud Byrlyng ix bondagia quorum quodlibet valet per annum x*s.* solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Summa c*s.* quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati. Sunt eciam ibidem viij cotagia quorum quodlibet reddit per annum ad terminos prædictos ix*d.* Summa v j*s.* Est eciam apud Aklyngton quidam situs capitalis mesuagii et valet et reddit per annum iiij*s.* solvendos ad festa Purificacionis Beatæ

Mariæ et Sancti Petri ad Vincula. Sunt eciam ibidem lxx acræ terræ dominicalis et valent per annum xl*s.* solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem vij acræ prati quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xiiij*d.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Summa viij*s.* ij*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem xxxv bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xvj acras terræ de quibus xxvj affirmantur quodlibet pro xij*s.* per annum ad terminos prædictos et ix bondagia residua jacent vasta et inculta pro defectu tenencium quorum herbagium valet et reddit per annum x*s.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam ibidem quoddam molendinum ventriticum et valet per annum xl*s.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam ibidem quidam parcus cujus herbagium valet per annum xxx*s.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Item perquisitæ curiarum ibidem vocatarum halmote valent per annum iij*s.* ij*d.* Est eciam apud Rothebury quidam situs capitalis mesuagii et valet per annum ut in herbagio iij*s.* vj*d.* solvendos ad terminos Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Sunt eciam ibidem vij*xx.* ix acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet per annum x*d.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Summa vj*li.* iiij*s.* ij*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem x acræ prati cum quadam pastura et valet per annum lj*s.* ix*d.* solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Sunt eciam ibidem tria molendina aquatica et valent per annum xj*li.* solvendas ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem xx scalyngs in foresta de Rothebury quæ valent per annum cum herbagio ejusdem forestæ xx*li.* solvendas ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus diversorum burgagiorum qui se extendunt per annum ad iiij*li.* xij*d.* solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus vocatus Fensylver qui se extendit ad xiiij*s.* per annum solvendos ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ tantum. Item perquisitæ curiarum ibidem valent per annum ix*s.* ij*d.* Sunt eciam apud Newetone viij bondagia et reddunt per annum liij*s.* iiij*d.* solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti per equales porciones. Est eciam ibidem quædam terra vocata Storsland et solebat valere per annum xx*s.* ad eosdem terminos et modo vasta jacet pro defectu tenencium et nichil valet per annum. Sunt eciam ibidem duo cotagia quæ valent et reddunt per annum vj*s.* ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quoddam molendinum fullaticum quod valet per annum xl*s.* solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Sunt eciam apud Threpton iiij*xx.* xij acræ terræ dominicalis quorum quælibet acra valet per annum xij*d.* solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Summa iiij*li.* xij*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem xvj acræ prati quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xviij*d.* solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Summa xxiiij*s.* Sunt eciam ibidem viij bondagia quorum quodlibet continet unum mesuagium et xxiiij acras terræ et prati et reddunt per annum xlviij*s.* ij*d.* ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti. Sunt eciam ibidem quædam operaciones dictorum bondagiorum debitæ domino in festo Sancti Michaelis quolibet anno et valent per annum xj*s.* Est eciam ibidem unum bondagium et reddit per annum ad festum Sancti Martini tantum viij*d.* Sunt eciam ibidem tria cotagia quorum quodlibet reddit per annum iij*s.* v*d.* q. ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti per equales porciones. Summa x*s.* iij*d.* ob. q. Est eciam ibidem tercia pars unius cotagii et valet per annum xij*d.* solvendos* terminos prædictos. Item pro operacionibus debitis domino de dictis cotagiis per annum in festo Sancti Michaelis

* Supply "ad."

tantum iiij*s*. vj*d*. Sunt eciam apud Snytr liij acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xij*d*. solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in hyeme per equales porciones. Summa liij*s*. Sunt eciam ibidem vj acræ et iij rodæ prati et valent per annum vj*s*. ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quoddam aliud pratum quod vocatur Brademedewe quod valet per annum xx*s*. ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem xviij bondagia quæ valent et reddunt per annum lxxiij*s*. vj*d*. solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti. Et pro operacionibus debitis de prædictis bondagiis xxij*s*. solvendos annuatim ad festum Sancti Michaelis tantum. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus de vj*s*. singulis annis percipiendis in festo Sancti Martini de quibusdam in eadem villa. Sunt eciam ibidem tria cotagia quorum quodlibet valet per annum xv*d*. q. solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti. Summa iij*s*. ix*d*. ob. q. Item pro operacionibus eorundem cotagiorum debitis domino xviij*d*. solvendos annuatim in festo Sancti Michaelis tantum. Est eciam ibidem quædam placea terræ vocata Chirland et valet per annum vj*s*. viij*d*. solvendos ad duo festa Sancti Cuthberti. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus tenuit de Domino Rege in capite in dominico suo ut de feodo talliato die quo obiit in comitatu prædicto quoddam burgum de Corbryge cum pertinentiis per fidelitatem et per servicium reddendi Domino Regi per annum in scaccario suo xl*li*. de veteri firma, et de incremento ejusdem et per servicium reddendi x*s*. per annum dicto Domino Regi per manus Vicecomitis Comitatus prædicti in festo Sancti Michaelis tantum pro omni servicio. Et sunt ibidem xij*xx*. xiij acræ terræ dominicalis quarum quælibet acra valet per annum xiiij*d*. solvendos ad festa Pentecostes et Sancti Martini per equales porciones. Summa xiiij*li*. xv*s*. ij*d*. Est ibidem una pecia terræ vocata Caldesleys cum quodam prato quod continet in se xl acras quarum quælibet valet per annum xviij*d*. solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Summa l*x*s. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus de iiij*li*. singulis annis percipiendis de diversis burgagiis ibidem ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam quidam boscus vocatus Lynels cujus herbagium valet per annum xl*s*. solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quædam pecia terræ vocata Prendestretland et valet per annum vj*li*. v*s*. solvendos ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam ibidem quædam domus vocata Tollebogth affirmata per annum pro vj*s*. viij*d*. solvendis ad terminos prædictos. Est eciam ibidem una pecia vasta vocata le Aldehalles et valet per annum xiij*s*. solvendos ad eosdem terminos. Est eciam ibidem quidam annuus redditus de x*s*. singulis annis percipiendis de molendino de Doveleston ad eosdem terminos. Sunt eciam ibidem duo molendina aquatica quæ cum tolneto et communi furno affirmantur per annum pro xx*li*. solvendis ad eosdem terminos. Et perquisitæ curiarum valent per annum vj*s*. viij*d*. Dicunt eciam dicti juratores quod præfatus Henricus non tenuit plura terras et tenementa de dicto Domino Rege nec tenuit aliquas terras seu tenementa de aliis quibuscunque in comitatu prædicto. Et dicunt dicti juratores quod prædictus Henricus obiit xxvij° die Februarii proximo præterito et quod Henricus filius præfati Henrici deffuncti est hæres ejus propinquior et ætatis xxx annorum ad minus. In cujus rei testimonium prædicti juratores huic inquisicioni sigilla sua apposuerunt. Data apud Alnewyke xjx° die Marcii anno supradicto.

VII.

COMPOTUS DE BAEMBURG.

5 *to* 8 *Henry III.*

Compotus de Baemburge cum pertinentiis xiiij kalendis Marcii anno Regis v^to^ usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis anno ejusdem viij°.

Rogerus de Hodesac ut custos reddit compotum de lij*s.* et vj*d.* de redditu assiso usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno v°. Et de iiij*li.* et xj*s.* de placitis et perquisitis de eodem termino. Et de xix*li.* quas recepit per Radulphum de Neoville. Summa xxvj*li.* et iij*s.* et vj*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de lxiiij*s.* et vj*d.* de redditu assiso ejusdem manerii de toto anno vj°. Et de liij*s.* de annuo redditu xxvij quarteriorum brasii venditi. Et de iiij*li.* et xij*s.* et x*d.* de placitis et perquisitis. Et de xij*s.* de duobus veteribus bobus venditis. Summa xj*li.* et iij*s.* et iiij*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de lxiiij*s.* et vj*d.* de redditu assiso ejusdem manerii de toto anno vij°. Et de liij*s.* de prædicto redditu brasii venditi. Et de vj*li.* de placitis et perquisitis. Summa xj*li.* et xviij*s.* et vj*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de lxiiij*s.* et vj*d.* de redditu assiso ejusdem manerii de toto anno viij°. Et de xlix*s.* et vj*d.* de prædicto redditu brasii venditi. Et de iiij*li.* de placitis et perquisitis. Summa ix*li.* et xiij*s.*

Idem reddit compotum de xlviij*s.* et ij*d.* de vij quarteriis et j busello frumenti venditis de garnistura Philippi de Ulecote inventa in castro de Baemburge in anno v° præscripto. Et de iiij*li.* et iij*s.* de xxxiij quarteriis et bussello ordei venditis de prædicta garnistura. Et de v marcis de xl quarteriis ulterius ordei ejusdem garnisturæ venditis. Et de vj*li.* et viij*s.* et vj*d.* de quater xx et xiij quarteriis avenarum ejusdem garnisturæ venditis. Summa xvj*li.* et vj*s.* et iiij^or^*d.*

Idem reddit compotum de xx*li.* et xv*s.* et ij*d.* de duobus decimis emptis in anno v° et venditis in anno vj°. Et de lxxviij*s.* et ix*d.* de lxxij quarteriis avenarum de grangia Regis venditis eodem anno vj°. Et de iiij*li.* et x*s.* de lxxij quarteriis avenarum de grangia Regis venditis anno vij°. Et de xxviij*li.* de tribus decimis emptis anno vj° et venditis anno vij°. Et de vj*li.* et xx*d.* de iiij tonellis vini Wasconiæ emptis anno v° et venditis anno vij°. Summa lxiij*li.* et v*s.* et viij*d.*

Summa summarum c et xxxviij*li.* et xj*s.* et iiij*d.* In thesauro nil. Et Johanni Wasceline constabulario de Baemburge xx marcas per breve Regis de vij° anno Regis in partem solucionis c marcarum quas percipit per annum pro custodia castri de Baemburge. Et item eidem l marcas de anno viij° Regis in partem solucionis prædictarum c marcarum per idem breve.

Et pro duobus decimis emptis anno v et venditis anno vj° sicut supra continetur xvj*li.* et dimidium de quibus respondet supra. Et pro vij tonellis vini emptis anno v ad garnisturam castri xj*li.* et xiij*s.* et iiij*d.* de quibus respondet supra de iiij^or^ venditis. Et pro D spardutis frumenti et

duobus garbis asceri emptis ad garnisturam et ad necessarias expensas domus lxxiij*s.* et vj*d.* de quibus cc et lx spardutæ remanserunt de quibus debet respondere et totum residuum frumenti cum ascero positum fuit in necessariis expensis domus et castri. Et in carriagio et cartagio vini prædicti et frumenti et asceri xvij*s.* Et pro j cabello et cordis emptis xxvij*s.* Et in stipendiis servientum per totum tempus præscriptum iiij*li.* et xv*s.* Et pro iiij^{or} quarteriis ordei et dimidio busselli emptis ad seminandum prædicto anno v° viij*s.* et ij*d.* Et in custo posito ad præcarias et bladum tassandum et aliis necessariis expensis domus per totum prædictum tempus xxv*s.* et ix*d.* Et pro j equo caretario empto xij*s.* et j*d.* Et pro tribus bobus emptis ad carrucas xxvij*s.* et ix*d.* Et pro j muro lapideo circa horreum in ballivato faciendo x*s.* et viij*d.* Et pro ferreis affrorum et carretariorum et pro carris emptis et furcis ferreis et saccis aliis minutis utensilibus domus necessariis per totum prædictum tempus xlvij*s.* et ij*d.* Et in emendacione domorum in castro xl*s.* Et pro duobus coriis bovinis emptis ad quarrellos impennandos et in carragio x mille quarrellorum missorum a Novo Castro usque Baemburge ad garnisturam castri iiij*s.* et x*d.* Et pro tribus decimis emptis anno vj° et venditis anno vij° sicut supra continetur xxj*li.* de quibus respondet supra. Et pro duobus decimis emptis anno vij° xiiij*li.* de quibus decimis idem Rogerus debet respondere.* Et pro tribus tonellis vini emptis anno vij° ad garnisturam castri iiij*li.* et dimidium marcæ de quibus debet respondere. Et in defalto redditus Præpositi vij*s.* per totum prædictum tempus. Et item in defalto brasii redditus ejusdem per idem tempus v*s.* et viij*d.*

Summa expensarum prædictarum c et xxxiiij*li.* et iij*s.* et viij*d.* Et debet iiij*li.* et vij*s.* et viij*d.* Idem debet respondere de duobus decimis emptis pro xiiij*li.* supra contentis et cancellatis.

Idem reddit compotum de xxix quarteriis frumenti et iij bussellis quæ ei remanserunt de garnistura Philippi de Ulecote præter frumentum venditum sicut supra continetur. In thesauro nil. Et in liberacione præpositi et caretariorum et vj servientium per lxxviij septimanas scilicet a xiiij° kalendarum Marcii anno v usque ad Assumptionem Beatæ Mariæ anno vj° utraque die computata et xxix quarteriorum et iij bussellorum frumenti præter avenam subscriptam. Et quietus est.

Idem reddit compotum de cc et liiij quarteriis avenæ quæ remanserunt de prædicta garnistura præter avenam venditam sicut supra continetur. In granario nichil. Et in liberatione prædictorum lxvj quarteriorum avenæ de quibus factæ fuerunt xxij° quarteriæ farinæ ad opus eorum per prædictum tempus. Et in semine anno v° c et liiij quarteriæ avenæ. Et in sustentacione bovum et affrorum xxxiiij quarteriæ avenæ per idem tempus. Et quietus est.

Idem reddit compotum de x quarteriis et iij bussellis ordei quæ remanserunt de prædicta garnistura præter ordeum sicut supra continetur. In granario nichil. Et in semine anno v° x quarteriæ ordei et iij busselli. Et quietus est.

Idem debet respondere de exitu grangiarum de anno vj° vij° et viij°.

* This entry is underlined in the original, expressing its erasure, the words "quia infra" being put above it.

VIII.

COMPOTUS OPERACIONIS CASTRI DOVORE.

Hæres Willielmi de Esseteforde et Willielmus filius et hæres Ricardi de Popleshale reddunt compotum de DCCC et quater XX et iij*li.* et dimidio marcæ quas patres eorum receperunt de thesauro Regis ad operacionem castri Dovore de anno v°, vj°, vij° et viij°, et usque in crastinum Sancti Valentini anno ix°. In thesauro nil. Et in operacione castri prædicti MCC et quater XX et x*li.* xiiij*s.* et v*d.* et ob. per breve Regis et per visum prædictorum. Et habent de superplusagio CCCC et vij*li.* et vij*s.* et ix*d.* et ob. quod totum locatur H. de Burgo in magno rotulo ix in Sudsex in debitis hæredis comitis Arundelliæ

* * * * * *

Compotus operacionis Castri Dovor a crastino Sancti Valentini anno Regis Henrici tercii ix° usque diem Sancti Pancracii anno x° ejusdem utraque die computata.

Ricardus de Hereforde, Henricus de Fengeriis, Willielmus de Popleshalle et Joscelinus de Oij, reddunt compotum de c*li.* receptis de Henrico de Sancto Albano de cambio Regis anno ejusdem ix°. Et de dc*li.* receptis de thesauro Regis anno eodem et anno x. Et de xx*li.* receptis de camera Regis per idem tempus.

Summa DCC et xx*li.* In thesauro nichil. Et in prædicta operacione per idem tempus DCC et xxxv*li.* et xviij*d.* et ob. Et habent de superplusagio xv*li.* et xviij*d.* et ob.

IX.

DUNSTANBOROUGH.

Receptor de Emeldone. Willielmus Galon Ballivus et Receptor de Emeldone reddit compotum suum apud Pontemfractum coram eisdem Auditoribus (Simone de Baldrestone et Roberto de Silkestone) et de eodem tempore (ab in crastino Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis E. filii Regis E. septimo usque in crastinum ejusdem Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis E. prædicti octavo).

Opera Castri et Fossati de Donstanesburgh.

Idem computat xxj*li.* xix*s.* vij*d.* in xvj perticatis fossati de latitudine iiij*xx.* pedum et de profunditate xviij pedum de novo faciendis inter situm castri et campum de Emeldone ex parte occidentali et in iiij^{or} perticatis ejusdem fossati inceptis in latitudine xl pedum et in profunditate iiij^{or} pedum. Et xx*li.* xvj*s.* j*d.* ob. in stipendiis diversorum mundancium quarreram frangencium petram in quarrera et inde portancium petram a septimo die Maii anno sexto usque in crastinum Sancti Michaelis anno viij° videlicet per unum annum et dimidium per dietas ut patet per rotulos

ballivi et clerici operis. Et xxij*s.* in ij equis carectariis pro petra carianda emptis. Et xlviij*s.* v*d.* ob. in xlix petris ferri de Hispania emptis et in ij gaveloks ij martellis magnis xv picosiis et aliis necessariis inde faciendis et acuendis per vices tribus . . . . . vengis ferrandis per tempus compoti. Et vij*li.* xix*s.* viij*d.* in liberacionibus et stipendiis unius carectarii per viij septimanas in prædicto anno et iiij^{xx} carectariorum et duorum planstrariorum per annum cariancium petram sabulonem aquam et maeremium cum equis et bobus domini emptis et datis eisdem. Et xij*li.* v*s.* xj*d.* q. in feno foragio et xliiij quarteriis j busello avenarum ad prebendam emptis pro sustentacione equorum et boum. Et xxxvj*s.* j*d.* in j domo Astelriæ de longitudine iiij*xx.* pedum et latitudine xx pedum de novo facienda cum lattis et clavis et aliis pro eadem emptis. Et x*li.* xj*s.* in tribus toralibus . . . . . continentibus ix^{c} quarteriis calcis per estimacionem comburendis cum ij^{c} iiij*xx.* viij quarteriis carbonum maris emptorum apud Novum Castrum et alibi pro eisdem comburendis cum cariagio eorundem. Et iiij*li.* xiij*s.* in clix petris ferri de Hispannia emptis pro hachiis truallis et chisellis cementariorum gunphis vertivellis ligaminibus ferreis pro hostiis et fenestris crampis pro petris jungendis faciendis. Et xxx*s.* iij*d.* ob. . . . . bordis de Estorke pro hostiis et fenestris xx petris plumbi pro gutteris iij doleis vacuis pro cimis faciendis ad aquam pro morterio faciendo emptis. Et xlvj*s.* xj*d.* ob. q. in expensis ballivi euntis divers . . . . . et alias per loca pro auxilio cariagii petendo pro opere castri cum vadiis diversorum querentium carectas et plaustra equos et boves datos domino per loca cum sustentacione equorum et boum per viam skaffaldis faciendis saccis . . . . . una cum carectis et plaustris et aliis necessariis emptis. Et lxv*li.* x*s.* solutis Magistro Eliæ cementario in partem solucionis ducentorum et viginti quatuor librarum argenti percipiendarum . . . . . et cubenda domus Portæ facienda de altitudine iiij*xx.* pedum cum j turri in utraque parte portæ prout continetur in j indentura facta inter dominum comitem et dictum . . . . v*s.* ij*d.* in vadiis clerici operis existentis ultra facturam dicti operis per tempus compoti videlicet per j annum et dimidium præter quinque septimanas. Summa clxviij*li.* v*s.* iij*d.* ob.

X.

KENILWORTH CASTLE.

Thomas Earl of Lancaster, 7 *and* 8 *Edward II.*

Dominus Willielmus capellanus receptor reddituum firmarum et exituum de Kenillworthe et custos warnesturæ castri ibidem reddit compotum suum coram prædictis auditoribus (domino Simone de Baldarston et Roberto de Silkestone) et de eodem tempore ut supra (viz. ab crastino Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi septimo

usque in crastinum Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi prædicti octavo et sic de uno anno integro).

Idem reddit &c.

Summa totalis receptarum &c.

De quibus computat &c.

Et vij*li.* xvj*s.* xj*d.* in j placea juxta molendinum infra castrum pro situ granarii mundanda et equanda et veteri granario removendo et j granario in placea prædicta de novo faciendo muro castri conjuncto cum carriagio et sarracione maeremii ejusdem et cum xxxj bordis emptis iiij^{xx} cindulis faciendis x^{xx} vij^{c} clavis emptis pro eodem et parietibus ejusdem plastrandis cum cariagio argilli pro eisdem. Et vij*s.* x*d.* in stipendiis cementariorum sculpancium et cubencium petram super murum in sumetto dicti granarii et faciencium gutturas ibidem cum stipendiis portancium petram et faciencium mortarum pro eodem. Et ciiij*s.* ix*d.* ob. in molendino exteriori de novo faciendo hoc anno cum prosternacione viij quercuum pro eodem et maeremium inde faciendum et cariandum cum stipendiis carpentariorum mundancium vetus maeremium ejusdem molendini pro opere ejusdem cum cariagio terræ et argilli pro eodem et cum xlvij bordis emptis et DCC clavis goiouns et ligaturis ferreis emptis ad idem.* Et vj*li.* vj*s.* ob. in molendino interiori de novo faciendo cum carriagio et sarracione maeremii et cariagio terræ et argilli pro eodem et cum xxx bordis M^{l}. iij^{c}. clavis emptis fusillo ferreo emendendo et quatuor peciis ferri pro goiouns et ligaturis faciendis pro eodem emptis et cum ij paribus molarium emptis pro molendino.

Et xiij*s.* ix*d.* in stabulo juxta molendinum cooperiendo et emendendo per loca et parietibus ejusdem plastrandis cum stipendiis faciencium plastram et portancium terram et argillum pro eodem et cum cariagio arundinis (sic) pro coopertura ejusdem. Et xxxij*s.* x*d.* in stipendiis diversorum cementariorum et carpentariorum elargancium et de novo faciencium latrinam comitis hoc anno cum M^{l}. et di. cindulis faciendis M^{l}. lattis M^{l}. M^{l}. M^{l}. c. clavis emptis ad idem (sic). Et xiiij*s.* vij*d.* in stipendiis carpentariorum removencium hostiam et speras in camera Domini Roberti de Holade et emendencium eandem cameram præcepto comitis cum M^{l}. clavis stannatis emptis pro eodem. Et xxiiij*s.* vj*d.* ob. in stipendiis j cementarii obstupantis et punctantis foramina magni turris et emendantis graduum ad introitum ejusdem turris cum emendacione camini et di. M^{l}. tegularum ij sexteriis calcis emptis pro dictis operibus turris. Et xlviij*s.* in stipendiis diversorum carpentariorum cooperientium et emendantium aulam, paneteriam, boteleriam, coquinam, altam cameram, cameram domini, cameram militum, cameram Aron, cameram constabularii, cameram janitoris, et capellam castri per loca hoc anno cum cindulis faciendis et vj mille clavis emptis pro eisdem ut in particulis. Et xij*s.* in stipendiis j plumbatoris fundentis j carratam plumbi et cooperientis et emendantis platam cameram et gutteras aliarum domorum per loca hoc anno cum xij libris stanni emptis pro eodem. Et xxiiij*s.* xj*d.* in molendino et grangia et domo ingenii cooperiendis et emendandis per loca cum stipendiis colligencium virgas et arundines pro eodem et stipula empta pro eodem et cum cariagio conducto pro eodem. Summa &c.

Et xv*li.* xij*s.* iiij*d.* in j muro lapideo de novo faciendo inter balliam interiorem castri et murum exteriorem castri versus magnum vivarium

* Thus in original.

cum cariagio petræ et calcis empta pro eodem ut in particulis. Et xliij*s.* ij*d.* in j nova porta magna in medio dicti muri facienda cum sarracione bordarum pro dicta porta et lij peciis ferri emptis et gumphis et vertivellis et clavis de dicto ferro faciendis et ij seruris emptis pro eadem porta. Et vij*s.* iiij*d.* in palicio extra Wodekokestour juxta vivarium vento prostrato reassidendo et emendando. Et iij*s.* j*d.* in palicio extra portam Clyntone vento prostrato emendando. Et x*d.* ob. in palicio circa balliam exteriorem emendando et reparando. Et vj*s.* x*d.* ob. in xxxij perticatis fossati et haiæ circa Brodemedowe iij perticatis fossati et haiæ apud moram ad capud vivarii j haia facienda circa le Sarvour cum brechis fossati versus Wodekokestour faciendis et emendandis. Et xvj*s.* x*d.* in placea ubi vetus granarium stetit mundanda et equanda. Et xxij*s.* viij*d.* in j novo rethi faciendo cum lino empto et filo inde faciendo. Summa xx*li.* xiij*s.* ij*d.*

Generalis Receptor de Kenilleworthe. Dominus Radulphus de Schepeie receptor generalis de Kenillworthe reddit compotum suum ibidem coram eisdem auditoribus et de eodem tempore ut infra.

Idem respondet &c.

Summa &c.

De quibus computat xiij*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.* in feodo domini Radulphi de Schepeie constabularii et receptoris de Kenillworthe per annum. Et xviij*li.* iiij*s.* in vadiis sex architenencium commorancium infra castrum de Kenillworthe pro garnestura castri per annum quolibet capienti per diem ij*d.* Et vj*li.* in salariis duorum capellanorum divina celebrancium infra castrum de Kenillworthe per annum. Et xxx*s.* in salario unius capellani divina celebrantis ibidem pro anima domini Edmundi patris comitis et dominæ Reginæ Navarre a festo Annunciacionis Beatæ Mariæ usque festum Sancti Michaelis. Et iiij*s.* iiij*d.* in lumine pro capella castri per annum. Et iij*s.* viij*d.* in percameno pro rotulis compotorum et curiarum hoc anno. Et iij*s.* ob. in canevacio pro pokettis pro denariis. Et iij*s.* x*d.* in iij ulnis panni viridis pro scaccario receptis. Et ix*s.* viij*d.* in vadiis Edenevet Wallencis comorantis infra castrum de Kenillworthe per vij septimanas post festum Sancti Michaelis hoc anno præcepto domini comitis. Et iij*s* viij*d.* in stipendiis duorum piscatorum piscantium in vivario magno per xij dies circa festum Sanctæ Luciæ Virginis pro vivariis domini Regis de Holande de Baggeworthe et Linderiche staurandis. Et xij*d.* in expensis Huberti custodis cignorum usque Wyrcestre pro ij bargiis ad vivarium emendandum. Et iiij*s.* ij*d.* in j carecta conducta pro j bargia carianda usque Meleburne cum expensis euncium cum carecta. Et ij*s.* j*d.* ob. in literis comitis et auditoris portandis per loca pro negociis comitis. Et xvj*d.* in tribus serruris cum clavis emptis apud Coventre pro cofris domini. Et xxix*s.* ij*d.* in expensis Nicholai de Verdone imprisonati apud Kenillworth per lvj dies et unius hominis custodientis eundem per idem tempus et Nicholai le Warner de Thorp Watervile imprisonati ibidem per v septimanas hoc anno. Et v*s.* viij*d.* ob. q. in expensis j garcionis et j stalonis apud Kenillworth tempore saltus pro jumentis domini &c. per xxv dies hoc anno. Summa xlij*li.* xij*s.* iiij*d.* ob. q.

Et cxviij*li.* xiij*s.* iij*d.* ob. in quarrera mundanda petra frangenda portanda carianda tallianda et cubenda cum calce ferro et ascero emptis et instrumentis cementariorum ascerandis et acuendis et omnibus aliis pro opere novæ capellæ castri emptis et emendatis hoc anno ut in particulis. Et xxj*li.* vj*s.* viij*d.* in c quercubus emptis de domino Johanne de Lud-

leghe apud Chollercote pro eadem capella cum expensis emencium easdem et stipendiis prosternencium et sculpancium easdem ad cariagium. Et xxij*s.* ix*d.* ob. in cariagio conducto et expensis cariancium dictum maeremium de precaria et existencium cariagio per vices hoc anno.

Summa cxlj*li.* ij*s.* ix*d.*

XI.

CUSTUS CASTRI DE KENILLWORTH.

Compotus Domini Willielmi de Bughbrugge Generalis Receptoris Johannis Regis Castelliæ et Legionis Ducis Lancastriæ de omnibus receptis suis solucionibus et expensis a festo Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum Angliæ quinquagesimo usque idem festum anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum primo per unum annum integrum.

In denariis solutis Henrico Spencer supervisori novi operis infra castrum de Kenilleworth super operibus tam carpentariorum quam cementariorum infra dictum castrum faciendis viz. a festo Sancti Michaelis anno regni Regis E. quinquagesimo usque idem festum anno regni Regis Ricardi primo per literas domini de Warren datas apud Sauvoye viij die Februarii anno regni Regis E. supradicti lj^mo^ et iiij indenturas ipsius Henrici super hunc compotum liberatas cclxvj*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.*

Eidem Henrico Spencer pro bordis per ipsum emptis pro celura novæ aulæ ibidem per literas domini de Warren datas apud Sauvoye xviij die Julii anno primo et superius in titulo de custodibus manerii de la Sauvoye annotatas et indenturas ipsius Henrici super hunc compotum liberatas x*li.*

Summa cclxxvj*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.*

XII.

CUSTODY OF MITFORD CASTLE.

Fait a remembrer que le ij jour de Juyl lan &c. ensi acount a Everwike entre le noble homme &c. et monsieur J. Deure &c. Cest a savoir que le dit monsieur John Deure ad empris de sauvement garder al oeps le dit counte le chastiel de Mitforde de la quinzeme de la Seint John proschein avenir jusques a la Seint Michel proschein suivaunt, et du dit feste de Seint Michel e tanque au meisme ceu jour en un an adouke suiaunt pleinement acompli. Et prendra du dit counte pour le temps susdit robes seles say autre de compaignon ausibien pour iver cum pour leste solom les usages del hostel le dit count. E prendra du dit counte por la garde du dit chastiel pour le temps susdit xx mercs come por temps de pees, ceo est assaver dis mars al Seint Michel proscheing avenir

et un toneu de vin et dis mars a la Pasche procheinge suaunt, et serra le temps de pees conté del houre que nostre seignour le Roi viendra a Neof Chastiel sur Tyne ove son hoste appareilé daler contre ses enemis Descoce tanqil soit passé la ville de Neof Chastiel sur Tyne, en revenant devers le sue. Et si nostre dit seignour le Roi ne demoerge mie es marches susdites pour tuit le tens susdit le dit monsieur Johan prendra du dit counte pour le remenant du tens a lafferant de iiij^{xx} mercs par an contant par quartier ou demy, ou moins si meins soit. Et si le dit chastiel soit assegé par les ditz enemis que Dieu defende si le dit counte ne face rescous dedeintz les vj symeynes apres ce qil serra deceo garni par le dit monsieur Johan list au dit monsieur Johan a faire du dit chastielle ceo qil voit qe fait a faire a son honeur et au profit le dit counte sauntz chalenge du dit counte. Et le dit monsieur J. est tenuz a respondre au dit counte par cest fait de la tierce part des rancouns des persons et des proies prises par le garnesture du dit chastiel pour le tens susdit. Va . . .* Et le dit counte dorra de son doun au dit monsieur J. un toneu de vin . . . cat,* e respoundra au dit counte des totes manieres issues des totes terres e tenementz le dite counte aportendriz au dit chastiel de ceo qe il prendra du dit counte ou de ses gentz sil rien prenge. Et le dit counte sustenedra les murs du dit chastiel et les mesounes a ses custages propres. En tesmoigne de queu chose &c.

XIII.

CLARKSON'S SURVEY OF ALNWICK CASTLE.

Begun in 1567.

The castell of Alnewicke ys a very ancyent large bewtifull and portlie castle scytewate on ye southe side of the ryver of Alne upon a lytel mote. The circuite therof ys by estimacion about the walles cccIxxvj yeard conteyninge in yt selfe v^{xx} xiiij roodes in ye which ys the principall ward and in the utter warde where ys the entry from the towne ys a faire gate house coverid with leade with ij paire of wood gates and on other syde ys a porter lodge with ij house height aboute which ys nowe rewynoose and in decaye by reasone the flores of the upper howse ys decayed as well in dormount and joast as in boord and very necessarie to be repayred without which gait ther ys a very faire towrne pike dooble battelled about which a pare of wood gates in the uttermoste parte thereof betwene which turnepike and the greate gate yt seamith ther hathe been a drawe bridge but yt ys nowe filled uppe and paved from the said gat-house toward the northe ys a stane wale of lenthe vij rood di. and betwene yt and a towre standinge on the northe west corner called the Abbot Towre. And in the said courten wale on the inner parte ys a turrett coverid with free stone which ys upon the wall twoo houses hight. The said towre called the Abbot Towre ys of thre house hight the west

* The paragraph thus included between the word "vacat" is erased.

house ys the armorie (the other lodgings uncoverid). Reparacions from the Abbot Towre toward the east ys an other curtaine wall joyning unto the wall of the dungeon conteyninge in lenthe xxxij rood. And yn the same as yn the midile betwixt yt and the dungeon, ys twoo lytle garret from the east most garrett havinge a chamber to the dungeone the said wall hathe no battelment to walke uppon. On the other parte of the gate house toward the southe ys a curtaine wall of lengthe fortie twoo yeard to a towre called the corner towre in the midle betwen the gate house and the said corner toure ys one garrett in the wall in the upper parte whereof ys a lytle chamber the neather parte servith for a buttresse to the wall.

Between the said corner towre and the midle gate house turninge easte ys a certaine wall of lengthe lxx yeard in the which ys one towre rased of viij yeard square of three houses height called the Auditor Towre, the under house ys a stable and thother houses two fare chambers coverid with leade and in good reparacions.

Within the said utter curten ys one house of two house height standinge on the lefte hande at the partinge of the gate called the Checker House the under houses servinge for lodginge the upper house for a courte house coverid with slate and in good reparacions, and in the same courte on th other hande of the gate standynge northe and southe ys a nother house for a stable of twoo house height th other parte onelie servithe for stables the over parte thereof ys to be loftes and serve for keapinge of graine nowe newlie builded.

An other like house a stable standing on the right hand betwen ye gait easte and weste coverid of late with slaits and in good reparacions.

The gate house towre for the mydle gate ys . . . towre of thre house height and in some parte iiij . . . height on the lefte hande one stronge prisone and on the right a porter lodge (all the houses above are lodginges wherein ys conteyned hall ketchinge buttrie pantry and lodginge for a counstable or other gentleman to keep house in) from the said towre est goithe a corteyne wall to the corner towre on the southe east parte of leinght v^{xx} xvij yeard, in the which ys raysed one towre at thende of the gardners of thre house height and of lenght. . . . yeards square, wherein ys on the grounde a stable the mydle house for haye the overmoste a chamber and betwixt the same whiche ys covered with lead and the said corner towre ys raysed twoo lytle garetts in the wall the neather parte servethe for butteryes to the walle thother parte servithe onelie for privies and are coveryd with stones. The said corner towre ys on thre parte round thinner parte square with out wall conteyninge in the rounde thereof xvij yeards the same towre ys raysed no heigher then the battlement of the wall and ys of two house height all togyther in ruine and servithe for a parte of the curtinge wale.

Between the same rounde towre turninge toward ye north west to a towre called the Ravine Towre ys a curtinge wall of xiiij yeards of lengthe the same towre ys coveryd with leade in good reparacions the towre yt self ys so rent that yt ys mooche like to fall, yt ys also of thre house height the nether servithe for a stable the midle for a chamber and in decaye without use the overmoste a chamber well repayred this towre ys yn thre partes rounde the iiijth parte square conteyninge in the holle xxvj yeards.

Between the said towre and a towre called the Counstables Towre ys

a curtinge wall of xxx yerd of lenght the said Counstables Towre ys thre partes rounde the iiijth square conteyninge xxxvj yeards and ys of thre house height the neather parte servithe for a buttries thother ij partes servithe for ij faire lodginges and yt ys covered with leade which wolde partely be helped in all other things yt ys yn good reparacions.

Between the said towre and the Postrone Towre ys a curteine wall conteyninge xxiij yeards in lenght and the same posterne towre ys rayssed of xxxvj yeards square and ys of thre house height the neather parte servithe for a throughe passinge of the posterne thother for two faire chambers the same ys newe coveryd with leade sence my L. entred and ys yn good reparacions, and in the northe west corner of the said towre ys rayssed a garrett above the battlement thereof and right over the gate of the said posterne. And from the said towre to the dungeon there is on single curtinge wall without battlement of lenghte.

Within the said inner courteine betwixt the said towre of the midle gate and the said lytle iiij squared towre toward theaste ys rayssed one house upon the courteine wall of thre house height well coveryd with leade and ys of lenght xxxv yeard and in breadht viij yeards and one foote the nether parte thereof now servithe for ij stables for my L. horses thother parte for ij gardiners the same house in all things ys in good reparacions.

At theaste ende of the said gardner ys builded on lytle house of three cooples and one gavill of stone and joyned upon the said lytle square towre and ys coverid with slate which neadithe nothinge but pointinge within the which ys one horse milne nowe in decaye and servithe for nothinge.

And a lytell from the said house ys ther a nother howse twoo house height and ys of iiij coople of tym . . . . . twoo stone gavills covered with slate and newly pointed which servithe onelie for keapinge of haye toward theast joininge to the said house is ther a lytle gardine on the . . . . syde ys enclosed with the said cortinge wall and thother of a wall made of stone conteyninge in lenght xij yeards. And this gardinge is kept by Raphe Graye who hathe the fee of xx*d.* by yeare for the same beside the profett thereof. So that the lorde ys here charged with more then neadethe for the profett thereof wold be sufficyent for his paynes. And from the northe easte corner of the said gardinge right over to the said ruinous towre in anncyent tyme hath ben fair and tryme lodginge where nowe be nothinge the stones thereof taken away and put to other uses in the castell the place now voide wolde be a tryme garding yt joyneth upon the said rounde towre in the southe easte parte of the said cortinge wall with smale charge wolde be made a fare bankettinge house with a faire gallery going from the same toward the northe to the saide revine towre.

Ther ys neighe the said courtinge wall which ys betwixt the said Counstables Towre and Revine Towre ys builded one faire chapell of vij yeards height of the wall in leinght xix yeards and vij yeards of bredthe covered with slate the windooes well glased in all things well repaired (the syleng thereof onely excepted) betwixt the said chappell and the said cortinge wall ys builded one lytell house of twoo house height of lenght viij yeards the neather parte thereof called the revestry thover parte thereof a chamber with a stone chimley wherein the lorde and ladie with their children comonly used to heare the service (the same ys coverid with slate the lofte thereof wold be repayred).

And before the said chappell dore ys one conducte sett with stone and a chiste of leade which chiste ys three yeards of lenght and xviij ynches bred the cesterne thereof covered with leade whereunto comethe a gooly course of tryme and sweite water from one well called Howlinge Well in pipes of leade the same well covered with a house made of stone and the water of the said conducte rynnethe in pipes of lead to the brewhouse onely and cannot be brought to have course to anie other houses of office but such as are builded and to be builded without the dungeon.

And betwixt the said Constables Towre and Posterne Towre standithe one fair brewhouse well covered with slate and ys yn lengthe xx yeards in bredthe ix yeards wherein ther ys a copper sett in a fornace okid with a crybe of clapbord* which wyll holde lyckor for the brewinge of xxiiij bolles of malte and in the same brewe house ther ys all manner of vessells to serve for brewynge of the said quantyte of malte newly made and repayred ther wold be one appointed to keape the said crybe copper in the fornace (all the said vessells for brewinge with pipes and hodgeshead perteyninge to the same sweite and theight).

And joyninge upon the said Posterne Towre standithe the bakehouse south and northe being of lenght xv yeards in breadth viij yeards well covered with sclate in the northe ende thereof ther be twoo ovens and in the southe ende one boultinge house well colleryd with wainscote the windowe thereof glaysined and wolde be repayred and joyninge to the southe ende of the said bake house ys builded twoo houses covered with sclate and of twoo house height the neather parte thereof servethe for a slaughter house and store house thover parte of thom for hay house thother for chambers for the landerers and are in lenght . . . . . foote.

And joyninge upon the west side of the said tw . . . . ys the scyte of the chancerie house and the said . . . . house and chambers above it did serve the pres for cellers and chambers and nowe nothinge lefte but one . . . . wall going from the said store house to thentrie of the . . . . side of the dungeon gate which ys in lenght xxxiij yeards and the grounde betwene the wale houses and dongeone ys used for a wood garthe and from the west side of the said entrie to the towre called the midle warde ys a nother small parcell of grounde inclosed for a wood garthe with a lytle stone wale of xvj yeards of lenght and from the said towre called the midle warde is a single curteyne wall joyned to the said dungeon of xx yeards in lenght.

The dungeon ys sett of a lytle moate made with mens handes (and for the most parte as yt were square the circuite thereof measured by the brattishing cont. ccxxv yeards yt ys of a fare and pathe buildinge with vij rounde towers iiij garretts betwixt the same garretts and towres lodging besides the gate house which ys twoo towres of iiij house height is of statelie buildinge and thother towers be all of thre house height and well covered with leade as ys lykewise the said gatehouse and other lodgings rounde aboute the same dungeone uppon the said leade ys a tryme walke and a faire prospecte and in sixe partes thereof ys passadge and entries to the same leads in the which dungeone ys hall chambers and all other manner of houses of office for the lorde and his traine the sooth syde thereof servethe for the lordes and ladies lodgings and underneighe them the prisone porter lodge and wyne celler with the schollerie on the weste side for chambers and wardrope the north side chambers and lodg-

* Apparently so in MS.

ings theaste side the hall ketchinge chambers pantrye underneithe the same hall a marveylouse fayre voulte which ys the buttery in lengthe xvij yeards in bredthe vi yeards and underneighe the same ketchinge on lardner and at thende of the said buttrie a drawe well of long tyme not occupied within the same dungeone ys a proper lytle cortinge for the moste parte square and well paved with stone all the chambers and houses of office within the said dungeone in good reparacions and haithe yn the same thimpleyments bord and bedstead perteyninge thereunto as appearithe by indenture). Ther ys rayssed on the west side of the said dungeon one lytle square towre called the watche towre above the leads xiiij yeards wherein is placed for a watche man to be and a beaken to be sett or hinge. For that the northe parte of the dungeon ys the owtemoste parte of the castell on that syde yt were good the single courteyne wall which ys builded from the dungeon westwarde to the easte moste garrett of the double cortinge wall were taken downe and a double courtinge wall made by the grounde of the moate of the said dungeone from the saide garrett right over to the corner of the said Posterne Towre the same shold be then a strenght for that parte of the said castell and serve for diverse other good purposes the lenght whereof ys lxx yeards. And because throuve extreame winds the glase of the windowes of this and other my lords castells and houses here in this cuntrie doothe decaye and waste yt were good the whole height of everie windowe at the departure of his L. from lyinge at any of his said castells and houses and dewringe the time of his L. absence or others lyinge in them were taken downe and lade uppe in safetie and at sooche time as ether his L. or any other sholde lie at anie of the said places the same might then be sett uppe of newe with small charg to his L. where nowe the decaye thereof shalbe verie costlie and chargeable to be repayred.

It were also expedyent for a certayne tyme his L. sholde have a plomber and leade prepayred that sooche places of the leades of his houses as neadithe to be helped were repayred.

Yt were likewise reaquisite his L. to have a slater to have yerely fee for the keapinge of his L. howses covered with slait and joyninge slaits as neade shall requier burne lyme kilnes to serve for his L. buildinges and also manteyne and upholde the drye walls about his L. parte and repaire the same as often as neade shall requier.

Item, where the longe stable newly builded in that yeare which Thomas Ogle entryed unto be constable are not as yet finished that ys to say neyther doores made the mangers nor bayes nothinge touched nor yet racks prepayred the wood ys cutt lyenge in the woodes for geysts and boords for the lofte and parte of the said wood as yeit not cutt. It were mooche neadfull the order were taken the said house in all things might be finyshed for that Thomas Cookersall wright ys bonde to make the doores laye the said lofte save all the tymber and bords for the furnyture thereof and ys alreadie payed for the same.

Ther wilbe in the said longe house fyve stables whereof iiij of them will be goode stablinge with large rowme for xlviij geldyngs thother ys a lytell stable in the northe ende of the said house and will be good stablinge for iiij geldings.

When the said house ys well lofted the same lofte wylbe a faire gardner to keape so mooche proven as beanes pease and ots as wyll serve the feadinge of vj score geldings the wynter for the wyche there

ys rowme sufficyient and good stablinge within the said castell of Alnewyke.

Ther be also good howsinge within the said castell for the keapinge of so many loads of haye as wyll serve for the feadinge of the said vj^{xx} geldings and alsoe for sooche strawe as will serve for lytter to the said horses and geldings.

Ther be grounde within the parke of Alnewike over and besyd the frethes sufficyent to be somer pasture for the said vj^{xx} geldings yf they be reservid orderlye for his L. owne use over and besyd pasture sufficyent for sooche somer horses his L. will keape dewringe the tyme of somer.

Trewlye all sooche tyme as his L. shall lye in this contrye there muste not be above one bowe of them keapyd in the said parke or thereupon for consyderinge the nomber of geldings and horses aforesaid the gyests or gats of certaine oxen of his L. tenaunt which muste of necessatie be helped the goodes of those that are remayners within the parke as keapers hirds or pallessers sooche fatt cattell and sheape as must be keapid for his L. house and the grounde keapt above for the preservacion of his L. game the said bowe of kyen wilbe the moste nomber that will be well keaped in the said parke the baronnes of the said grounds and the longe disorder of the same throwely pondrid and weighed.

The greate wante that his L. will have for the full fornitor of his L. contynewall lyeing yn this countrie will be medowe grounde or hay which onlie muste be helped inclosinge certeine inclosures within the said parkes lyinge lee (his domaine as are nowe in his L. handes to be demised with wydhoup and good heyinge of the medowes perteuninge to Shilbottell wood as alsoe his freythes within all his parkes). And the same be well mawen wonne ande lead for as ther hathe bene yerelie taken certeine haye from his tenunts the same ys but the tenunts undoinge oneles yt be of suche as will sell yt to others and he to have for yt at my L. hand as other will give for yt.

As for my L. provisione of corne yt ys best the same were brought from Lynn Lyncolneshire and Holdernes by shipe and the same to be bought ther at the firste hande, viz. from Lyne malte from Lincolneshier beanes and peasene and from Holdernesse wheate beanes or peasine as for otes because of the goodnes and that thei sholdbe freshe without taste they be best to be bought in this contrie about Martynmes as to receyve them as his L. shall have neade thereof.

And wher heretofore there hathe bene made moste parte of his L. provisione of his graine upon his L. tenaunts in this contrie althoughe his L. were therbie trymelie served yet was yt not so profitable for his L. as then yt was thought but raythor more dishonour and the undoinge of his L. tenaunts notwithstandinge for so mooche wheate as will serve for breade to his L. owne table muste be bought in this contrie and that the same be newe thrashed fare sweite and of good taiste.

Ther must be certeine springes made within his L. parke or some other good order for the provision of wood for his L. fier for trewlie as hereafter at lenght shalbe fullie declarid my lordes wood in all places dothe decaye.

Ther muste be order taken for joyninge of coales since ther ys so many coale mines aboute Alnewyke and in the said L. as well for the savegarde of his L. woodes furnyture of his fiyer as also the helpinge of suche as are dwellers in the said L.

Extract from Survey by Stockdale, 1586.

The castle of Alnwick is a very fair and beautifull castle scituate on the south syde of the ryver of Alne, three myles west from the sea, with a dry mote or trench about the same haveing three principall wards, and in the utter warde (where is the entry from the towne) is a very fair tower, serveing for the gatehouse, covered with lead with two pair of woodgates, and on either side a porters lodge with ij house or storyes height above the said lodges, and without the same is a very fair turne pyke double battled about with a pair of woodgates in the uttermost parte thereof. In the entry into the midlewarde is a very fair tower or gatehouse of iij house or story height, and in some place iiij house height covered with lead, on the north syde of the same tower towards the innermost warde called the dungeon is a very strong prison, and on the other syde a porter's lodge, and in the same tower is conteyned a porter's lodge, and in the upper roomes of the same tower is conteyned a hall, a kitchen, buttery, pantry, and diverse lodgeings for the constable of the said castle and barony or for other gentlemen to keep house in.

Within the said midlewarde is the innermost warde called the dungeon a very fair and stately building scituate upon a litle dry mote made with mens hands, the circuit thereof measured by the brattiseing conteyneth ccxxv yards, it is of a fair and perfect building, with seaven round towers, the gatehouse whereof is of ij towers and iij house hight of a very stately building well covered with lead with a strong prison and a porter's lodge in the same, and in the same dungeon there is a fair hall, a great chamber, lodgeings, and all houses of offices for the lord and his trayne, within which is a fair courten well paved with stone for the most parte square, and in the same a draw well of long tyme not occupyed.

In and upon the walls of the said castle be diverse fair towers and turretts, conteyning diverse fair lodgeings and other roomes or place of offices.

In the utterwarde of the said castle standeth diverse houses of offices, as a house called the exchequier and stables with hay lofts.

In the courton of the midlewarde stand the graners, baikhouse, the brewhouse, landry, the chappell and other stables and houses of office, all which with diverse chambers, floores, leads and glass windowes in the said castle be very ruinous and in great decay.

In the midlewarde there is a conduit of water sett with stone and a chist or sistron of lead of three yeards longe and eighteen inches brode, to the which runneth a good course of fyne sweet water in pypes of lead from a spring called Howling Well, with a litle stone house builded over the same, which may be made to serve the brewhouse and landrey, stables, and other houses of office.

XIV.

DESCRIPTION OF HULNE ABBEY. FROM CLARKSON'S SURVEY.

And as it were in the myddle of the saide two parkes called Hulne and West parke is situate the laite dissolved Monasterye of Hulne lait in tenure of the said Sir Robarte Ellerker Knighte by the graunte of the laite Kinge of Famous Memorye Henrye the Eighte for the tearme of his lyffe onlye and without payment of any rent and nowe his lordships inheritance for that he dide purches the same of Anthony Rone Auditor and Mr. Richarde Ashtone the Quenes Majesties Receyver who did obteyne by purches of the Prince the saide scite and howse of Hulne with closinge and other medowe groundes lyinge with in the saide parke and apperteaninge unto the same it haith bene inclosed with a drye stone walle the circuite whereof conteaneth in it self . . . . . roode with in whiche circuite ther be thre closses viz. one closse lying one the west parte of the sayde howse conteyneth in it self . . . . . acres the seconde closse liynge one the south parte therof conteyneth in it self . . . . . and the thride closse whiche lyeth upone the east syde of the gardinge conteaneth in it self . . . . . The howse is environed with a curtaine walle maide of lyme and stone with a smale battlement and quadrant the entrie therunto is a towre called the gait house and is of thre howse height covered with sklaite and guttered with leade and with in the same is a smale curtaine halfe quadrant conteyninge in lengthe . . . . . yerdes in breadth . . . . yerdes. On the east syde of the saide curtaine is buylded the halle coverede with sklaite whiche would be reparede as well in the tymber as in the sklaite worke it conteaneth in length . . . . . and in breadth . . . . . and in the west ende of the same halle is the pantrie maid all of waynscotte and pannell worke and at the south ende of the sayd halle is a lytle wall maid of lyme and stone betwixt the halle and the gardinge walle it conteanethe in lengthe . . . . yerdes and in the same litle walle is a dore maide of stone and lyme to serve for a passaidge into the cloyster chappell and other howses of offices and chambers which are aboute the saide cloystere. And from the said stone walle to the said litle square towre called the gaithowse towre is a nother stone wall havinge also a stone dore hewen worke for the passaidge into the gardinge the same walle conteaneth in length . . . . . yerdes frome the saide litle towre towardes the north is a curtaine walle conteaninge in length . . . . yerdes wherein is the lyke doore for passaidge into two severall stables whiche are betwixte the saide walle and the saide curtaine walle. And joyninge to the ende of the saide litle walle is buylded a howse coverede with sklaite which is in length . . . . . yerdes and in breadth . . . . yerdes the neather parte of the saide howse is called the Farmerye the over parte servethe for a gardner for Corne the lofte may be helped with smalle reparacions the sklaits are in decaye and must forthwith be reparede the irone barres whiche were in the wyndowes of this howse are taken awaye sence my Lordes purches by suche as were remaners in his howse. And at the end of this howse is a passaidge of sixe foote broade to the brew-

howse standinge betwixe the said Farmerye and the saide curtaine walle and to a nother little curtaine which is behinde the Kytchinge. And overwhorte the north end of the said first curtaine ther is a howse buylded of two howse height covered with sklaite and in good reparacions it is in length . . . . . foote and in bread . . . . . foote the neather parte therof serveth for the passaidge or entrye into the Kytchinge whiche Kytchinge is buylded most lyke unto the facione of a square towre with a rounde roofe covered withe sklaite which would be reparede and in the same Kytchinge is the Chymleyes with faire raindoes one oven a dresser and a little howse for the paistrie and the west end of the said lower parte of the saide crosse howse is a ceasterne of stone set in the grounde whiche receaveth the water be pypes of leade frome the condyte for servinge the said kytchinge. The over parte of the saide howse is a faire chamber with one chymlye and joyninge therunto is another lytle chamber right over the said paistrie howse in the north end of the halle is the butterye the moste parte square and betwixte the butterye and the halle is a passaidge to the saide cloistere. And also by a broade staire of woode to the said two chambers nighe above the entrye of the Kytchinge as is aforesaid a lofte whiche is over the said butterye pantrye and passaidge nighe the halle aforesaid nowe used for a Gardner and before tyme for the Lorde or Pryors walke to se throughe trelleses the use of the said vaults in the halle and also it serveth for a passaidge to the Lordes great chamber and Towre. The said cloyster is square in the myddest therof groweth a tree of ewe it conteaneth in length . . . . . yeardes and in bread . . . . . yerdes it is well paved with stone aboute the said cloyster the windowes haith bene all glasyned and nowe for the moste parte are in decaye the east and west sydes of the saide cloyster was covered with leade ther was of it foure foother by estimatione whiche was taiken and carryed all away by William Ellerker and his Bretheren sence his Lordships said purches the south syde is the Dorter wherein is . . . . . chambers and joyninge therunto also upone the grounde under the west end of the said dorter is one howse called the women howse wherein is two chambers with one chimley in the myddle of this end of the said cloyster is the chappell wherin is nothing left but seats and stalles and ther was one lytle ambre whiche served for the keapinge of the bookes and ornaments of the said Chapell the same was taken away by Johne Recubye one of the Indwellers of the parke. And at the east end of the said south syde ther is a passaidge to the saide Dorter it is to be noted that in the tyme of the freers the Chapell that now is was ther Chapiter Howse the churche is all downe and laid into the gardinge the said Dorter Chapell Howse is covered all with sklaite in great ruyne and would be repared the windowes whiche before tyme were all glasined are lykewyse in greate decaye woulde be repared most specyallye the windowe of the Chapell. Ande eulonge the north syde of the sayd Cloyster is one howse of two howse heighte conteaninge in length . . . . . foote and in breade . . . . . foote in the neather parte whereof is two sellers the over parte ther of the Lordes great chamber beinge nowe all roven and the tymbre therof in greate decaye the irone slaynchels taken furth of the windowes sence his Lordshipe purchessed the said howse. And in the north east nooke of the sayd Cloyster is one entrance into one howse of twoo howse height havinge in the neather parte two chambers with one chymley in the whiche ther was a faire bed of framede worke closse and all of wainscotte it was worthe

fortie shillinges and above it was maide by the late Erlle of Northumberland my Lorde's Uncle tayken in peaces and caryed awaye by Johne Ellerker and in the over parte of the said howse is also a chamber with one chimley this howse is covered with sklaite and woulde be poynted with lyme. In the west nooke of the sayde north parte of the saide cloyster is a condyte of tryme fresshe water whiche water cometh from one place of the saide parke callede the Frearewelles in pypes of lead whiche are in length . . . . yerdes and rynneth into a ceasterne of leade conteyninge in length . . . . foote and in breadth . . . . ynches whiche standeth of stone properlie set in the walle and frome thence rynneth in pypes of lead not onlye into the saide ceasterne of stone for the service of the sayde kytchinge but unto the brewhowse also the said pypes of leade woulde also be repared . . . . .

Upone the backsyde of the saide farmerye is a little curtaine and also joyninge upon the curtaine walle is a howse of . . . . . foote in length and . . . . foote in breade coverede with sklaite ande in goode reparations in the one ende therof is a partitione for the boultinge howse and in the myddste a faire chimley with a fornace and a litle oven and upone the backe of the said chymleye stode ther two litle smale brewe leades in two furnace which were taken downe by Robert Ellerker and yet remaneth in the howse ther is also in that end of this howse whiche serveth for the brewhowse certaine vessell unto the same appertayninge as coolefatte and guylefatte with other such lyke implements whiche are lykewyse stayed unto his Lordships pleasure be further knowen. And at the north ende of the sayd brewhowse and behinde the said kytchinge butterye and great chamber is a nothere curtaine whiche is in lengthe . . . . yerdes and in breade . . . . foote the west end therof is the curtaine walle on the north syde joyninge and upone the saide curtaine walle is buylded two howses the one called the Byer which is in length . . . . . foote and in breade . . . . . foote it haith a dore through the said curtaine walle for the cattell to passe in and through the over parte of the sayde Byer will serve for a haye lofte the other howse is a barne conteyninge in length . . . . foote and the lyke breade as byer is they are both coverede with thatch and in good reparacions and the barne haith also a doore through the wall for taikinge in corne into the same and in the east end of the saide curtaine is the saide towre called the Lordes towre which is in length . . . . . foote and in bread . . . . . foote and is of three howse height covered with leade the neather parte therof is a voult the other two howses are two faire chambers in eyther of theme one chymleye and upone the to . . . therof above the leades one the south syde therof is raysed as it were a garrett wyth lyke battlement as the towre haith endlonge all the south syde of the saide towre whiche is also covered with lead in length . . . . foote and in bread . . . . foote and in the same is a howse withe a chymley called the Studye howse the leades are esteamed to be fyve fother and a half it rayneth in foure severall places of the same whiche for valewe of ten shillings woulde be mended and much requysyte it were for to be helped the glasse of the windowes be all gone and broken and at the foote of the towre besyde the voulte is also a doore for the passaidge into the gardinge the entrance into the towre is through the Lordes great chamber as before is mentionede. And one the east syde of the saide towre and cloyster and within the curtaine walle aforesaide is two gardinges the one which is next the towre is in length

. . . . yerdes and in breade . . . . . yerdes havinge a posterne throughe the sayde curtayne walle for a passaidge into the saide closse lyinge one the east syde of the said howse and haith also one grease or staire for going upe to the battlemente of the saide walle for a walke upone the same walle aboute the saide gardinge and orcharde. The other gardinge conteaneth in length . . . . . yerdes and in bread . . . . . yerds it was a very faire gardinge nowe all fordoone and the herbes waisted and destroyed and lykewyse the other gardinge also the place where the churche was is nowe full of cherrye trees and upone the south syde of the said dorter joyninge upone the saide gardinge and with in the said curtaine walle is a litle orcharde conteyninge in it self an half acre of grounde by estimatione in the whiche groweth one peare tree . . . . . trees all the other be plome trees and bullester trees ther be also grafts of apple trees in the saide two gardings and lykewyse in the said litle closse calle the south closse. Ande withoute the sayde curtaine walle and within the outmoste walle nighe unto the saide byer doore is one bame or laithe covered with thatche and is in length . . . . foote and in bread . . . . foote yt is in goode reparations. And right over one the other syde of the waye is a lytle dovkette foure squared covered with sklaite newe reparede by his lordshipe wherin is a good flight off dooves.

And joyninge nighe the said scite of Hulne towards the west is one closse called the calf closse conteyning . . . . acres of ground it is laitlye maide arable by the sayd Sir Roberte Ellerker knighte and suche places therof as will not be corne is kepte for medowe grounde the wood that groweth therin is oke and alter ther is sawen this yere by William Ellerker . . . . bowels of wheat in this said closse sence his Fathers deathe whiche is supposed to be my Lordes and not perteyninge to the executors of the said William Ellerker it were therfore expedyent that the dykes were maide that the corne were note destroyed and eaten and lykewyse the howse vewed by certen men of good experience and knowledge that his Lordshipe might determen whether he would alter the facione of the buyldinge of the said howse or not and yf he dyde what sorte it should then be buylded and what charges should be unto his Lordshipe and yf not what howses his lordshipe will have presently repared the other taken downe or stayed for fallinge and unto whome he will appoynte the custodye of the saide howsse what his Lordshipe will appoynte to apperteyne unto the same eyther in cattell gaites or otherwyse it is neadfull that fyer were contynuallye kepte in the saide howse and the gardinges and closinge repared and kepte in maner that ther were no trees growinge aboute the saide howse cutte downe nor yet no other woode growinge nighe the same howse for no maner of use for dyvers good considerations.

The scite of this howse of Hulne standeth in a verye tryme ayre and upone the water of Alne in the myddle of the Parkes as before is mentioned with in one myell off Alnewyke and not foure myells frome the Sea syde so that yf the howse were well repared his Lordships Parkes and groundes in that order as is before recyted it were a tryme place for his Lordshipe to lye (at yf he dyd lye in the countrie) duringe the tyme of the Somer quarter as well for his Lordshipes pleasure and comoditie as the ease of his Tenants furnyssinge of his Lordships Castells Alnewicke and Warkeworth with provisione for his Lordships lyinge therin the other thre quarters of the yere yf all his Servants and geldings could not be placed ther then were Alnewicke Castell nighe anoughe for that purpose.

Wherefore it were much requysyte his Lordshipe well considered to whome he shoulde appoynte the keapinge of the sayd howse for when it was in the handes of Sir Roberte Ellerker it was no less hurtfull unto his game then destructione of his woodes his Parkes kept therby in dysorder throughe his cattell which he hadd going therin and great resorte he hadde cominge to hime and in the ende dyspleasure because his Lordeshipe dyde enter into his owne.

And consideringe the Quenes Majesties title and right of the sayd howse with the cattell gaites and other thinges apperteaninge therunto is nowe in his Lordshipe as it is thought and that also suche grauntes of fyftie cattell gaite with other thinges in the said Hulne Parke as his lordshipe dyde make to Luke Ogle are nowe fullye extinguesshed and nothing out of his Lordshipes handes that perteyneth to the saide parkes but onelye Sir Johne Fosters fyerwood which also will be extinguesshed in Anno Domini . . . . and weyinge the Parkes nowe kepte in dysorder . . . . . his Lordships game for lacke of good pasture for the moste parte furth of the parkes in other mens groundes were they be killed and slaine and that his Lordshipe is comed nowe to a good nomber of cattell of his owne breadinge it were most requisyte that as well somer ground and wynter pastures wer appoynted to the pasture of his Lordshipes cattell onelye with sufficient haye grounde and in what places his Lordshipes hirdes should contynewallye remayne for the keapinge of the cattell orderinge of the groundes and maikinge of Ledges comitted unto ther chardge as also in what grounde geast shalbe taiken in and to whose chardge the same shall be comytted. The premysses well considered and that Hulne furth oughte everie yere to be well hayned the walles aboute Hyndon Moore and the east ende of that parte well reparede. It were moste expedyent that the said Hulne Parke were onelye kepte for my Lordes cattell and all maner of geast cattell whose cattell so ever they be to be expulsed and that also no huntinge shoulde be within the precynctes of the saide Hulne Parke but all warrants to be served within the West Parke or withoute in the purlewes perteyning to both the said Parkes hereby shall not onlye the groundes be brought in order is game well cheryshed but also his Lordshipe understand his owne comodotie and be answered of the grasser as muche money as his Lordshipe have been fullye answered other yeres before this and what he shall wante of this in money he shall have foure tymes the valewe by his store of cattell and as his Lordshipe yerelye increaseth in cattell so must groundes be appoynted unto the storer . . . . . desir . . . . . the nomber of cattell . . . . . .

XV.

PERCY CHARTERS FROM THE ORIGINALS AT SYON.

1. W. de Perci omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis salutem. Sciatis quod mater mea Emma dedit Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Brellintona et canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus unam carucatam terræ in Neutona de maritagio suo solutam, liberam et quietam ab omni servitio et omnibus consuetudinibus in elemosinam, præter geldum Regis quod dicitur Tenmanetal. Ego vero concedo confirmo et do eandem ipsam carucatam terræ prædictæ ecclesiæ solutam liberam et quietam ab omni servitio et ab omnibus consuetudinibus, præter prædictum geldum Regis, in elemosinam tam pro anima mea quam pro animabus omnium prædecessorum et decessorum parentum et amicorum meorum. Hanc autem concessionem et donum meum confirmo hujus præsentis sigilli mei testimonio atque istorum testium: Walteri de Gait, Roberti de Gait, Walteri de Perci, Hugonis de Perci, Willielmi de Amundau, Lamberti Consistoris, Morchari de Rudd, Richol de Galin, Willielmo de Scir, Roberti de Thengh, Ricardi filii Fulchonis, Gilleberti de Arches, Willielmi de Thorp, Ricardi Baard, Ansgoti de Buchet, Walteri filii Ivet, Gocelini Buc.

2. Sciant omnes præsentis et futuri quod ego Hugo filius Simonis vendidi et quietam clamavi Waltero de Perci domino meo unam meam bovatam terræ in Kildala quam pater meus quondam tenuit de patre suo, et abjuravi de me et de hæredibus meis. Ita quod ille et hæredes sui prædictam bovatam tenebunt et habebunt liberam et quietam cum omnibus pertinentiis et aisiamentis et libertatibus suis infra villam et extra. Insuper vendidi ei et quietum clamavi et abjuravi croftum quod fuit patris mei ad orientem villæ. Sed ex dono ipsius mihi et hæredibus meis toftum et croftum capitalis mesuagii illius bovatæ mihi et hæredibus meis liberum et quietum remanebit. Hanc venditionem et quietam clamationem et abjurationem feci ei et hæredibus suis pro tribus marcis quas dedit mihi in magna necessitate mea, et præsens scriptum sigillo meo confirmavi. Hiis testibus Roberto de Autevilla, Willielmo de Tamet, Hugone de Hotona, Waltero fratre ejus, Roberto de Laisingebi, Roberto de Tunstal, Willielmo de Mubrai, Radulpho de Nevilla, Roberto de Vado, Willielmo filio Alexandri et multis aliis.

3. Sciant omnes præsentes et futuri quod ego Hugo Le Samter et Wimare uxor mea vendidimus et quietum clamavimus Waltero de Perci et hæredibus ejus de nobis et de hæredibus nostris totum jus et clamium quod habuimus in tofto illo ad orientem villæ de Kildala quod est propinquius tofto quod fuit Willielmi Dispensatoris, pro certa pecunia sua quam dedit nobis præ manu. Et ut hæc venditio et quieta clamatio rata sit et stabilis præsens scriptum sigiliis nostris corroboravimus, et nos et hæredes nostri toftum illud Waltero et hæredibus ejus contra omnes homines warantizabimus. Hiis testibus Willielmo de Perci filio Ernulfi, Radulpho de Ne-

villa, Willielmo de Coupland, Hugone Perci, Willielmo de Nevilla, Rogero filio Nicholai, Willielmo filio Alexandri, Radulpho Strae, Rogero de Buskebi et multis aliis.

4. Omnibus has litteras visuris et audituris præsentibus et futuris Agnes de Perci salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et hac præsenti carta mea confirmasse Warino de Hallai pro homagio et servitio suo totam terram quam Radulphus de Hallai frater suus de me tenuit, scilicet terram de Bovenham cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Et in Atona quatuor carucatas terræ et unum molendinum cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad eandem terram pertinentibus, quæ prædictus Radulphus de Hallai tenuit, eidem Warino et hæredibus suis tenenda de me et hæredibus meis in feodo et hæreditate libere et quiete in bosco et plano in pratis et pascuis in aquis in viis et in semitis et in omnibus aliis aisiamentis ad prædicta pertinentibus. Faciendo inde servitium unius militis absque omnibus aliis retenementis. Ego autem et hæredes mei warantizabimus prædictas terras prænominato Warino et hæredibus suis contra omnes. Hiis testibus Ricardo Malebise, Willielmo de Perci, Willielmo de Mureres, Willielmo Darel, Rogero filio Petri, Radulpho filio Baldewini, Galfrido de Thorenni, Waltero de Beauveiz, Thoma de Boultona, Yvone Clerico, Henrico de Mureres, Ernaldo de Yserbec, Michaele de Dizford, Henrico de Schiptona, Hugone Ke, Roberto filio Odæ, Radulpho filio Ketelli, Willielmo de Lydef: Willielmo Pigace, Waltaro et Osberto clericis.

5. Sciant præsentes et futuri quod ego Jocelinus frater Reginæ dedi et concessi et hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi Ricardo de Pacinges pro homagio et servitio suo totam terram de Kopereshurst cum omnibus pertinentiis suis habendam et tenendam de me et hæredibus meis, sibi et hæredibus suis libere quiete honorifice pacifice et integre in bosco et plano in viis et semitis in pratis et pasturis in exitibus et in omnibus locis Reddendo inde annuatim mihi et hæredibus meis ille et hæredes sui decem solidos sterlingorum, scilicet ad Natale Domini quinque solidos et ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ quinque solidos, pro omni servitio, salvo forinseco servitio domini Regis quantum pertinet ad unam virgatam terræ, et salva clostura duorum parcorum meorum de Pettewrthe de quibus claudet duodecim perticatas, scilicet de magno parco claudet octo perticatas et de parco parvo claudet quatuor perticatas. Præterea prædictus Ricardus et hæredes sui erigent unam portam inter boscum meum de Middelcorne et boscum comitis de Iburneho. Habebunt etiam prænominatus Ricardus et hæredes sui quinque porcos cum porcis domini in bosco de Middelcorne liberos a pasnagio. Pro hac autem mea donatione concessione et confirmatione sæpedictus Ricardus dedit mihi quadraginta solidos sterlingorum et anulum aureum. Ego vero et hæredes mei debemus warantizare prædictam terram prædicto Ricardo et hæredibus suis contra omnes homines. Et ut hæc mea donatio concessio et confirmatio firma sit et stabilis hanc præsentem cartam sigilli mei appositione roboravi. His testibus Hugone de Saint Cler, Jocelino de Isca, Anfrido de Palingeham, Simone de Wawre, Willielmo sacerdote de Chiltintune, Eadmundo Sacerdote de Lutegereshale, Akelano Clerico qui hanc cartam notavit, et multis aliis.

6. Nos Godefridus de Brabant dominus de Arscot et de Virgon notum facimus universis quod nos promisimus et debemus dare et solvere Thomæ

dicto Foliot Rogero dicto Foliot suo fratri et Henrico de Lodelau vel latori præsentium ad Pasche proximo venturum trescentas et sexaginta libras sterlingorum denariorum de Anglia bonorum et legalium, et redditores nobiscum, qui in littera Scabinorum Bruxellensium super hoc confecta contenti sunt nominatim indempnes quitare promittimus et debemus, præsentium testimonio litterarum de nostro sigilio sigillatarum. Datum Sabbato post festum Beati Nicholai, anno Domini M°. CC°. nonagesimo nono.

7. (Imperfect). Final concord between William de Perci and . . . . . A.D. 1197, concerning pasture in the vale of Lonnesdale . . . . .

8. Henry de Percy gives land at Petworth to Philip de Petworth.

9. Henry de Percy gives land at Petworth to Richard de Slahurst.

10. William de Percy, son and heir of Henry de Percy, gives land &c. at Petworth to Philip the merchant.

11. William de Percy, son and heir of Henry de Percy, gives land &c. at Petworth to Juliana, daughter of Gilbert Wudelac.

12. William de Percy gives land in Nafferton to Richard the clerk, son of William de Nafferton.

13. Henry de Percy gives land in Barneby super Don and Hanworth to Prior and Convent of Watton, A.D. 1301.

14. Come acorde est entre le treshonurable Prince Monseigneur Edward par la Grace de Dieu Roi Descoce dune parte et Monseigneur Henri de Percy dautre parte que lavantdit Monseigneur Henri soit demorre a terme de sa vie ove le dit Monseigneur Edward ove cent homes darmes, soi altre a banere ove trent chevaliers, lui et son baneret accomptez, contre toutes gentz quele parte qil eit a faire en la terre Descoce, sauve son Seigneur liege le Roi Dengleterre et ses heires, issint toutes voies que a quel houre que son dit Seigneur le Roi Dengleterre eit afaire de lui, que sanz chalange du dit Monseigneur Edward, le dit Monseigneur Henri peusse servir et faire ceo que faire doit a son dit Seigneur le Roi Dengleterre. Et pur la dite demore lavantdit Monseigneur Edward soi cogneust estre tenuz et par cest escript endentee obligez pur lui et ses heirs a doner au dit Monseigneur Henri deaux mille marchee de terre par covenable extent decea la miere Descoce en lieu covenable et agreable au dit Monseigneur Henri sicome plus pleinement est contenu en la chartre le dit Monseigneur Edward eut faite au dit Monseigneur Henri. Et a paier au dit Monseigneur Henri a toutes les foitz qil serra demaunde ses gages pur lui et ses gentz avantdites du temps de son departir de son hostiel tancque a son retorner a son dit hostiel par resonables jornez acomptez, et pur sa demore issint en sa compaignie pur le temps qil demura, cestasavoir pur lui mesmes demi mark le jour, pur son baneret quatre soutz, pur chescun chevalier deaux soutz, pur chescun home darmes duzze deners. Et serront les chevaux le dit Monseigneur Henri a sa venue a la marche preises par certeins gentz du dit Monseigneur Edward a ceo assignez. Et si ensi soit que ses chevaux ne soient preises issint a sa venue a la dit marche et perd de ses chevaux darmes aveigne en la serviz le dit Monseigneur Edward du temps qil soit entre la Marche Descoce en demurant en son dit serviz ou repairant vers la Marche Dengleterre, que restor lui soit fait de la dite perd solonc sa bone foie. Et sil amene plus des gentz

darmes outre le nombre avant dit qil seit servi de lour gages et pur restor de lour chevaux, cestasavoir pur chescun solonc sa condicion en la manere avantdite. En tesmoigne de quele chose les avantditz le Roi Descoce et Monseigneur Henri entrechangablement a ceste endenture ont mis leur seals. Escript au sege de Berwik sur Twede lundi le ix^me^ jour de Maij lan de Grace mille CCC XXX II.

15. Robertus Dei gratia Rex Scottorum omnibus probis hominibus totius terræ suæ salutem. Sciatis nos de gratia nostra speciali dedisse concessisse et hac præsenti carta nostra confirmasse Henrico de Percy militi filio et hæredi quondam Henrici de Percy militis omnes terras et tenementa ac redditus quæ fuerunt dicti quondam Henrici patris sui vel sua esse debuerunt jure hæreditario vel alio quovis justo et legitimo modo infra regnum nostrum Scotiæ cum pertinentiis suis et cum omnibus libertatibus ad prædictas terras tenementa et redditus quoquo modo pertinentibus, nulla guerræ forisfactura eidem Henrico vel hæredibus suis in aliquo obstante; tenenda et habenda præfato Henrico et hæredibus suis de nobis et hæredibus nostris faciendo inde servitium debitum et consuetum. Concedimus etiam eidem Henrico pro nobis et hæredibus nostris quod prædicti Henricus et hæredes sui in prosecutione juris sui in curiis nostris vel alterius cujuscumque infra regnum nostrum quod eis jure hæreditario vel alio quovis modo competere possit, per aliquam guerræ forisfacturam in aliquo non excludantur. In cujus rei testimonium præsenti cartæ nostræ sigillum nostrum præcepimus apponi. Testibus Waltero de Twynham cancellario nostro, Thoma Ranulphi comite Moraviæ domino Vallis Anandiæ et Manniæ. Malisio comite de Stratheryn, Jacobo domino de Duglas, Roberto de Brus filio nostro dilecto, Roberto de Lawedre patre, Roberto de Meyns et Hugone Flemyng militibus, apud Glasgu vicesimo octavo die mensis Julii anno regni nostri vicesimo tertio.

16. Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Henricus de Percy Comes Norhumbriæ salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos remisisse relaxasse et omnino pro nobis et hæredibus nostris imperpetuum quietum clamasse Rogero de Mortuo Mari Comiti Marchiæ et Ultoniæ totum jus et clameum quæ habemus vel aliquo modo habere poterimus in maneriis de Tonge in Comitatu Kantiæ et Fynnemere in Comitatu Oxoniæ cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, habendum et tenendum eidem comiti Marchæ hæredibus et assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feodi per servitia inde debita imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus sigillum nostrum apposuianus. Datum London primo die Junii anno regni Regis Ricardi Secundi vicesimo.

17. Henry de Percy Earl of Northumberland gives licence to Abbot and Convent of St. Mary Fountains to acquire lands &c. in Lytton and Malghom. Dated at Topcliffe 20 July 1384.

18. Henry de Percy Earl of Northumberland and Lord of the Honor of Cockermouth informs his Steward in the County of Cumberland that on the 24 July, 2 Hen. VI., he had received the homage and fealty of Christopher Curwen for his lands &c. in Bodill.

19. Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland enfeoffs Bishop of Durham, and others, of the manors of Cletop, Gygilswicke, Langstroth, and Topclif, with the advowson of Arncliff, for the use of Alianor his wife for her life if she survive the said Earl, a° 9 Hen. VI.

20. Henricus Percy Miles promogenitus Henrici comitis Norhumbriæ Gardianus Estmarchiæ Angliæ versus Scotiam dilecto et fideli Armigero nostro Christophero Spencer salutem. Et quia nobis certificatum est et relatum quod quædam multitudo Scottorum in diversis locis infra metas gardenriæ nostræ Estmerchiæ Angliæ versus Scotiam valde sunt supportati et sustentati absque licentia legitima quacumque in magnum præjuditium atque damnum domino nostro Regi et populo suo. Ideo ex parte domini nostri Regis qua fungimur in hac parte tibi committimus potestatem ut omnes Scottos sive Scottas quos vel quas infra nostram gardenriam prædictam inveneris per corpora eorum ac bona et catalla sua capias et arrestes et eos sive eas prisonarios deteneas quousque finem ac redemptionem secundum legis institutionem et consuetudinem merchiæ prædictæ fecerint. Et insuper tibi præcipimus et mandamus ut omnes supportantes et auxiliantes dictos Scottos sive Scottas attachias sive attachiari facias per corpora eorum quousque sufficientem securitatem invenerint ad respondendum coram nobis seu commissariis nostris in curia nostra gardenriæ prædictæ de transgressione facta contra proclamationem et ordinationem factas pro salva custodia Marchiæ prædictæ. Et hoc quamdiu nobis placuerit tantummodo duraturum. Datum sub sigillo gardianitatis nostræ prædictæ ad causas vicesimo secundo die mensis Julii anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo quarto.

21. (Defaced). Henry Percy, Knight, eldest son of Henry Earl of Northumberland, stating that he had taken the fealty of . . . . . a Scot, to the King of England—

22. Henry Earl of Northumberland, stating that he had received the homage of John Topcliffe for land in Topcliffe. Dated Topcliffe, 1 January, 29 Henry VI.

23. John Percy, Knight, son and heir of Thomas Percy, Knight, Lord of Egremund, concerning land in North Lambeth, Surry. 7 June, 20 Edward IV.

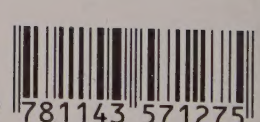
24. Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, stating that he had received the fealty of William Johnson, a Scot, to the King of England. Warkworth, 10 April, 15 Edward IV.

THE END.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY NICHOLS, LEVEY, AND FRANKLYN,
Great New Street and Fetter Lane.

Lightning Source UK Ltd.
Milton Keynes UK
24 April 2010

153244UK00001BA/58/P



9 781143 571275